DOCUMENT RESUME

ED 180 241 FL 010 895

AUTHOR	Pelletier, Corinne A.: Skinner, A. Neil
TITLE	Adamawa Fulfulde: An Introductory Course.
INSTITUTION	Wisconsin Univ., Madison. African Studies Program.
SPONS AGENCY	Office of Education (DHEW), Washington, D.C.
PUB DATE	79
CONTRACT	300-76-0236
NOTE	441p.: Audio tapes available
AVAILABLE FROM	African Studies Program, University of Wisconsin-Madison, Madison, WI 53706: Audio tapes available from University of Wisconsin Labs for Recorded Instruction
LANGUAGE	English: Fulfulde
EDRS PRICE	MF01 Plus Postage. PC Not Available from EDRS.
DESCRIPTORS	*African Languages: Audiolingual Methods: Communicative Competence (Languages): Courses: Cultural Education: *Grammar: *Language Instruction: Pronunciation Instruction: *Second Language Learning: *Speech Instruction: Tutorial Programs: Vocabulary
IDENTIFIERS	Dialogs (Language Learning): Fulbe (Tribe): *Fulfulde: *Nigeria (North)

ABSTRACT

This audiolingual course in Fulfulde, a lingua franca for much of West Africa, is designed for teacher-assisted self-instruction. The course is designed to impart communicative competence in Fulfulde. Dialog memorization, vocabulary acquisition, and pronunciation drills are emphasized. Each of the 41 lessons covers two or three grammatical principles and their practical application in the spoken language. The grammar is based on the variety of Fulfulde spoken in Adamawa, Nigeria. Choice of vocabulary and dialogs was determined by the desire to introduce some cultural information about the Fulbe, for whom Fulfulde is the native language. (JB)

****
* Reproductions supplied by EDRS are the best that can be made *
* from the original document. *
****

ED180241

TITLE VI, SEC. 602, NDEA
300-76-0236 FOR INFORMATION ONLY

FL

Adamawa Fulfulde

an introductory course

by

Corinne A. Pelletier

A. Neil Skinner

Illustrations by
Robert Cavey

FL010895

"PERMISSION TO REPRODUCE THIS MATERIAL IN MICROFICHE ONLY HAS BEEN GRANTED BY
U.S. Office of Education
TO THE EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES INFORMATION CENTER (ERIC)."

U S DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH
EDUCATION & WELFARE
NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF
EDUCATION
THIS DOCUMENT HAS BEEN REPRODUCED EXACTLY AS RECEIVED FROM THE PERSON OR ORGANIZATION ORIGINATING IT. POINTS OF VIEW OR OPINIONS STATED DO NOT NECESSARILY REPRESENT OFFICIAL NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF EDUCATION POSITION OR POLICY

African Studies Program
University of Wisconsin
Madison 1979

ADAMAWA FULFULDE

AN INTRODUCTORY COURSE

by

CORINNE A. PELLETIER

A. NEIL SKINNER

Text recorded by Umaru Yerima Isa

Illustrations by Robert Cavey

Dept. of African Languages and Literature
University of Wisconsin - Madison

U.S. Office of Education
Contract #300-76-0236

NOTE

The language called by most of those who speak it Fulfulde has been called by a number of different names by others. Among them are Ful, Fulani, Peulh, Peul, Foulfoulde. Poular is yet another name for it. Those who speak it call themselves Fulbe [Fulbe], one of whom is a Pullo. In this book we have chosen to use the name favored by most speakers, but the student should be aware of this diversity, when seeking other books about the language.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The preparation of this book involved the participation of many people to whom we are grateful. First and foremost, we are grateful to those Fulbe who helped: Umaru Yerima Isa who, in addition to recording the tapes, contributed a great amount of editorial information for the Fulfulde text; Muhammadu Bashiru Abba Wali, Ahmed Song, Gidado Bakari, Mustapha Abba and his wife Aishatu.

Ivan Dihoff of the African Studies Program at Boston University provided excellent comment.

At the University of Wisconsin - Madison, there have been many who have given of their time and expertise. Graduate students Christine Holten, Lucy Jarosz and Joko Sengova enthusiastically participated in the test teaching of the course and provided valuable insight and suggestions.

Pat Sanden, Secretary for the Department of African Languages and Literature, graciously and competently discharged the administrative duties of the project.

Laura Beckett skillfully typed innumerable drafts and helped in the organization of the data.

T. R. Goldsworthy, director, Jim Armbrecht, recording and duplication technician, Lamar Karow, lab services librarian, and Mildred Lyle, acquisitions librarian, of the Laboratories for Recorded Instruction, aided us at the many stages of tape production.

We are particularly grateful to Randall K. Thomte who served as linguistics consultant for the textbook and who meticulously edited and proofread the final drafts.

We appreciate the financial support accorded this project by the United States Office of Education, Department of Health, Education and Welfare.

We thank the University of Wisconsin Department of African Languages and Literature and the U. W. African Studies Program which also provided excellent facilities and cooperation during the preparation of the text. Some of the work was also done while one of the authors was at Ahmadu Bello University, Zaria, Nigeria; and the help of the Department of Nigerian and African Languages of that University is also acknowledged.

The book was prepared, edited and formatted on an NBI System II word processor. Vincent Pelletier operated the NBI and prepared the final copy. Special thanks to Gary Benzine and Bev Tracy of the Gordon Flesch Company, Madison, Wisconsin.

INTRODUCTION

The language called Fulfulde by its original speakers, the Fulbe people, is now spoken by millions of West Africans - from the Gambia to Cameroun. The Fulbe are traditionally nomad cattle-owners whose way of life is inextricably tied to their livestock. In some regions, however, the Fulbe have turned to a more settled existence as farmers and as Muslim scholars. From this latter group sprang, during the nineteenth century, several reform movements which culminated in the establishment of kingdoms ruled by Fulbe emirs. Thus, economically and politically, Fulfulde speakers have greatly influenced much of West Africa's development.

Spread over a wide geographical area, the Fulfulde language has diverged, through time, into a number of mutually intelligible dialects. This book is concerned with the dialect that is spoken in Adamawa (Gongola State of Nigeria) and in border regions of the Republic of Cameroun. In this border area, Fulfulde is used as a second language, especially for trade. For this reason, among others, the Adamawa dialect is different from the Fulfulde which is spoken further west whence the ancestors of the Adamawa Fulbe came. Fortunately for the student, its use as a lingua franca has resulted in some simplification of the grammar.

While primarily concerned with teaching the student to speak the Fulfulde language, our choices of vocabulary and dialogue have been largely determined by considerations of introducing some Fulbe cultural information. The inclusion of illustrations in the text has also been prompted by this consideration. To be told that **tummude** means ***calabash*** is one thing; to see an illustration of a calabash in use (i.e. in some kind of cultural context) is, we feel, a far more effective way of language teaching.

This book is intended as a teach-yourself aid for those who are not necessarily language specialists. It is not a grammar, and the amount of vocabulary is restricted to what a student can thoroughly master during the course. The student interested in a detailed grammar of Fulfulde is referred to Stennes (1967). The standard Fulfulde dictionary is Taylor (1931).

Since Adamawa Fulfulde: An Introductory Course is a competency based, self-teaching text, indispensable to its efficient use is a set of accompanying audio tapes available from the Laboratories for Recorded Instruction, UW-Madison, Madison, Wisconsin 53706.

This competency based course requires the student to thoroughly master all of the material presented in a given lesson before proceeding to the following lesson. Since language learning is not an overnight process, and since it unavoidably involves some hard work, the following guidelines will be of use to the student.

6

Dialogues

It is important to memorize the dialogue or narrative for each lesson. The teacher on the tape will say it for you once at a normal pace, and then twice more, giving you time to repeat. Repeat the dialogue for as long as it takes to be able to recite smoothly and without hesitation, imitating the teacher's "normal pace" pronunciation. It is not advisable, however, to persist in this endeavor for more than twenty minutes without a break.

Vocabulary

Our aim has been to introduce only as much vocabulary as can be completely mastered during the course. A recommended practice for facilitating vocabulary acquisition is to make cards with the Fulfulde word on one side and the English equivalent on the other, and to review the cards often.

Drills

Again mastery is the keynote. If necessary, use the textbook when you first attempt a drill, but work on a lesson until you can do all the drills with the book closed. And, as with dialogue mastery, it is not advisable to do drill practice for more than twenty minutes at a time. Once you are fairly comfortable with Fulfulde pronunciation, you may wish to review or practice a drill without using the tape. You may find it useful to cover the answer while keeping the cues visible, and, for some of the drills, to cover first one portion and then the other.

Jangde timmunde - *final reading*

As with the drills, you may prefer to look at the textbook the first time through, but don't be satisfied until you can comfortably understand the jangde timmunde with the book closed. Repeat the phrases after the teacher for additional fluency practice, and then read the entire jangde aloud on your own without relying on the tape.

Ngewte - *conversation*

The illustrations at the end of the lessons are designed to stimulate spontaneous comment from you in Fulfulde. Be sure to use as much vocabulary and as many grammatical constructions as possible both from the lesson you've just completed, and from previous lessons. Do not, however, attempt lengthy or complicated explanations. This will only prove frustrating and shift your concentration away from what you have mastered. If you continue to study Fulfulde in a deliberate, thorough manner, you will master complex speech in time. For the present, you are learning introductory material in a competency based course.

Although primarily designed for self-teaching, the couse is well suited for a tutorial or classroom situation. The teacher is advised to heed the guidelines provided above; and, in addition, the following points will be useful.

Practice the dialogue until a lively and natural sounding exchange is achieved. Be sure to change roles so that the student gets practice with each one.

For long sentences, the technique of "backward build-up" is effective. Have the student repeat the last phrase until he or she knows it, and then the second to last phrase, then both together, and so on until the entire sentence has been learned.

For example, repeat each step as many times as necessary:

1) Teacher: ...haa wuro ma'b'be.
   Student repeats.

2) T ...jangirde maw'be...
   S

3) T ...jangirde maw'be haa wuro ma'b'be.
   S

4) T O yi'di nastugo...
   S

5) T O yi'di nastugo jangirde maw'be haa wuro ma'b'be.
   S

Although thorough mastery is the mainstay of the course, beware of carrying on drill practice for longer than twenty minutes at a time. To be efficient, the student needs a break from such concentrated effort; and this applies to classroom work as well as to practice with the tapes.

Do, however, insist that the vocabulary and grammatical structures be accurately reproduced. Don't settle for less than perfect in this regard, no matter how long it takes. The object of the course is not to complete it in record time, but to master the Fulfulde presented.

For the Ngewta section, a teacher can prompt the student by asking questions and also encourage the student to ask questions in turn. Care must be taken during these sessions, however, not to introduce items extraneous to the text. There may be a strong temptation for the teacher to elaborate and for the student to take extensive notes in a futile effort to retain too much too soon.

It is our sincere wish that your introduction to the study of Adamawa Fulfulde be a stimulating and rewarding experience.

C.A.P.
A.N.S.

July, 1978
Madison, Wisconsin

English text appears in this typestyle.
Fulfulde text appears in this typestyle.
Translations appear in this typestyle.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Introduction -- iv

Lesson 1 -- 1
- Pronunciation, glottalized 'b and 'd
- Questions and answers: 'Dum 'dume?
  - 'Dum moy?
  - —— 'dumeejo?
- Possession

Lesson 2 -- 12
- Pronunciation: long and short vowels
- An introduction to Fulfulde greetings
- Questions and answers: 'Dum —— moy?
  - 'Dum ——.
  - —— daada moy?
  - —— daada ——.
  - Moy daada —— ?
  - Daada ——, ——.
  - Daada —— 'dum ——.
  - —— 'dum daada ——.
  - Toy —— ?
  - Ndaa ——.

Lesson 3 -- 21
- Pronunciation: single and double consonants
- 'Dum 'dume
- Naa: interrogative
- Woodi, walaa
- Kam

Lesson 4 -- 33
- Class languages and noun class systems
- Noun classes: nde and ngal
- Noun class markers as pronouns
- Emphatic on

Lesson 5 -- 40
- Noun classes: nge, ngu, and ndu
- Naa: negative
- Noy innde —— man?
- Positive and negative suppositions: answering to the fact

Lesson 6 -- 53
- Negative suppositions: answering to the supposition
- Noun class: ko

Lesson 7 -- 65
  Pronunciation: nasals
  'Don 'do, 'don ton, walaa 'do, walaa ton
  'Dume 'don? 'dume ton?
  Noun classes: 'dam and ka

Lesson 8 -- 77
  Pronunciation: glottal 'y
  Haa, haa nder
  Impersonal possessive pronouns after prepositions and locatives
  Noun classes: nga and ngo

Lesson 9 -- 90
  Noun class: ngol
  The Continuous: an ongoing action
  —— 'don wa'da 'dume?
  —— 'don defa 'dume?
  Pronouns as direct objects with the Continuous

Lesson 10 -- 102
  Noun class: ndi
  The days of the week
  The Continuous in the sense of "does regularly"
  The Continuous in the sense of "an action taking place at the time of speaking"
  Jooni, jonta

Lesson 11 -- 111
  Noun class: o
  Negative of the Continuous: -ataa
  The Relative Future: -ata

Lesson 12 -- 121
  'Be
  Subject pronouns: mi, a, o, min, en, on, 'be
  Inclusive and exclusive "we"
  'Don, walaa 'don: concerning the whereabouts of a person
  Fuh

Lesson 13 -- 131
  The Stative

Lesson 14 -- 140
  Expressions: mi yetti, sey nyande go
  The Negative of the Stative: -aaki, -aay
  The -no suffix: Past Continuous and Past Stative

Lesson 15 -- 147
    dow
    les
    haa dow
    haa les
    haa jungo
    haa toy
    Noun classes: ki and ngel
    feere

Lesson 16 -- 161
    Non-human emphatic pronouns
    Possessive pronouns after dow, les,
        kombi and yaasi

Lesson 17 -- 171
    Noun class: 'be
    Initial consonant alternation in human nouns

Lesson 18 -- 179
    Noun plurals ending in -e
    Noun class: 'de
    Initial consonant alternation in non-human nouns
    Maa, koo, malla, maa boo, koo boo

Lesson 19 -- 186
    Noun plurals ending in -i
    Noun class: 'di

Lesson 20 -- 194
    Locatives: yeeso
        'baawo
        haa yeeso
        haa 'baawo
        hakkunde

Lesson 21 -- 203
    Counting, 1 - 10
    Number concord

Lesson 22 -- 213
    The Completed: -i suffix
    The Negative of the Completed:
        -aay, -aa, -aaki

Lesson 23 -- 221
    The Singular Imperative: -u suffix
    The plural Imperative: -ee suffix

Lesson 24 -- 227

Object personal pronouns: yam or -am
maa, ma
mo
min
en
on
'be

Lesson 25 -- 235

Singular human possessive pronouns:
am; maa, maa'da; maako
Parts of the body
Asking about a person's health

Lesson 26 -- 249

Plural human possessive pronouns:
amin; mee'den, men; moo'don, mon; ma'b'be

Lesson 27 -- 257

The Past Completed: -no suffix
Expressions of time: asaweere 'do
asaweere saaliinde
lewru 'do
lewru saaliindu
hikka
rowani
rowtani
'dum wa'di
hitaande woore
kitaale 'di'di, etc.
Demonstratives: this, these, that, which

Lesson 28 -- 266

Emphatic personal pronouns: min
an
kanko
minin
enen
onon
kam'be
Juxtaposed verbs and verb phrases
Conjoined pronouns before a verb

Lesson 29 -- 273

The Subjunctive
Polite requests and commands:
ndikka, sey, useni, and le

Lesson 30 -- 282

Qualitative verbs
Masin

Lesson 31 -- 289

The Infinitive
The Infinitive used as a noun
The Infinitive after the verbs:
    wayri, mee'di, waawi, 'buri
Sam

Lesson 32 -- 300

Family members
Woni
Ko in place of 'dume

Lesson 33 -- 307

Personal pronoun possessives for
    family members
Kori

Lesson 34 -- 316

Numbers, 11 - 100

Lesson 35 -- 323

Nigerian money
Some market vocabulary and market phrases

Lesson 36 -- 333

The Future and the Habitual
    -an, -ay, -ata suffixes
Yam with the Future
-e to replace maa for the Future,
    the Habitual and the Subjunctive
The Subjunctive and the Habitual
    interchangeable in some contexts

Lesson 37 -- 344

The Benefactive: -an- infix
The correct order for direct and indirect objects
The Future Benefactive and maa
The Subjunctive and maa
The Subjunctive Benefactive and maa
The Imperative Benefactive and yam

Lesson 38 -- 353

Telling time
Ndey wakkati, ndey nyande
Wakkati ndey, nyande ndey
The Relative Future Benefactive
Diga
The adjective derived from mawnugo

Lesson 39 --- 365
Ko in relative clauses
The noun class marker for "which" and "that" in relative clauses
Haa for "where" in relative clauses
The noun class marker for "where" in relative clauses
Mo and 'be for "who" and "whom" in relative clauses
Peetel
The adjective derived from fam'dugo

Lesson 40 --- 377
The Conditional: to
Counterfactuals: to and daa
The adjective derived from 'duu'dugo

Lesson 41 --- 385
The Distantive: -oy- infix
The Causative: -in- infix
The adjective derived from woo'dugo

Final Reading --- 395

Appendix A: The Fulfulde Noun Class System 396

Appendix B: Aspects of Fulfulde Concord 398

Appendix C: Initial Consonant Alternation 402

Appendix D: Inverted Subject Pronouns 407

Appendix E: Formulaic expressions 412

Select Bibliography 414

Glossary 415

LESSON I

Objectives

After completing Lesson I the student will be able to:

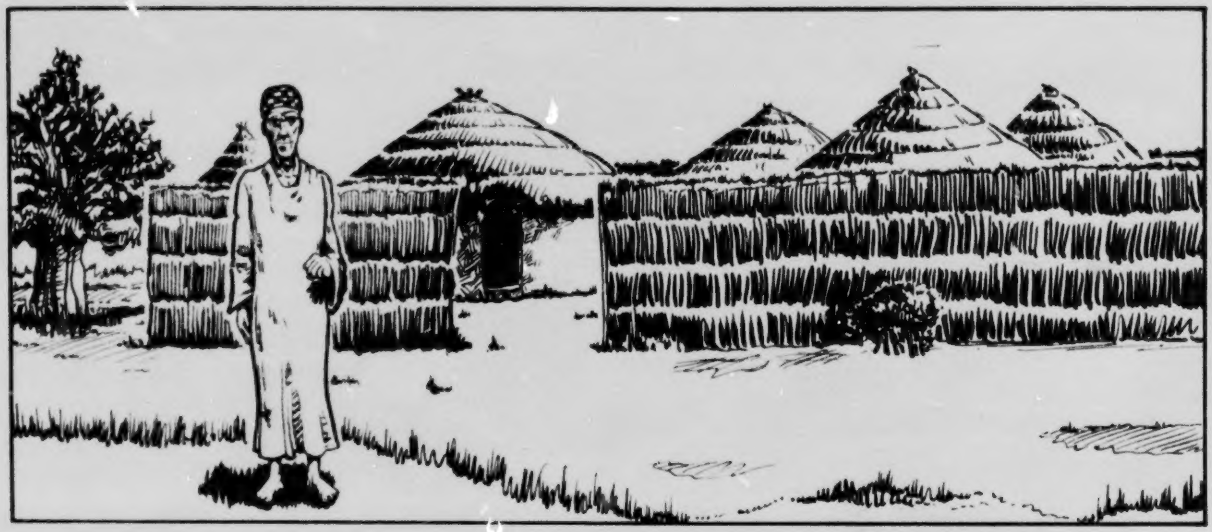
-identify and correctly use 17 vocabulary items

-differentiate between glottalized 'b and 'd and their plain counterparts

-ask and answer the questions: 'Dum 'dume?
'Dum moy?
X 'dumeejo?*

-understand and use the Fulfulde possessive.

*X or Y stands for a person's name.



Dialogue

Mallumjo: 'Dum moyjo?	*What type of person is this?*
Pukaraajo: 'Dum gorko.	*It is a man.*
M: 'Dum moy?	*Who is it?*
P: 'Dum Buuba.*	*It is Buba.*
M: Buuba 'dumeejo?	*What nationality is Buba?*
P: Buuba 'dum Pullo.	*Buba is a Pullo.*

Vocabulary

mallumjo: *teacher*
pukaraajo: *student*
'dum: *it, he, she*
moyjo?: *what type of person?*
gorko: *man, husband*
moy: *who*
'dumeejo?: *what nationality? of what ethnic group?*
Pullo: *Pullo or Fulani*
Buuba*: *Buba (man's name)*

*A Note: for proper nouns in the dialogues and drills, we are using the spelling which accurately reflects the pronunciation just as we have with other words. The standard spelling of proper nouns appears in the English text and also in the glossary.

Orthography

There is a one-to-one correspondence between the sound and the symbol in Fulfulde. That is, a letter in the text will represent one and only one sound.

Here is an inventory of the consonant and vowel sounds in Fulfulde, represented by letter symbols and followed by examples.

Exercise 1

Consonants		b	baalte
	glottalized	'b	'bernde
		c	ceede
		d	doggugo
	glottalized	'd	'di'di
		f	faamugo
		g	gorko
		h	hoore
		j	jangugo
		k	kiiki'de
		l	leeso
		m	mawnugo
		n	nanugo
		ny	nyallugo
		p	pukaraajo
		r	resa
		s	sorrugo
		t	tummude
		w	warugo
		y	yarugo
	glottalized	'y	'yamol
	glottal stop	'	wi'ugo

Note that c in Fulfulde is pronounced ch as in the English word "chat." Also, in some words, w may be closer to English v than English w.

Exercise 2

Vowels	a	kano
	e	keni
	i	kine
	o	kori
	u	kuri

Most of these sounds present no particular problem to the English speaker, but a few differ slightly from what you might expect their pronunciation to be and require some explanation and practice.

Among the differing consonants are the glottal stop ', the glottalized 'b and 'd, considered by some linguists to be also implosives, and glottalized 'y. In the written text, an apostrophe indicates a glottal stop and an apostrophe before a glottalized consonant serves to differentiate it from its plain counterpart.

Pronunciation

We will gradually emphasize the pronunciation of the glottal stop, glottalized consonants, single and double consonants, nasal and prenasalized consonants, and short and long vowels. These constitute the main differences between Fulfulde and English pronunciation.

The Glottal Stop

In pronouncing a glottal stop, breath is caught in the throat at the glottis and then released. We use glottal stops in English in such expressions as "uh-uh!" or "uh-oh!" which could be written "uh'uh" and "uh'oh" respectively with the glottal stops represented by the '.

Here are some Fulfulde words containing glottal stops.

Exercise 3

wi'a	ke'e	wi'i	wi'u	go'o
yi'a		yi'i	yi'u	
he'a				
aa'a				

Glottalized 'b and 'd

Learning to make the glottalized 'b and 'd is largely a matter of time and of experience in learning and speaking a language, like Fulfulde, which uses those sounds. Simply stated, the sound is made by drawing air into the mouth rather than aspirating it as you do when you pronounce plosive b and d. If you can pronounce 'b and 'd with a lighted candle by your lips and the flame doesn't flicker or go out, you are on the right track. Another device for learning to make the glottalized consonants is to pronounce plain b and d while swallowing.

The surest way to learn, however, is by imitation and repetition both now, and as the lessons proceed and new words containing the sounds are introduced.

First learn to distinguish the glottalized sounds in listening, and then practice pronouncing them.

Exercise 4

bo	'bo	bokko	'bokko
ba	'ba	bota	'bota
be	'be	bulki	'bulki
bi	'bi	baabaaji	'baa'baa[illegible]
bu	'bu	jabbe	ja'b'be

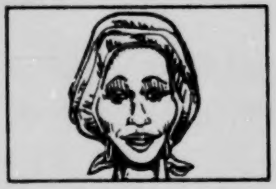
Exercise 5

da	'da	dabba	'dabba
di	'di	woodi	woo'di
de	'de	haadugo	haa'dugo
do	'do	daani	'daani
du	'du	kadi	ka'di

More Vocabulary

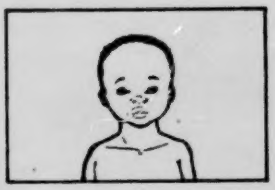
Exercise 6

1.



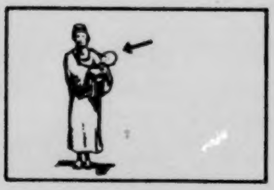
debbo: *woman, wife*

2.



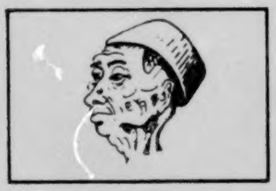
'bingel: *child*

3.



'bii or 'bi'd'do: *offspring, son, daughter; not used alone but with a human noun or proper name (e.g.* 'bii gorko, 'bii Zeynabu)

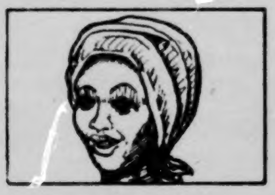
4.



maw'do: *a big one, adult*

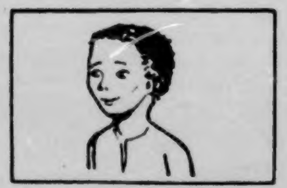
5. kadi: *then, indeed, even, also, moreover*

6.

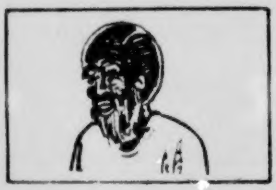


Zeynabu: *Zainabu (woman's name)*

7.



Usumaanu: *Usmanu (man's name)*

8. 

Abdullaahi: *Abdullahi (man's name)*

Copula Omission

Copula is a linguistic term for the verb "to be" or "is" which is used in English but quite often omitted in Fulfulde. For instance, where English needs the copula for such sentences as:

It is a man.
What nationality is Buba?
Buba is a Fulani.

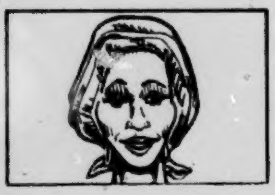
Fulfulde does not:

'Dum gorko.
'Buuba 'dumeejo?
Buuba 'dum Pullo.

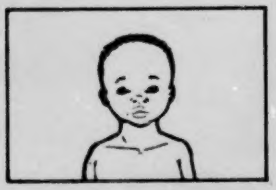
You will be using more examples of copula omission as the text proceeds and you will also learn how to use the Fulfulde verb to be when it does occur.

Exercise 7

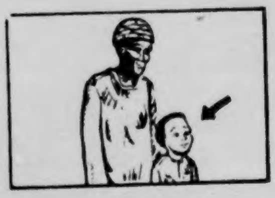
Using the illustrations as a guide, answer the questions:

1. 

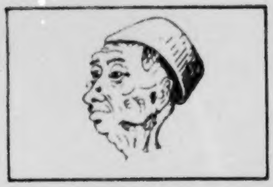
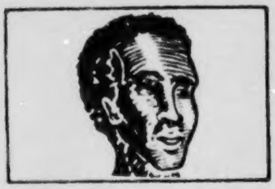
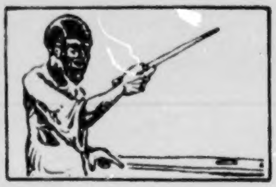
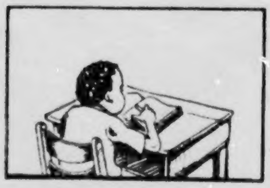
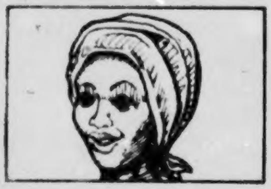
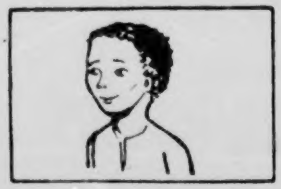
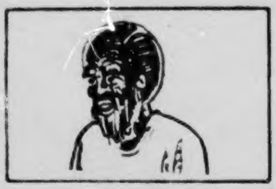
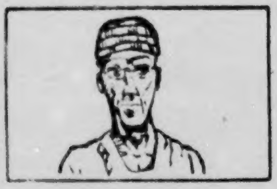
'Dum moyjo? **'Dum debbo.**

2. 

'Dum moyjo? **'Dum 'bingel.**

3. 

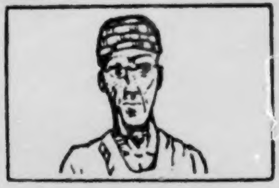
'Dum moyjo? **'Dum 'bii Buuba.**

4.		'Dum moyjo?	'Dum maw'do.
5.		'Dum moyjo?	'Dum gorko.
6.		'Dum moyjo?	'Dum mallumjo.
7.		'Dum moyjo?	'Dum pukaraajo.
8.		'Dum moy?	'Dum Zeynabu.
9.		'Dum moy?	'Dum Usumaanu.
10.		'Dum moy?	'Dum Abdullaahi.
11.		'Dum moy?	'Dum Buuba.

Practice asking and answering the following:

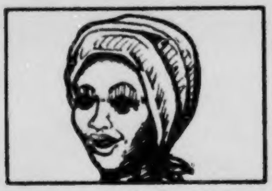
Exercise 8

1.



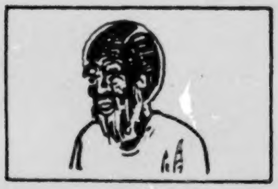
'Dum moyjo?	'Dum gorko.
'Dum moy?	'Dum Buuba.
Buuba 'dumeejo?	Buuba 'dum Pullo.

2.



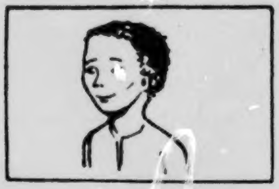
'Dum moyjo?	'Dum debbo.
'Dum moy?	'Dum Zeynabu.
Zeynabu 'dumeejo?	Zeynabu 'dum Pullo.

3.



'Dum moyjo?	'Dum maw'do.
'Dum moy?	'Dum Abdullaahi.
Abdullaahi 'dumeejo?	Abdullaahi 'dum Pullo.

4.



'Dum moyjo?	'Dum 'bingel.
'Dum moy?	'Dum Usumaanu.
Usumaanu 'dumeejo?	Usumaanu 'dum Pullo.

Possession in Fulfulde is expressed by a simple juxtaposition of the possessed and the possessor.

gorko Zeynabu - *Zainabu's husband*
debbo Buuba - *Buba's wife*
'bingel Zeynabu - *Zainabu's child*
'bingel Buuba - *Buba's child*

Note that in Fulfulde, the possessed precedes the possessor.

A question such as: Buuba gorko moy? *Buba is whose husband?*

may be answered: Buuba gorko Zeynabu. *Buba is Zainabu's husband.*

Exercise 9

Buuba gorko moy?	Buuba gorko Zeynabu.
Zeynabu debbo moy?	Zeynabu debbo Buuba.
Usumaanu 'bingel moy?	Usumaanu 'bingel Buuba.
Usumaanu 'bingel moy kadi?	Usumaanu 'bingel Zeynabu.
Usumaanu 'bii moy?	Usumaanu 'bii Buuba.
Usumaanu 'bii moy kadi?	Usumaanu 'bii Zeynabu.
Abdullaahi mallumjo moy?	Abdullaahi mallumjo Usumaanu.
Usumaanu pukaraajo moy?	Usumaanu pukaraajo Abdullaahi.

Note: It would be possible, though not so common to hear these questions and answers with 'dum. For example:

Buuba 'dum gorko moy?	Buuba 'dum gorko Zeynabu.

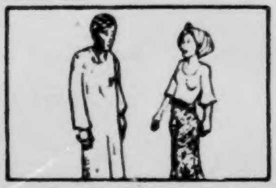
This is merely an alternate way of saying the same thing.

Exercise 10

Abdullaahi 'dum mallumjo moy?	Abdullaahi 'dum mallumjo Usumaanu.
Usumaanu 'dum pukaraajo moy?	Usumaanu 'dum pukaraajo Abdullaahi.
Buuba 'dum gorko moy?	Buuba 'dum gorko Zeynabu.
Zeynabu 'dum debbo moy?	Zeynabu 'dum debbo Buuba.
Usumaanu 'dum 'bingel moy?	Usumaanu 'dum 'bingel Buuba.
Usumaanu 'dum 'bingel moy kadi?	Usumaanu 'dum 'bingel Zeynabu.
Usumaanu 'dum 'bii moy?	Usumaanu 'dum 'bii Buuba.
Usumaanu 'dum 'bii moy kadi?	Usumaanu 'dum 'bii Zeynabu.

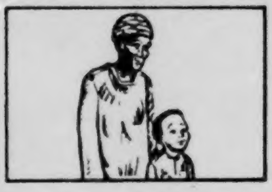
Exercise 11

1.



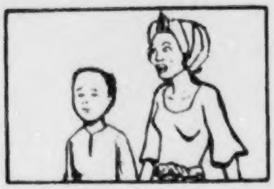
Buuba gorko moy?	Buuba gorko Zeynabu.
Zeynabu debbo moy?	Zeynabu debbo Buuba.

2.



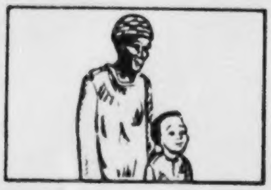
Usumaanu 'bingel moy?	Usumaanu 'bingel Buuba.

3.



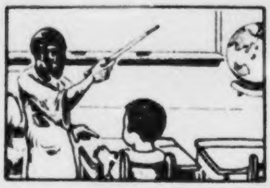
Usumaanu 'bingel moy kadi?	Usumaanu 'bingel Zeynabu.
Usumaanu 'bii moy?	Usumaanu 'bii Zeynabu.

4.



Usumaanu 'bii moy kadi?	Usumaanu 'bii Buuba.

5.



Usumaanu pukaraajo moy?	Usumaanu pukaraajo Abdullaahi.
Abdullaahi mallumjo moy?	Abdullaahi mallumjo Usumaanu.

Jangde timmunde: ***Final Reading***

1. 'Dum moyjo?
'Dum gorko.
'Dum moy?
'Dum Buuba.
Buuba 'dumeejo?
Buuba 'dum Pullo.
Buuba gorko moy?
Buuba gorko Zeynabu.

2. 'Dum moyjo?
'Dum debbo.
'Dum moy?
'Dum Zeynabu.
Zeynabu 'dumeejo?
Zeynabu 'dum Pullo.
Zeynabu 'dum debbo moy?
Zeynabu 'dum debbo Buuba.

3. 'Dum moyjo?
'Dum 'bingel.
'Dum moy?
'Dum Usumaanu.
Usumaanu 'dumeejo?
Usumaanu 'dum Pullo.
Usumaanu 'bingel moy?
Usumaanu 'bingel Buuba.
Usumaanu 'bingel moy kadi?
Usumaanu 'bingel Zeynabu.

4. 'Dum moyjo?
'Dum 'bingel.
'Dum moy?
'Dum Usumaanu.

5. 'Dum moyjo?
'Dum maw'do.
'Dum moy?
'Dum Abdullaahi.

6. Usumaanu 'dum 'bingel.
Abdullaahi 'dum maw'do.

7. 'Dum moyjo?
'Dum gorko.
'Dum moy?
'Dum Buuba.

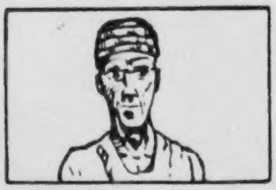
8. 'Dum moyjo?
'Dum debbo.
'Dum moy?
'Dum Zeynabu.

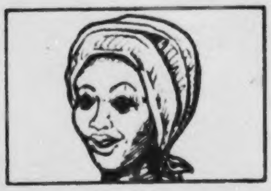
9. Buuba 'dum gorko.
Zeynabu 'dum debbo.

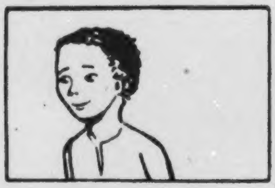
10. 'Dum moyjo?
'Dum mallumjo.
'Dum moy?
'Dum Abdullaahi.
Abdullaahi 'dum mallumjo moy?
Abdullaahi 'dum mallumjo Usumaanu.
Abdullaahi 'dumeejo?
Abdullaahi 'dum Pullo.
Usumaanu 'dumeejo kadi?
Usumaanu 'dum Pullo.

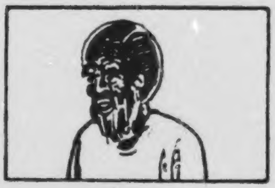
11. 'Dum moyjo?
'Dum pukaraajo.
'Dum moy?
'Dum Usumaanu.
Usumaanu pukaraajo moy?
Usumaanu pukaraajo Abdullaahi.
Usumaanu 'dumeejo?
Usumaanu 'dum Pullo.
Abdullaahi 'dumeejo kadi?
Abdullaahi 'dum Pullo.

Ngewta: *Conversation*









LESSON 2

Objectives

After completing Lesson 2, the student will be able to:

-identify and correctly use 15 new vocabulary items

-use the greeting sequence: Use.
Useko.

-differentiate between long and short vowels as they occur in Fulfulde

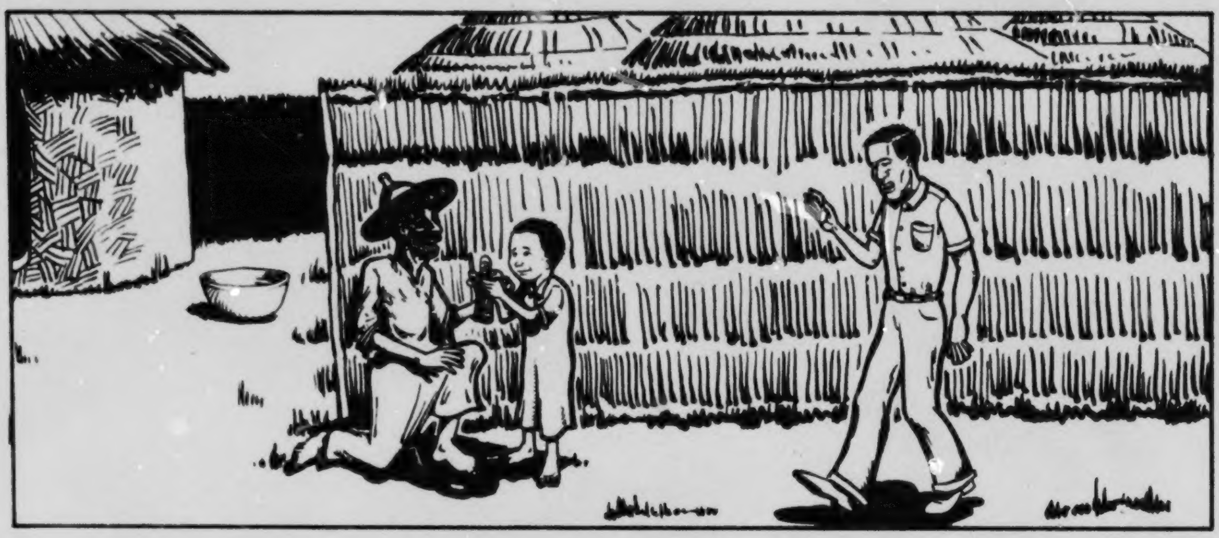
-operate the questions and answers:

'Dum ____ moy?
'Dum X.

X daada moy?
X daada Y.

Moy daada X?
Daada X, Y or
Daada X 'dum Y or
Y 'dum daada X

Toy ____?
Ndaa ____.



Dialogue

Saalihu: Use.	*Greetings.*
John: Useko.	*Greetings.*
S: 'Dum Usumaanu.	*This is Usmanu.*
J: Usumaanu 'bii moy?	*Usmanu is whose child?*
S: Usumaanu 'bii Buuba bee Zeynabu.	*Usmanu is the child of Buba and Zainabu.*
J: Toy saare Buuba?	*Where is Buba's compound?*
S: Ndaa saare Buuba.	*Here is Buba's compound.*

Vocabulary

use: a greeting derived from the verb usugo *to express appreciation*
useko: used here as a response to a greeting; useko used by itself often means *thank you*
bee: *and, with*
toy: *where (is, are)*
ndaa: *here (is, are)*
saare: *compound, household, home*

Saalihu: *Salihu (man's name)*

Greetings

Everyday greetings are an important part of Fulfulde conversations. These greetings are used when Americans would normally use a "Hi" or "How are you? Fine," type of greeting, the abruptness of which would be unacceptable in a Fulbe milieu.

Among Fulfulde speakers, an exchange lasting from a few to several minutes often precedes the actual stating of one's business or other conversation when persons are meeting for the first time on any given day. There are different greetings appropriate for morning, afternoon and evening; and incorporated into these are inquiries concerning health, welfare of the household, or relatives and friends, a job, the crops, cattle, and the general flow of life. The respondent answers the queries and asks questions of his own in turn. The preceding dialogue gives a shortened version of a greeting using the question and response use, useko. It must be emphasized that for pedagogical reasons, the greetings presented in this textbook will often have an uncharacteristically abrupt nature. Later, as more greeting formulae are introduced and practiced, more natural sounding greetings and responses will be used. A list of the Fulfulde greetings presented in this text appears in Appendix E.

Pronunciation — Vowels, Short and Long

There are ten vowel sounds in Adamawa Fulfulde. That is, five short vowels each of which has a long counterpart.

It is important to differentiate between long and short vowels since some words may be identical except for vowel length, but have different meanings. Words like these, which sound the same except for any one phoneme, are called minimal pairs.

The difference in pronunciation between a long vowel and a short vowel is simply a matter of time. One takes longer than the other, but the tongue is held in the same position. Practice in listening and in speaking will help make the distinction automatic.

Here are the Fulfulde vowel sounds represented by letter symbols and followed by examples.

Exercise I

a	salugo
aa	saalugo
e	fewugo
ee	feewugo
i	hisugo
ii	hiisugo
o	sodugo
oo	soodugo
u	durugo
uu	duurugo

And here are some groups of words in which the vowel sounds contrast in different positions.

Exercise 2 Short Vowels

salugo	solugo	selugo	sulugo	silugo

Exercise 3 Short Vowels

keni	kine	konu
kori	kuro	

Exercise 4 Long Vowels

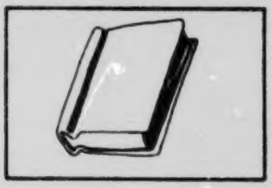
haala	hiila	
laamu	leemu	luumo
doole	duule	

Exercise 5 Short Vowels Compared With Long Vowels

o hisi	o hiisi
o hari	o haari
o hori	o hoori
o somi	o soomi
o fewi	o feewi
o duri	o duuri

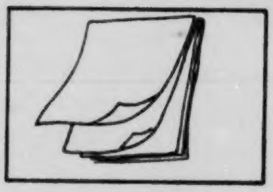
Exercise 6 New Vocabulary Words

1.



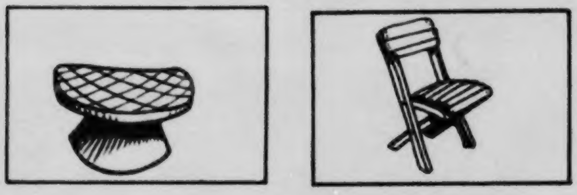
deftere : *book*

2.



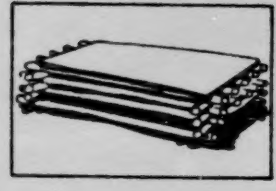
'dereewol : *paper*

3.



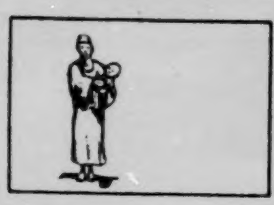
koroowal : *stool, chair*

4.



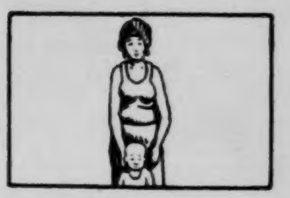
leeso : *bed*

5.



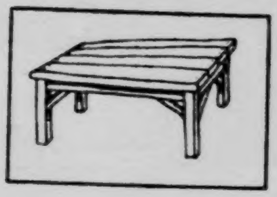
baaba : *father*

6.



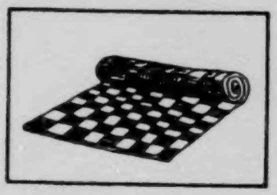
daada : *mother*

7.



tebur : *table*

8.



daago: *a mat of palm fiber used for sitting, relaxing, praying, sleeping and eating (but not simultaneously!)*

9. 'dume?: *what?*

More on Possession

We have seen the word moy used with 'dum in the expression 'dum moy? *(Who is it?)* and as a possessive-interrogative word meaning *whose?* i.e. Buuba gorko moy?, Usumaanu 'bii moy?, etc.

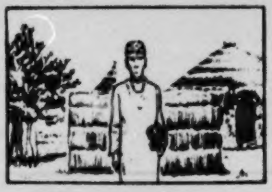
The connection involved, however, is not confined to kinship. We have, for example, possession of objects:

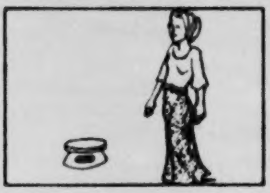
'Dum saare moy?	*Whose compound is this?*
'Dum koroowal moy?	*Whose chair is this?*

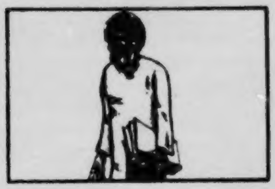
The answers to these questions, once again, juxtapose possessed and possessor, in that order.

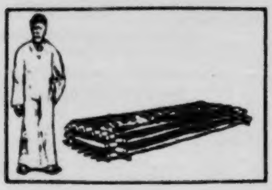
Here are some questions and answers involving the possessive:

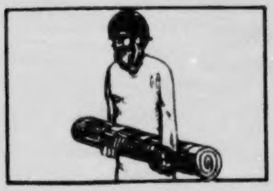
Exercise 7

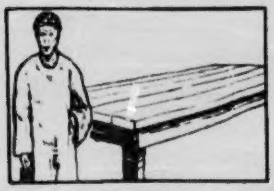
1.  'Dum saare moy? 'Dum saare Buuba.

2.  'Dum koroowal moy? 'Dum koroowal Zeynabu.

3.  'Dum deftere moy? 'Dum deftere Abdullaahi.

4.  'Dum leeso moy? 'Dum leeso Buuba.

5.  'Dum daago moy? 'Dum daago Abdullaahi.

6.  'Dum tebur moy? 'Dum tebur Buuba.

As in the last lesson, here are more examples of the possessive used to indicate people's relationships to one another.

Buuba baaba moy?	*Buba is whose father?*
Buuba baaba Usumaanu.	*Buba is Usmanu's father.*

Exercise 8

Buuba baaba moy?	Buuba baaba Usumaanu.
Zeynabu daada moy?	Zeynabu daada Usumaanu.
Buuba gorko moy?	Buuba gorko Zeynabu.
Zeynabu debbo moy?	Zeynabu debbo Buuba.
Abdullaahi mallumjo moy?	Abdullaahi mallumjo Usumaanu.
Usumaanu pukaraajo moy?	Usumaanu pukaraajo Abdullaahi.
Usumaanu 'bii moy?	Usumaanu 'bii Buuba bee Zeynabu.

Another useful question and answer sequence is:

Moy baaba Usumaanu?	*Who is Usmanu's father?*
Baaba Usumaanu Buuba.	*Usmanu's father is Buba.*

Exercise 9

Moy baaba Usumaanu?	Baaba Usumaanu Buuba.
Moy daada Usumaanu?	Daada Usumaanu Zeynabu.
Moy gorko Zeynabu?	Gorko Zeynabu Buuba.
Moy debbo Buuba?	Debbo Buuba Zeynabu.
Moy mallumjo Usumaanu?	Mallumjo Usumaanu Abdullaahi.
Moy pukaraajo Abdullaahi?	Pukaraajo Abdullaahi Usumaanu.
Moy 'bii Buuba bee Zeynabu?	'Bii Buuba bee Zeynabu Usumaanu.

Another way to answer the above questions is to include 'dum.

'Bii Buuba bee Zeynabu 'dum Usumaanu. (or)
Usumaanu 'dum 'bii Buuba bee Zeynabu.

Exercise 10

Moy baaba Usumaanu?	Baaba Usumaanu 'dum Buuba.
Moy daada Usumaanu?	Daada Usumaanu 'dum Zeynabu.
Moy gorko Zeynabu?	Gorko Zeynabu 'dum Buuba.

Exercise 11

Moy debbo Buuba?	Zeynabu 'dum debbo Buuba.
Moy mallumjo Usumaanu?	Abdullaahi 'dum mallumjo Usumaanu.
Moy pukaraajo Abdullaahi?	Usumaanu 'dum pukaraajo Abdullaahi.
Moy 'bii Buuba bee Zeynabu?	Usumaanu 'dum 'bii Buuba bee Zeynabu.

Toy ____? and Ndaa ____. form a useful question and answer: *where is* ____?, *where are* ____?, and *here is* ____, *here are* ____.

Exercise 12

Toy koroowal?	Ndaa koroowal.
Toy deftere?	Ndaa deftere.
Toy saare Abdullaahi?	Ndaa saare Abdullaahi.
Toy daago Zeynabu?	Ndaa daago Zeynabu.
Toy deftere bee 'dereewol?	Ndaa deftere bee 'dereewol.
Toy leeso bee tebur?	Ndaa leeso bee tebur.
Toy Usumaanu?	Ndaa Usumaanu.

A Note About Questions

As you may have noticed, questions in Fulfulde are indicated in a way similar to English. Sometimes, questions words, i.e. words such as moy? toy? etc. which signal a question serve the same function as do the question words *who? where?* etc. in English. At other times, as you will see later on, a simple matter of the voice rising serves to indicate a question in the absence of a question word. Thus, 'Dum Buuba? is a question in Fulfulde, just as "She went to the store?" is a question in English.

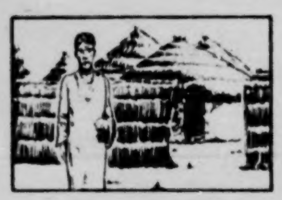
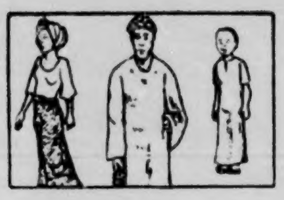
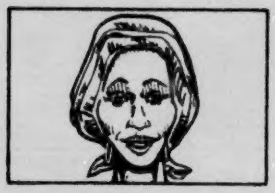
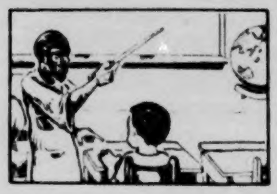
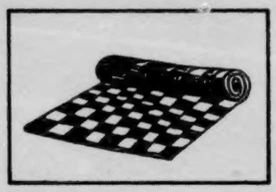
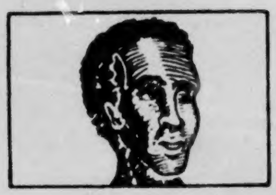
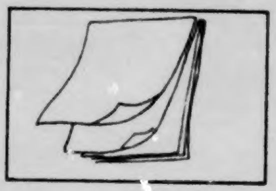
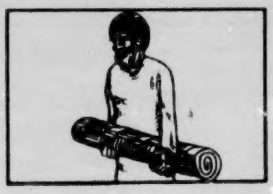
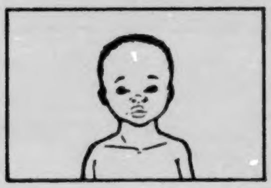
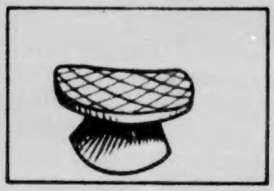
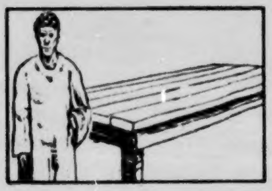
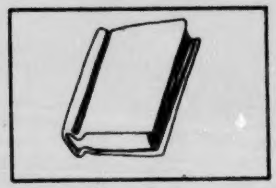
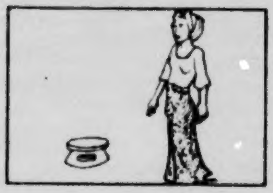
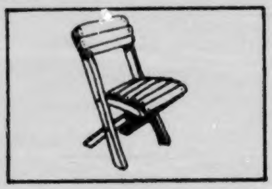
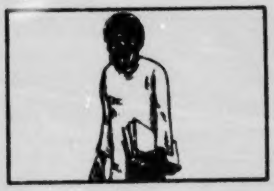
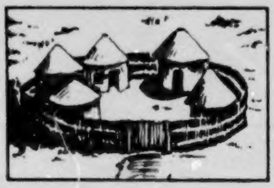
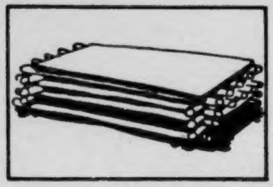
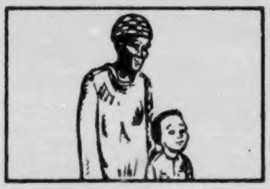
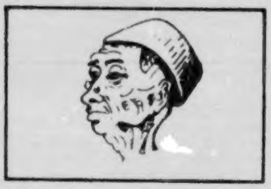
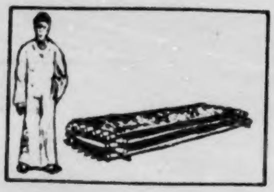
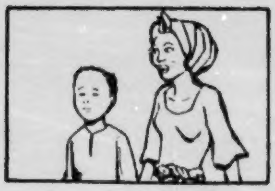
Jangde timmunde

1. Use.
Useko.
'Dum moyjo?
'Dum gorko.
'Dum moy?
'Dum Buuba.
Buuba baaba moy?
Buuba baaba Usumaanu.
Toy saare Buuba?
Ndaa saare Buuba.
Toy 'bingel Buuba?
Ndaa 'bingel Buuba.
Moy debbo Buuba?
Debbo Buuba Zeynabu.
Buuba 'dumeejo?
Buuba 'dum Pullo.

2. Use.
Useko.
'Dum moyjo?
'Dum 'bingel.
'Dum moy?
'Dum Usumaanu.
Usumaanu 'bingel moy?
Usumaanu 'bingel Buuba bee Zeynabu.
Moy baaba Usumaanu?
Baaba Usumaanu Buuba.
Moy daada Usumaanu?
Daada Usumaanu 'dum Zeynabu.
Toy saare baaba Usumaanu?
Ndaa saare baaba Usumaanu.
Usumaanu 'dumeejo?
Usumaanu 'dum Pullo.

3. Usumaanu 'bii moy?
Usumaanu 'bii Buuba.
Usumaanu 'bii moy kadi?
Usumaanu 'bii Zeynabu.
Usumaanu 'bii Buuba bee Zeynabu.

Ngewta

LESSON 3

Objectives

After completing Lesson 3, the student will be able to:

-identify and correctly use 17 new vocabulary items

-use the greeting sequence: Sannu.
Sannu.

-differentiate between single and double consonants

-use 'dum 'dume? to ask questions and answer them using 'dum ____

-use naa to ask questions requiring a yes/no answer:

'Dum tummude naa?
'Dum tummude Zeynabu naa?

and answer those questions

-use woodi to ask questions:

Woodi tummude naa?

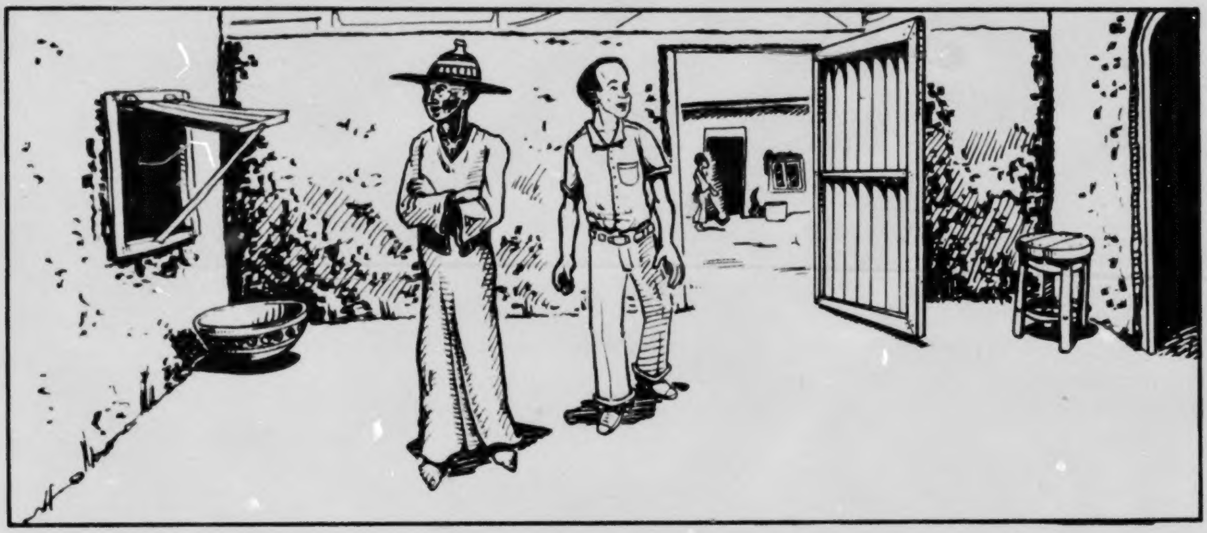
-use woodi and walaa to answer those questions:

Ooho, woodi.
Ooho, woodi tummude.
Ooho, woodi, ndaa tummude.

Aa'a, walaa.
Aa'a, walaa tummude.

-use kam in answering a question negatively as in the example:

Woodi tummude naa kadi?
Aa'a, walaa tummude kam.

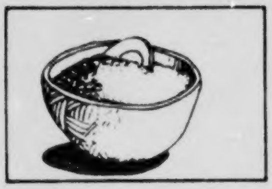


Dialogue

John: Sannu.	*Greetings.*
Saalihu: Sannu.	*Greetings.*
J: 'Dum saare moy?	*Whose compound is this?*
S: 'Dum saare Abdullaahi.	*This is Abdullahi's compound.*
J: Woodi tummude naa?	*Is there a calabash?*
S: Ooho, woodi. Ndaa tummude.	*Yes, there is. Here is the calabash.*
J: Woodi tebur naa kadi?	*Is there a table also?*
S: Aa'a, walaa tebur kam.	*No, there is no table, however.*

Vocabulary

sannu: *hello* or *hi* used as a greeting and response
naa: negative interrogative word which is sometimes used at the end of a sentence to ask questions (= "not so?")
woodi: *there (is, are)*
walaa: *there (is, are) not* (negative of woodi)
ooho: *yes*
aa'a: *no*
kam: *indeed, as for...* (emphasizes preceding word)



tummude: *calabash*, a dried and hollowed out half gourd used to carry, mix and sometimes store food, water and small portable items

A Note on the Pronunciation of Naa

Naa is generally pronounced with the long vowel: aa. However, when naa is used interrogatively and is not the last word in the sentence as in the above dialogue, there is a tendency to shorten the vowel. You actually say: Woodi tebur na kadi? Throughout this textbook we have kept the spelling naa, but you should shorten the vowel in the oral practice when it is appropriate.

Pronunciation — Consonants: Single and Double

From the point of view of rhythm, a double consonant is not so different from a double vowel. Quite simply, double consonants in Fulfulde take longer to say than single consonants.

While it is difficult to find minimal pairs involving single and double consonants in Fulfulde, being able to differentiate them is essential to correct pronunciation.

Exercise 1

modibbo
Pullo
debbo
sannu
Abdullaahi

tummude
hottollo
ha'b'bere
dammugal
Allah

Listen for the difference between a single consonant and a double consonant sound in the following pairs of words; and then repeat.

Exercise 2

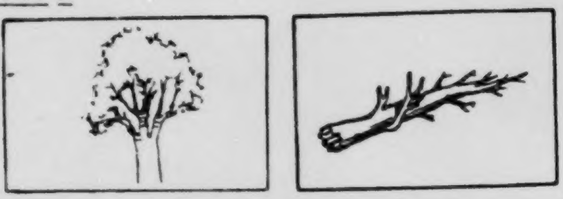
ko'do — wo'd'di
'bila — 'billa
luumo — tummude

kadi — waddi
yi'di — 'bi'd'do
woo'di — boo'd'dum

Additional Vocabulary

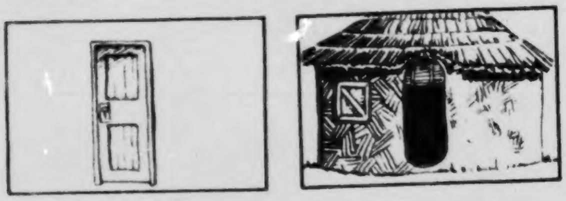
Exercise 3

1.



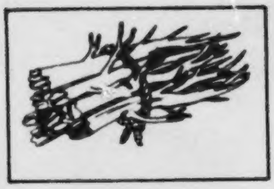
leggal: *tree, a piece of wood*

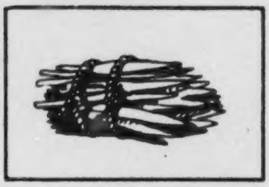
2.



dammugal: *door, doorway*

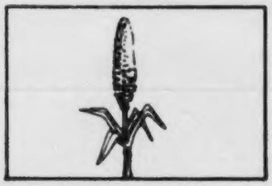
3.





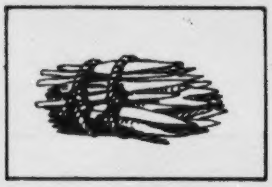
ha'b'bere: *a bundle (of anything)*

4.



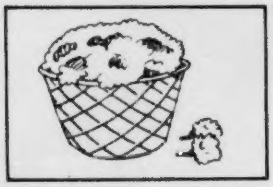
gawri: *millet, guinea corn*

5.



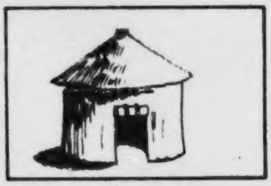
ha'b'bere gawri: *a bundle of guinea corn or millet (approximately 15 kilos)*

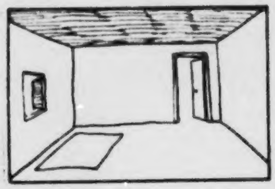
6.



hottollo: *cotton*

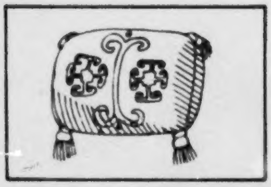
7.





suudu: *small house with thatched roof; hut, room*

8.

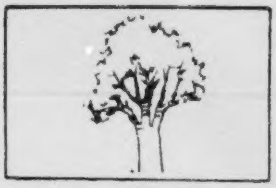
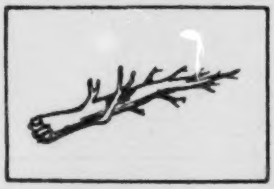
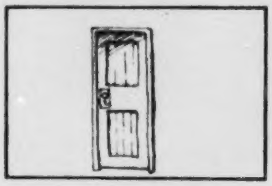
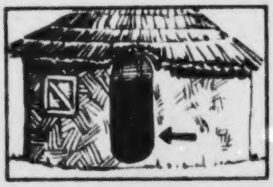
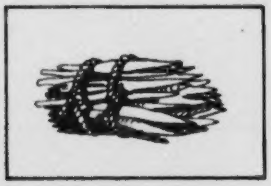
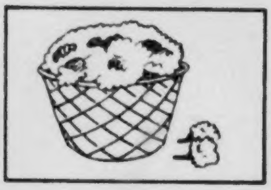


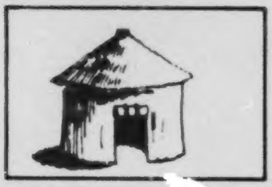
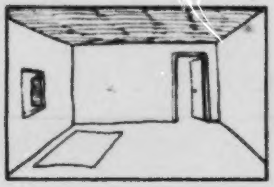
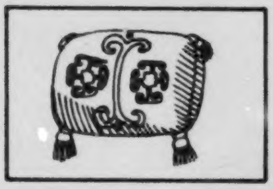
waflaare: *pillow*

'Dum 'dume?

A useful question, especially for a neophyte, is 'Dum 'dume? — *what is it?* Here are some questions and answers geared to illustrations:

Exercise 4

1.		'Dum 'dume?	'Dum leggal.
2.		'Dum 'dume?	'Dum leggal.
3.		'Dum 'dume?	'Dum dammugal.
4.		'Dum 'dume?	'Dum dammugal.
5.		'Dum 'dume?	'Dum ha'b'bere gawri.
6.		'Dum 'dume?	'Dum hottollo.

7.		'Dum 'dume?	'Dum suudu.
8.		'Dum 'dume?	'Dum suudu.
9.		'Dum 'dume?	'Dum waflaare.

Naa

Naa has two main uses: forming interrogatives and forming negatives. In this lesson we shall see naa used at the end of a sentence to indicate a question requiring a yes/no answer. Here are some examples:

'Dum tummude naa?	*Is it a calabash?*
'Dum tummude Zeynabu naa?	*Is it Zainabu's calabash?*

Exercise 5

'Dum deftere naa? (Abdullaahi)	'Dum deftere Abdullaahi naa?
'Dum 'dereewol naa? (Usumaanu)	'Dum 'dereewol Usumaanu naa?
'Dum ha'b'bere naa? (Buuba)	'Dum ha'b'bere Buuba naa?
'Dum hottollo naa? (Saalihu)	'Dum hottollo Saalihu naa?
'Dum dammugal naa? (Buuba)	'Dum dammugal Buuba naa?

Here are some questions followed by a positive answer.

Exercise 6

'Dum tummude naa?	Ooho, 'dum tummude.
'Dum deftere naa?	Ooho, 'dum deftere.
'Dum 'dereewol naa?	Ooho, 'dum 'dereewol.
'Dum ha'b'bere Buuba naa?	Ooho, 'dum ha'b'bere Buuba.
'Dum hottollo Saalihu naa?	Ooho, 'dum hottollo Saalihu.
'Dum dammugal Buuba naa?	Ooho, 'dum dammugal Buuba.

Woodi and Walaa

The English equivalents of these words are:

woodi:	*there is* or *there are* *is there?* or *are there?*
walaa:	*there is not* or *there are not*

Walaa also means *is there not?* but that particular construction will be treated later.

Here are some questions and their positive answers. Note that more than one type of response is appropriate.

Exercise 7

Woodi hottollo naa?	Woodi.
Woodi tebur naa?	Woodi.
Woodi leeso naa?	Woodi.
Woodi dammugal naa?	Ooho, woodi dammugal.
Woodi ha'b'bere naa?	Ooho, woodi ha'b'bere.
Woodi hottollo naa?	Ooho, woodi hottollo.
Woodi waflaare naa?	Woodi, ndaa waflaare.
Woodi daago naa?	Woodi, ndaa daago.
Woodi ha'b'bere naa?	Woodi, ndaa ha'b'bere.

The following are questions with negative answers; again note that more than one type of response is appropriate:

Exercise 8

Woodi deftere naa?	Walaa.
Woodi 'dereewol naa?	Walaa.
Woodi koroowal naa?	Aa'a, walaa.
Woodi debbo naa?	Aa'a, walaa.
Woodi gorko naa?	Aa'a, walaa gorko.
Woodi 'bingel naa?	Aa'a, walaa 'bingel.

Additional Vocabulary

majji: *is lost, has vanished*

Another way to answer a woodi ____ naa? question in the negative is to use the word majji. For example:

Woodi deftere naa?	*Is there a book?*
Walaa, deftere majji.	*There isn't. The book is lost, has vanished, is gone, can't be found, etc.*

Exercise 9

Woodi gorko naa?	Walaa, gorko majji.
Woodi debbo naa?	Walaa, debbo majji.
Woodi daago naa?	Walaa, daago majji.
Woodi koroowal naa?	Walaa, koroowal majji.
Woodi tummude naa?	Walaa, tummude majji.
Woodi hottollo naa?	Walaa, hottollo majji.

Kam

When a question is to be answered in the negative, kam may be used as in the following example:

Woodi tebur na kadi?	Aa'a, walaa tebur kam.

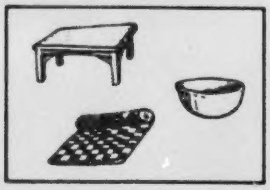
Kam softens the abruptness and emphasizes the word it follows, something like "No, there isn't a table" or "On the one hand, there isn't a table, but on the other hand..."

Exercise 11

Woodi ha'b'bere naa?	Ooho, woodi ha'b'bere.
Woodi hottollo naa kadi?	Aa'a, walaa hottollo kam.
Woodi leeso naa?	Ooho, woodi lee[illegible]
Woodi waflaare naa kadi?	Aa'a, walaa wafl[illegible]e kam.
Woodi tummude naa?	Ooho, woodi tummude.
Woodi daago naa kadi?	Aa'a, walaa daago kam.
Woodi 'bingel naa?	Ooho, woodi 'bingel.
Woodi debbo naa kadi?	Aa'a, walaa debbo kam.

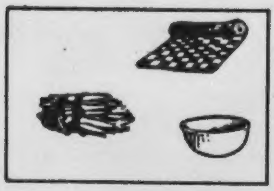
Exercise 12

1.



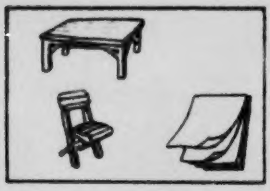
Woodi tummude naa?	Ooho, woodi tummude.
Woodi koroowal naa kadi?	Aa'a, walaa koroowal kam.

2.



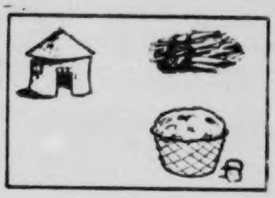
Woodi daago naa?	Ooho, woodi daago.
Woodi hottollo naa kadi.	Aa'a, walaa hottollo kam.

3.



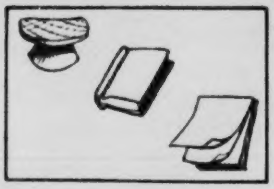
Woodi koroowal naa?	**Ooho, woodi koroowal.**
Woodi deftere naa kadi?	**Aa'a, walaa deftere kam.**

4.



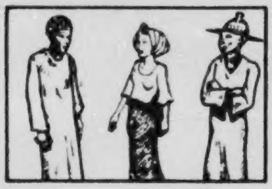
Woodi hottollo naa?	**Ooho, woodi hottollo.**
Woodi waflaare naa kadi?	**Aa'a, walaa waflaare kam.**

5.



Woodi deftere naa?	**Ooho, woodi deftere.**
Woodi tebur naa kadi?	**Aa'a, walaa tebur kam.**

6.



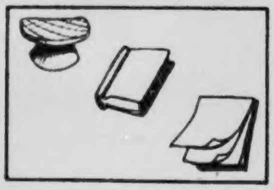
Woodi debbo naa?	**Ooho, woodi debbo.**
Woodi 'bingel naa kadi?	**Aa'a, walaa 'bingel kam.**

A variation on the preceding sequence is as follows:

Woodi tummude naa?	**Ooho, woodi tummude.**
Woodi koroowal naa kadi?	**Aa'a, walaa kam.**

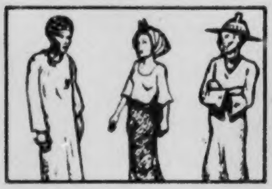
Exercise 13

1.



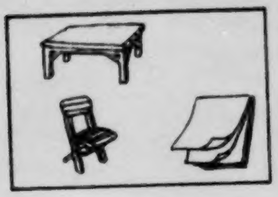
Woodi deftere naa?	**Ooho, woodi deftere.**
Woodi tebur naa kadi?	**Aa'a, walaa kam.**

2.



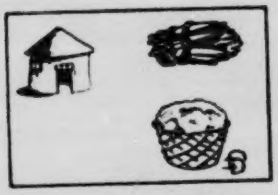
Woodi debbo naa?	**Ooho, woodi debbo.**
Woodi 'bingel naa kadi?	**Aa'a, walaa kam.**

3.



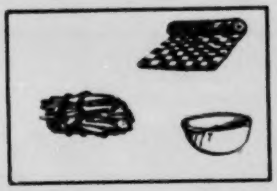
Woodi koroowal naa?	Ooho, woodi koroowal.
Woodi deftere naa kadi?	Aa'a, walaa kam.

4.



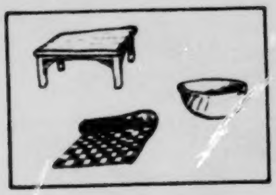
Woodi hottollo naa?	Ooho, woodi hottollo.
Woodi waflaare naa kadi?	Aa'a, walaa kam.

5.



Woodi daago naa?	Ooho, woodi daago.
Woodi hottollo naa kadi?	Aa'a, walaa kam.

6.



Woodi tummude naa?	Ooho, woodi tummude.
Woodi koroowal naa kadi?	Aa'a, walaa kam.

Jangde timmunde

1. Use.
Useko.
Sannu.
Sannu.
'Dum saare moy?
'Dum saare Buuba.
Toy debbo Buuba?
Ndaa debbo Buuba. Debbo Buuba moy?
Debbo Buuba Zeynabu.

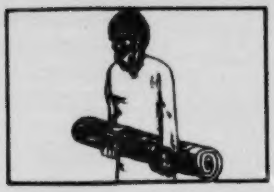
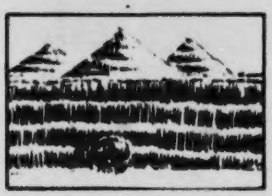
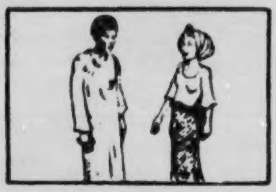
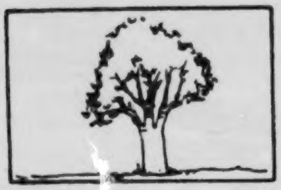
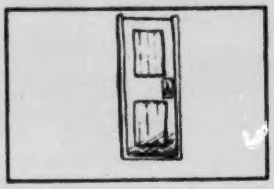
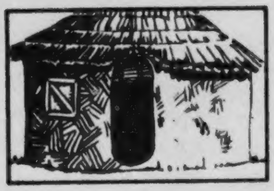
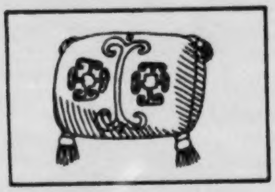
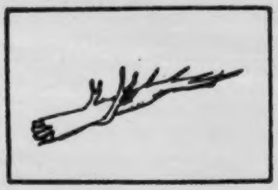
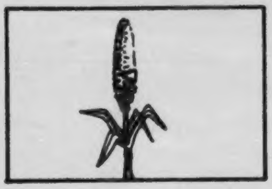
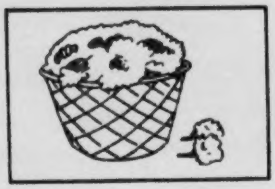
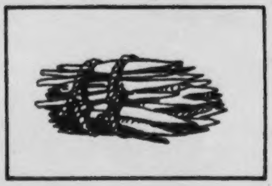
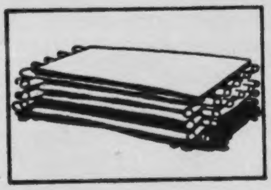
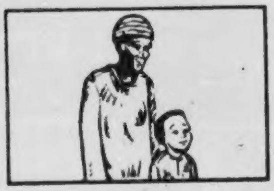
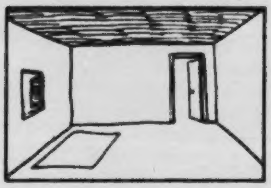
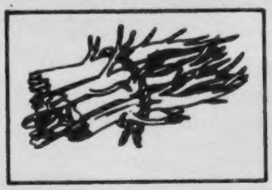
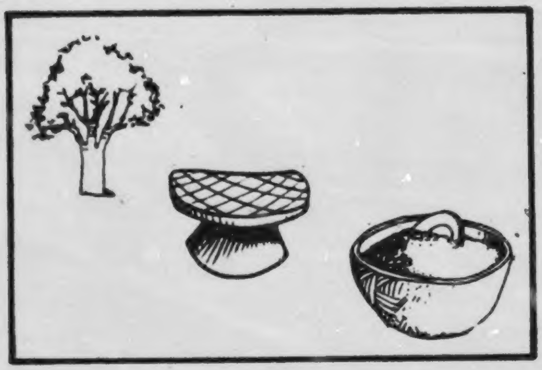
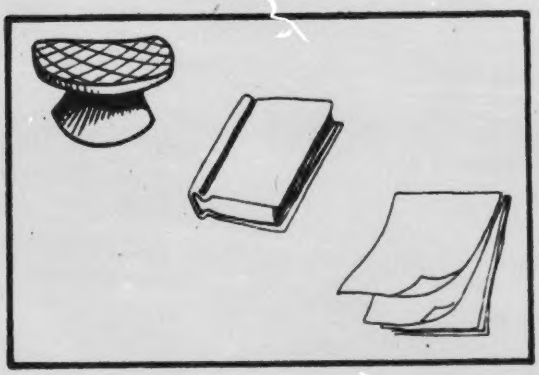
2. Use.
Use.
Sannu.
Sannu.
'Dum saare moy?
'Dum saare Buuba.
Woodi leeso naa?
Ooho, woodi.
Woodi daago naa?
Ooho, woodi daago.
Woodi koroowal naa kadi?
Aa'a, walaa koroowal kam.

3. Use.
Useko.
'Dum Zeynabu.
Zeynabu 'dumeejo?
Zeynabu 'dum Pullo.
Gorko Zeynabu moy?
Buuba 'dum gorko Zeynabu.
Toy saare gorko Zeynabu?
Ndaa saare gorko Zeynabu.
Moy 'bingel Zeynabu bee Buuba?
Usumaanu 'dum 'bingel Zeynabu bee Buuba.
Buuba 'dum baaba Usumaanu; Zeynabu 'dum daada Usumaanu.

4. Sannu.
Sannu.
'Dum 'dume?
'Dum tummude.
'Dum tummude moy?
'Dum tummude Zeynabu.
Toy suudu Zeynabu?
Ndaa suudu Zeynabu.
Woodi daago naa?
Walaa, daago majji.
Woodi leeso naa kadi?
Ooho, woodi.
Woodi waflaare naa kadi?
Aa'a, walaa kam.
Usumaanu 'bii Zeynabu naa?
Ooho, Usumaanu 'bii Zeynabu.
Zeynabu 'dum debbo moy?
Zeynabu 'dum debbo Buuba.
Buuba 'dumeejo?
Buuba 'dum Pullo.

45

Ngewta

LESSON 4

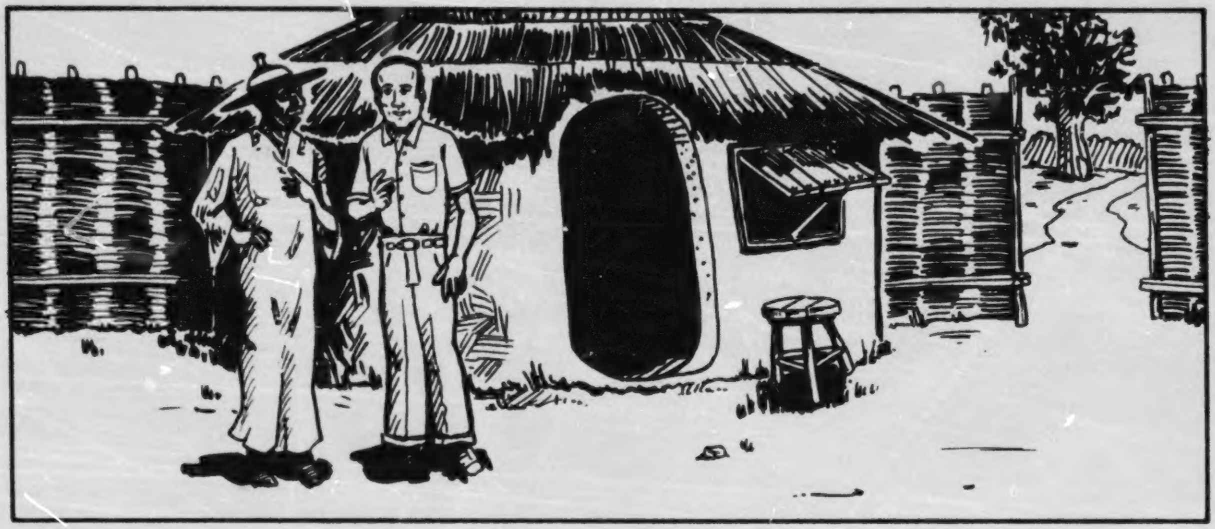
Objectives

After completing Lesson 4, the student will be able to:

- identify and correctly use 5 new vocabulary items
- use the greeting sequence: Sannu maa
  Yawwa, useko
- explain what is meant by class language
- explain what is meant by noun class system
- give at least three examples of nde class nouns
- give at least three examples of ngal class nouns
- use nde and ngal appropriately as pronouns in answering the questions:

  'Dum _____ naa?
  Woodi _____ naa?
  Woodi _____ naa kadi?

- use the emphatic on.



Dialogue

John: Sannu maa.	*Greetings*
Saalihu: Yawwa, useko.	*Greetings*
J: 'Dum saare Gi'daa'do naa?	*Is this Gidado's compound?*
S: Ooho, ndaa nde.	*Yes, here it is.*
J: Woodi koroowal naa?	*Is there a chair?*
S: Ooho, woodi. Ndaa ngal.	*Yes, there is. Here it is.*
J: Woodi tummude naa kadi?	*Is there a calabash, too?*
S: Aa'a, walaa. Nde majji.	*No, there isn't. It's lost.*

Vocabulary

sannu maa: a greeting to one person
yawwa: an exclamation of pleasure or approval often used in response to a greeting
ngal: the class marker for ngal class nouns and also the pronoun "it" for ngal class nouns
nde: the class marker for nde class nouns and also the pronoun "it" for nde class nouns

Gi'daa'do: *Gidado (man's name)*

The following are nde class nouns:

Exercise I

saare (nde)

deftere (nde)

tummude (nde)

waflaare (nde)

ha'b'bere (nde)

ha'b'bere gawri (nde) — caution: gawri by itself is not an nde class noun, but the compound word ha'b'bere gawri uses the nde class pronoun

And these are ngal class nouns

koroowal (ngal)

dammugal (ngal)

leggal (ngal)

Hereafter, when new nde class or ngal class nouns are introduced in the vocabulary sections of the text, the appropriate noun class marker will be included as above, and as new noun classes are introduced, the same procedure will be followed for them. If a new noun appears without a marker, this simply means that its class has not yet been presented. In time, the noun class will appear and previously entered nouns belonging to that class will be indicated.

Class Languages: The Fulfulde Noun Class System

Fulfulde, like many African languages, is a class language with a noun class system.

A noun class system involves the classification of nouns into different groups, and according to that classification, certain other words accompanying the noun in a sentence are marked to agree with the noun. This agreement is called concord and involves noun class markers like nde and ngal.

We will examine some details of Fulfulde concord in a later lesson. For now, let's learn a feature of the Fulfulde noun class system whereby the noun class marker serves as the pronoun for nouns in that class. Unlike English where you merely use "it" as the pronoun for anything non-human, Fulfulde uses an appropriate noun class marker.

These pronouns are not used alone directly following woodi and walaa, and are not used directly following 'dum.

Here are some questions and their positive answers. The answers use pronouns.

Exercise 2

Woodi koroowal naa?	Woodi. Ndaa ngal.
Woodi ha'b'bere naa?	Woodi. Ndaa nde.
Woodi leggal naa?	Woodi. Ndaa ngal.
Woodi tummude naa?	Woodi. Ndaa nde.
Woodi dammugal naa?	Woodi. Ndaa ngal.
Woodi ha'b'bere gawri naa?	Woodi. Ndaa nde.

Here are some questions and their negative answers. The answers use pronouns.

Exercise 3

Woodi tummude naa?	Walaa. Nde majji.
Woodi deftere naa?	Walaa. Nde majji.
Woodi koroowal naa?	Walaa. Ngal majji.
Woodi waflaare naa?	Walaa. Nde majji.
Woodi leggal naa?	Walaa. Ngal majji.
Woodi ha'b'bere naa?	Walaa. Nde majji.

In the next exercise, an object is identified and is followed by a question asking "Whose _____ is it?" This question substitutes the appropriate pronoun for the noun. Remember that this set of pronouns does not directly follow 'dum. In this instance, 'dum is simply omitted from the question. For example:

'Dum tummude.	*It is a calabash.*
Nde moy?	*Whose is it?*

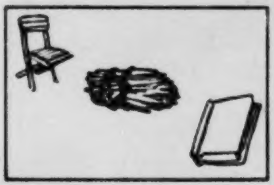
Exercise 4

'Dum tummude.	Nde moy?
'Dum leggal.	Ngal moy?
'Dum saare.	Nde moy?
'Dum koroowal.	Ngal moy?
'Dum ha'b'bere gawri.	Nde moy?
'Dum deftere.	Nde moy?

The following questions are geared to the illustrations and are answered using pronouns.

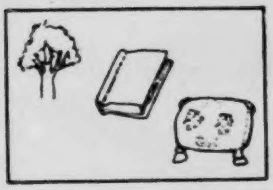
Exercise 5

1.



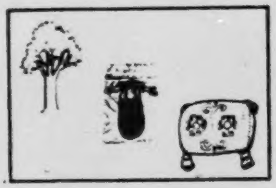
Woodi ha'b'bere naa?	Ooho, woodi. Ndaa nde.
Woodi leggal naa kadi?	Aa'a, walaa. Ngal majji.

2.



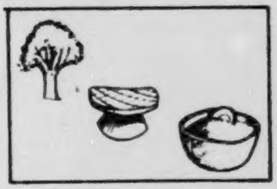
Woodi waflaare naa?	Ooho, woodi. Ndaa nde.
Woodi koroowal naa kadi?	Aa'a, walaa. Ngal majji.

3.



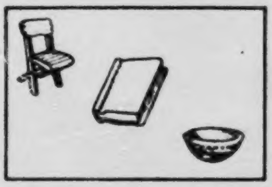
Woodi leggal naa?	Ooho, woodi. Ndaa ngal.
Woodi tummude naa kadi?	Aa'a, walaa. Nde majji.

4.



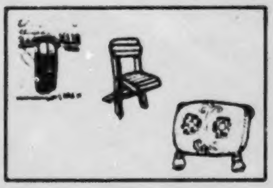
Woodi koroowal naa?	Ooho, woodi. Ndaa ngal.
Woodi deftere naa kadi?	Aa'a, walaa. Nde majji.

5.



Woodi tummude naa?	Ooho, woodi. Ndaa nde.
Woodi ha'b'bere naa kadi?	Aa'a, walaa. Nde majji.

6.



Woodi koroowal naa?	Ooho, woodi. Ndaa ngal.
Woodi leggal naa kadi?	Aa'a, walaa. Ngal majji.

Variations on the negative answers are:

Walaa kam.	*There isn't though.*
Walaa kam. Ngal (or nde) majji.	*There isn't though.* *It has vanished, it is lost.*

Exercise 6

Woodi leggal naa kadi?	Walaa kam.
Woodi waflaare naa kadi?	Walaa kam.
Woodi tummude naa kadi?	Walaa kam.
Woodi deftere naa kadi?	Walaa kam. Nde majji.
Woodi koroowal naa kadi?	Walaa kam. Ngal majji.
Woodi ha'b'bere naa kadi?	Walaa kam. Nde majji.

On

On is an emphatic which follows the emphasized word and focuses attention on it. For example:

'Dum gorko on. *It is a man. (Not a woman or a child or an animal...)*
'Dum Buuba on. *It is Buba. (Not Abdullahi...)*
Buuba 'dum Pullo on. *Buba is a Pullo. (Not any other ethnic group)*
Abdullaahi 'dum mallumjo on. *Abdullahi is a teacher. (Not a farmer, etc.)*

Fulbe vary in their use of on, but we will try to concentrate on contexts where it is usually obligatory.

Here are two sets of sentences. One set asks a question or gives a statement without particular emphasis, the other set uses on. For example:

Buuba gorko moy?	*Whose husband is Buba?*
Buuba gorko moy on?	*Whose husband is Buba?*

Stress and intonation would indicate this difference in English.

In the following exercise, the second sentence uses on to emphasize the cued word.

Exercise 7

Buuba gorko moy? (moy)	Buuba gorko moy on.
Zeynabu debbo moy? (moy)	Zeynabu debbo moy on.
Zeynabu 'dum debbo Buuba. (Buuba)	Zeynabu 'dum debbo Buuba on.
'Dum waflaare naa? (waflaare)	'Dum waflaare on naa?
Ooho, 'dum waflaare. (waflaare)	Ooho, 'dum waflaare on.
'Dum tummude naa? (tummude)	'Dum tummude on naa?
Ooho, 'dum tummude. (tummude)	Ooho, 'dum tummude on.

Jangde timmunde

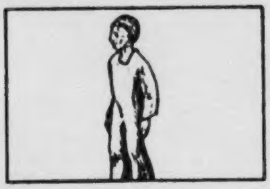
1. Sannu maa.
Yawwa, useko.
'Dum saare moy?
'Dum saare Buuba on.

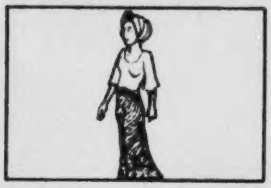
2. Toy debbo Buuba?
Ndaa debbo Buuba.
Debbo Buuba on moy?
Debbo Buuba Zeynabu on.

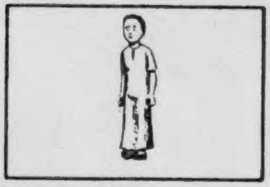
3. Use.
Useko.
Sannu.
Sannu.
'Dum saare moy?
'Dum saare Buuba.
Woodi koroowal naa?
Ooho, woodi. Ndaa ngal.
Woodi dammugal naa?
Ooho, woodi dammugal.
Woodi waflaare naa kadi?
Aa'a, walaa waflaare kam.

4. Use.
Useko.
Sannu maa.
Yawwa, useko.
'Dum Zeynabu.
Zeynabu dumeejo?
Zeynabu 'dum Pullo on.
Gorko Zeynabu on moy?
Buuba 'dum gorko Zeynabu on.
Toy saare gorko Zeynabu?
Ndaa nde.
Moy 'bingel Zeynabu bee Buuba?
Usumaanu 'dum 'bingel Zeynabu bee Buuba.
Buuba 'dum baaba Usumaanu on.
Zeynabu 'dum daada Usumaanu on.

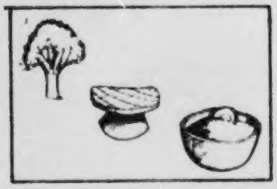
5. Sannu.
Sannu.
'Dum 'dume?
'Dum tummude.
Nde moy?
Nde Zeynabu.
Toy koroowal Zeynabu?
Ndaa ngal.
Usumaanu 'bii Zeynabu on naa?
Ooho, Usumaanu 'bii Zeunabu on.
Zeynabu 'dum debbo moy?
Zeynabu 'dum debbo Buuba.
Buuba 'dumeejo?
Buuba 'dum Pullo on.

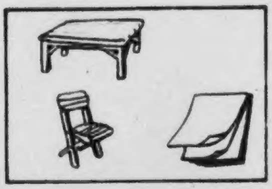


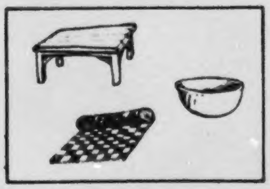


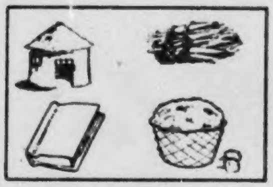


Ngewta









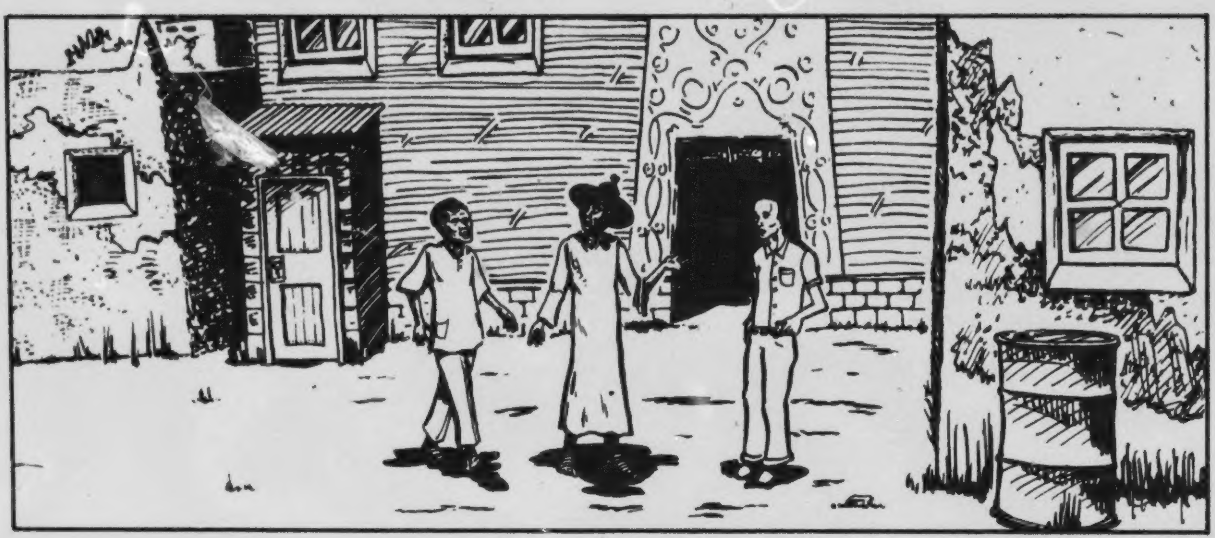
LESSON 5

Objectives

After completing Lesson 5, the student will be able to:

- -identify and use 18 new vocabulary items
- -use the greeting sequence: Ja'b'baama
  Mi ja'bi
- -give two examples from nge, ngu and ndu classes
- -use naa to form the negative of a statement beginning with 'dum

  Naa 'dum _____.
- -answer 'Dum _____ naa? and 'Dum _____ naa kadi? questions in the negative
- -operate and answer Noy innde _____ man?
- -explain what is meant by positive supposition
- -explain what is meant by negative supposition
- -answer Walaa _____ naa? questions by answering to the fact
- -use nge, ngu, and ndu as pronouns.



Dialogue

Saalihu: Ja'b'baama.	*Welcome.*
John: Mi ja'bi.	*I accept.*
S: Ndaa ko'do.	*Here is a stranger.*
J: Noy innde ko'do man?	*What is the stranger's name?*
S: 'Dum Muusa. Muusa 'dum ko'do Buuba.	*He is Musa. Musa is Buba's guest.*
J: 'Dum Pullo Adamaawa naa?	*Is he an Adamawa Pullo?*
S: Naa 'dum Pullo; Muusa 'dum Hawsaajo on.	*He is not a Pullo; Musa is a Hausa.*
J; Too, use Muusa, ja'b'baama.	*Well, greetings Musa, welcome.*

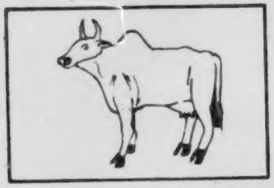
Vocabulary

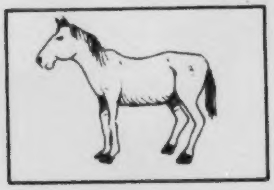
ja'b'baama: *welcome* (used in greeting someone arriving on the scene)
mi ja'bi: *I accept (the welcome)*; appropriate response to ja'b'baama
noy?: *how? how many? how much?*
innde (nde): *name*
noy innde?: *what is the name?*
ko'do: *stranger, guest*
man: *the one referred to, the* (Note that man is only used when the person or thing has already been explicitly mentioned.)
Adamaawa: *Adamawa*; emirate founded by Modibbo Adama and his sons c. 1810; the greater part of it is now Gongola State in Nigeria
Hawsaajo: *a Hausa person*
too: *well, okay, fine, right* (a versatile, frequently used word)

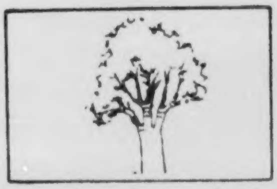
Muusa: *Musa (man's name)*

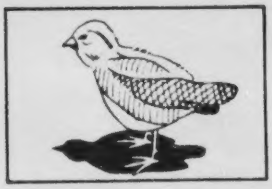
Additional Vocabulary

Exercise 1

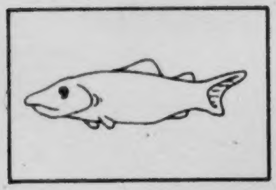
1.

nagge (nge): *cow*

2.

puccu (ngu): *horse*

3.

lekki: *tree (generic), medicine*

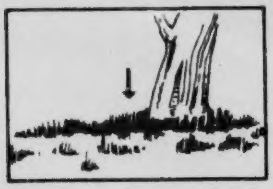
4.

sondu (ndu): *bird*

5.



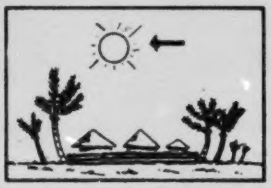
liingu (ngu): *fish*

6.



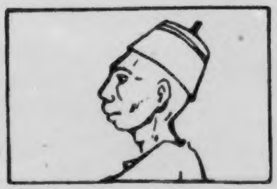
hu'do: *grass, especially grass for cutting*

7.



naange (nge): *sun*

8.



modibbo: *learned man, teacher (higher status than* mallumjo*)*

With this vocabulary we have introduced three new noun classes with their noun class markers: nge, ngu, and ndu.

Remember to learn the noun class marker along with the noun as you are learning the vocabulary.

A vocabulary word you already know belongs to the ndu class: suudu (ndu)

Another Use of Naa

We have seen naa used at the end of a sentence to indicate a question requiring a yes/no answer.

Naa may also be used to form negative statements where no verb is involved.

a) To form the negative of a statement beginning with 'dum, use naa preceding the statement:

Positive	Negative
'Dum modibbo.	Naa 'dum modibbo.
'Dum saare modibbo.	Naa 'dum saare modibbo.
'Dum saare modibbo on.	Naa 'dum saare modibbo on.

Exercise 2

'Dum nagge.	Naa 'dum nagge.
'Dum puccu.	Naa 'dum puccu.
'Dum lekki.	Naa 'dum lekki.
'Dum sondu.	Naa 'dum sondu.
'Dum liingu.	Naa 'dum liingu.
'Dum hu'do.	Naa 'dum hu'do.
'Dum modibbo.	Naa 'dum modibbo.

b) You have seen 'dum _____ naa? questions answered in the positive like this:

'Dum gorko naa?   Ooho, 'dum gorko.

To answer 'dum _____ naa? questions in the negative, it stands to reason that you use naa preceding the statement. Here are some examples:

Exercise 3

'Dum Hawsaajo naa?	Naa 'dum Hawsaajo.
'Dum modibbo on naa?	Naa 'dum modibbo on.
'Dum puccu on naa?	Naa 'dum puccu on.
'Dum nagge naa?	Naa 'dum nagge.
'Dum maw'do naa?	Naa 'dum maw'do.
'Dum ko'do naa?	Naa 'dum ko'do.

Here are some similar questions and answers using kadi and kam. Note that kadi used this way is somewhat like the English question tag "then?" In context, of course, these utterances make a lot more sense. Here is an example:

'Dum 'bingel naa kadi? *Is she a child then?*
Naa 'dum 'bingel kam. *She is not a child.*

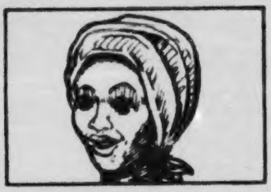
Exercise 4

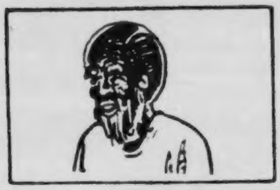
'Dum Pullo naa kadi?	Naa 'dum Pullo kam.
'Dum Hawsaajo naa kadi?	Naa 'dum Hawsaajo kam.
'Dum sondu naa kadi?	Naa 'dum sondu kam.
'Dum liingu naa kadi?	Naa 'dum liingu kam.
'Dum debbo naa kadi?	Naa 'dum debbo kam.
'Dum gorko naa kadi?	Naa 'dum gorko kam.

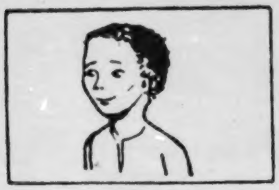
The following exercise will help sharpen the use of noy innde and man acquired through your mastery of this lesson's dialogue. Remember that man is used only for a previous reference. For example:

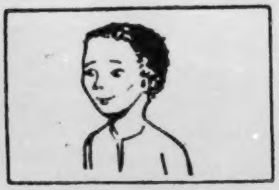
Ndaa gorko.	*Here (there) is a man.*
Noy innde gorko man?	*What is this (that) man's name?*
'Dum Buuba.	*It is Buba.*

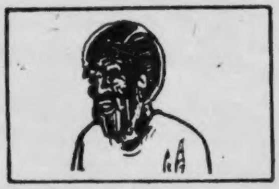
Exercise 5

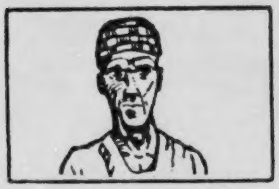
1. 
Ndaa debbo. Noy innde debbo man?

2. 
Ndaa maw'do. Noy innde maw'do man?

3. 
Ndaa pukaraajo. Noy innde pukaraajo man?

4. 
Ndaa 'bingel. Noy innde 'bingel man?

5. 
Ndaa mallumjo. Noy innde mallumjo man?

6. 
Ndaa gorko. Noy innde gorko man?

Here are two sets of sentences. The first gives the name of a person, the second asks the name of a person by using the pronoun nde to replace innde. For example:

Innde debbo Zeynabu.	*The woman's name is Zainabu.*
Noy nde gorko?	*What's the man's?*

Exercise 6

Innde gorko Buuba. (debbo)	Noy nde debbo?
Innde 'bingel Usumaanu. (maw'do)	Noy nde maw'do?
Innde mallumjo Abdullaahi. (pukaraajo)	Noy nde pukaraajo?
Innde debbo Zeynabu. ('bingel)	Noy nde 'bingel?
Innde pukaraajo Usumaanu (gorko)	Noy nde gorko?

Walaa and the Negative Supposition

We have seen walaa used to answer a woodi _____ naa? question in the negative as in:

Woodi koroowal naa?	*Is there a chair?*
Aa'a, walaa koroowal.	*No, there isn't a chair.*

Walaa may also be used to ask questions. For example:

Walaa koroowal naa?	*Is there no chair? Isn't there a chair?*

The use of walaa instead of woodi provides an alternate way to ask a question in Fulfulde. The two forms differ only in that :

Using woodi involves positive supposition, that is, the speaker anticipates a positive answer.

Is there a _____?   *Is there any _____?*

Using walaa involves negative supposition, that is, the speaker anticipates a negative answer.

Is there no _____?   *Isn't there any _____?*

In usage the two forms are usually interchangeable.

Answering a Negative Supposition

Here is one way to answer walaa _____ naa questions. Answer just as you would in English, addressing the fact.

"Yes," if there is or there are (woodi)
"No," if there isn't or there aren't (walaa)

Another way to answer will be shown in the next lesson.

Questions and positive answers:

Exercise 7

Walaa hottollo naa?	Ooho, woodi.
Walaa hu'do naa?	Ooho, woodi.
Walaa ha'b'bere naa?	Ooho, woodi.

Exercise 8

Walaa tummude naa?	Ooho, woodi tummude.
Walaa deftere naa?	Ooho, woodi deftere.
Walaa tebur naa?	Ooho, woodi tebur.

Questions and negative answers:

Exercise 9

Walaa daago naa?	Aa'a, walaa.
Walaa koroowal naa?	Aa'a, walaa.
Walaa leeso naa?	Aa'a, walaa.

Exercise 10

Walaa lekki naa?	Aa'a, walaa lekki.
Walaa saare naa?	Aa'a, walaa saare.
Walaa suudu naa?	Aa'a, walaa suudu.

Exercise 11 nge, ndu and ngu class nouns

nagge nge
naange nge
liingu ngu
puucu ngu
sondu ndu
suudu ndu

Exercise 12 questions and positive answers using class pronouns

Walaa nagge naa?	Ooho, woodi. Ndaa nge.
Walaa liingu naa?	Ooho, woodi. Ndaa ngu.
Walaa sondu naa?	Ooho, woodi. Ndaa ndu.
Walaa naange naa?	Ooho, woodi. Ndaa nge.
Walaa puccu naa?	Ooho, woodi. Ndaa ngu.
Walaa suudu naa?	Ooho, woodi. Ndaa ndu.

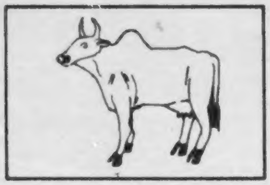
Exercise 13 questions and negative answers using class pronouns

Walaa nagge naa?	Aa'a, walaa. Nge majji.
Walaa liingu naa?	Aa'a, walaa. Ngu majji.
Walaa sondu naa?	Aa'a, walaa. Ndu majji.
Walaa naange naa?	Aa'a, walaa. Nge majji.
Walaa puccu naa?	Aa'a, walaa. Ngu majji.
Walaa suudu naa?	Aa'a, walaa. Ndu majji.

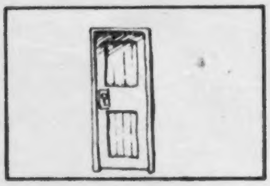
The last could be said when the suudu is obscured,e.g. by heavy rain. Similarly, naange majji or nge majji are possible expressions - *The sun has vanished (behind a cloud).*

The answers to the following questions use pronouns from all the noun classes learned so far.

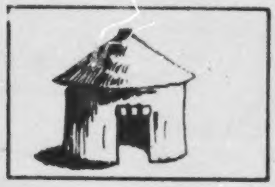
Exercise 14

1. 
Woodi nagge naa? Ooho, woodi. Ndaa nge.

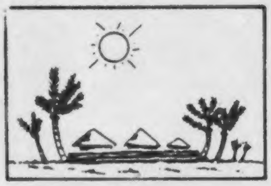
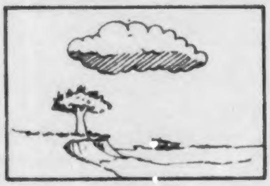
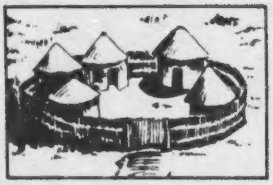
2. Woodi sondu naa? Aa'a, walaa. Ndu majji.

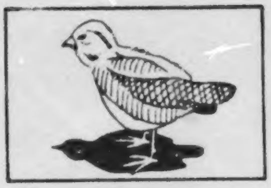
3. 
Woodi dammugal naa? Ooho, woodi. Ndaa ngal.

4. Woodi tummude naa? Aa'a, walaa. Nde majji.

5.		**Woodi suudu naa?**	**Ooho, woodi. Ndaa ndu.**
6.		**Woodi ha'b'bere gawri naa?**	**Aa'a, walaa. Nde majji.**

Exercise 15

1.		**Walaa naange naa?**	**Ooho, woodi. Ndaa nge.**
2.		**Walaa naange naa?**	**Aa'a, walaa. Nge majji.**
3.		**Walaa saare naa?**	**Ooho, woodi. Ndaa nde.**
4.		**Walaa puccu naa?**	**Aa'a, walaa. Ngu majji.**

5.		Walaa sondu naa?	Ooho, woodi. Ndaa ndu.
6.		Walaa nagge naa?	Aa'a, walaa. Nge majji.

Jangde timmunde

Ja'b'baama.
Mi ja'bi.
Ndaa debbo.
Noy innde debbo man.
'Dum Zeynabu. Zeynabu 'dum debbo Buuba.
Too, use Zeynabu, ja'b'baama.

Sannu maa.
Yawwa, useko.
Ndaa 'bingel.
Noy innde 'bingel man?
'Dum Usumaanu. Usumaanu 'dum 'bingel Buuba bee Zeynabu.

Use.
Useko.
Ndaa gorko.
Noy innde gorko man?
'Dum Abdullaahi. Abdullaahi 'dum modibbo Usumaanu on.
'Dum Hawsaajo naa?
Naa 'dum Hawsaajo. Abdullaahi 'dum Pullo Adamaawa on.
Too, use Abdullaahi, ja'b'baama.

Woodi deftere bee 'dereewol naa?
Ooho, woodi.
Woodi tebur naa kadi?
Walaa kam. Tebur majji.
Too.

Woodi puccu naa?
Ooho, woodi.
Toy puccu man?
Ndaa puccu man.
Too.

Woodi nagge naa?
Ooho, woodi nagge.
Toy nagge man?
Ndaa nagge man.
Too.

Woodi suudu naa?
Ooho, woodi.
Toy suudu man?
Ndaa suudu man.
Too.

Woodi liingu naa?
Ooho, woodi.
Toy ngu?
Ndaa ngu.
Too.

Woodi nagge naa?
Ooho, woodi.
Toy nge?
Ndaa nge.
Too.

Woodi deftere naa?
Ooho, woodi.
Toy nde?
Ndaa nde.
Too.

Woodi daago naa?
Ooho, woodi daago.
Toy daago man?
Ndaa daago man.
Too.

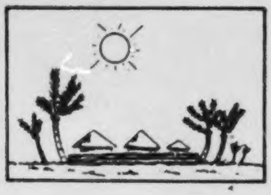
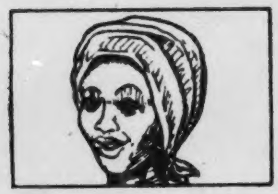
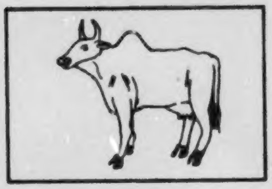
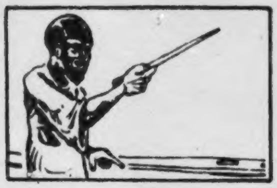
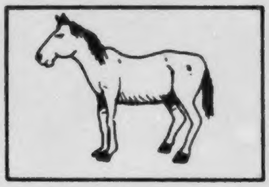
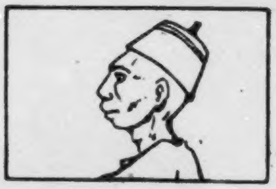
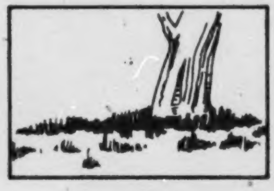
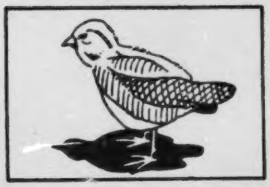
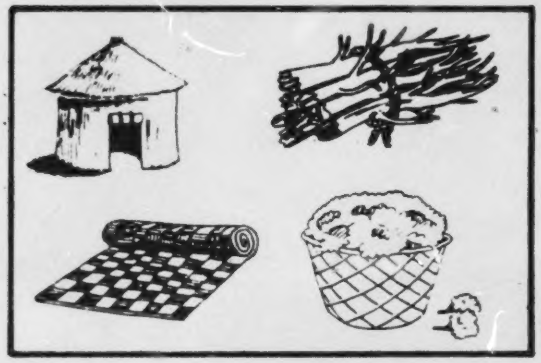
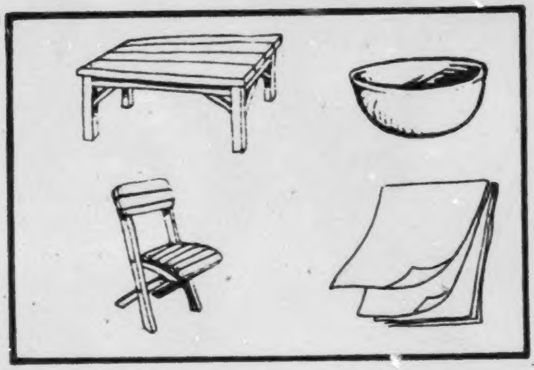
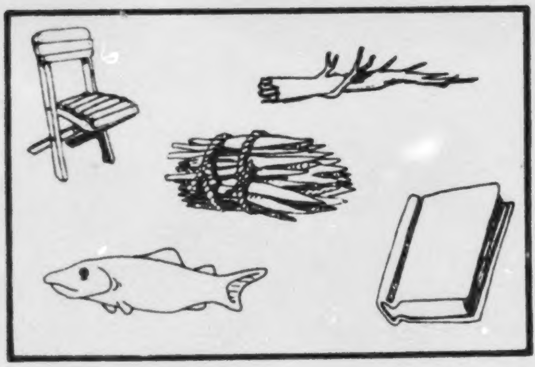
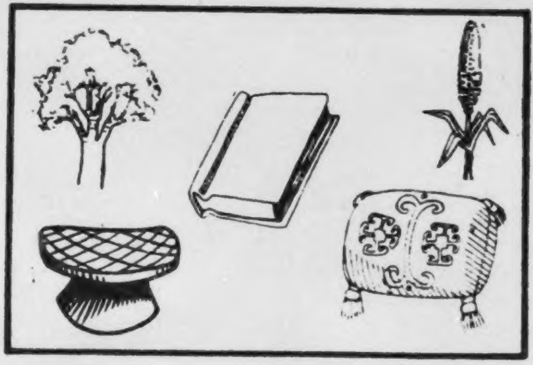
Woodi tummude naa?
Ooho, woodi.
Toy tummude man?
Ndaa tummude man.
Too.

Woodi koroowal naa?
Ooho, woodi.
Toy koroowal man?
Ndaa koroowal man.
Too.

Woodi suudu naa?
Ooho, woodi.
Toy ndu?
Ndaa ndu.
Too.

Woodi leggal naa?
Ooho, woodi.
Toy ngal?
Ndaa ngal.
Too.

Ngewta

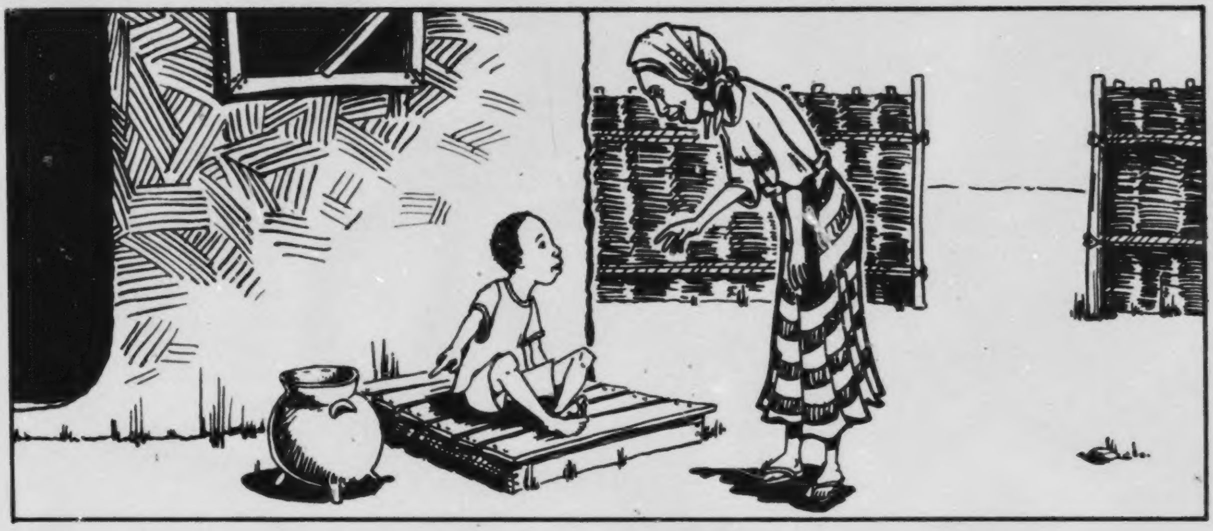













LESSON 6

Objectives

After completing Lesson 6, the student will be able to:

- identify and correctly use 7 new vocabulary items
- use the greeting sequence: **A waali jam?**
  Jam
- answer to the supposition as an alternate way to answer a negative supposition question
- use ƙo class pronouns.

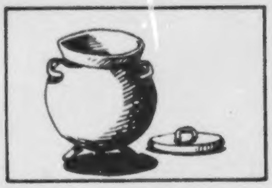


Dialogue

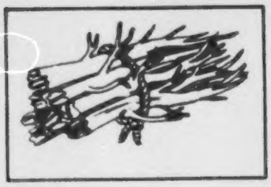
Usumaanu: A waali jam?	*How are you this morning?*
Aa'i: Jam.	*Fine.*
U: Ndaa suudu Zeynabu.	*Here is Zainabu's hut.*
A: Too, walaa fayande naa?	*Oh. Is there no cooking pot?*
A: Aa'a woodi fayande.	*No, (incorrect) there is a cooking pot.*
A: Walaa ku'b'bir'dum naa?	*Is there no firewood?*
U: Ooho, walaa ku'b'bir'dum.	*Yes, (correct) there is no firewood.*
A: Too, boo'd'dum.	*Okay, fine.*

Vocabulary

jam: here, *fine, well*; literally, *health*
a waali jam?: *have you spent the night well?*
boo'd'dum: *good, fine*
Aa'i: *Ai (woman's name)*



fayande (nde): cooking pot



ku'b'bir'dum: *firewood* (literally, *that which is kindled*)

Negative suppositions: answering to the supposition

As we mentioned in the previous lesson, there is more than one way, in Fulfulde, to answer a negative supposition question.

The first, which you have already learned and practiced, answers to the fact: Yes when there is — No when there isn't.

The second way answers to the accuracy of the supposition: No, when there is — Yes, when there isn't.

That's right!

Sometimes, when a question involves a negative supposition, for example, **walaa koroowal naa?** — *is there no chair?*, Fulfulde directs the yes or no to the accuracy of the supposition unlike English which always directs the answer to the fact.

One way to understand this type of response is to imagine the speaker prefacing the answer with "No, I disagree..." or "Yes, I agree..."or with "No, incorrect..." or "Yes, correct..."

Compare the English and Fulfulde response patterns for positive answers:

Is there no chair?	Walaa koroowal naa?
Yes, there is a chair.	Aa'a, woodi koroowal. *No (I disagree, incorrect) there is a chair.*

The Fulfulde "no" answers the supposition and not the fact. The implication is: "No, I disagree, your supposition is incorrect, there is a chair."

When the English answer is negative the same reversal occurs.

Is there no chair?	**Walaa koroowal naa?**
No, there is no chair.	Ooho, walaa koroowal. *Yes, (I agree, correct) there is no chair.*

Again, the Fulfulde "yes" answers the supposition. The implication is: "Yes, I agree, your supposition is correct, there is no chair."

The safe rule to follow is to be sure that you give the full true statement along with aa'a or ooho.

Here are some negative suppositions and their positive answers. We'll translate the first one to help avoid confusion.

Exercise 1

Walaa nagge naa? *Is there no cow?*	Aa'a, woodi nagge. *No (I disagree), there is a cow.*
Walaa hu'do naa?	Aa'a, woodi hu'do.
Walaa leeso naa?	Aa'a, woodi leeso.
Walaa hottollo naa?	Aa'a, woodi hottollo.
Walaa fayande naa?	Aa'a, woodi fayande.
Walaa puccu naa?	Aa'a, woodi puccu.
Walaa lekki naa?	Aa'a, woodi lekki.
Walaa ku'b'bir'dum naa?	Aa'a, woodi ku'b'bir'dum.

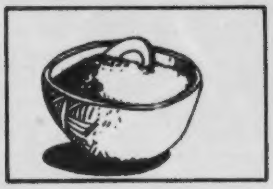
And here are some negative suppositions and their negative responses. Again, to avoid confusion, the first one is translated.

Exercise 2

Walaa modibbo naa? *Is there no teacher?*	Ooho, walaa modibbo. *Yes (I agree), there is no teacher.*
Walaa pukaraajo naa?	Ooho, walaa pukaraajo.
Walaa tummude naa?	Ooho, walaa tummude.
Walaa hu'do naa?	Ooho, walaa hu'do.
Walaa ko'do naa?	Ooho, walaa ko'do.
Walaa ha'b'bere naa?	Ooho, walaa ha'b'bere.
Walaa fayande naa?	Ooho, walaa fayande.

70

In the following answers to negative suppositions, the "yes" or "no" is directed to the supposition. Here are two examples:

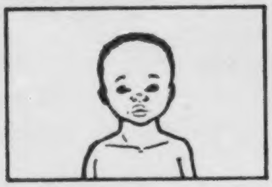


Walaa tummude naa? Aa'a, woodi tummude.

Walaa tummude naa? Ooho, walaa tummude.

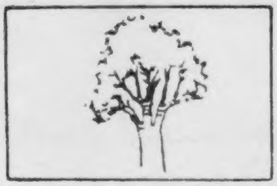
Exercise 3

1.



Walaa 'bingel naa? Aa'a, woodi 'bingel.

2.

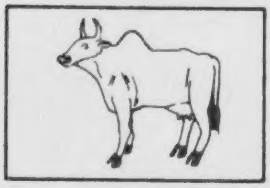


Walaa lekki naa? Aa'a, woodi lekki.

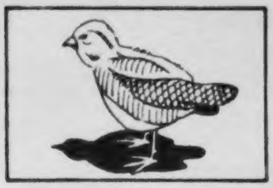
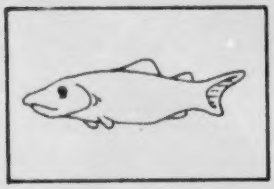
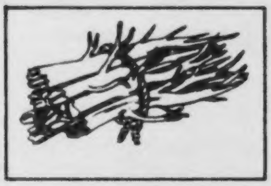
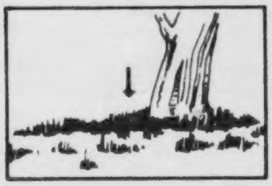
3. Walaa lekki naa? Ooho, walaa lekki.

4. Walaa nagge naa? Ooho, walaa nagge.

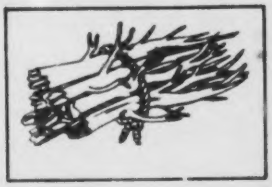
5.

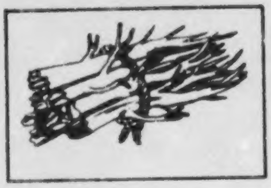


Walaa nagge naa? Aa'a, woodi nagge.

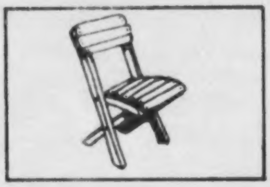
6.		Walaa sondu naa?	Aa'a, woodi sondu.
7.		Walaa liingu naa?	Aa'a, woodi liingu.
8.		Walaa liingu naa?	Ooho, walaa liingu.
9.		Walaa ku'b'bir'dum naa?	Aa'a, woodi ku'b'bir'dum.
10.		Walaa hu'do naa?	Aa'a, woodi hu'do.

Lest you forget that positive suppositions are still possible, let's review a few of them before mixing positive and negative suppositions together!

	Woodi ku'b'bir'dum naa?	Ooho, woodi ku'b'bir'dum.
	Woodi ku'b'bir'dum naa?	Aa'a, walaa ku'b'bir'dum.



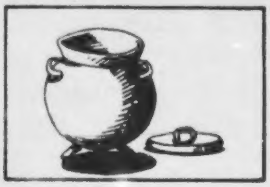
'Dum ku'b'bir'dum naa? Ooho, 'dum ku'b'bir'dum.



'Dum ku'b'bir'dum naa? Aa'a, naa 'dum ku'b'bir'dum.

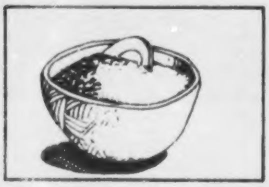
Exercise 4

1.



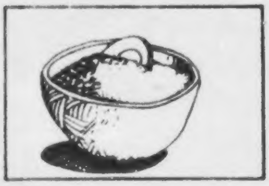
'Dum fayande naa? Ooho, 'dum fayande.

2.



'Dum fayande naa? Aa'a, naa 'dum fayande.

3.



Woodi tummude naa? Ooho, woodi tummude.

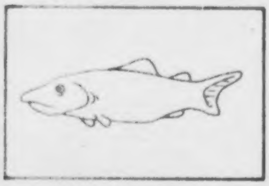
4.

Woodi tummude naa? Aa'a, walaa tummude.

5.

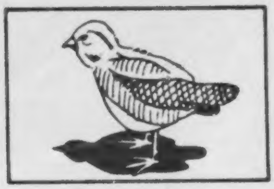
Woodi ku'b'bir'dum naa? Aa'a, walaa ku'b'bir'dum.

6.



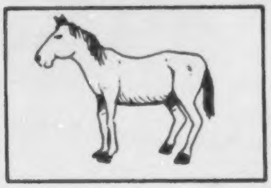
'Dum sondu naa? Aa'a, naa 'dum sondu.

7.



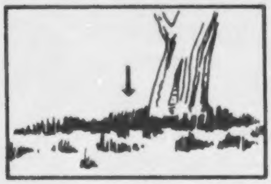
'Dum liingu naa? Aa'a, naa 'dum liingu.

8.



Woodi puccu naa? Ooho, woodi puccu.

9.

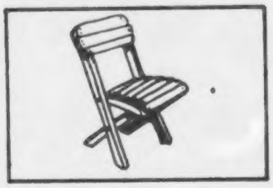


'Dum hu'do naa? Ooho, 'dum hu'do.

In the following exercise some questions are positive suppositions, others are negative suppositions.

Exercise 5

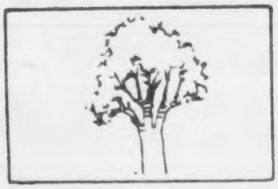
1.



Woodi koroowal naa? Ooho, woodi koroowal.

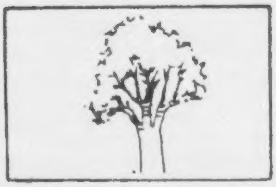
2. Walaa koroowal naa? Aa'a, woodi koroowal.

3.

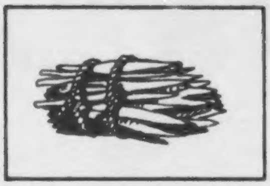
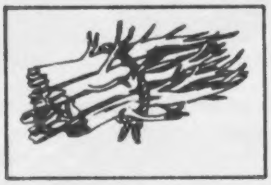


'Dum lekki naa? Ooho, 'dum lekki.

4.



'Dum koroowal naa? Aa'a, naa 'dum koroowal.

5.		Woodi koroowal naa?	Aa'a, walaa koroowal.
6.		Woodi ha'b'bere naa?	Ooho, woodi ha'b'bere.
7.		Walaa tebur naa?	Aa'a, walaa tebur.
8.		Walaa ku'b'bir'dum naa?	Ooho, woodi ku'b'bir'dum.

With this lesson we are introducing ko class nouns. Two ko class nouns you have already learned are hottollo (ko) and hu'do (ko).

Exercise 6

hottollo (ko)
hu'do (ko)
fayande (nde)

Here are some questions and their positive answers. The answers reply to the supposition and make use of the class pronoun.

Exercise 7

Walaa hu'do naa?	Aa'a, woodi. Ndaa ko.
Walaa ha'b'bere naa?	Aa'a, woodi. Ndaa nde.
Walaa fayande naa?	Aa'a, woodi. Ndaa nde.
Walaa nagge naa?	Aa'a, woodi. Ndaa nge.
Walaa sondu naa?	Aa'a, woodi. Ndaa ndu.
Walaa puccu naa?	Aa'a, woodi. Ndaa ngu.
Walaa hottollo naa?	Aa'a, woodi. Ndaa ko.

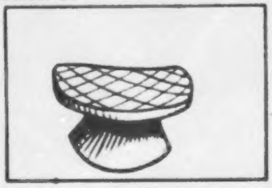
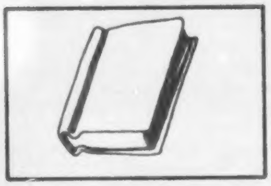
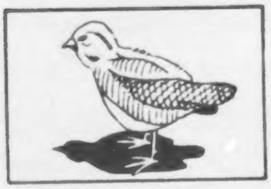
Here are some questions and their negative answers. The answers reply to the supposition and make use of the class pronoun.

Exercise 8

Walaa hu'do naa?	Ooho, ko majji.
Walaa hottolio naa?	Ooho, ko majji.
Walaa leggal naa?	Ooho, ngal majji.
Walaa ha'b'bere naa?	Ooho, nde majji.
Walaa fayande naa?	Ooho, nde majji.
Walaa liingu naa?	Ooho, ngu majji.
Walaa suudu naa?	Ooho, ndu majji.
Walaa naange naa?	Ooho, nge majji.

In the following exercise, the answers reply to the supposition and use pronouns.

Exercise 9

1.		Walaa koroowal naa?	Aa'a, woodi. Ndaa ngal.
2.		Walaa nagge naa?	Ooho, nge majji.
3.		Walaa deftere naa?	Aa'a, woodi. Ndaa nde.
4.		Walaa puccu naa?	Ooho. Ngu majji.
5.		Walaa sondu naa?	Aa'a, woodi. Ndaa ndu.

6. Walaa ha'b'bere naa? Ooho, nde majji.

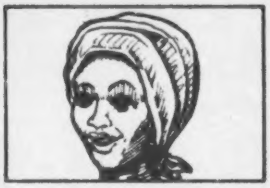
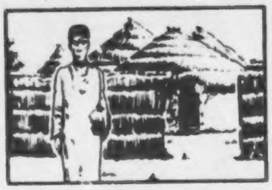
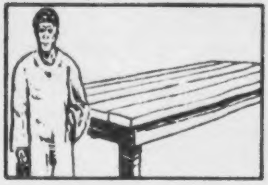
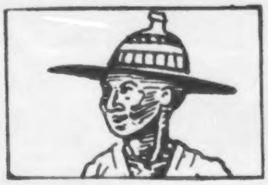
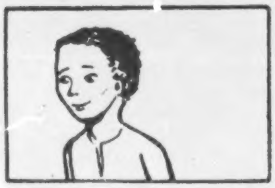
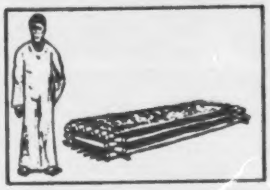
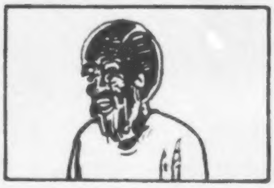
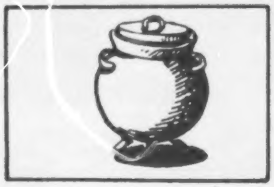
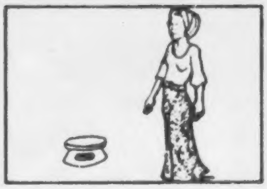
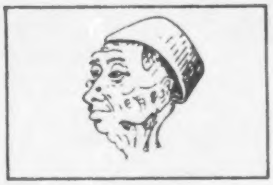
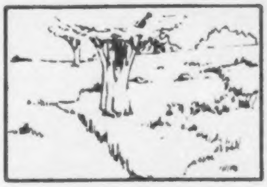
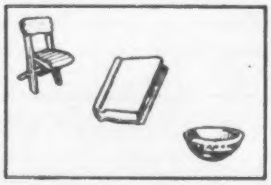
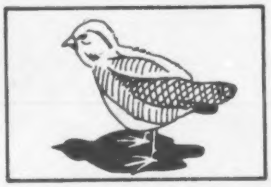
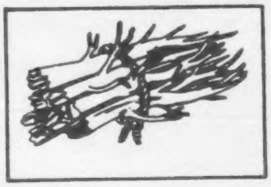
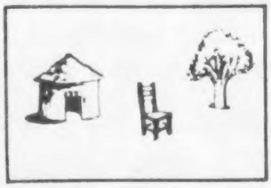
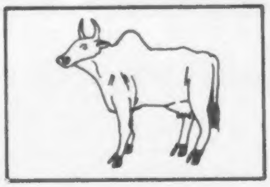
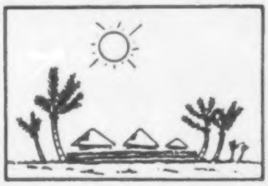
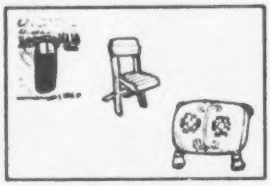
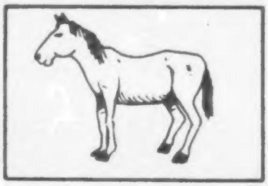
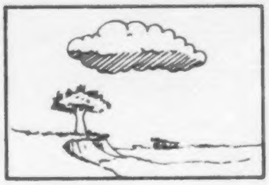
Jangde timmunde

Ja'b'baama.
Mi ja'bi.
A waali jam?
Jam.
Ndaa saare Saalihu.
Too, woodi tummude naa?
Ooho, woodi.
Woodi fayande naa kadi?
Ooho, woodi fayande.
Walaa ku'b'bir'dum naa?
Ooho, walaa ku'b'bir'dum.
Too.

Use.
Useko.
A waali jam?
Jam.
Ndaa suudu Zeynabu.
Too, woodi daago naa?
Aa'a, walaa daago.
Woodi koroowal?
Aa'a, woodi fayande.
Too, boo'd'dum.

Sannu maa.
Yawwa, useko.
A waali jam?
Jam.
Ndaa saare Buuba.
Toy nde?
Ndaa nde.
Woodi tebur naa?
Ooho, ndaa tebur.
Walaa fayande naa?
Aa'a, woodi fayande.
Walaa ku'b'bir'dum naa kadi?
Ooho, walaa kam.
Useko.

Ngewta

LESSON 7

Objectives

After completing Lesson 7, the student will be able to:

- identify and correctly use 16 new vocabulary items
- use the greeting sequence: A nyalli jam?
  Jam.
- correctly pronounce the nasals:

m	n	ny	
mb	nd	nj	ng

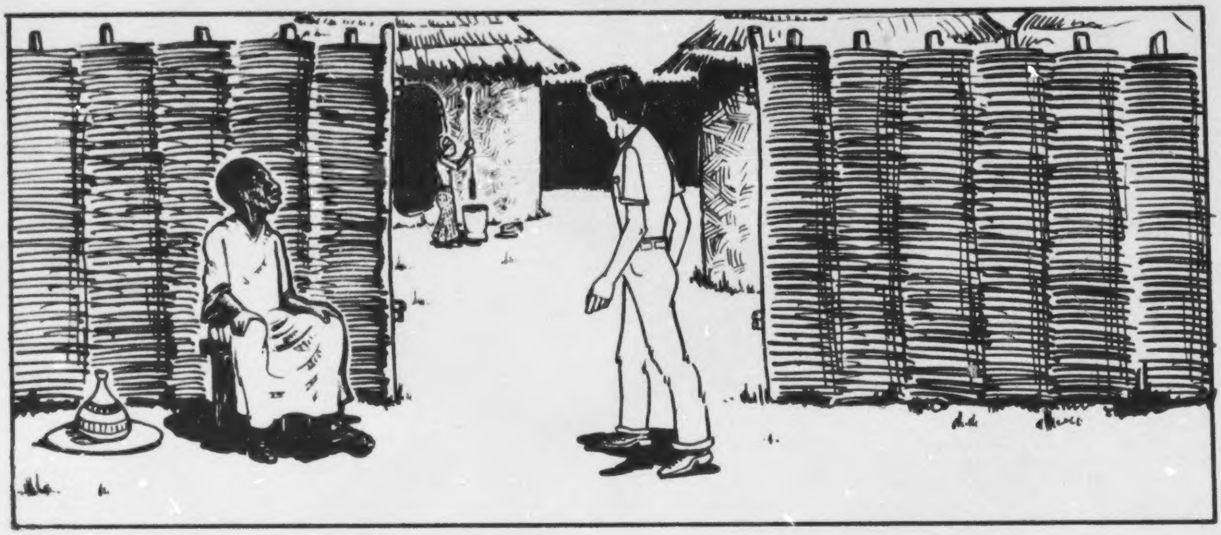
- use 'don in the expressions 'don 'do and 'don ton
- answer toy _____ ? questions with:

_____ 'don 'do.
_____ 'don ton.
_____ walaa 'do.
_____ walaa ton.

- answer 'dume 'do? and 'dume ton? questions with:

'dum _____ 'do or
'dum _____ ton

- use the 'dam class pronoun
- use the ka class pronoun.



Dialogue

John: A nyalli jam?	*Good afternoon. How are you?*
Saalihu: Jam.	*Fine.*
J: Toy jawmu saare?	*Where is the head of the household?*
S: Jawmu saare 'don 'do.	*The head of the household is here.*
J: Too, daada saare 'don 'do naa kadi?	*Fine, is the senior wife here, too?*
S: Aa'a, daada saare walaa 'do; daada saare 'don ton.	*No, the senior wife is not here. The senior wife is over there.*
J: Too, boo'd'dum. Use.	*Okay, fine, thanks.*

Vocabulary

a nyalli jam?: *have you spent the morning well?*
jawmu: *owner, master, possessor*
jawmu saare: *owner of the compound, head of the household*
'don: *is at, is around*
daada saare: *mistress of the household, senior wife of the householder, courtesy title of the senior wife*
'do: *here*
ton: *there*

Pronunciation — Nasal and Prenasal Consonants

Nasal consonants are formed when the flow of air is stopped and then released through the nose rather than through the mouth. In Fulfulde, the nasals are m, n, and ny. Note that this last is not a prenasalized y and is written ny only due to a spelling convention which attempts to avoid the creation of unusual symbols.

Listen to and repeat the pronunciation of the following words paying special attention to the nasals and prenasals. Note that in Fulfulde, unlike English, the prenasalized consonants can occur at the beginning of a word.

Exercise I

Nasals

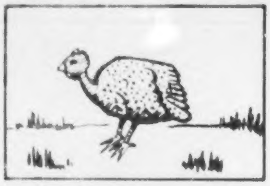
m	n	ny
mallumjo	nagge	nyebbam
maw'do	naange	nyiiri
man	on	nyawndiigu
min	nanugo	nyamdu
en	'daanugo	nyorgo

Prenasals

mb	nd	nj	ng
mbuubu	ndaa	njamu	ngapaleewol
mbeewa	ndabbawa	njamndi	ngabbu
mbe'du	ndiyam	njaareendi	kosngal
mbiriiwu	nde	njaajina	ngam
mbayeeri	ndoondi		ngesa
	nder		'bingel
			jawngal

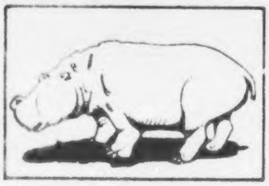
Exercise 2 New Vocabulary

1.



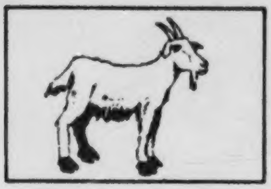
jaawngal (ngal) : *guinea fowl*

2.



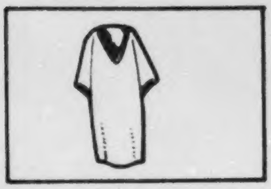
ngabbu (ngu) : *hippopotamus*

3.



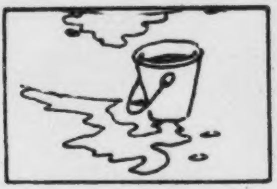
mbeewa : *goat*

4.



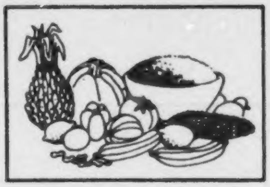
ngapaleewol : *gown, man's garment*

5.



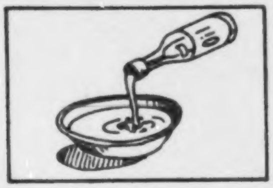
ndiyam ('dam) : *water*

6.



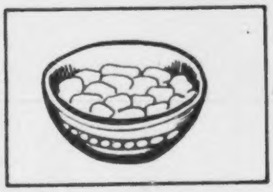
nyamdu (ndu) : *food*

7.



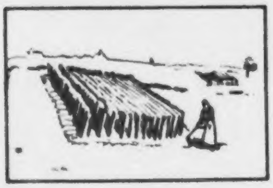
nyebbam ('dam) : *cooking oil*

8.



nyiiri : *a porridge*

9.



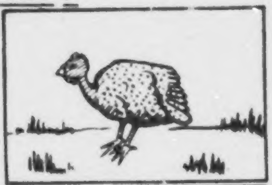
ngesa (ka) : *farm, field*

With this vocabulary, we have introduced the 'dam class and the ka class.

Here is an exercise which reviews some structures and uses the new vocabulary. Referring to the illustrations answer the following sequences of questions. For nouns where the noun class marker has been learned, the final question and answer involve the class pronoun.

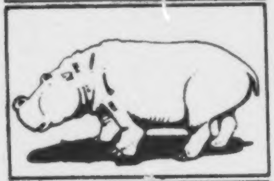
Exercise 3

1.



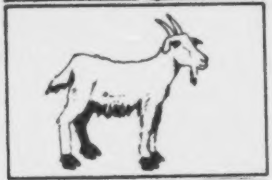
'Dum 'dume?	'Dum jaawngal.
Toy jaawngal?	Ndaa jaawngal.
Woodi jaawngal naa?	Ooho, woodi jaawngal.
Toy ngal?	Ndaa ngal.

2.



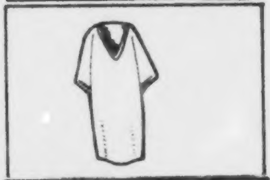
'Dum 'dume?	'Dum ngabbu.
Toy ngabbu?	Ndaa ngabbu.
Woodi ngabbu naa?	Ooho, woodi ngabbu.
Toy ngu?	Ndaa ngu.

3.



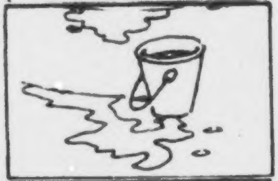
'Dum 'dume?	'Dum mbeewa.
Toy mbeewa?	Ndaa mbeewa.
Woodi mbeewa naa?	Ooho, woodi mbeewa.

4.



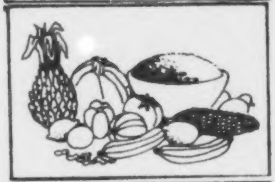
'Dum 'dume?	'Dum ngapaleewol.
Toy ngapaleewol?	Ndaa ngapaleewol.
Woodi ngapaleewol naa?	Ooho, woodi ngapaleewol.

5.



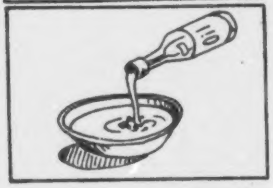
'Dum 'dume?	'Dum ndiyam.
Toy ndiyam?	Ndaa ndiyam.
Woodi ndiyam naa?	Ooho, woodi ndiyam.
Toy 'dam?	Ndaa 'dam.

6.



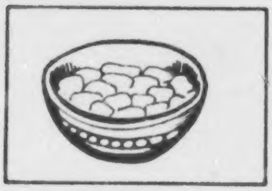
'Dum 'dume?	'Dum nyamdu.
Toy nyamdu?	Ndaa nyamdu.
Woodi nyamdu naa?	Ooho, woodi nyamdu.
Toy ndu?	Ndaa ndu.

7.



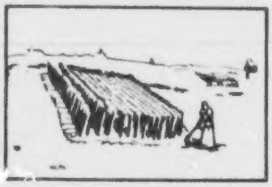
'Dum 'dume?	'Dum nyebbam.
Toy nyebbam?	Ndaa nyebbam.
Woodi nyebbam naa?	Ooho, woodi nyebbam.
Toy 'dam?	Ndaa 'dam.

8.



'Dum 'dume?	'Dum nyiiri.
Toy nyiiri?	Ndaa nyiiri.
Woodi nyiiri naa?	Ooho, woodi nyiiri.

9.



'Dum 'dume?	'Dum ngesa.
Toy ngesa?	Ndaa ngesa.
Woodi ngesa naa?	Ooho, woodi ngesa.

'Don

We have seen that the English verb "to be" or "is" in Fulfulde is rendered in various ways, including omission: 'dum 'bingel, ndaa saare, gorko Zeynabu moy, woodi tummude naa?, etc.

Another example of copula omission is the use of 'don which generally indicates "place at." 'Don is a locative, a word which locates people, objects, actions or states of being in time or in space.

Usumaanu 'don 'do.	*Usmanu is here (near).*
Usumaanu 'don ton.	*Usmanu is there (far).*

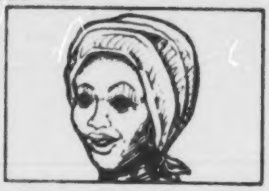
Exercise 4

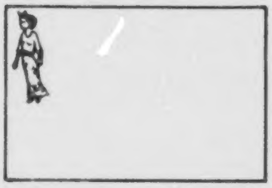
Usumaanu 'don 'do.	Usumaanu 'don ton.
Jawmu saare 'don 'do.	Jawmu saare 'don ton.
Ndiyam 'don 'do.	Ndiyam 'don ton.
Mbeewa 'don 'do.	Mbeewa 'don ton.
Ngesa 'don 'do.	Ngesa 'don ton.
Nyiiri 'don 'do.	Nyiiri 'don ton.

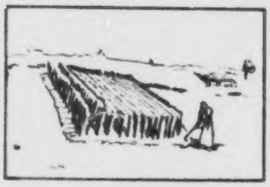
Exercise 5

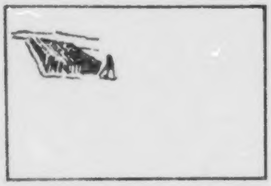
Toy jawmu saare?	Jawmu saare 'don 'do.
Toy jawmu saare?	Jawmu saare 'don ton.
Toy ndiyam?	Ndiyam 'don 'do.
Toy ndiyam?	Ndiyam 'don ton.
Toy ngapaleewol?	Ngapaleewol 'don 'do.
Toy ngapaleewol?	Ngapaleewol 'don ton.

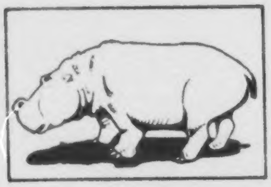
Exercise 6

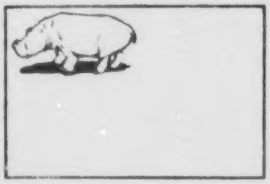
1. 
Toy Zeynabu? Zeynabu 'don 'do.

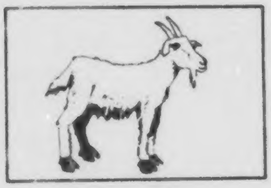
2. 
Toy Zeynabu? Zeynabu 'don ton.

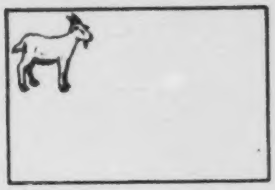
3. 
Toy ngesa? Ngesa 'don 'do.

4. 
Toy ngesa? Ngesa 'don ton.

5. 
Toy ngabbu? Ngabbu 'don 'do.

6. 
Toy ngabbu? Ngabbu 'don ton.

7. 
Toy mbeewa? Mbeewa 'don 'do.

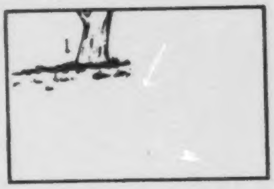
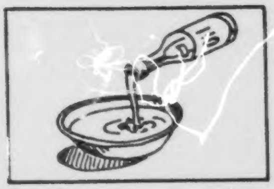
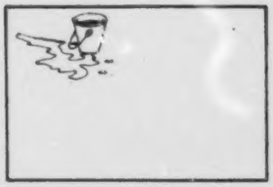
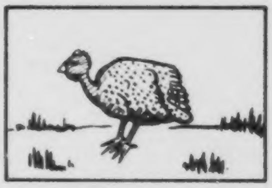
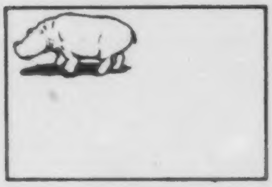
8.		Toy mbeewa?	Mbeewa 'don ton.

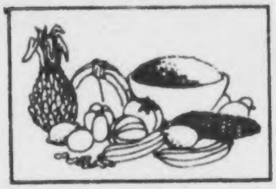
Exercise 7 Nouns with their class markers.

nyebbam ('dam)
ndiyam ('dam)
jaawngal (ngal)
ngabbu (ngu)
nyamdu (ndu)

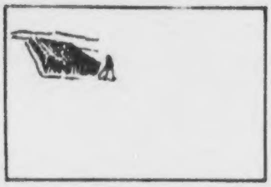
The answers to the following questions use pronouns.

Exercise 8

1.		Toy hu'do?	Ko 'don ton.
2.		Toy nyebbam?	'Dam 'don 'do.
3.		Toy ndiyam?	'Dam 'don ton.
4.		Toy jaawngal?	Ngal 'don 'do.
5.		Toy ngabbu?	Ngu 'don ton.

6. 

Toy nyamdu?	Ndu 'don 'do.

7. 

Toy ngesa?	Ka 'don ton.

'Don 'do and 'don ton may also be used to ask questions. For example:

Usumaanu 'don 'do naa?	*Is Usmanu here?*
Mbeewa 'don ton naa?	*Is the goat over there?*

Exercise 9

Saalihu 'don 'do naa?	Ooho, Saalihu 'don 'do.
Daada saare 'don ton naa?	Ooho, daada saare 'don ton.
Mbeewa 'don 'do naa?	Ooho, mbeewa 'don 'do.
Ngabbu 'don ton naa?	Ooho, ngabbu 'don ton.
Nyiiri 'don 'do naa?	Ooho, nyiiri 'don 'do.
Nyebbam 'don ton naa?	Ooho, nyebbam 'don ton.

The answers to the following questions use pronouns.

Exercise 10

Ndiyam 'don 'do naa?	Ooho, 'dam 'don 'do.
Leggal 'don ton naa?	Ooho, ngal 'don ton.
Ngesa 'don do naa?	Ooho, ka 'don 'do.
Ngesa 'don ton naa?	Ooho, ka 'don ton.
Hottollo 'don 'do naa?	Ooho, ko 'don 'do.
Hu'do 'don ton naa?	Ooho, ko 'don ton.
Jaawngal 'don 'do naa?	Ooho, ngal 'don 'do.
Nagge 'don ton naa?	Ooho, nge 'don ton.
Ngabbu 'don 'do naa?	Ooho, ngu 'don 'do.
Nyamdu 'don ton naa?	Ooho, ndu 'don ton.
Fayande 'don 'do naa?	Ooho, nde 'don 'do.

Negative answers to these questions follow a slightly different pattern.

Exercise 11

Jawmu saare 'don 'do naa?	Aa'a, jawmu saare walaa 'do.
Daada saare 'don ton naa?	Aa'a, daada saare walaa ton.
Ndiyam 'don 'do naa?	Aa'a, ndiyam walaa 'do.
Nyamdu 'don ton naa?	Aa'a, nyamdu walaa ton.
Jaawngal 'don 'do naa?	Aa'a, jaawngal walaa 'do.
Ngesa 'don ton naa?	Aa'a, ngesa walaa ton.

The answers to the following questions use pronouns.

Exercise 12

Nyamdu 'don 'do naa?	Aa'a, ndu walaa 'do.
Ngabbu 'don ton naa?	Aa'a, ngu walaa ton.
Jaawngal 'don 'do naa?	Aa'a, ngal walaa 'do.
Ndiyam 'don ton naa?	Aa'a, 'dam walaa ton.
Nyebbam 'don 'do naa?	Aa'a, 'dam walaa 'do.
Ngesa 'don ton naa?	Aa'a, ka walaa ton.
Hottollo 'don 'do naa?	Aa'a, ko walaa 'do.

'Dume 'do and 'dume ton

Here is another way to use 'dume:

'Dume 'do?	*What is here, what is it here?*
'Dume ton?	*What is over there, what is it over there?*

Exercise 13

'Dume 'do? (hottollo)	'Dum hottollo. (or) 'Dum hotollo on 'do.
'Dume 'do? (ngapaleewol)	'Dum ngapaleewol. (or) 'Dum ngapaleewol on 'do.
'Dume 'do? (nyamdu)	'Dum nyamdu. (or) 'Dum nyamdu on 'do.
'Dume 'do? (nyebbam)	'Dum nyebbam. (or) 'Dum nyebbam on 'do.

Exercise 14

'Dume ton? (ndiyam)	'Dum ndiyam. (or) 'Dum ndiyam on ton.
'Dume ton? (suudu)	'Dum suudu. (or) 'Dum suudu on ton.
'Dume ton? (ngesa)	'Dum ngesa. (or) 'Dum ngesa on ton.

Jangde timmunde

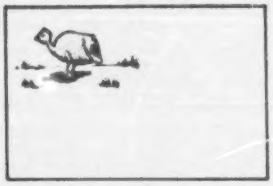
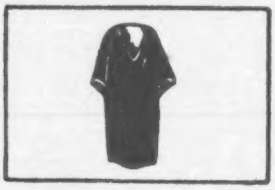
Sannu.
Sannu.
Use.
Useko.
A waali jam?
Jam.
Toy Abdullaahi?
Abdullaahi 'don ton.
Too, Usumaanu 'don ton naa kadi?
Aa'a, Usumaanu 'don 'do. Ndaa Usumaanu.
Too, boo'd'dum. Use.

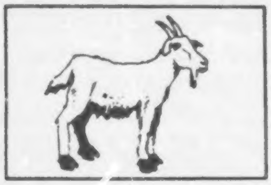
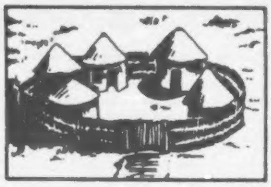
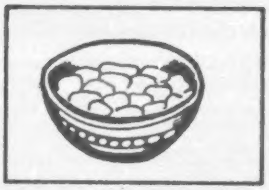
Use.
Useko.
Ja'b'baama.
Mi ja'bi.
A nyalli jam?
Jam.
'Dume ton?
'Dum ngabbu ton.
Too, 'dume 'do?
'Dum jaawngal 'do.
Mbeewa 'don 'do naa kadi?
Ooho, mbeewa 'don 'do.
Nagge 'don 'do naa kadi?
Aa'a, nagge walaa 'do kam, nagge 'don ton.
Too, boo'd'dum, use.

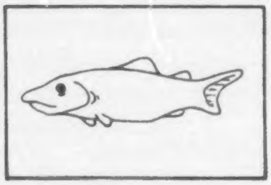
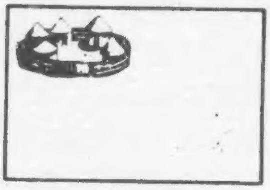
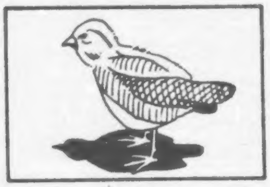
Sannu.
Sannu.
Ja'b'baama.
Mi ja'bi.
A nyalli jam?
Jam.
Ndaa suudu Zeynabu.
Too, woodi tummude 'do naa?
Ooho, woodi.
Woodi fayande 'do naa kadi?
Aa'a, walaa kam.
Walaa koroowal 'do?
Aa'a, woodi koroowal 'do.
Walaa ku'b'bir'dum 'do?
Ooho, walaa ku'b'bir'dum kam.
Too, useko.

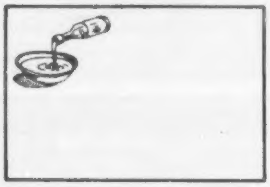
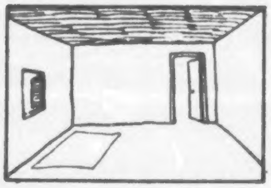
Use.
Useko.
Sannu maa.
Yawwa useko.
Toy saare Buuba?
Ndaa nde.
Ndiyam 'don 'do naa?
Ooho, 'dam 'don 'do.
'Dume 'do?
'Dum nyebbam 'do.
Nyamdu 'don ton naa?
Ooho, ndu 'don ton.
Too, boo'd'dum, useko.

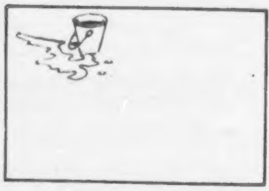
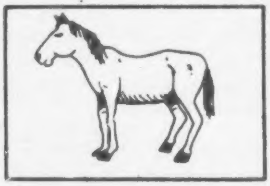
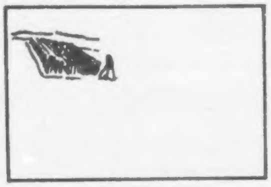
Ngewta

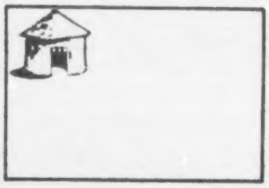
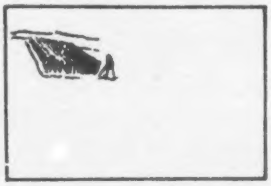
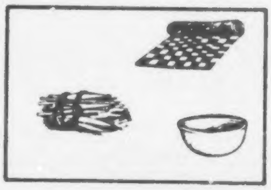



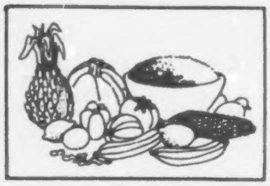
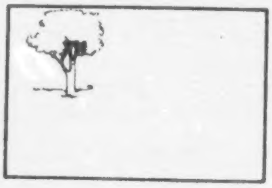
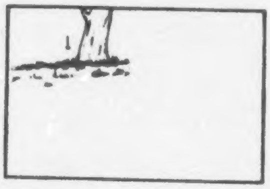




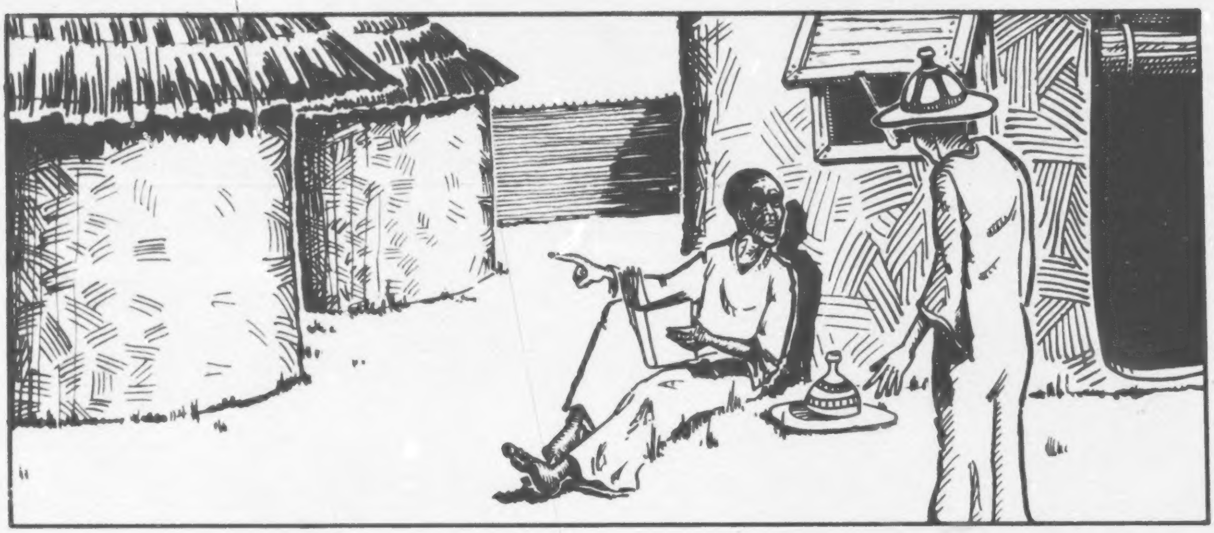




LESSON 8

Objectives

After completing Lesson 8, the student will be able to:

- -identify and correctly use 18 new vocabulary items
- -use the greeting sequence: Gaafara.
  Ja'b'baama poy, use e warugo.
- -detect in listening and pronounce the glottal 'y
- -use 'don haa _____
  'don haa nder _____
- -ask and answer toy _____? questions with:
  _____'don haa _____.
  _____'don haa nder _____.
- -use the impersonal possessive pronouns after prepositions and locatives
- -give three examples of nga class nouns
- -give three examples of ngo class nouns.



Dialogue

Gi'daa'do: Gaafara.	*May I come in?*
Saalihu: Ja'b'baama poy, use e warugo. A wari jam?	*Welcome. Greetings on your arrival. Have you arrived well?*
G: Useko. Buuba 'don 'do hande naa?	*Thank you. Is Buba here today?*
S: Mhmm. Buuba 'don haa nder suudu.	*Yes, Buba is inside the house.*
G: Too, Zeynabu 'don 'do naa kadi?	*Well, is Zainabu here too?*
S: Aa'a. Zeynabu 'don haa 'Yoola hande.	*No, Zainabu is at Yola today.*
G: Too, boo'd'dum, sey yeeso.	*Okay, fine, so long, see you soon.*

Vocabulary

gaafara: *excuse me; may I come in?; make way please!; I beg your pardon*
warugo: *to come*
use e warugo: *greetings upon your arrival*
a wari jam?: *have you arrived well?*
poy: *many, a lot*
hande: *today*
mhmm: = ooho
haa: *at*
nder: *within, in*
haa nder: *within, in*
'Yoola: *Yola, the capital of Gongola State*
sey yeeso: *so long, see you soon*

Pronunciation — Glottal 'Y

Pronunciation of the glottal 'y, somewhat like the pronunciation of glottal 'd and 'b, involves momentarily stopping the air at the glottis then releasing the air while pronouncing y. Thinking of the way y is pronounced in the hesitation form "...yeah, but..." may be of help to the English speaker.

The following words illustrate glottal 'y.

Exercise 1

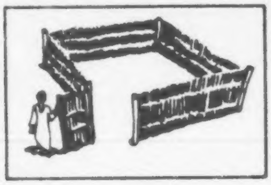
'yamol
'ya'b'ba
'yombal
'Yoola
'yolde
'yuufa
'yeeba

Here are some pairs of words contrasting plain y and glottal 'y.

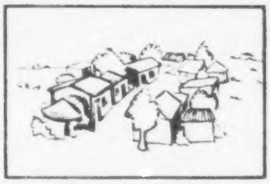
Exercise 2

yam'da	'yama
yeeba	'yeeba
yonnde	'yolde
yora	'yoora

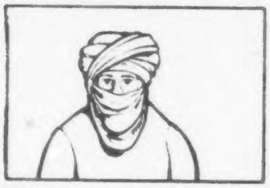
Exercise 3 Additional Vocabulary



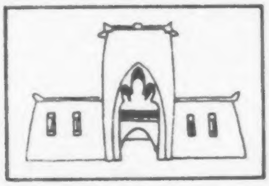
waalde (nde): *corral*



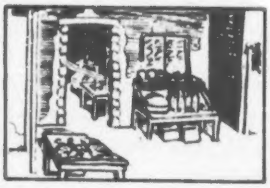
Pariya: *Paria (town where Buba Bello and family live)*



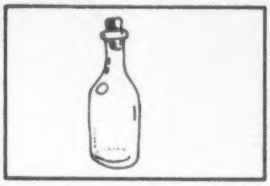
laamii'do: *emir, king*



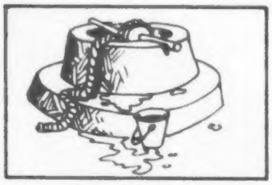
saare laamii'do (nde): *home of the emir, palace*



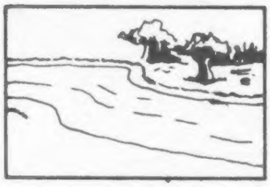
kanti (nga) or **kantiwa (nga):** *small shop, store*



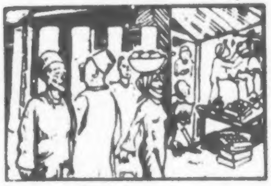
koloba (ndu) or **kolobaaru (ndu):** *bottle*



wawru (ndu): *well*



maayo (ngo): *river*



luumo (ngo): *market, marketplace*

With this lesson we are introducing the **nga** class and the **ngo** class.

other **nga** class nouns:	**tebur (nga)** or **teburwa (nga)** **mbeewa (nga)**
other **ngo** class nouns:	**daago (ngo)** **leeso (ngo)**

In the last lesson we saw **'don** used to indicate *place at* — **Buuba 'don 'do, Zeynabu 'don ton**, etc.. In this lesson we will encounter a few more constructions using **'don**.

1. **'Don haa** generally means *is at*. For example:

Nagge Gi'daa'do 'don haa waalde.	*Gidado's cow is at the corral.*
Zeynabu 'don haa 'Yoola.	*Zainabu is at Yola.*

2. **'Don haa nder** means *is in* or *is inside*. For example:

Zeynabu 'don haa nder suudu.	*Zainabu is in the hut.*
Ngabbu 'don haa nder maayo.	*The hippopotamus is in the river.*

Here are some questions using _____ 'don 'do naa? with answers using _____ 'don haa _____.

Note: the questions in this lesson are for the most part interchangeable, i.e. more than one type of question may be appropriate for any given answer. We are rotating the questions among the various drills to provide variety.

Exercise 4

Nagge Gi'daa'do 'don 'do naa? (waalde)	Nagge Gi'daa'do 'don haa waalde.
Mbeewa Gi'daa'do 'don 'do naa? (ngesa)	Mbeewa Gi'daa'do 'don haa ngesa.
Saare Buuba 'don 'do naa? (Pariya)	Saare Buuba 'don haa Pariya.
Saare laamii'do 'don 'do naa? ('Yoola)	Saare laamii'do 'don haa 'Yoola.
Zeynabu 'don 'do naa? (luumo)	Zeynabu 'don haa luumo.
Usumaanu 'don 'do naa? (kanti)	Usumaanu 'don haa kanti.

And here are some questions using Toy _____ ? with answers using _____ 'don haa nder _____.

Exercise 5

Toy Zeynabu? (suudu)	Zeynabu 'don haa nder suudu.
Toy Usumaanu? (kanti)	Usumaanu 'don haa nder kanti.
Toy nyamdu? (tummude)	Nyamdu 'don haa nder tummude.
Toy ndiyam? (wawru)	Ndiyam 'don haa nder wawru.
Toy nyebbam? (koloba)	Nyebbam 'don haa nder koloba.
Toy ngabbu? (maayo)	Ngabbu 'don haa nder maayo.

Questions and answers of this nature may of course be made more precise by the addition of words indicating time or place. For example:

Nyamdu 'don 'do hande naa?	*Is the food here today?*
Nyamdu 'don 'do hande, haa nder tummude.	*The food is here today, in the calabash.*

Here are some questions and answers using these constructions.

Exercise 6

Usumaanu 'don 'do hande naa? (haa nder kanti)	Usumaanu 'don 'do hande, haa nder kanti.
Zeynabu 'don do hande naa? (haa nder suudu)	Zeynabu 'don 'do hande, haa nder suudu.
Saare Buuba 'don 'do naa? (haa Pariya)	Saare Buuba 'don haa Pariya.
Saare laamii'do 'don ton naa? (haa 'Yoola)	Saare laamii'do 'don haa 'Yoola.
Mbeewa Gi'daa'do 'don ton hande naa? (haa ngesa)	Mbeewa Gi'daa'do 'don ton hande, haa ngesa.
Nagge Gi'daa'do 'don ton hande naa? (haa waalde)	Nagge Gi'daa'do 'don ton hande, haa waalde.

Substitution drills

Exercise 7

	Nagge Gi'daa'do 'don 'do.
ton	Nagge Gi'daa'do 'don ton.
mbeewa Gi'daa'do	Mbeewa Gi'daa'do 'don ton.
mbeewa Buuba	Mbeewa Buuba 'don ton.
haa ngesa	Mbeewa Buuba 'don haa ngesa.
nagge Buuba	Nagge Buuba 'don haa ngesa.
haa waalde	Nagge Buuba 'don haa waalde.
Usumaanu	Usumaanu 'don haa waalde.
haa Pariya	Usumaanu 'don haa Pariya.
saare Buuba	Saare Buuba 'don haa Pariya.
saare laamii'do	Saare laamii'do 'don haa Pariya.
haa 'Yoola	Saare laamii'do 'don haa 'Yoola.
Zeynabu	Zeynabu 'don haa 'Yoola.
Buuba	Buuba 'don haa 'Yoola.
haa kanti	Buuba 'don haa kanti.
Usumaanu	Usumaanu 'don haa kanti.
'do	Usumaanu 'don 'do.
nagge Gi'daa'do	Nagge Gi'daa'do 'don 'do.

Exercise 8

	Zeynabu 'don 'do.
ton	Zeynabu 'don ton.
haa nder suudu	Zeynabu 'don haa nder suudu.
Buuba	Buuba 'don haa nder suudu.
haa nder kanti	Buuba 'don haa nder kanti.
nyamdu	Nyamdu 'don haa nder kanti.
nyebbam	Nyebbam 'don haa nder kanti.
haa nder koloba	Nyebbam 'don haa nder koloba.
ndiyam	Ndiyam 'don haa nder koloba.
haa nder tummude	Ndiyam 'don haa nder tummude.
nyamdu	Nyamdu 'don haa nder tummude.
ndiyam	Ndiyam 'don haa nder tummude.
haa nder wawru	Ndiyam 'don haa nder wawru.
haa nder maayo	Ndiyam 'don haa nder maayo.
ngabbu	Ngabbu 'don haa nder maayo.
haa nder ndiyam	Ngabbu 'don haa nder ndiyam.

Although 'do and ton are not generally used immediately before haa, plus a specified location, they may be placed at the end of a sentence containing haa. For example:

Zeynabu 'don haa maayo ton.	*Zainabu is over there at the river.* *Zainabu is at the river over there.*

Exercise 9

	Zeynabu 'don haa maayo ton.
luumo	Zeynabu 'don haa luumo ton.
'do	Zeynabu 'don haa luumo 'do.
saare laamii'do	Zeynabu 'don haa saare laamii'do 'do.
Buuba	Buuba 'don haa saare laamii'do 'do.
kanti	Buuba 'don haa kanti 'do.
ton	Buuba 'don haa kanti ton.
Usumaanu	Usumaanu 'don haa kanti ton.
waalde	Usumaanu 'don haa waalde ton.
wawru	Usumaanu 'don haa wawru ton.
Zeynabu	Zeynabu 'don haa wawru ton.
maayo	Zeynabu 'don haa maayo ton.

Exercise 10

	Zeynabu 'don 'do.
ton	Zeynabu 'don ton.
haa maayo	Zeynabu 'don haa maayo.
haa nder maayo	Zeynabu 'don haa nder maayo.
Buuba	Buuba 'don haa nder maayo.
'do	Buuba 'don 'do.
ton	Buuba 'don ton.
haa wawru	Buuba 'don haa wawru.
haa nder wawru	Buuba 'don haa nder wawru.
Usumaanu	Usumaanu 'don haa nder wawru.
'do	Usumaanu 'don 'do.
liingu	Liingu 'don 'do.
ton	Liingu 'don ton.
haa nder maayo	Liingu 'don haa nder maayo.
haa nder ndiyam	Liingu 'don haa nder ndiyam.
deftere Buuba	Deftere Buuba 'don haa nder ndiyam.

Exercise 11

	Ngabbu 'don haa maayo.
ndiyam	Ndiyam 'don haa maayo.
liingu	Liingu 'don haa maayo.
Zeynabu	Zeynabu 'don haa maayo.
Buuba	Buuba 'don haa maayo.
Usumaanu	Usumaanu 'don haa maayo.
ngabbu	Ngabbu 'don haa maayo.
haa nder maayo	Ngabbu 'don haa nder maayo.
ndiyam	Ndiyam 'don haa nder maayo.
liingu	Liingu 'don haa nder maayo.
Zeynabu	Zeynabu 'don haa nder maayo.
Usumaanu	Usumaanu 'don haa nder maayo.
Buuba	Buuba 'don haa nder maayo.

Exercise 12

waalde (nde)
waalde Buuba (nde)
saare laamii'do (nde)
nagge Buuba (nge)
wawru (ndu)
koloba (ndu)

tebur (nga)
mbeewa (nga)
kanti (nga)
maayo (ngo)
leeso (ngo)
daago (ngo)

The subject in the following sentences is replaced with the appropriate pronoun. Some sentences are statements others are questions.

Exercise 13

Daago 'don 'do.	Ngo 'don 'do.
Maayo 'don ton.	Ngo 'don ton.
Mbeewa Buuba 'don 'do.	Nga 'don 'do.
Nagge Gi'daa'do 'don 'do.	Nge 'don 'do.
Waalde Buuba 'don ton.	Nde 'don ton.
Saare laamii'do 'don 'do naa?	Nde 'don 'do naa?
Liingu 'don ton naa?	Ngu 'don ton naa?
Nyamdu 'don haa nder kanti.	Ndu 'don haa nder kanti.
Ngabbu 'don haa nder maayo.	Ngu 'don haa nder maayo.
Kanti 'don ton naa?	Nga 'don ton naa?
Koloba 'don haa nder suudu naa?	Ndu 'don haa nder suudu naa?
Leeso 'don haa nder suudu naa?	Ngo 'don haa nder suudu naa?
Tebur 'don haa nder suudu naa?	Nga 'don haa nder suudu naa?

Answer the following questions using the appropriate pronouns.

Exercise 14

Toy tebur?	Ndaa nga.
Toy daago?	Ndaa ngo.
Toy koloba?	Ndaa ndu.
Toy mbeewa?	Ndaa nga.
Toy deftere?	Ndaa nde.
Toy wawru?	Ndaa ndu.
Toy waalde?	Ndaa nde.
Toy kanti?	Ndaa nga.
Toy leeso?	Ndaa ngo.
Toy saare laamii'do?	Ndaa nde.

Answer in the positive using pronouns in the answer.

Exercise 15

Woodi koloba naa?	Ooho, woodi. Ndaa ndu.
Woodi ngabbu naa?	Ooho, woodi. Ndaa ngu.
Woodi puccu naa?	Ooho, woodi. Ndaa ngu.
Woodi liingu naa?	Ooho, woodi. Ndaa ngu.
Woodi sondu naa?	Ooho, woodi. Ndaa ndu.
Woodi daago naa?	Ooho, woodi. Ndaa ngo.
Woodi tebur naa?	Ooho, woodi. Ndaa nga.

Exercise 16 Additional Vocabulary

bee: *with*

Non-human Possessive Pronouns

Aside from indicating possession, the Fulfulde possessive pronouns are used after the locatives we are using in this lesson (haa, nder, and haa nder) and also after prepositions such as bee, which we have already learned meaning *and*, but which also means *with*.

These possessive pronouns consist of the prefix maa- and the noun class marker, which in some cases undergoes a minor phonetic change in the process. Here are the possessive pronouns for the noun classes already learned.

Exercise 17

Noun Class	Possessive Pronoun
nde	maare
ngal	maangal
nge	maange
ngu	maangu
ndu	maaru
ko	maako
'dam	maajam
ka	maaka
nga	maanga
ngo	maango

Here are some examples of the way these possessive pronouns are used:

haa suudu	*at the house*
haa maaru	*at it*
haa nder maayo	*in the river*
haa nder maango	*in it*
bee tummude	*with the calabash*
bee maare	*with it*

Possessive pronouns

Exercise 18

bee tummude	bee maare
bee dammugal	bee maangal
bee nagge	bee maange
bee puccu	bee maangu
bee sondu	bee maaru
bee hottollo	bee maako
bee nyebbam	bee maajam
bee ngesa	bee maaka
bee mbeewa	bee maanga
bee daago	bee maango

100

Substitution and transformation drill

Exercise 19

	bee maare
dammugal	bee maangal
nagge	bee maange
puccu	bee maangu
sondu	bee maaru
hottollo	bee maako
nyebbam	bee maajam
ngesa	bee maaka
mbeewa	bee maanga
daago	bee maango
tummude	bee maare

Exercise 20

Nagge Gi'daa'do 'don haa waalde.	Nagge Gi'daa'do 'don haa maare.
Mbeewa Buuba 'don haa ngesa.	Mbeewa Buuba 'don haa maaka.
Buuba 'don haa kanti.	Buuba 'don haa maanga.
Zeynabu 'don haa nder suudu.	Zeynabu 'don haa nder maaru.
Ndiyam 'don haa nder wawru.	Ndiyam 'don haa nder maaru.
Usumaanu 'don haa maayo.	Usumaanu 'don haa maango.
Liingu 'don haa nder ndiyam.	Liingu 'don haa nder maajam.

Substitution drills

Exercise 21

	Zeynabu 'don haa maare.
luumo	Zeynabu 'don haa maango.
kanti	Zeynabu 'don haa maanga.
wawru	Zeynabu 'don haa maaru.
ndiyam	Zeynabu 'don haa maajam.
saare	Zeynabu 'don haa maare.

Exercise 22

	Ndiyam 'don haa nder maare.
maayo	Ndiyam 'don haa nder maango.
wawru	Ndiyam 'don haa nder maaru.
koloba	Ndiyam 'don haa nder maaru.
fayande	Ndiyam 'don haa nder maare.

Jangde timmunde

Gaafara.
Ja'b'baama, use e warugo. A wari jam?
Useko.
A waali jam?
Jam.
Zeynabu 'don 'do hande naa?
Aa'a, Zeynabu 'don haa luumo.
Too, Buuba 'don 'do naa?
Buuba 'don 'do hande, haa nder suudu. Buuba 'don 'do hande, haa nder maaru.
Too, boo'd'dum sey yeeso.

Gaafara.
Ja'b'baama, use e warugo. A wari jam?
Useko.
A nyalli jam?
Jam.
Ndaa ko'do.
Noy innde ko'do man?

'Dum Muusa. Muusa 'dum ko'do Buuba.
Too, use Muusa.
Useko.

Buuba 'don 'do hande naa?
Aa'a, Buuba 'don haa saare laamii'do ton.
Toy saare laamii'do?
Nde 'don haa 'Yoola.
Too.

Zeynabu 'don 'do hande naa?
Zeynabu 'don haa nder suudu 'do.
Toy suudu Zeynabu?
Ndaa ndu.
Too. Woodi nyebbam hande naa?
Ooho, woodi. 'Dam 'don haa nder koloba 'do. 'Dam 'don haa nder maanga.
Woodi nyamdu?
Woodi nyamdu. Ndu 'don haa nder tummude. Tummude 'don haa nder suudu.
Woodi ndiyam naa kadi?
Aa'a, walaa kam. Ndiyam 'don haa nder wawru ton.

'Dum ngabbu naa?
Ooho, ndaa ngu. Ngu 'don haa nder maayo ton. Ngu 'don haa nder maango.

Toy mbeewa Buuba?
Nga 'don 'do haa saare.

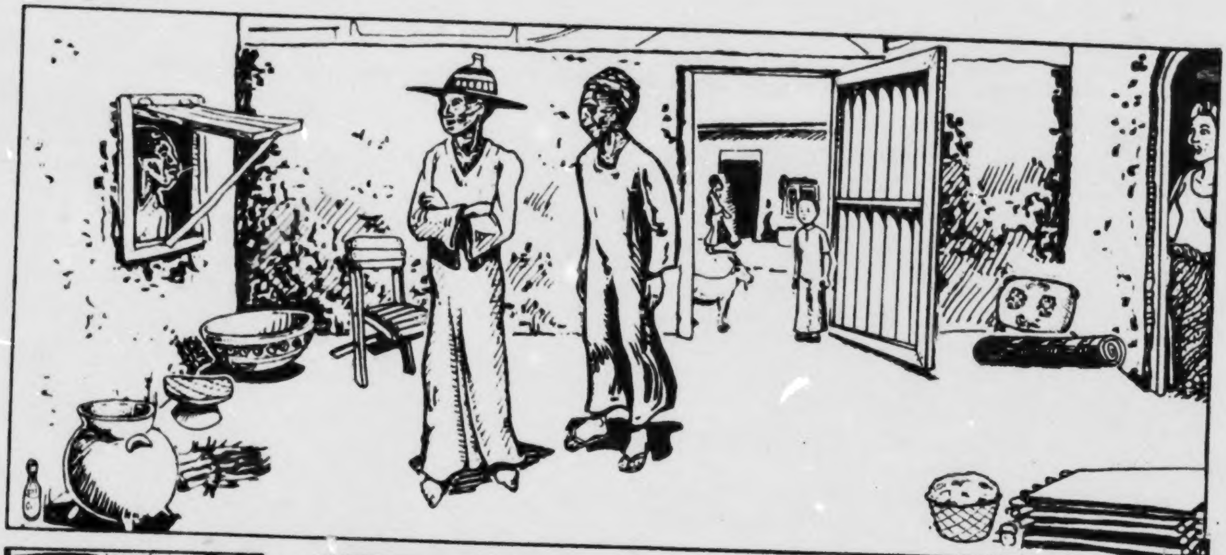
Toy nagge Buuba?
Nge 'don haa waalde. Nge 'don haa maare.

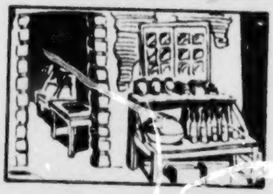
Toy saare Buuba?
Nde 'don haa Pariya.

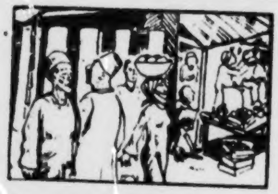
Toy Usumaanu?
Usumaanu 'don haa kanti. Usumaanu 'don haa nder kanti.

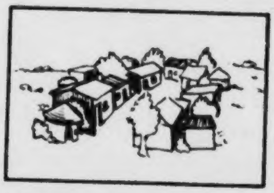
Too, use, sey yeeso.

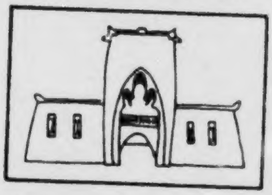
Ngewta

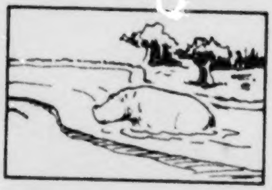


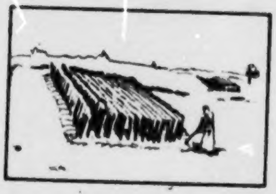


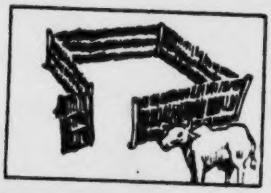


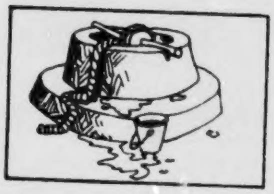


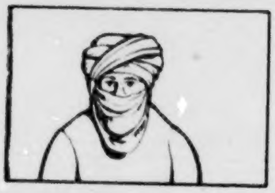


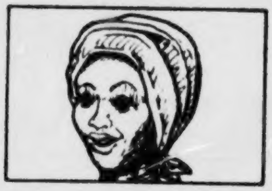


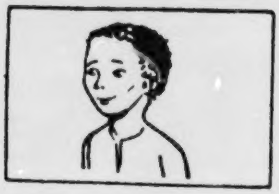


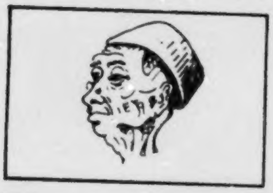


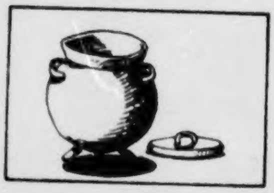


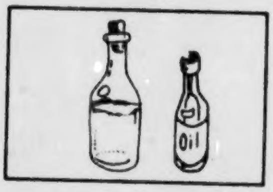


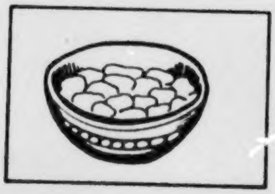


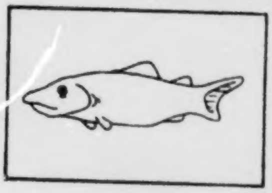












LESSON 9

Objectives

After completing Lesson 9, the student will be able to:

- identify and correctly use 21 new vocabulary items

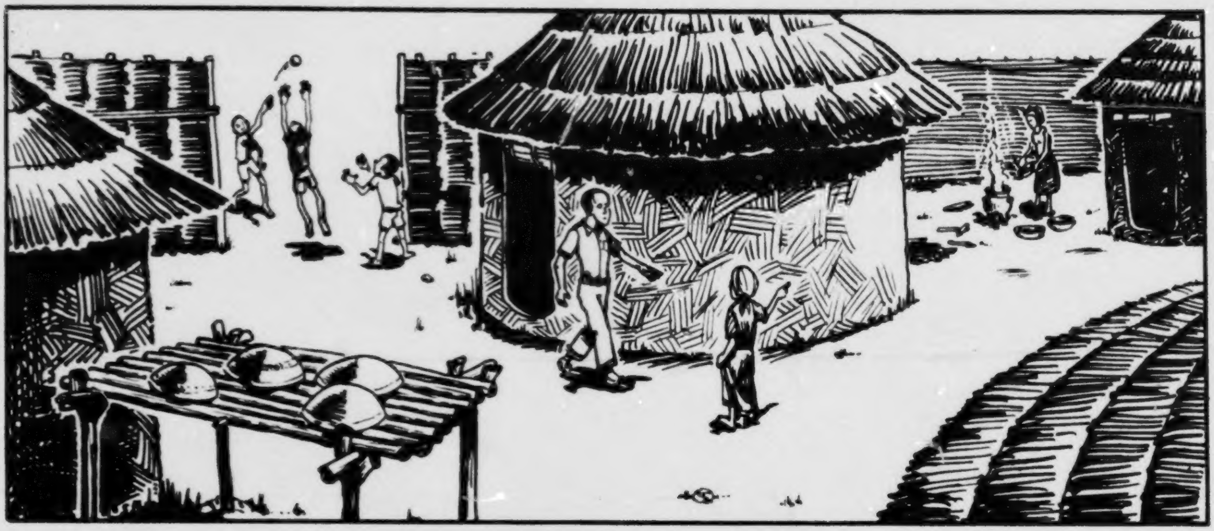
- use the greeting sequence: Salaamu aleykum
  Aleyka salaamu

- give three examples of ngol class nouns

- use the Continuous to describe an ongoing action

- ask and answer: _____ 'don wa'da 'dume?
  _____ 'don defa 'dume?, etc.

- use pronouns as direct objects in sentences using the Continuous.



Dialogue

John: Salaamu aleykum.	*Peace be with you.*
Sutura: Aleyka salaamu.	*Peace be with you, too.*
J: Toy Zeynabu?	*Where's Zainabu?*
S: Ndaa Zeynabu ton. Zeynabu 'don defa nyamdu.	*There's Zainabu over there. Zainabu is preparing food.*
J: Too. Toy Buuba?	*I see. Where's Buba?*
S: Buuba 'don haa nder suudu. Buuba 'don janga deftere.	*Buba is in the house. Buba is reading a book.*
J: Toy Usumaanu kadi?	*And where's Usmanu?*
S: Usumaanu 'don haa yonnde ton. Usumaanu 'don fija.	*Usmanu is at the entrance to the compound over there. Usmanu is playing.*
J: Too, boo'd'dum. Use, Sutura.	*Okay, fine. Thanks, Sutura.*

Vocabulary

salaamu aleykum: *peace be with you*
aleyka salaamu: *peace be with you, too*
defugo: *to cook, to prepare food*
('don defa: *is cooking, is preparing food)*
jangugo: *to read* ('don janga: *is reading)*
fijugo: *to play* ('don fija: *is playing)*
yonnde (nde): *entrance to the compound*
Sutura: *Sutura (woman's name)*

Verbs

Verbs are extremely important in Fulfulde. While you have used forms such as 'don, woodi and walaa which are verblike in meaning, they are fixed forms and do not inflect or behave like Fulfulde verbs.

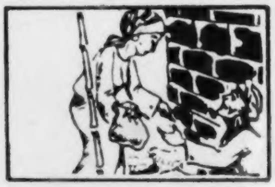
We will present verbs in the vocabulary sections in the Infinitive form. Some English Infinitive forms are: " to cook," "to read," "to play." In Adamawa Fulfulde, the infinitive consists of the root, which contains the basic meaning, but is never used alone, plus the ending -ugo. So, we have: defugo, jangugo, fijugo and so forth as Fulfulde Infinitives.

Different forms of a verb also consist of a root (def__, jang__, fij__, etc.) plus an ending. These endings which may have more than one part to them are called affixes. Times and qualities of action are expressed by affixes to the verb root. When an affix occurs at the end of a word it is also called a suffix. You will learn several Fulfulde verb forms as the text progresses.

Additional Vocabulary

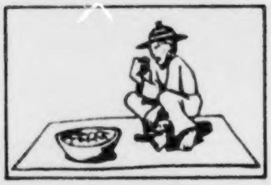
Exercise I

1.



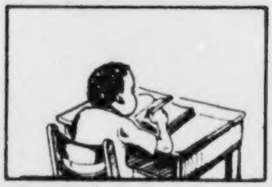
soodugo: *to buy*

2.

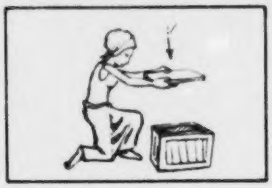


nyaamugo: *to eat*

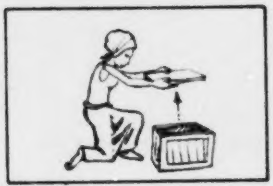
3.



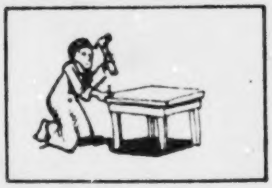
windugo: *to write*

4. 

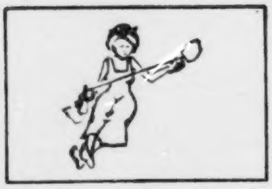
ma'b'bugo: *to close, to cover*

5. 

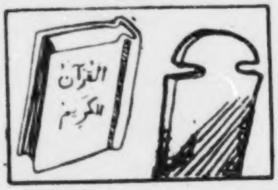
ma'b'bitugo: *to open, to uncover*

6. 

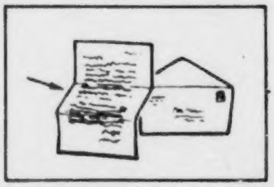
wa'dugo: *to do, to make, to cause*

7. 

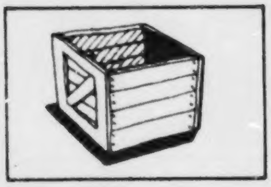
mottugo: *to spin*

8. 

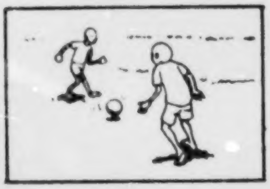
Alkur'aana (nde): *the Koran*

9. 

pataakewol (ngol): *letter*

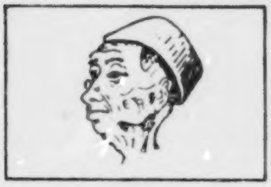
10. 

akootiru (ndu): *box*

11. 

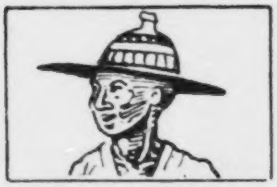
fijirde (nde): *game*

12.



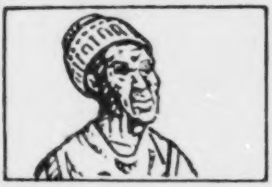
nayeejo: *old man*

13.



ndottiijo: *respectable man over 35*

14.



Yaakubu: *Yakubu (man's name)*

With this lesson we are introducing the ngol class. Other ngol class nouns you have already learned are:

'dereewol (ngol)
ngapaleewol (ngol)

'Don Before a Verb With the -a Ending — The Continuous

In the last two lessons you have met 'don meaning *is at*

Buuba 'don 'do.
Zeynabu 'don ton.
Mbeewa 'don haa ngesa.
Ndiyam 'don haa nder maayo. etc.

Now we introduce 'don used before the verb with the -a verb suffix.

If we add -a to a verb root and put 'don before the verb, we have the form with which Fulfulde describes an action actually going on at the time referred to by the speaker. This is called the Continuous.

Here are some simple sentences using the Continuous.

Exercise 2

Zeynabu 'don defa.
Saalihu 'don nyaama.
Buuba 'don janga.
Abdullaahi 'don winda.
Usumaanu 'don fija.
Sutura 'don motta.
Yaakubu 'don ma'b'ba.
Aa'i 'don ma'b'bita

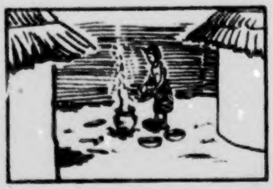
The Continuous of wa'dugo plus 'dume forms a useful question.

Gorko 'don wa'da 'dume? *The man is doing what?*

Using the pictures to guide you, answer the following questions:

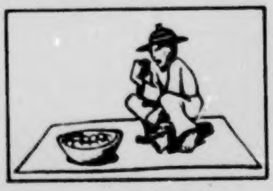
Exercise 3

1.



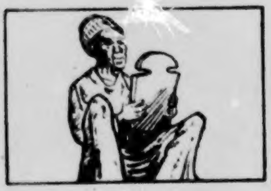
Debbo 'don wa'da 'dume? Debbo 'don defa.

2.



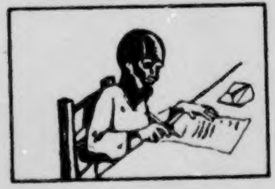
Gorko 'don wa'da 'dume? Gorko 'don nyaama.

3.



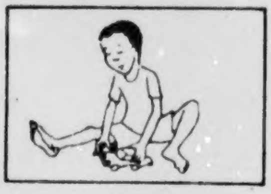
Nayeejo 'don wa'da 'dume? Nayeejo 'don janga.

4.



Ndottiijo 'don wa'da 'dume? Ndottiijo 'don winda.

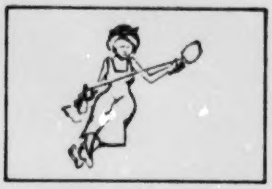
5.



'Bingel 'don wa'da 'dume?

'Bingel 'don fija.

6.



Debbo 'don wa'da 'dume?

Debbo 'don motta.

When the verb has a direct object, that object immediately follows the verb, as in the following sentences:

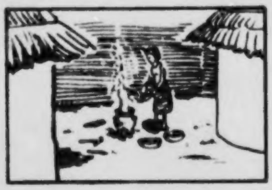
Exercise 4

Zeynabu 'don defa nyamdu.
Saalihu 'don nyaama nyiiri.
Buuba 'don janga deftere.
Abdullaahi 'don winda pataakewol.
Usumaanu 'don fija fijirde.
Sutura 'don motta hottollo.
Yaakubu 'don ma'b'ba dammugal.
Aa'i 'don ma'b'bita akootiru.
Zeynabu 'don sooda ngapaleewol.

Again, using the pictures, answer these questions:

Exercise 5

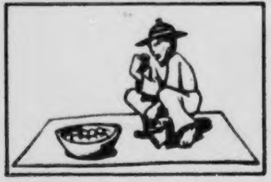
1.



Zeynabu 'don defa 'dume?

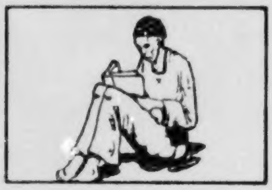
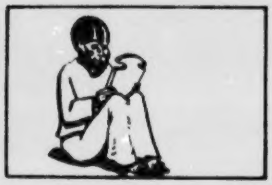
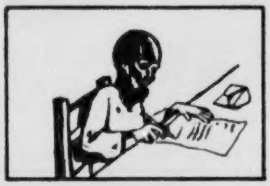
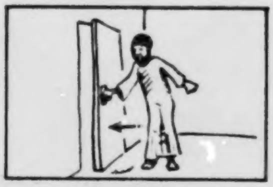
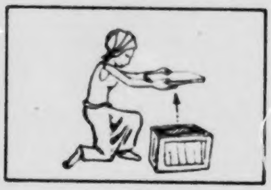
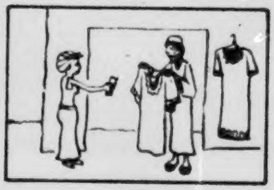
Zeynabu 'don defa nyamdu.

2.



Saalihu 'don nyaama 'dume?

Saalihu 'don nyaama nyiiri.

3.		Buuba 'don janga 'dume?	Buuba 'don janga deftere.
4.		Adbullaahi 'don janga 'dume?	Abdullaahi 'don janga Alkur'aana.
5.		Abdullaahi 'don winda 'dume?	Abdullaahi 'don winda pataakewol.
6.		Yaakubu 'don ma'b'ba 'dume?	Yaakubu 'don ma'b'ba dammugal.
7.		Aa'i 'don ma'b'bita 'dume?	Aa'i 'don ma'b'bita akootiru
8.		Zeynabu 'don sooda 'dume?	Zeynabu 'don sooda ngapaleewol.

Now let's use pronouns in some of these sentences. First, here's a refresher for the most recent additions.

Exercise 6

pataakewol ngol
ngapaleewol ngol
'dereewol ngol
akootiru ndu
koloba ndu
fijirde nde
Alkur'aana nde
kanti nga
mbeewa nga

Substitute the appropriate pronoun for the direct object.

Exercise 7

Sutura 'don ma'b'ba koloba.	**Sutura 'don ma'b'ba ndu.**
Abdullaahi 'don winda pataakewol.	**Abdullahi 'don winda ngol.**
Zeynabu 'don sooda ngapaleewol.	**Zeynabu 'don sooda ngol.**
Usumaanu 'don sooda 'dereewol.	**Usumaanu 'don sooda ngol.**
Aa'i 'don ma'b'ba dammugal.	**Aa'i 'don ma'b'ba ngal.**
Yaakubu 'don ma'b'bita dammugal.	**Yaakubu 'don ma'b'bita ngal.**
Buuba 'don nyaama nyamdu.	**Buuba 'don nyaama ndu.**
Abdullaahi 'don sooda nagge.	**Abdullaahi 'don sooda nge.**
Abdullaahi 'don janga Alkur'aana.	**Abdullaahi 'don janga nde.**
Buuba 'don sooda mbeewa.	**Buuba 'don sooda nga.**

Answer the question using the appropriate pronoun for the cued direct object.

Exercise 8

Buuba 'don sooda 'dume? (mbeewa)	**Buuba 'don sooda nga.**
Abdullaahi 'don winda 'dume? (pataakewol)	**Abdullaahi 'don winda ngol.**
Zeynabu 'don sooda 'dume? (ngapaleewol)	**Zeynabu 'don sooda ngol.**
Usumaanu 'don sooda 'dume? ('dereewol)	**Usumaanu 'don sooda ngol.**
Aa'i 'don ma'b'ba 'dume? (akootiru)	**Aa'i 'don ma'b'ba ndu.**
Yaakubu 'don ma'b'bita 'dume? (dammugal)	**Yaakubu 'don ma'b'bita ngal.**
Buuba 'don nyaama 'dume? (nyamdu)	**Buuba 'don nyaama ndu.**
Abdullaahi 'don sooda 'dume? (nagge)	**Abdullaahi 'don sooda nge.**
Abdullaahi 'don janga 'dume? (Alkur'aana)	**Abdullaahi 'don janga nde.**
Sutura 'don ma'b'bita 'dume? (koloba)	**Sutura 'don ma'b'bita ndu.**

Substitution drills

Exercise 9

	Zeynabu 'don defa nyamdu.
Sutura	Sutura 'don defa nyamdu.
nyiiri	Sutura 'don defa nyiiri.
debbo	Debbo 'don defa nyiiri.
nyamdu	Debbo 'don defa nyamdu.
'don nyaama	Debbo 'don nyaama nyamdu.
Saalihu	Saalihu 'don nyaama nyamdu.
nyiiri	Saalihu 'don nyaama nyiiri.
'don janga deftere	Saalihu 'don janga deftere.
Buuba	Buuba 'don janga deftere.
Alkur'aana	Buuba 'don janga Alkur'aana.
Usumaanu	Usumaanu 'don janga Alkur'aana.
Abdullaahi	Abdullaahi 'don janga Alkur'aana.
pataakewol	Abdullaahi 'don janga pataakewol.
'don winda	Abdullaahi 'don winda pataakewol.
deftere	Abdullaahi 'don winda deftere.
gorko	Gorko 'don winda deftere.
ndottiijo	Ndottiijo 'don winda deftere.
'don nyaama nyiiri	Ndottiijo 'don nyaama nyiiri.
Zeynabu	Zeynabu 'don nyaama nyiiri.
'don defa	Zeynabu 'don defa nyiiri.
nyamdu	Zeynabu 'don defa nyamdu.

Exercise 10

	Usumaanu 'don fija fijirde.
Buuba	Buuba 'don fija fijirde.
Yaakubu	Yaakubu 'don fija fijirde.
'don ma'b'ba dammugal	Yaakubu 'don ma'b'ba dammugal.
Usumaanu	Usumaanu 'don ma'b'ba dammugal.
fayande	Usumaanu 'don ma'b'ba fayande.
Sutura	Sutura 'don ma'b'ba fayande.
'don ma'b'bita	Sutura 'don ma'b'bita fayande.
akootiru	Sutura 'don ma'b'bita akootiru.
Zeynabu	Zeynabu 'don ma'b'bita akootiru.
'don motta hottollo	Zeynabu 'don motta hottollo.
Sutura	Sutura 'don motta hottolo.
Aa'i	Aa'i 'don motta hottollo.

Jangde timmunde

Sannu.
Sannu.
Salaamu aleykum.
Aleyka salaamu.
A waali jam?
Jam.
Toy Buuba bee Zeynabu bee Usumaanu hande?
Buuba bee Zeynabu 'don 'do hande haa saare. Buuba 'don janga deftere haa nder suudu. Zeynabu 'don defa nyiiri. Usumaanu 'don haa yonnde. Usumaanu 'don fija.
Too, boo'd'dum.

Use.
Useko.
Salaamu aleykum.
Aleyka salaamu.
A nyalli jam?
Jam.
Toy Sutura?
Ndaa Sutura 'do.
Sutura 'don wa'da 'dume?
Sutura 'don motta hande.
Too. Sutura 'don motta 'dume hande?
Sutura 'don motta hottollo.
Too. Boo'd'dum. Use.

Salaamu aleykum.
Aleyka salaamu.
Ja'b'baama poy.
Mi ja'bi.
Toy Buuba hande?
Buuba 'don 'do hande haa nder suudu.
Buuba 'don wa'da 'dume?
Buuba 'don janga.
Buuba 'don janga 'dume?
Buuba 'don janga Alkur'aana.
Too. Buuba 'don janga nde.

Toy Zeynabu hande?
Zeynabu 'don ton hande haa saare.
Zeynabu 'don wa'da 'dume?
Zeynabu 'don defa hande.
Zeynabu 'don defa 'dume hande?
Zeynabu 'don defa nyamdu hande.
Too. Zeynabu 'don defa ndu.

Toy Usumaanu hande kadi?
Usumaanu 'don 'do hande.
Usumaanu 'don wa'da 'dume?
Usumaanu 'don fija fijirde.
Too. Usumaanu 'don fija.

Saalihu 'don nyaama 'dume?
Saalihu 'don nyaama nyiiri.

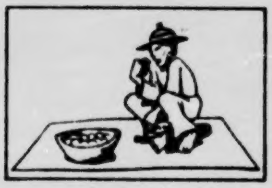
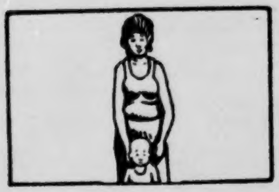
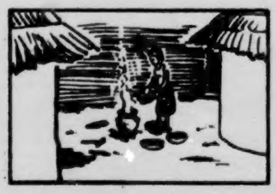
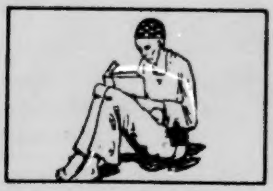
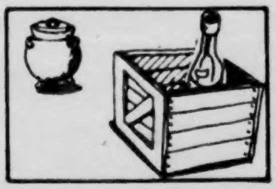
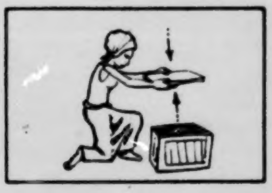
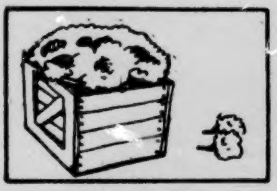
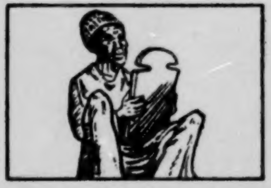
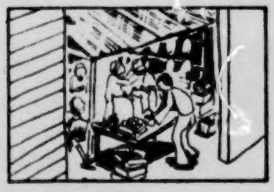
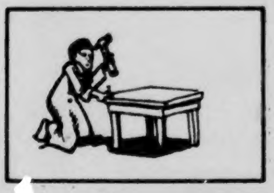
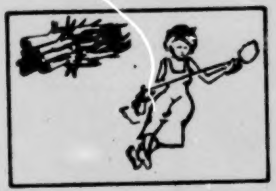
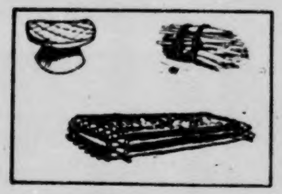
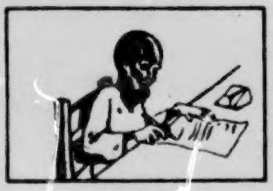
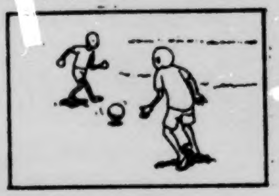
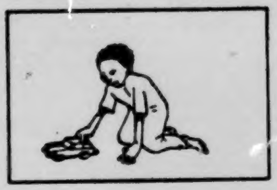
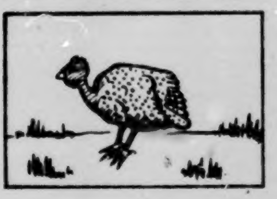
Abdullaahi 'don wa'da 'dume hande?
Abdullaahi 'don winda pataakewol hande.
Abdullaahi 'don winda ngol.

Yaakubu 'don wa'da 'dume?
Yaakubu 'don ma'b'ba akootiru.
Yaakubu 'don ma'b'ba ndu.

Aa'i 'don wa'da 'dume?
Aa'i 'don ma'b'bita dammugal.
Aa'i 'don ma'b'bita ngal.

Ndaa fayande Zeynabu. Nyamdu 'don haa nder maare.
Ndaa wawru kadi. Ndiyam walaa haa nder maaru kam.
Ndiyam 'don haa maayo ton.
Too. Bo'd'dum. Useko.

Ngewta

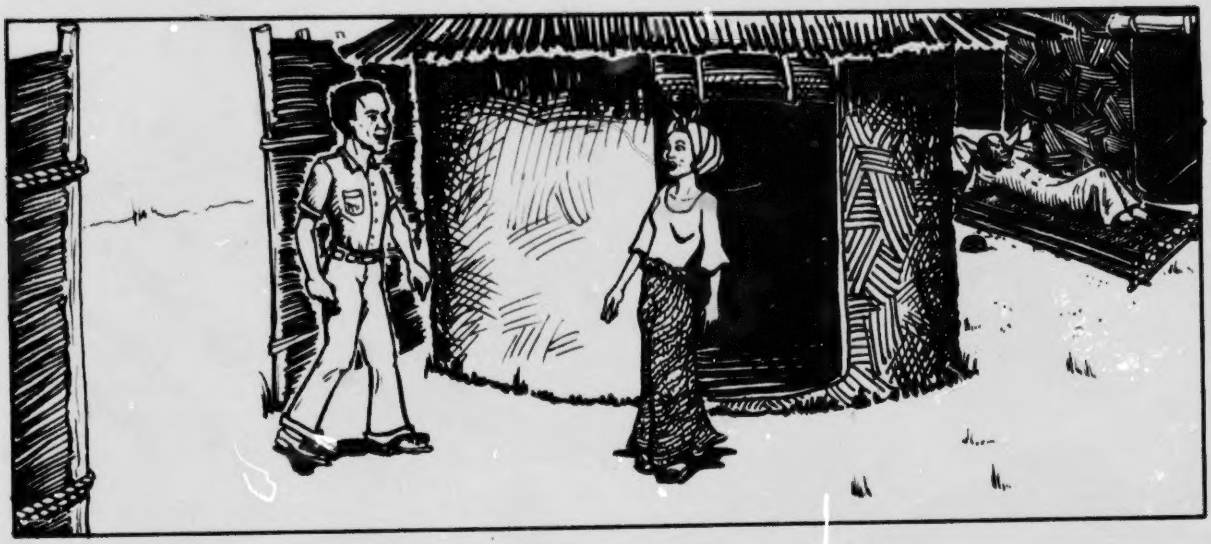
LESSON 10

Objectives

After completing Lesson 10, the student will be able to:

- -identify and correctly use 23 new vocabulary items
- -use the greeting sequence: A hirti jam?
  Jam.
- -give three examples of ndi class nouns
- -use the Continuous in the sense of "does regularly"
- -use the Continuous in the sense of "an action taking place at the time of speaking:"

_____ jooni
_____ jonta



Dialogue

John: A hirti jam?	*Good evening.*
Zeynabu: Jam.	*Good evening.*
J: Buuba 'don janga hande kiiki'de naa?	*Is Buba reading this evening?*
Z: Aa'a, Buuba 'don siwta jooni.	*No, Buba is resting right now.*
J: Asee. Woodi comri naa?	*Really, is there tiredness then?*
Z: Ooho, woodi comri hande. Buuba 'don yaha luumo nyande Alat.	*Yes, there is today. Sundays Buba goes to the market.*
J: Too. Boo'd'dum, use, Zeynabu.	*I see. Well then thanks, Zainabu.*

Vocabulary

a hirti jam: *are you spending the evening well?*
kiiki'de (nde): *evening*
siwtugo: *to rest*
jooni, jonta: *now*
asee: *really (an adverb expressing mild surprise)*
comri (ndi): *tiredness*
yahugo: *to go*
nyande (nde): *day*
Alat: *Sunday*

With this lesson we are introducing the ndi noun class. Other ndi class nouns are: gawri (ndi) and nyiiri (ndi).

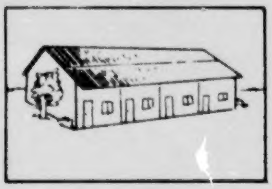
Here are the days of the week in order from Sunday:

Exercise 1

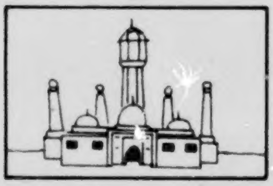
Alat
Altine
Salaasa
Alarba
Alhamiisa
Jum'baare
Asawe

Additional vocabulary

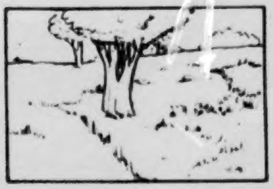
Exercise 2



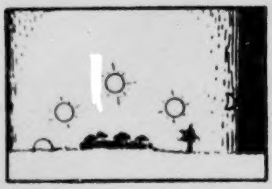
jangirde (nde): *school*



juulirde (nde): *mosque*



ladde (nde): *uncultivated and usually unpopulated area, "the bush"*



fajiri (ndi): *morning*
baalte (nde): *from 8 to 10 in the morning*
caka naange (nge): *noon ("mid-sun")*
jemma (nga): *night*
ndey?: *when*

In the last lesson, we saw some examples of the Continuous used to describe an ongoing action. The Continuous can also be used to mean "does regularly." Here are some examples:

Buuba 'don yaha luumo.	*Buba goes regularly to the market.*
Zeynabu 'don motta.	*Zainabu regularly spins.*

Practice these sentences understanding the Continuous in the sense of "does regularly."

Exercise 3

Zeynabu 'don defa.
Buuba 'don siwta.
Usumaanu 'don yaha jangirde.
Sutura 'don yaha luumo.
Abdullaahi 'don yaha juulirde.
Saalihu 'don yaha ladde.

One way to more precisely convey the sense of "does regularly" is to add a day of the week to the regularly performed action. To do this, use the word nyande plus the name of the day. Here are some questions and their positive answers:

Buuba 'don yaha luumo nyande Alat naa?	Ooho, Buuba 'don yaha luumo nyande Alat.
Does Buba go to the market Sundays?	*Yes, Buba goes to the market Sundays.*

Exercise 4

Zeynabu 'don defa nyande Altine naa?	Ooho, Zeynabu 'don defa nyande Altine.
Buuba 'don siwta nyande Salaasa naa?	Ooho, Buuba 'don siwta nyande Salaasa.
Usumaanu 'don yaha jangirde nyande Alarba naa?	Ooho, Usumaanu 'don yaha jangirde nyande Alarba.
Sutura 'don yaha luumo nyande Alhamiisa naa?	Ooho, Sutura 'don yaha luumo nyande Alhamiisa.
Abdullaahi 'don janga Alkur'aana nyande Jum'baare naa?	Ooho, Abdullaahi 'don janga Alkur'aana nyande Jum'baare.
Saalihu 'don yaha ladde nyande Asawe naa?	Ooho, Saalihu 'don yaha ladde nyande Asawe.
Abdullaahi 'don janga nyande Alat naa?	Ooho, Abdullaahi 'don janga nyande Alat.

Another way to be precise is to specify noon, evening or night. Here are more questions and answers:

Exercise 5

Zeynabu 'don defa fajiri naa?	Ooho, Zeynabu 'don defa fajiri.
Zeynabu 'don yaha luumo baalte naa?	Ooho, Zeynabu 'don yaha luumo baalte.
Zeynabu 'don siwta caka naange naa?	Ooho, Zeynabu 'don siwta caka naange.
Usumaanu 'don fija kiiki'de naa?	Ooho, Usumaanu 'don fija kiiki'de.
Abdullaahi 'don janga jemma naa?	Ooho, Abdullaahi 'don janga jemma.

And still another way is to specify the day of the week as well as the time.

Zeynabu 'don defa nyande Altine fajiri naa?	*Does Zainabu cook early Monday mornings?*

Exercise 6

Zeynabu 'don defa nyande Altine fajiri naa?	Ooho, Zeynabu 'don defa nyande Altine fajiri.
Usumaanu 'don yaha jangirde nyande Salaasa baalte naa?	Ooho, Usumaanu 'don yaha jangirde nyande Salaasa baalte.
Aa'i 'don siwta nyande Alarba caka naange naa?	Ooho, Aa'i 'don siwta nyande Alarba caka naange.
Buuba 'don janga nyande Alhamiisa naa?	Ooho, Buuba 'don janga nyande Alhamiisa.
Abdullaahi 'don yaha juulirde nyande Jum'baare kiiki'de naa?	Ooho, Abdullaahi 'don yaha juulirde nyande Jum'baare kiiki'de.

The word nyande may be omitted:

Zeynabu 'don defa Asawe.	*Zainabu is cooking on Saturday.*
Sutura 'don yaha luumo Altine.	*Sutura is going to the market on Monday.*

Here are some questions and their positive answers:

Exercise 7

Buuba 'don siwta Asawe naa?	Ooho, Buuba 'don siwta Asawe.
Usumaanu 'don yaha jangirde Salaasa naa?	Ooho, Usumaanu 'don yaha jangirde Salaasa.
Saalihu 'don yaha juulirde Jum'baare naa?	Ooho, Saalihu 'don yaha juulirde Jum'baare.
Abdullaahi 'don yaha kanti Alarba naa?	Ooho, Abdullaahi 'don yaha kanti Alarba.

If you want to make it quite clear that the action is going on at the moment of speaking you can add jooni or jonta. The words are interchangeable. Again, the listener's understanding of whether or not the action is a regularly performed one depends largely on the context. Here are some questions and their positive answers.

Exercise 8

Zeynabu 'don defa jooni naa?	Ooho, Zeynabu 'don defa jooni.
Buuba 'don siwta jooni naa?	Ooho, Buuba 'don siwta jooni.
Usumaanu 'don yaha jangirde jooni naa?	Ooho, Usumaanu 'don yaha jangirde jooni.
Sutura 'don yaha luumo jonta naa?	Ooho, Sutura 'don yaha luumo jonta.
Abdullaahi 'don yaha juulirde jonta naa?	Ooho, Abdullaahi 'don yaha juulirde jonta.
Saalihu 'don yaha ladde jonta naa?	Ooho, Saalihu 'don yaha ladde jonta.

Substitution drills

Exercise 9

	Saalihu 'don yaha ladde jooni.
nyande Alat	Saalihu 'don yaha ladde nyande Alat.
Buuba	Buuba 'don yaha ladde nyande Alat.
'don yaha luumo	Buuba 'don yaha luumo nyande Alat.
nyande Altine	Buuba 'don yaha luumo nyande Altine.
Zeynabu	Zeynabu 'don yaha luumo nyande Altine.
'don defa	Zeynabu 'don defa nyande Altine.
nyande Salaasa	Zeynabu 'don defa nyande Salaasa.
Sutura	Sutura 'don defa nyande Salaasa.
'don siwta nyande Alarba	Sutura 'don siwta nyande Alarba.
Abdullaahi	Abdullaahi 'don siwta nyande Alarba.
nyande Alhamiisa	Abdullaahi 'don siwta nyande Alhamiisa.
Saalihu	Saalihu 'don siwta nyande Alhamiisa.
nyande Jum'baare	Saalihu 'don siwta nyande Jum'baare.
'don yaha juulirde	Saalihu 'don yaha juulirde nyande Jum'baare.
Usumaanu	Usumaanu 'don yaha juulirde nyande Jum'baare.
jangirde	Usumaanu 'don yaha jangirde nyande Jum'baare.
ladde	Usumaanu 'don yaha ladde nyande Jum'baare.
nyande Asawe	Usumaanu 'don yaha ladde nyande Asawe.
Saalihu	Saalihu 'don yaha ladde nyande Asawe.
jonta	Saalihu 'don yaha ladde jonta.
jooni	Saalihu 'don yaha ladde jooni.

Exercise 10

	Abdullaahi 'don janga jooni.
jonta	Abdullaahi 'don janga jonta.
Usumaanu	Usumaanu 'don janga jonta.
'don winda	Usumaanu 'don winda jonta.
Saalihu	Saalihu 'don winda jonta.
jemma	Saalihu 'don winda jemma.
'don yaha	Saalihu 'don yaha jemma.
Buuba	Buuba 'don yaha jemma.
fajiri	Buuba 'don yaha fajiri.
Zeynabu	Zeynabu 'don yaha fajiri.
'don defa	Zeynabu 'don defa fajiri.
baalte	Zeynabu 'don defa baalte.
Sutura	Sutura 'don defa baalte.
caka naange	Sutura 'don defa caka naange.
'don siwta	Sutura 'don siwta caka naange.
Abdullaahi	Abdullaahi 'don siwta caka naange.
kiiki'de	Abdullaahi 'don siwta kiiki'de.
Aa'i	Aa'i 'don siwta kiiki'de.
'don motta	Aa'i 'don motta kiiki'de.
baalte	Aa'i 'don motta baalte.
Zeynabu	Zeynabu 'don motta baalte.
'don janga	Zeynabu 'don janga baalte.
jonta	Zeynabu 'don janga jonta.
Abdullaahi	Abdullaahi 'don janga jonta.
jooni	Abdullaahi 'don janga jooni.

Exercise 11

	Zeynabu 'don defa Alarba.
Sutura	Sutura 'don defa Alarba.
Alhamiisa	Sutura 'don defa Alhamiisa.
'don siwta	Sutura 'don siwta Alhamiisa.
Aa'i	Aa'i 'don siwta Alhamiisa.
Asawe	Aa'i 'don siwta Asawe.
'don janga	Aa'i 'don janga Asawe.
Buuba	Buuba 'don janga Asawe.
Jum'baare.	Buuba 'don janga Jum'baare.
Usumaanu	Usumaanu 'don janga Jum'baare.
'don yaha luumo	Usumaanu 'don yaha luumo Jum'baare.
Alat	Usumaanu 'don yaha luumo Alat.
Saalihu	Saalihu 'don yaha luumo Alat.
Altine	Saalihu 'don yaha luumo Altine.
Zeynabu	Zeynabu 'don yaha luumo Altine.
Salaasa	Zeynabu 'don yaha luumo Salaasa.
'don defa	Zeynabu 'don defa Salaasa.
Alarba	Zeynabu 'don defa Alarba.

Here is a refresher for the most recently introduced noun classes:

Exercise 12

comri (ndi)
gawri (ndi)
nyiiri (ndi)
luumo (ngo)
leeso (ngo)
daago (ngo)
maayo (ngo)

In the following exercise, the ndi and ngo class nouns are replaced by the appropriate pronoun.

Exercise 13

Aa'i 'don sooda daago jonta.	Aa'i 'don sooda ngo jonta.
Abdullaahi 'don sooda gawri jooni.	Abdullaahi 'don sooda ndi jooni.
Zeynabu 'don sooda leeso jonta.	Zeynabu 'don sooda ngo jonta.
Buuba 'don nyaama nyiiri caka naange.	Buuba 'don nyaama ndi caka naange.
Yaakubu 'don yaha luumo nyande Asawe.	Yaakubu 'don yaha ngo nyande Asawe.

Jangde timmunde

Use.
Useko.
Ja'b'baama.
Mi ja'bi.
Salaamu aleykum.
Aleyka salaamu.
A hirti jam?
Jam.
Ndaa ko'do Buuba.
Noy innde ko'do man?
'Dum Muusa.
Muusa 'dum Pullo Adamaawa naa?
Naa 'dum Pullo. Muusa 'dum Hawsaajo.
Too, boo'd'dum. Use Muusa.
Useko.

Toy saare Buuba?
Saare Buuba 'don haa Pariya.
Too. Toy saare laamii'do kadi?
Saare laamii'do 'don haa 'Yoola.
Too. Useko.

Toy suudu Zeynabu?
Ndaa suudu Zeynabu 'do.
Woodi tummude naa?
Ooho, woodi. Ndaa tummude.
Woodi hottollo naa?
Ooho, woodi. Zeynabu 'don motta hottollo jooni.

Too. Woodi ha'b'bere gawri naa kadi?
Aa'a, walaa kam.

'Dume 'do?
'Dum mbeewa Saalihu on.
Too. 'Dume ton?
'Dum nagge Buuba on.

Toy jawmu saare?
Jawmu saare 'don yaha saare laamii'do jonta.

Toy daada saare?
Daada saare 'don 'do. Daada saare 'don defa nyiiri.
Daada saare 'don defa kiiki'de.

'Bingel Buuba 'don yaha jangirde fajiri on.

Ndottiijo 'don yaha juulirde nyande Jum'baare kiiki'de.

Debbo 'don motta kiiki'de on.

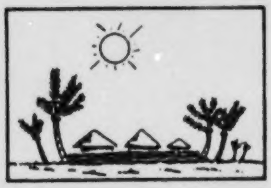
Gorko 'don yaha kanti jemma.

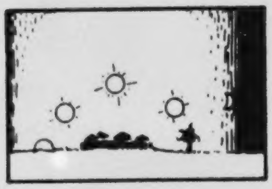
Buuba 'don yaha luumo nyande Alarba fajiri on.

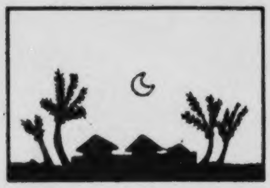
Debbo Saalihu 'don sooda gawri Alat on.
Debbo Buuba 'don defa nyiiri Altine on.
'Bingel Zeynabu 'don fija fijirde Salaasa on.
Nayeejo 'don nyaama nyiiri Alarba on.
Mallumjo 'don winda pataakewol Alhamiisa on.
Gorko 'don yaha juulirde Jum'baare on.
Debbo 'don una Asawe on.

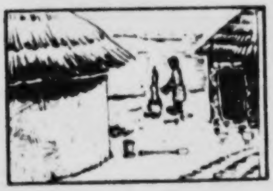
Gi'daa'do on 'don yaha waalde nyande Alat.
Nyande Alat Gi'daa'do 'don haa maare.
Pukaraajo on 'don yaha jangirde nyande Altine.
Jawmu saare on 'don huuwa nyande Salaasa.
'Bii Saalihu on 'don yaha jangirde nyande Alarba.
Daada saare on 'don siwta nyande Alhamiisa.
Ndottiijo on 'don janga Alkur'aana nyande Jum'baare.
Nayeejo on 'don yaha saare laamii'do nyande Asawe.

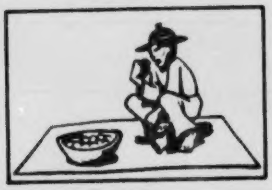
Ngewta

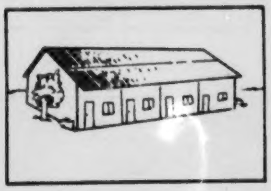


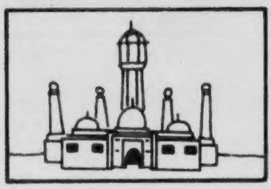


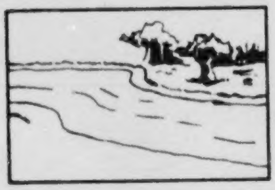


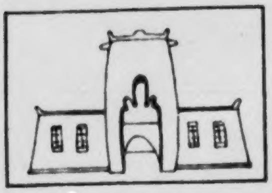


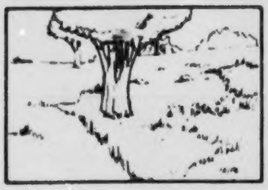


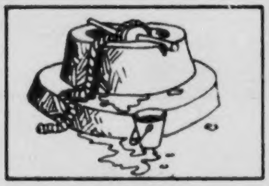


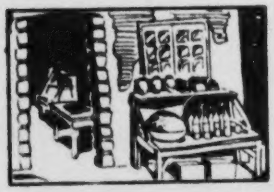


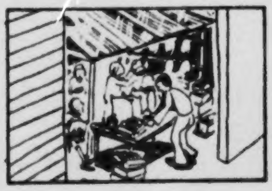


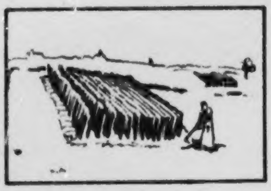


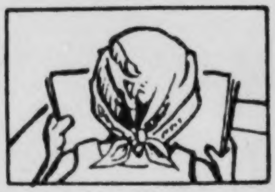












LESSON 11

Objectives

After completing Lesson 11, the student will be able to:

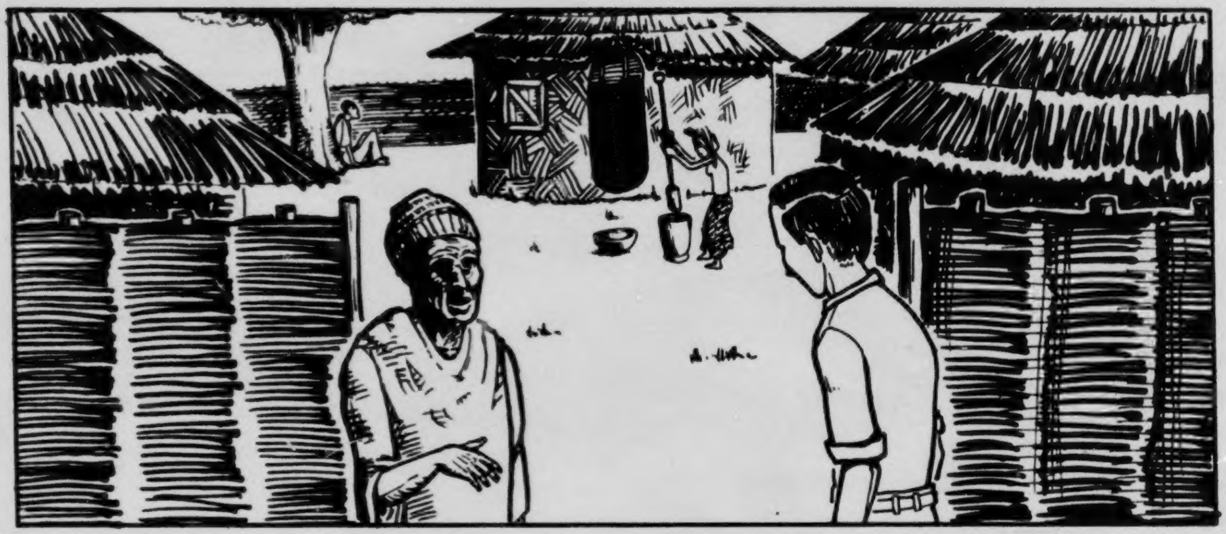
-identify and correctly use 7 new vocabulary items

-give five examples of o class nouns

-recognize that o is the noun class marker for singular human nouns and use it as the pronoun

-use the negative of the Continuous: —ataa form

-use the Relative Future —ata form of the verb to ask questions which begin with an interrogative word.



Dialogue

John: Salaamu aleykum	
Bello: Aleyka salaamu. Use, John.	
J: Use, Bello. Buuba 'don huuwa hande naa?	*Greetings Bello. Is Buba working today?*
B: Aa'a, o huuwataa hande. O 'don siwta.	*No, he's not working today. He's resting.*
J: Zeynabu 'don defa nyamdu naa?	*Is Zainabu cooking?*
B: Aa'a, o defataa sey fajiri. O 'don una jooni.	*No, she doesn't cook except in the morning. She's pounding now.*
J: Too, Usumaanu boo 'don 'do naa?	*I see. How about Usmanu, (is he) here?*
B: Aa'a, o walaa 'do hande kam.	*No, he's not here today either.*
J: 'Dume o wa'data?	*What's he doing?*
B: Usumaanu 'don yaha jangirde.	*Usmanu goes to school.*
J: Too, useko. Siwtu jam.	*Well, thank you. Goodbye.*

Vocabulary

o: *he, she*
boo*: (never first word) *as for, indeed, etc.*
sey: *except* (after a negative clause)
unugo: *to pound (in mortar)*
huuwugo: *to work*
siwtu jam: *rest well* (*goodbye* said by one departing)

*Boo has a number of uses. Here its function is to give extra emphasis to the word preceding it, and to add a little stylistic variety since Usmanu is the third in a string of subjects of similar sentences: John has asked about Buba, and Zainabu and is now asking about Usmanu. "Well, what about Usmanu then...?"

O Class Nouns

Nouns referring to people are called human nouns.

Singular human nouns belong to the o class and the appropriate third person pronoun for these nouns is o which means *he* or *she*.

You will find that you are already in command of an impressive list of o class nouns:

mallumjo
modibbo
pukaraajo
gorko
debbo
'bingel *
'bii X *
daada
baaba
maw'do
ko'do
jawmu (always followed by another noun)
jawmu saare
daada saare
laamii'do
nayeejo
ndottiijo

* 'Bingel and 'bii X are not strictly o class nouns, but since the nouns refer to human beings, o is often used in referring to them.

Singular proper names which refer to people also belong to the o class — for instance, Buuba, Zeynabu, Usumaanu, Sutura, Saalihu, Abdullaahi, etc., also Pullo, Hawsaajo, etc.

Exercise 1

Hawsaajo 'don nyaama nyiiri.	O 'don nyaama nyiiri.
Gorko 'don nyaama luumo.	O 'don nyaama luumo.
Daada Usumaanu 'don defa nyamdu.	O 'don defa nyamdu.
Jawmu saare 'don sooda nagge.	O 'don sooda nagge.
Sutura 'don una gawri.	O 'don una gawri.
Abdullaahi 'don siwta caka naange.	O 'don siwta caka naange.
'Bii Saalihu 'don huuwa haa ngesa.	O 'don huuwa haa ngesa.

The Negative of the Continuous: -ataa

To negate the Continuous, drop 'don and change the -a to -ataa. Note particularly that there is stress on the -at- and that, as with the nonverbal negative naa, already learned, the long aa is important and musn't be shortened.

Exercise 2

O 'don nyaama.	O nyaamataa.
O 'don ma'b'ba.	O ma'b'bataa.
O 'don siwta.	O siwtataa.
O 'don yaha.	O yahataa.
O 'don huuwa.	O huuwataa.
O 'don una.	O unataa.

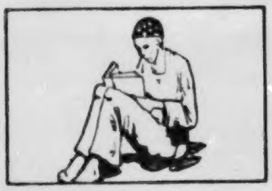
Here are some questions and their negative answers. The answers use the pronoun o to replace the noun.

Exercise 3

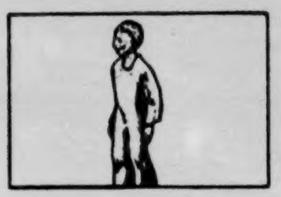
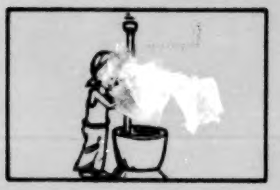
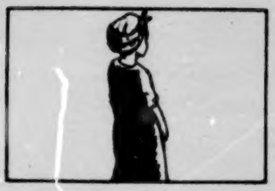
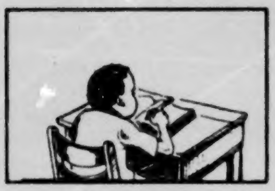
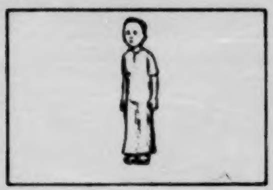
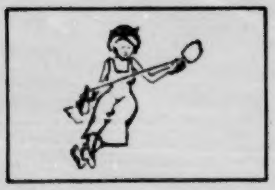
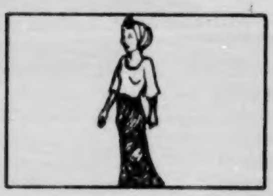
Mallumjo 'don janga naa?	Aa'a, o jangataa.
Pukaraajo 'don winda naa?	Aa'a, o windataa.
Debbo 'don una naa?	Aa'a, o unataa.
Debbo 'don defa naa?	Aa'a, o defataa.
Debbo 'don motta naa?	Aa'a, o mottataa.
'Bingel 'don fija naa?	Aa'a, o fijataa.

Exercise 4

1.



Gorko 'don janga naa? Ooho, o 'don janga.

2.		Gorko 'don janga naa?	Aa'a, o jangataa.
3.		'Bingel 'don una naa?	Ooho, o 'don una.
4.		'Bingel 'don una naa?	Aa'a, o unataa.
5.		'Bingel 'don winda naa?	Ooho, o 'don winda.
6.		'Bingel 'don winda naa?	Aa'a, o windataa.
7.		Debbo 'don motta naa?	Ooho, o 'don motta.
8.		Debbo 'don motta naa?	Aa'a, o mottataa.

Substitution drill

Exercise 5

	Gi'daa'do 'don siwta nyande Jum'baare.
Saalihu	Saalihu 'don siwta nyande Jum'baare.
siwtataa	Saalihu siwtataa nyande Jum'baare.
huuwataa	Saalihu huuwataa nyande Jum'baare.
Usumaanu	Usumaanu huuwataa nyande Jum'baare.
yahataa jangirde	Usumaanu yahataa jangirde nyande Jum'baare.
nyande Alat	Usumaanu yahataa jangirde nyande Alat.
nyande Jum'baare	Usumaanu yahataa jangirde nyande Jum'baare.
luumo	Usumaanu yahataa luumo nyande Jum'baare.
Muusa	Muusa yahataa luumo nyande Jum'baare.
Gi'daa'do	Gi'daa'do yahataa luumo nyande Jum'baare.
'don nyaama luumo*	Gi'daa'do 'don nyaama luumo nyande Jum'baare.
nyaamataa luumo	Gi'daa'do nyaamataa luumo nyande Jum'baare.
nyande Alhamiisa	Gi'daa'do nyaamataa luumo nyande Alhamiisa.
Zeynabu	Zeynabu nyaamataa luumo nyande Alhamiisa.
nyande Jum'baare	Zeynabu nyaamataa luumo nyande Jum'baare.
siwtataa	Zeynabu siwtataa nyande Jum'baare.
Gi'daa'do	Gi'daa'do siwtataa nyande Jum'baare.
'don siwta	Gi'daa'do 'don siwta nyande Jum'baare.

*Exercise 6 Another Vocabulary Item: nyaamugo luumo

Nyaamugo (which we have already learned as *eat*) when used with luumo means *the market is held, taking place, going on*. When the expression is used with proper names it means that the individual or individuals involved are taking part in a market, either buying, selling, trading or a combination thereof. So we have for example:

Luumo 'don nyaama nyande Asawe	*The market is held Saturdays.*
Luumo nyaamataa Altine.	*The market isn't held Mondays.*
Buuba 'don nyaama luumo jonta.	*Buba is taking part in the market now.*

Here are some positive and negative sentences.

Exercise 7

Luumo 'don nyaama nyande Alat.	Luumo nyaamataa nyande Alat.
Luumo 'don nyaama nyande Asawe.	Luumo nyaamataa nyande Asawe.
Luumo 'don nyaama caka naange.	Luumo nyaamataa caka naange.
Luumo 'don nyaama kiiki'de.	Luumo nyaamataa kiiki'de.

Exercise 8

Luumo 'don nyaama Altine.	Luumo nyaamataa Altine.
Luumo 'don nyaama Alhamiisa.	Luumo nyaamataa Alhamiisa.
Luumo 'don nyaama jooni.	Luumo nyaamataa jooni.
Luumo 'don nyaama jonta.	Luumo nyaamataa jonta.

Exercise 9

Buuba 'don nyaama luumo fajiri.	Buuba nyaamataa luumo fajiri.
Zeynabu 'don nyaama luumo kiiki'de.	Zeynabu nyaamataa luumo kiiki'de.
Saalihu 'don nyaama luumo Salaasa.	Saalihu nyaamataa luumo Salaasa.
Abdullaahi 'don nyaama luumo Alhamiisa.	Abdullaahi nyaamataa luumo Alhamiisa.

Sey

Sey, after a negative clause, means *except*. For example:

O siwtataa sey caka naange.	*He isn't resting except at noon.* *He doesn't rest except at noon.*
Luumo nyaamataa sey nyande Alarba.	*The market isn't held except Wednesdays.*
Buuba nyaamataa luumo sey kiiki'de.	*Buba doesn't take part in the market (i.e. buy or sell) except in the evenings.*

Substitution drills

Exercise 10

	O siwtataa sey caka naange.
jemma	O siwtataa sey jemma.
fajiri	O siwtataa sey fajiri.
kiiki'de	O siwtataa sey kiiki'de.
nyande Alat	O siwtataa sey nyande Alat.
nyande Jum'baare	O siwtataa sey nyande Jum'baare.
Buuba	Buuba siwtataa sey nyande Jum'baare.
fajiri	Buuba siwtataa sey fajiri.
nyaamataa	Buuba nyaamataa sey fajiri.
yahataa	Buuba yahataa sey fajiri.
kiiki'de	Buuba yahataa sey kiiki'de.
o	O yahataa sey kiiki'de.
siwtataa	O siwtataa sey kiiki'de.
caka naange	O siwtataa sey caka naange.

Exercise 11

	Luumo nyaamataa sey nyande Jum'baare.
nyande Salaasa	Luumo nyaamataa sey nyande Salaasa.
nyande Altine	Luumo nyaamataa sey nyande Altine.
nyande Alhamiisa	Luumo nyaamataa sey nyande Alhamiisa.
nyande Alarba	Luumo nyaamataa sey nyande Alarba.
nyande Asawe	Luumo nyaamataa sey nyande Asawe.
baalte	Luumo nyaamataa sey baalte.
caka naange	Luumo nyaamataa sey caka naange.
nyande Jum'baare	Luumo nyaamataa sey nyande Jum'baare.

Questions which begin with an interrogative word: -ata form of the verb.

Now that you have just mastered the -ataa negative verb form, it is a good time to present the Relative Future -ata form of the verb which is used, among other things, to ask a certain type of question.

The -ata form of the verb is used in questions which begin with an interrogative word such as: moy, noy, toy, 'dume, and ndey. For example:

Toy Buuba yahata?	*Where is Buba going?*
'Dume Usumaanu wa'data?	*What is Usmanu doing?*
Ndey Zeynabu defata?	*When is Zainabu cooking?* *When does Zainabu cook?* *When is she going to cook?*

Here are some phrases to practice the contrast between -ataa and -ata. Remember that the first a of -ataa is stressed and the aa is long.

Exercise 12

Buuba yahataa.	**Toy Buuba yahata?**
Zeynabu defataa.	**'Dume Zeynabu defata?**
Abdullaahi jangataa.	**'Dume Abdullaahi jangata?**
'Bingel unataa.	**Ndey 'bingel unata?**
'Bingel fijataa.	**Ndey 'bingel fijata?**
Luumo nyaamataa.	**Ndey luumo nyaamata?**
O siwtataa.	**Ndey o siwtata?**

Exercise 13

Toy Buuba yahata? (luumo)	Buuba 'don yaha luumo.
'Dume Buuba jangata? (Alkur'aana)	Buuba 'don janga Alkur'aana.
'Dume Zeynabu soodata? (tummude)	Zeynabu 'don sooda tummude.
'Dume Usumaanu nyaamata? (nyiiri)	Usumaanu 'don nyaama nyiiri.
Ndey Zeynabu defata? (fajiri)	Zeynabu 'don defa fajiri.
Ndey Buuba huuwata? (jooni)	Buuba 'don huuwa jooni.
Ndey 'bingel unata? (baalte)	'Bingel 'don una baalte.

Examples of the use of the -ata form with noy and moy will occur in later lessons.

Jangde timmunde

Buuba 'don siwta kiiki'de.
Zeynabu siwtataa, o 'don defa nyiiri.
Usumaanu boo 'don fija haa nder saare. O 'don fija haa nder maare.
Buuba bee Zeynabu bee Usumaanu 'don haa saare jooni.
Zeynabu 'don siwta caka naange.
Buuba siwtataa.
O 'don haa ngesa.
O 'don huuwa ton.
Usumaanu boo huuwataa haa ngesa.
O 'don haa jangirde.

Buuba huuwataa nyande Jum'baare, o 'don yaha juulirde.
Zeynabu yahataa, o 'don haa saare.
Usumaanu boo yahataa jangirde nyande Jum'baare.

Ndey Zeynabu siwtata?
O 'don siwta nyande Salaasa.

Ndey Usumaanu yahata jangirde?
O 'don yaha jangirde fajiri.

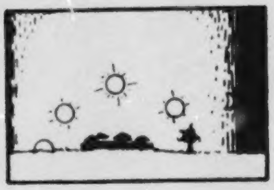
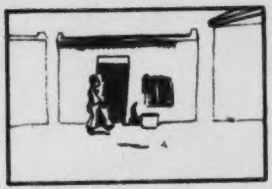
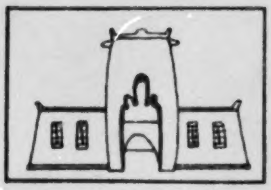
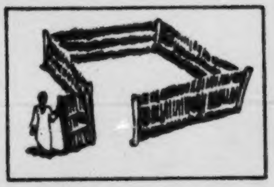
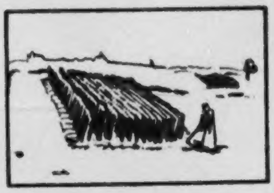
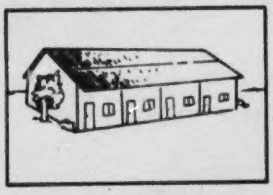
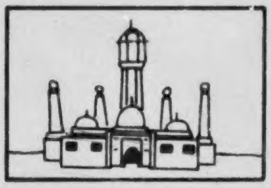
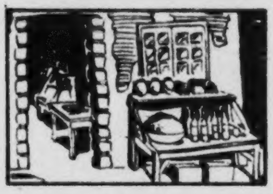
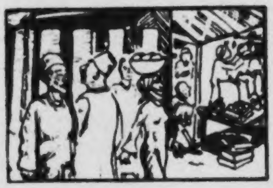
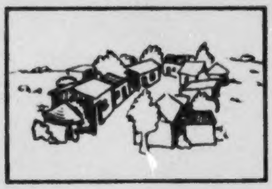
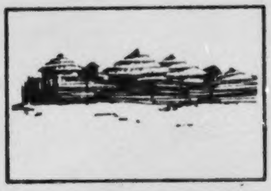
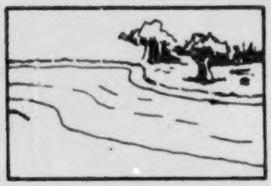
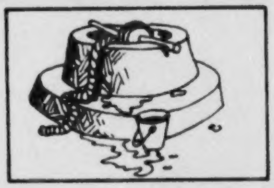
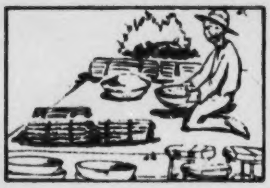
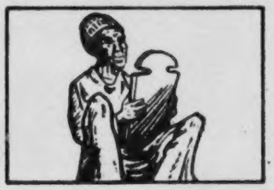
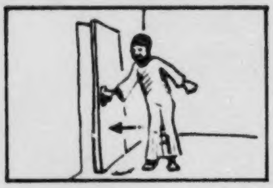
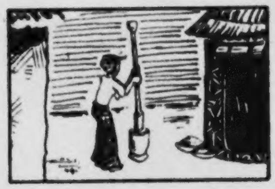
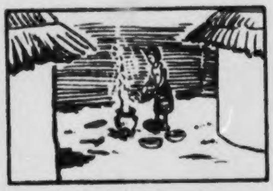
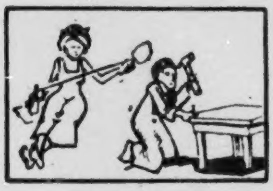
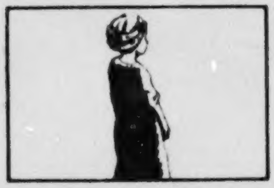
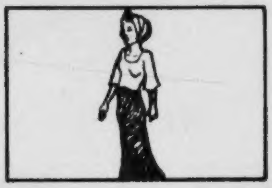
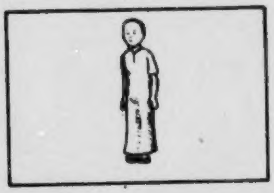
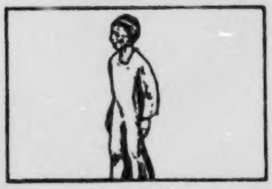
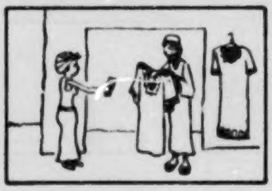
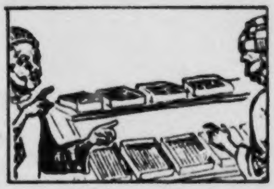
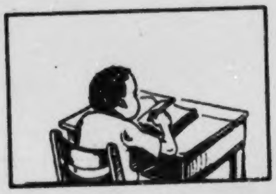
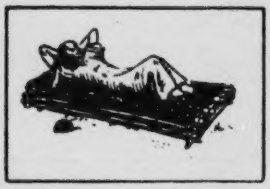
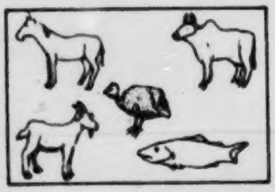
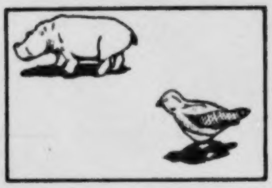
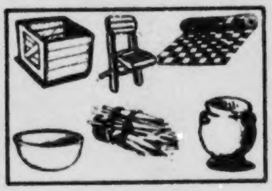
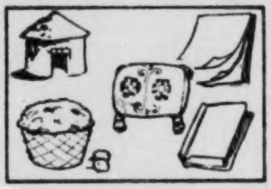
Ndey Buuba huuwata?
Buuba 'don huuwa baalte.

Toy Abdullaahi yahata?
Abdullaahi 'don yaha jangirde.

'Dume o wa'data?
O 'don janga deftere.

'Dume Saalihu jangata?
O 'don janga Alkur'aana.

Ngewta

LESSON 12

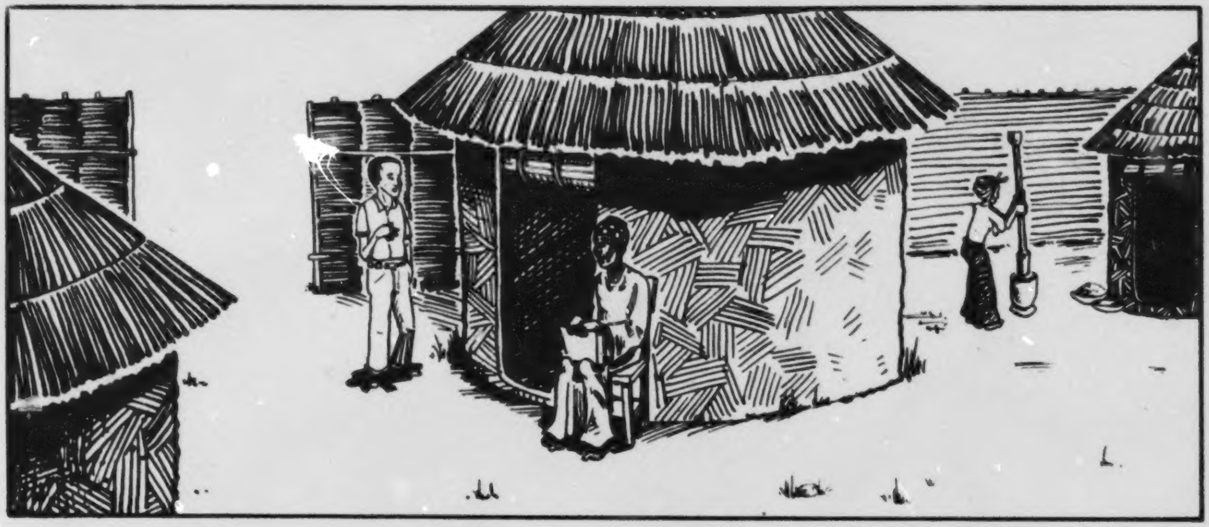
Objectives

After completing Lesson 12, the student will be able to:

- -identify and correctly use 21 new vocabulary items
- -recognize 'be as the noun class marker for o class plural nouns and use it as the pronoun *they* for humans only
- -use the Fulfulde subject pronouns:

  mi
  a
  o
  min
  en
  on
  'be

- -distinguish between the inclusive and exclusive we pronouns and use them appropriately
- -use the remaining pronouns appropriately
- -use fuh.



Dialogue

Buuba: Salaamu aleykum.	*Greetings.*
John: Aleyka salaamu.	*Greetings.*
B: Ja'b'baama, John. A fini jam?	*Welcome, John. Good morning.*
J: Jam koo'dume. A 'don huuwa hande naa?	*All's well. Are you working today?*
B: Aa'a, mi huuwataa hande. Mi 'don siwta. Yim'be wuro fuh 'be 'don siwta hande.	*No, I'm not working today. I'm on holiday. All the people of the town are on holiday today.*
J: Amma min walaa siwtaare haa jangirde! Toy Zeynabu? O 'don haa saare koo?	*But we don't have a holiday at school! Where's Zainabu? Is she at home?*
B: Ooho, o 'don. Ndaa Zeynabu, o 'don una. En 'don wolwa, o 'don nana.	*Yes, she is. There's Zainabu, she is pounding. We're talking, she hears (us).*
J: On 'don yaha ngesa hande naa?	*Are you (pl.) going to the field today?*
B: Aa'a, tawon. Sey jango.	*No, not yet. Until tomorrow.*

Vocabulary

mi: *I*
a: *you (singular)*
o: *he, she*
min: *we, i.e. he and I, she and I, they and I*
en: *we, i.e. you (singular) and I, you (plural) and I*
on: *you (plural)*
'be: *they (referring to humans)*
a fini jam?: *have you awakened in health?*
koo'dume: *anything, everything*
jam koo'dume: *everything's fine (a greeting response)*
yim'be ('be): *people* or him'be ('be)
siwtaare (nde): *rest, holiday, vacation*
wuro (ngo): *town*
fuh: *all, both*
wolwugo: *to speak, talk, converse*
amma: *but*
koo: *a question marker, similar in function to* naa
(Like naa, its pronunciation is often shortened to ko.)
mi nani: *I understand (an often repeated formula)*
jango: *tomorrow*
tawon: *still, (not) yet*

'Be Class Nouns

Plural human nouns belong to the 'be class, and the appropriate third person pronoun for these nouns is 'be which means *they* (humans only).

Once you learn noun plurals, you will have at hand an important collection of 'be class nouns. For the moment you know the 'be class noun yim'be and you know that 'be may be used to replace the names of more than one person or a list of nouns representing more than one person. For example:

Buuba bee Saalihu 'don nyaama.
'Be 'don nyaama.

Gorko bee debbo 'don nyaama luumo.
'Be 'don nyaama luumo.

Subject Pronouns

You have met four subject pronouns already in the course of these lessons:

mi - in mi nani, mi ja'bi

a - in numerous greetings: a fini jam?, a hirti jam, etc.

o - o class pronoun

'be - 'be class pronoun

The remaining subject pronouns are:

min

en

on

Exercise 1

mi
a
o
min
en
on
'be

Min and En

Fulfulde, like many West African languages, makes a distinction which English does not between inclusive and exclusive uses of *we*. If the person to whom you are speaking is excluded from the proposition in question, then use the exclusive pronoun min.

Min is appropriate in the following cases:

We, but not you, are going to town. = Min 'don yaha haa [illegible]uro.

He and I are going to town.
She and I are going to town.
They and I are going to town.

If, however, the person to whom you are speaking is included in the proposition, then use the inclusive pronoun en.

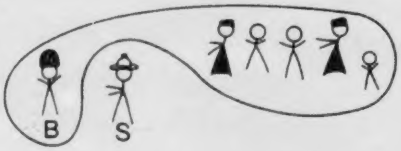
En is appropriate in these cases:

We, including you, are going to town. = En 'don yaha haa wuro.

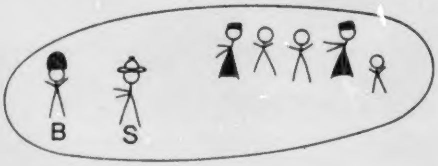
You (sing. or pl.) and I are going to town.
You (sing. or pl.) and I, and he/she/they are going to town.

Min, en, on

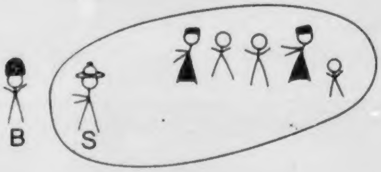
In the following drill Buba is talking to Salihu. He will on occasion refer to Zainabu, Usmanu and townspeople in his conversation as well as to Salihu and to himself. These distinctions will be indicated by a circle in the picture/diagram accompanying the sentence. Here are three examples:



Min 'don siwta hande.



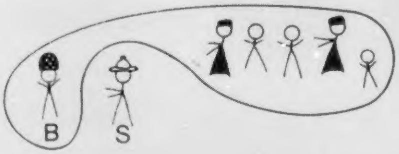
En 'don siwta hande.



On 'don siwta hande.

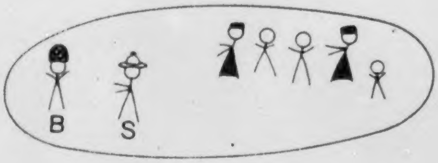
Exercise 2

1.



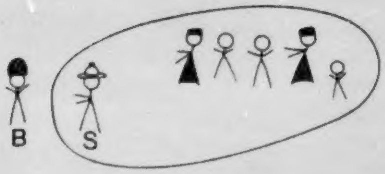
Min 'don siwta hande.

2.



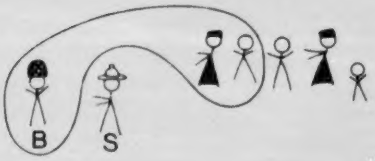
En 'don siwta hande.

3.



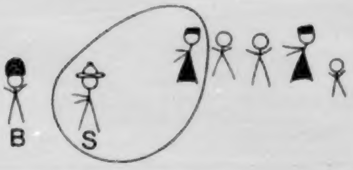
On 'don siwta hande.

4.



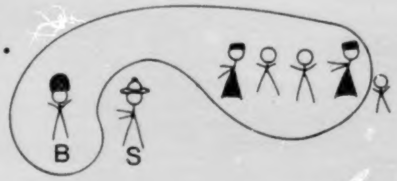
Min 'don siwta hande.

5.



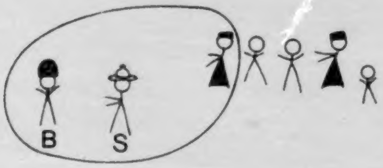
On 'don siwta hande.

6.



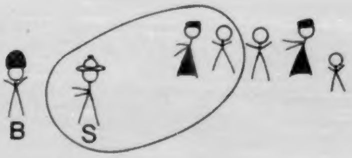
Min 'don siwta hande.

7.



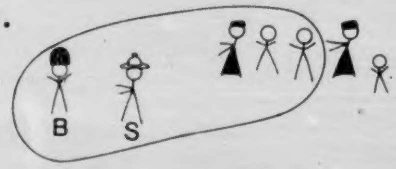
En 'don siwta hande.

8.



On 'don siwta hande.

9.



En 'don siwta hande.

'Don

'Don may be used to answer a question concerning the whereabouts of a person. Here are some questions with their positive answers. Where nouns are used in the question, the appropriate pronoun is used in the answer:

Exercise 3

Bello 'don haa saare naa?	Ooho, o 'don.
Bello bee Usumaanu 'don haa saare naa?	Ooho, 'be 'don.
Zeynabu 'don haa saare naa?	Ooho, o 'don.
Mi 'don haa saare naa?	Ooho, a 'don.
A 'don haa saare naa?	Ooho, mi 'don.
On 'don haa saare naa?	Ooho, min 'don.
En 'don haa 'Yoola naa?	Ooho, en 'don.
Min 'don haa saare naa?	Ooho, on 'don.

The negative response to questions such as these is _____ walaa 'don. Here are some similar questions and their negative answers:

Exercise 4

Zeynabu 'don haa nder suudu naa?	Aa'a, o walaa 'don.
Buuba 'don haa waalde naa?	Aa'a, o walaa 'don.
Usumaanu bee Buuba 'don haa jangirde naa?	Aa'a, 'be walaa 'don.
On 'don haa juulirde naa?	Aa'a, min walaa 'don.
'Be 'don haa juulirde naa?	Aa'a, 'be walaa 'don.
En 'don haa luumo naa?	Aa'a, en walaa 'don.
Min 'don haa ladde naa?	Aa'a, on walaa 'don.
Mi 'don haa wuro naa?	Aa'a, a walaa 'don.
A 'don haa saare naa?	Aa'a, mi walaa 'don.

Additional Vocabulary:

Exercise 5

Nasaraare (nde): *English*

Substitution and Transformation drill

Exercise 6

	Mi 'don wolwa Fulfulde.
en	En 'don wolwa Fulfulde.
a	A 'don wolwa Fulfulde.
'don nana	A 'don nana Fulfulde.
min	Min 'don nana Fulfulde.
o	O 'don nana Fulfulde.
'don wolwa	O 'don wolwa Fulfulde.
Nasaraare	O 'don wolwa Nasaraare.
on	On 'don wolwa Nasaraare.
'be	'Be 'don wolwa Nasaraare.
mi	Mi 'don wolwa Nasaraare.
'don nana	Mi 'don nana Nasaraare.
en	En 'don nana Nasaraare.
min	Min 'don nana Nasaraare.
Fulfulde	Min 'don nana Fulfulde.
'don wolwa	Min 'don wolwa Fulfulde.
a	A 'don wolwa Fulfulde.
on	On 'don wolwa Fulfulde.
o	O 'don wolwa Fulfulde.
'be	'Be 'don wolwa Fulfulde.
mi	Mi 'don wolwa Fulfulde.

Exercise 7

yahugo: *to go*

The nouns in the following exercise are replaced by the appropriate pronouns.

Exercise 8

O 'don yaha jangirde jango.	O 'don yaha nde jango.
Min 'don yaha jangirde jango.	Min 'don yaha nde jango.
En 'don yaha juulirde jooni.	En 'don yaha nde jooni.
On 'don wolwa Nasaraare jooni.	On 'don wolwa nde jooni.
'Be walaa siwtaare jango.	'Be walaa nde jango.
Mi woodi siwtaare jango.	Mi woodi nde jango.
A 'don wolwa Fulfulde jooni.	A 'don wolwa nde jooni.

The pronouns in the first two sentences are transformed into a single pronoun in the third sentence.

Exercise 9

Mi 'don yaha ngesa. O 'don yaha ngesa.	Min 'don yaha ngesa.
Mi 'don yaha waalde. A 'don yaha waalde.	En 'don yaha waalde.
A 'don yaha jangirde. A 'don yaha jangirde.	On 'don yaha jangirde.
Mi 'don yaha juulirde. 'Be 'don yaha juulirde.	Min 'don yaha juulirde.
Mi 'don yaha ladde. On 'don yaha ladde.	En 'don yaha ladde.
A 'don yaha saare laamii'do. On 'don yaha saare laamii'do.	On 'don yaha saare laamii'do.

Fuh

When subject pronouns are used with fuh, the pronoun is often repeated after fuh.

'Be fuh 'be 'don una fajiri.	*They all pound (grain) in the morning.*
'Be fuh 'be unataa fajiri.	*None of them pounds (grain) in the morning.*

Substitution drill

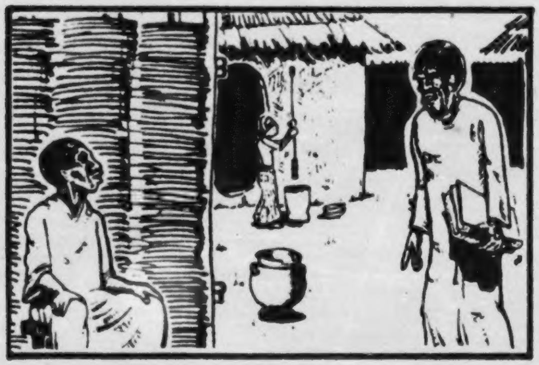
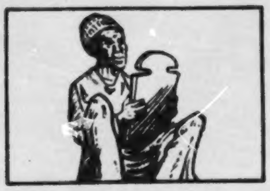
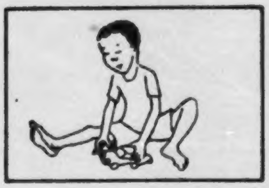
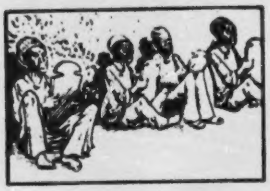
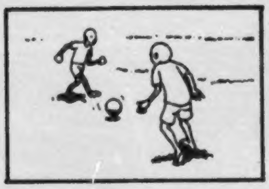
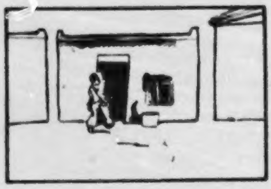
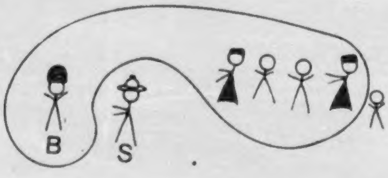
Exercise 10

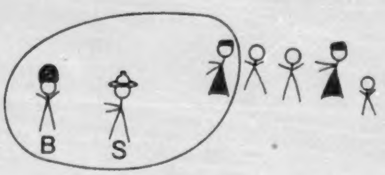
	'Be fuh 'be unataa fajiri.
min	Min fuh min unataa fajiri.
on	On fuh on unataa fajiri.
en	En fuh en unataa fajiri.
baalte	En fuh en unataa baalte.
defataa	En fuh en defataa baalte.
'be	'Be fuh 'be defataa baalte.
en	En fuh en defataa baalte.
caka naange	En fuh en defataa caka naange.
on	On fuh on defataa caka naange.
nyaamataa	On fuh on nyaamataa caka naange.
min	Min fuh min nyaamataa caka naange.
kiiki'de	En fuh en nyaamataa kiiki'de.
en	En fuh en nyaamataa kiiki'de.
on	On fuh on nyaamataa kiiki'de.
unataa	On fuh on unataa kiiki'de.
fajiri	On fuh on unataa fajiri.
'be	'Be fuh 'be unataa fajiri.

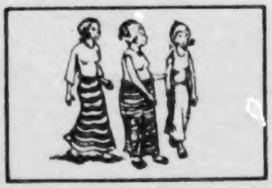
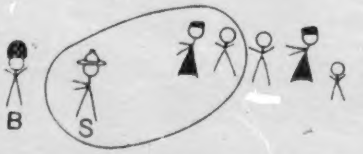
Jangde timmunde

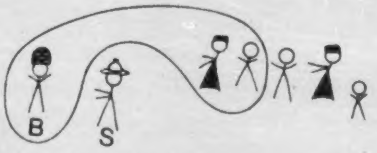
Salaamu aleykum.
Aleyka salaamu.
A waali jam naa?
Sey jam.
A 'don nana Fulfulde naa?
Ooho, mi 'don nana nde.
Too, boo'd'dum. A 'don wolwa Fulfulde naa kadi?
Ooho, Min fuh min 'don wolwa nde haa saare 'do jooni.
Too, boo'd'dum.
A 'don siwta hande naa?
Ooho, min woodi siwtaare hande. Amma on walaa siwtaare haa jangirde ko?
Ooho, min walaa siwtaare haa jangirde tawon. Min siwtataa haa jangirde
sey nyande Asawe bee nyande Alat.
Too. Bello boo, o 'don haa saare naa?
Ooho, o 'don. Bello 'don haa nder suudu, o 'don janga deftere bee 'dereewol.
Too. Toy Zeynabu? O 'don 'do naa?
Aa'a, Zeynabu walaa 'do. O 'don yaha 'Yoola haa luumo jooni. O unataa,
o defataa sey jango.
Too, mi nani. Useko.
Sey jango.

Ngewta





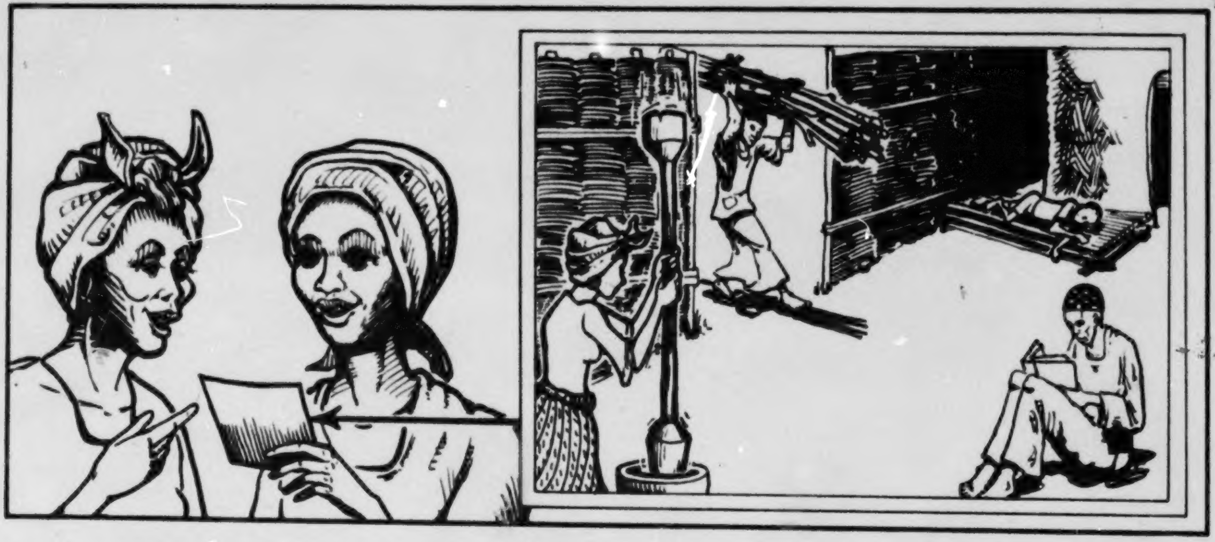
144

LESSON 13

Objectives

After completing Lesson 13, the student will be able to:

- identify and correctly use 18 new vocabulary items
- explain what is meant by the Stative and name at least 5 verbs which are regularly used with the Stative verb form
- use the Stative in forming questions and answers.



Dialogue

Zeynabu: A hirti jam?	*Good evening.*
Aa'i: Jam.	*Good evening.*
Z: Ndaa footo saare.	*Here's a picture of the home.*
A: Kay! Footo man woo'di. Ndaa Usumaanu o 'don waali o 'don 'daani.	*Wow! The picture is good. There's Usmanu, he's lying down, sleeping.*
Z: Nonnon boo. Ndaa Buuba kadi o 'don joo'di o 'don janga deftere.	*Just so. And there's Buba sitting and reading a book.*
A: Asee a 'don dari a 'don una?	*And is that you standing and pounding?*
Z: Haa fahin ndaa jawmu ku'b'bir'dum, o 'don haa yonnde, o 'don roondi ku'b'bir'dum.	*Again there's the wood man — he's at the entrance, carrying firewood (on his head).*
A: Asee on fuh 'don 'do haa nder footo!	*So you're really all there in the picture!*
Z: Ooho, min fuh min 'don 'do.	*Yes, we're all there.*
A: Too, useko Zeynabu. Mi hooti jooni.	*That's great, thanks Zainabu. I'm leaving for home now.*
Z: Waalu jam!	*Sleep well!*

Vocabulary

kay!: *an exclamation of surprise*
footo: *photograph, picture*
woo'di: *be nice, good, attractive, fine (cf.* boo'd'dum)
waalugo: *to lie down, spend the night*
'daanugo: *to sleep*
non: *so, thus, like that*
nonnon: *just so, exactly so, all right*
joo'dugo: *to sit, dwell, reside*
darugo: *to stand, come to a halt, stop*
roondugo: *carry (a load on head)*
haa fahin: *again, and moreover*
mi hooti: *"I am going home" a parting formula*
waalu jam!: *"sleep well" a parting formula*

Additional Vocabulary

Exercise I

kare: *loads, things (useful or substantial)*
kosam ('dam): *milk, either fresh or sour*
mbulku (ngu): *water pot*
taaga (nga): *window*

'Don before a verb with an -i ending. The Stative.

The Stative is used to describe a state rather than an ongoing process. It is especially used for positions adopted by the body such as standing, sitting, lying down and in such cases a verb root that is used with the Stative will not normally be used with the Continuous. For example:

O 'don dari.	*He is standing.*
O 'don joo'di.	*He is sitting.*
O 'don waali.	*He is lying down.*
O 'don 'daani.	*He is sleeping.*

The Stative also applies to objects, as in the following examples:

Mbulku 'don ma'b'bi.	*The water pot is covered.*
Taaga 'don ma'b'biti.	*The window is open.*

However, ma'b'b___ and ma'b'bit___ are, of course, used with the Continuous when a person is performing the operation:

Sutura 'don ma'b'ba mbulku.
Usumaanu 'don ma'b'bita taaga.

Here are some sentences using the Stative with verbs that are not used with the Continuous:

Exercise 2

O 'don waali.	'Be 'don waali.
O 'don 'daani.	'Be 'don 'daani.
O 'don joo'di.	'Be 'don joo'di.
O 'don dari.	'Be 'don dari.
O 'don roondi kare.	'Be 'don roondi kare.

Here are some questions and their positive answers:

Exercise 3

Buuba 'don waali naa?	Ooho, Buuba 'don waali.
Buuba bee Usumaanu 'don waali naa?	Ooho, Buuba bee Usumaanu 'don waali.
Zeynabu 'don 'daani naa?	Ooho, Zeynabu 'don 'daani.
Zeynabu bee Aa'i 'don 'daani naa?	Ooho, Zeynabu bee Aa'i 'don 'daani.
O 'don joo'di naa?	Ooho, o 'don joo'di.
'Be 'don joo'di naa?	Ooho, 'be 'don joo'di.
Mi 'don dari naa?	Ooho, a 'don dari.
On 'don dari naa?	Ooho, min 'don dari.
O 'don roondi kare naa?	Ooho, o 'don roondi kare.
'Be 'don roondi kare naa?	Ooho, 'be 'don roondi kare.

Substitution and transformation drills

Exercise 4

	Mi 'don waali.
min	Min 'don waali.
o	O 'don waali.
'daani	O 'don 'daani.
yim'be	Yim'be 'don 'daani.
a	A 'don 'daani.
'don dari	A 'don dari.
en	En 'don dari.
a	A 'don dari.
'don joo'di	A 'don joo'di
on	On 'don joo'di.
jawmu hottollo	Jawmu hottollo 'don joo'di.
'don roondi kare	Jawmu hottollo 'don roondi kare.
en	En 'don roondi kare.
jawmu saare	Jawmu saare 'don roondi kare.
mbulku	Jawmu saare 'don roondi mbulku.
'don waali	Jawmu saare 'don waali.
mi	Mi 'don waali.

Exercise 5

	Mi 'don waali.
'don dari	Mi 'don dari.
on	On 'don dari.
a	A 'don dari.
'don roondi mbulku	A 'don roondi mbulku.
on	On 'don roondi mbulku.
jawmu mbulku	Jawmu mbulku 'don roondi mbulku.
'don roondi tummude kosam	Jawmu mbulku 'don roondi tummude kosam.
'be	'Be 'don roondi tummude kosam.
jawmu kosam	Jawmu kosam 'don roondi tummude kosam.
a	A 'don roondi tummude kosam.
kare Mallum Abdullaahi	A 'don roondi kare Mallum Abdullaahi.
en	En 'don roondi kare Mallum Abdullaahi.
kare laamii'do	En 'don roondi kare laamii'do.
kare nayeejo	En 'don roondi kare nayeejo.
a	A 'don roondi kare nayeejo.
'don waali	A 'don waali.
mi	Mi 'don waali.

Exercise 6 Additional Vocabulary

Alim: *Alim (man's name)*

Ma'b'bugo and ma'b'bitugo are two verbs that are commonly used in both the Stative and the Continuous forms. In the following exercise, the first sentence describes an action and the second sentence, its result.

Exercise 7

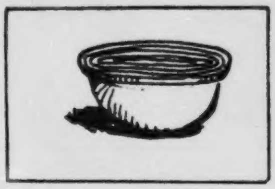
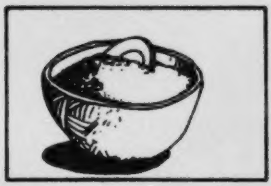
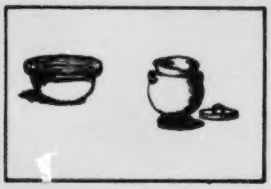
Sutura 'don ma'b'ba mbulku.	Mbulku 'don ma'b'bi.
Usumaanu 'don ma'b'bita taaga.	Taaga 'don ma'b'biti.
Zeynabu 'don ma'b'ba fayande.	Fayande 'don ma'b'bi.
Aa'i 'don ma'b'bita tummude.	Tummude 'don ma'b'biti.
Alim 'don ma'b'ba akootiru.	Akootiru 'don ma'b'bi.
Buuba 'don ma'b'bita mbulku bee fayande.	Mbulku bee fayande 'don ma'b'biti.

All the nouns in the following exercise are replaced by the appropriate pronouns:

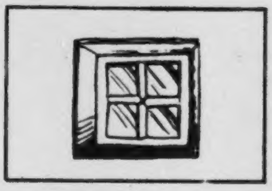
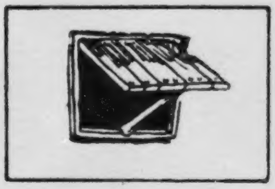
Exercise 8

Sutura 'don ma'b'ba mbulku.	O 'don ma'b'ba ngu.
Taaga 'don ma'b'biti.	Nga 'don ma'b'biti.
Zeynabu 'don ma'b'ba fayande.	O 'don ma'b'ba nde.
Tummude 'don ma'b'biti.	Nde 'don ma'b'biti.
Alim 'don ma'b'ba akootiru.	O 'don ma'b'ba ndu.

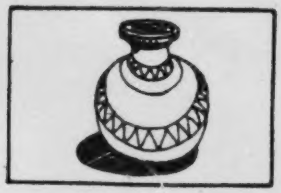
Using the pictures as a guide, answer the following questions, correcting for accuracy where appropriate, for example:

	Tummude 'don ma'b'bi naa?	Ooho, tummude 'don ma'b'bi.
	Tummude 'don ma'b'bi naa?	Aa'a, tummude 'don ma'b'biti.
	Tummude bee fayande 'don ma'b'bi naa?	Tummude 'don ma'b'bi amma fayande 'don ma'b'biti.

Exercise 9

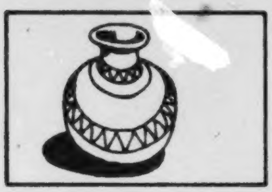
1.		Taaga 'don ma'b'bi naa?	Ooho, taaga 'don ma'b'bi.
2.		Taaga 'don ma'b'bi naa?	Aa'a, taaga 'don ma'b'biti.

3.



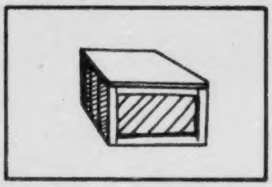
Mbulku 'don ma'b'biti naa? Aa'a, mbulku 'don ma'b'bi.

4.



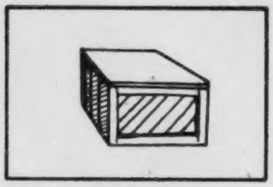
Mbulku 'don ma'b'biti naa? Ooho, mbulku 'don ma'b'biti.

5.



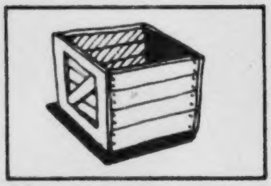
Akootiru 'don ma'b'bi naa? Ooho, akootiru 'don ma'b'bi.

6.



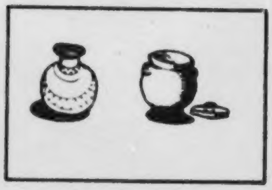
Akootiru 'don ma'b'biti naa? Aa'a, akootiru 'don ma'b'bi.

7.



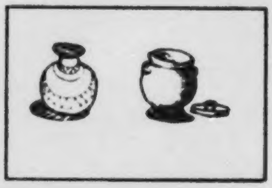
Akootiru 'don ma'b'bi naa? Aa'a, akootiru 'don ma'b'biti.

8.

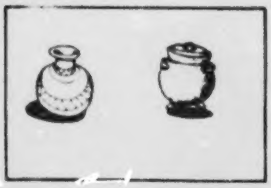
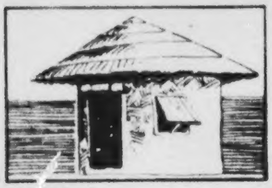
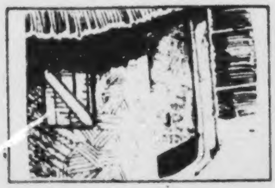


Mbulku bee fayande 'don ma'b'bi naa? Mbulku 'don ma'b'bi amma fayande 'don ma'b'biti.

9.



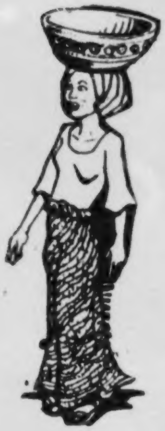
Mbulku bee fayande 'don ma'b'biti naa? Mbulku 'don ma'b'bi amma fayande 'don ma'b'biti.

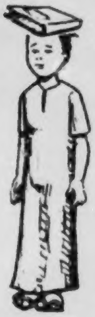
10.		Mbulku bee fayande 'don ma'b'biti naa?	Mbulku 'don ma'b'biti amma fayande 'don ma'b'bi.
11.		Taaga bee dammugal 'don ma'b'bi naa?	Aa'a, taaga bee dammugal 'don ma'b'biti.
12.		Taaga bee dammugal 'don ma'b'bi naa?	Ooho, taaga bee dammugal 'don ma'b'bi.

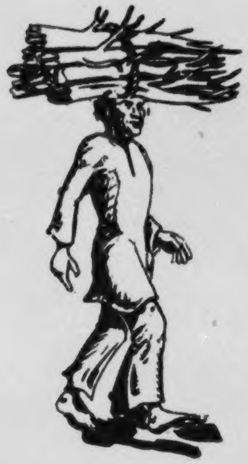
Jangde timmunde

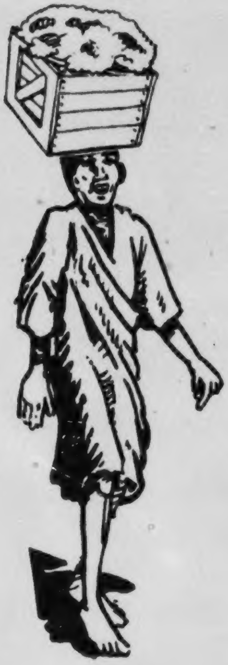
Salaamu aleykum.
Aleyka salaamu.
A wari jam?
Jam tawon.
A hirti jam?
Jam koo'dume.
Yim'be saare Buuba 'don wa'da 'dume kiiki'de? 'Be 'don 'do haa saare naa?
Nonnon boo. 'Be fuh 'be 'don.
Toy Bello?
Ndaa Bello haa yonnde. O 'don joo'di ton, o 'don wolwa bee ko'do Buuba. Haa fahin, ndaa Zeynabu bee Aa'i. 'Be 'don joo'di ton. 'Be 'don motta hottollo kiiki'de. Sutura 'don dari ton kadi, 'be 'don wolwa 'be fuh.
Asee? Toy Buuba?
Ndaa Buuba bee jawmu kosam. Jawmu kosam 'don roondi tummude kosam jooni. 'Be 'don dari, 'be 'don wolwa. Haa fahin Usumaanu bee Alim 'don haa nder suudu. 'Be 'don waali, 'be 'don 'daani haa nder maaru.
Too, useko, mi nani jooni. Mi hooti.
Waalu jam!

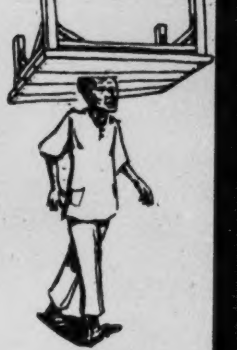
Ngewta

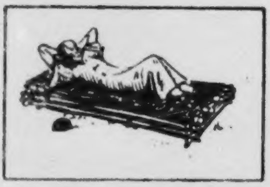


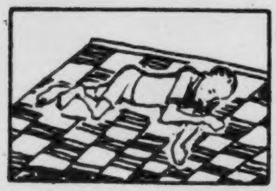


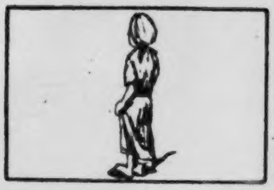


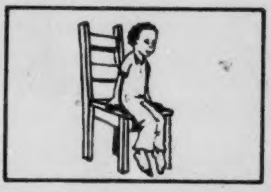


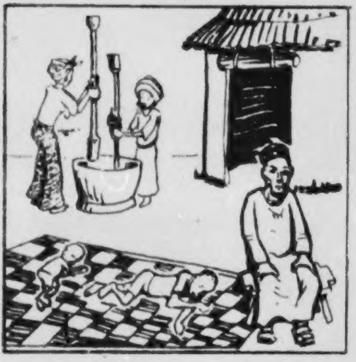


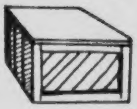


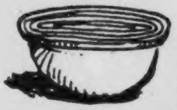


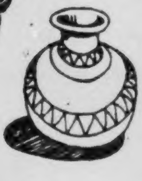


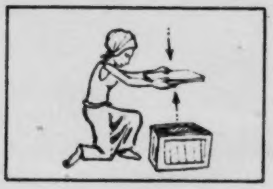


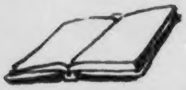


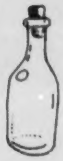


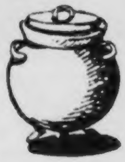


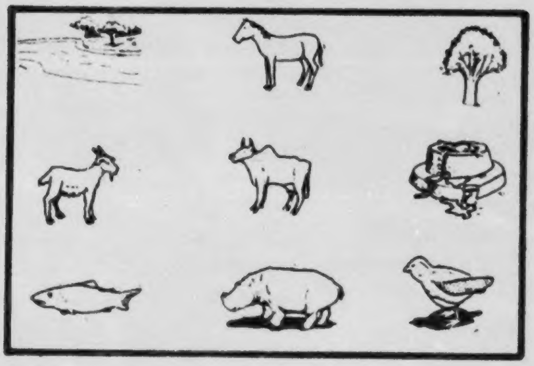


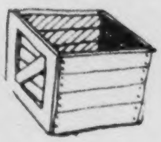


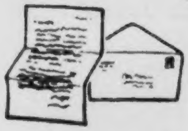


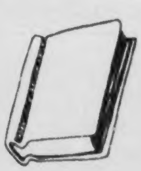












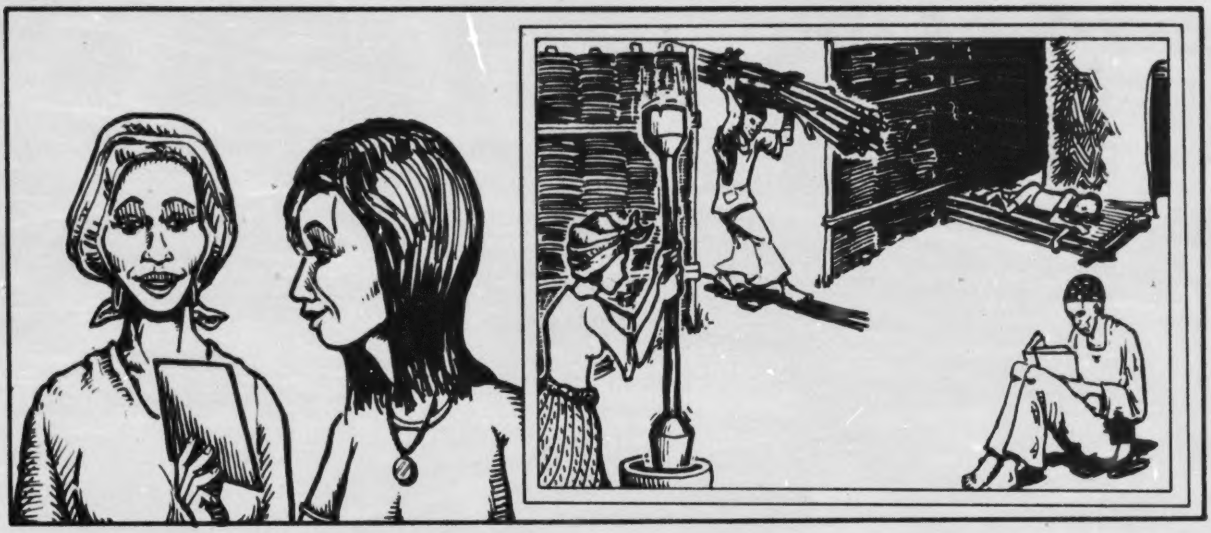
LESSON 14

Objectives

After completing Lesson 14, the student will be able to:

- -identify and correctly use 7 new vocabulary items
- -use the expressions mi yetti and sey nyande go appropriately
- -use the negative of the Stative: -aaki, -aay
- -use the suffix -no to place an action or state into the past:

'donno
-aakino
-aayno



Dialogue

Aa'i: Ndaa footo saare Buuba.	*Here's a picture of Buba's home.*
Mary: 'Dum Buuba on 'daani naa?	*Is that Buba sleeping?*
A: Aa'a, Buuba 'daanaaki. Ndaa Buuba 'do. O 'don joo'di, o 'don janga deftere.	*No, Buba's not sleeping. There's Buba over here; he's sitting, reading a book.*
M: Moy on roondi ku'b'bir'dum? Usumaanu naa?	*Who is carrying the firewood? Is it Usmanu?*
A: Naa Usumaanu. Usumaanu roondaay koo'dume. Ndaa Usumaanu, o 'don 'daani.	*It's not Usmanu. Usmanu isn't carrying anything. There's Usmanu, he's sleeping.*
M: Too, mi nani. Ndaa Zeynabu kadi o 'don una.	*Oh, I see. And there's Zainabu, she's pounding.*
A: Non boo. Naane o 'donno motta, amma jooni ndaa o 'don una.	*That's right. Previously she was spinning, but now see, she is pounding.*
M: Too, mi nani. Mi yetti. Sey nyande go.	*Fine, I understand. I thank you. Until another day.*
A: Sey nyande go.	*Goodbye.*

Vocabulary

'daanaaki: negative of 'don 'daani
roondaay: negative of 'don roondi
naane: *former time, previously, formerly*
-no: suffixed to 'don and to verbs, puts the action or state described into the past
yettugo: *to thank*
mi yetti: *I thank (you)*
sey nyande go: *until another day, goodbye*

The negative of the Stative is comparatively rare since the Fulbe are more likely to use the positive form of a verb with the opposite meaning. For example, instead of saying "he is not sitting" one is more likely to say "he is standing" or "he is lying" or "he is walking," etc. However, when negative Statives do occur in Fulfulde they take one of two forms. The 'don preceding the verb is dropped and the -i suffix is replaced by either -aaki or more rarely -aay.

Since there is no way to predict which ending a given verb will take in the negative Stative, learn each case as you meet it.

Here are the positive and negative of some Statives we have already met. They are all verbs ending in -aaki, except for roondugo which ends in -aay.

Exercise 1

O 'don waali.	O waalaaki.
'Be 'don 'daani.	'Be 'daanaaki.
O 'don joo'di.	O joo'daaki.
'Be 'don dari.	'Be daraaki.
O 'don roondi.	O roondaay.

Here are some questions and their negative answers. The appropriate subject pronoun is used in the answer.

Exercise 2

Alim 'don waali naa?	Aa'a, o waalaaki.
Alim bee Usumaanu 'don waali naa?	Aa'a, 'be waalaaki.
A 'don 'daani naa?	Aa'a, mi 'daanaaki.
On 'don 'daani naa?	Aa'a, min 'daanaaki.
O 'don joo'di naa?	Aa'a, o joo'daaki.
'Be 'don joo'di naa?	Aa'a, 'be joo'daaki.
A 'don dari naa?	Aa'a, mi daraaki.
On 'don dari naa?	Aa'a, min daraaki.
Saalihu 'don roondi akootiru naa?	Aa'a, o roondaay akootiru.
Saalihu bee Muusa 'don roondi kare naa?	Aa'a, 'be roondaay kare.

Additional Vocabulary

Exercise 3

jogugo: *to hold*, commonly used with the Stative

joo'dugo: *to sit*, used in the sense of *to reside*;
e.g. O 'don joo'di haa Pariya.

haa: here used in the sense of *until*

Bello: *Bello (family name, man's name)*

—no

The —no suffix is used in a variety of ways to place actions back in time. When —no is used with the Continuous and the Stative, the result is what we shall call the Past Continuous and Past Stative.

For the affirmative, add -no to the 'don of the Continuous or the Stative. For example:

Continuous	Past Continuous
Alim 'don yaha 'Yoola. *Alim is going to Yola.*	Alim 'donno yaha 'Yoola. *Alim was going to Yola.*
Stative	**Past Stative**
Bello 'don 'daani. *Bello is sleeping.*	Bello 'donno 'daani. *Bello was sleeping.*

Exercise 4

Mi 'don yaha Kano.	Mi 'donno yaha Kano.
Bello 'don yaha Kano.	Bello 'donno yaha Kano.
A 'don sooda ngapaleewol.	A 'donno sooda ngapaleewol.
'Be 'don sooda ngapaleewol.	'Be 'donno sooda ngapaleewol.
Alim 'don jogi sawru.	Alim 'donno jogi sawru.
'Be 'don jogi ku'b'bir'dum.	'Be 'donno jogi ku'b'bir'dum.
En 'don joo'di haa 'Yoola.	En 'donno joo'di haa 'Yoola.
On 'don joo'di haa 'Yoola.	On 'donno joo'di haa 'Yoola.

For the negative of the Past Continuous and the Past Stative add -no to the end of the negative verb.

Negative Continuous	Negative Past Continuous
Bello yahataa 'Yoola.	Bello yahataano 'Yoola.
Bello isn't going to Yola.	*Bello wasn't going to Yola.*

Negative Stative	Negative Past Stative
Alim 'daanaaki.	Alim 'daanaakino.
Alim isn't sleeping.	*Alim wasn't sleeping.*
Zeynabu roondaay tummude.	Zeynabu roondaayno tummude.
Zainabu isn't carrying a calabash on her head.	*Zainabu wasn't carrying a calabash on her head.*

Here are some negative Continuous and negative Stative sentences with their past counterparts:

Exercise 5

O waalaaki.	O waalaakino.
Mi 'daanaaki.	Mi 'daanaakino.
'Be joo'daaki.	'Be joo'daakino.
A daraaki.	A daraakino.
'Be jogaaki sawru.	'Be jogaakino sawru.
On roondaay tummude.	On roondaayno tummude.
En yahataa Kano.	En yahataano Kano.
Mi nyaamataa nyamdu.	Mi nyaamataano nyamdu.
O fijataa.	O fijataano.

Here is a series in which sentences in the Continuous or the Stative are used with jooni, and sentences with their past counterparts use naane.

Substitution and transformation drill

Exercise 6

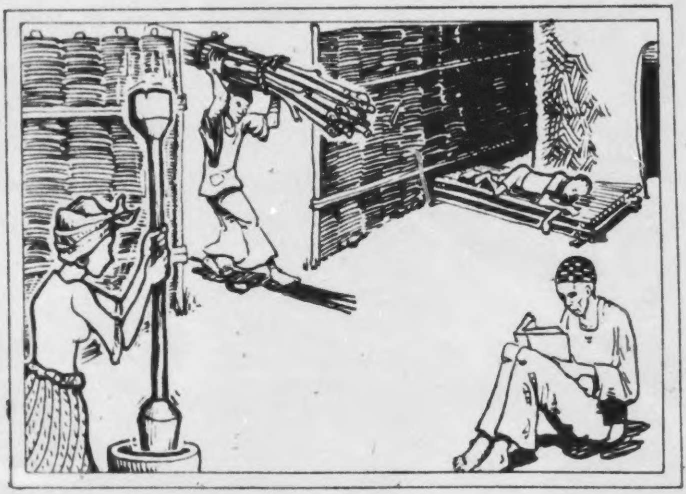
	Jooni o 'don jogi sawru.
naane	Naane o 'donno jogi sawru.
'be	Naane 'be 'donno jogi sawru.
ku'b'bir'dum	Naane 'be 'donno jogi ku'b'bir'dum.
jooni	Jooni 'be 'don jogi ku'b'bir'dum.
roondi	Jooni 'be 'don roondi ku'b'bir'dum.
roondaay	Jooni 'be roondaay ku'b'bir'dum.
naane	Naane 'be roondaayno ku'b'bir'dum.
kare	Naane 'be roondaayno kare.
Usumaanu	Naane Usumaanu roondaayno kare.
jooni	Jooni Usumaanu roondaay kare.
'don roondi	Jooni Usumaanu 'don roondi kare.
'don jogi	Jooni Usumaanu 'don jogi kare.
jogaaki	Jooni Usumaanu jogaaki kare.
sawru	Jooni Usumaanu jogaaki sawru.
'be	Jooni 'be jogaaki sawru.
naane	Naane 'be jogaakino sawru.
o	Naane o jogaakino sawru.
jooni	Jooni o jogaaki sawru.
'don jogi	Jooni o 'don jogi sawru.

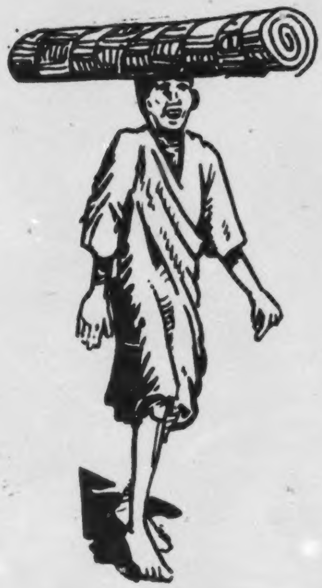
Jangde timmunde

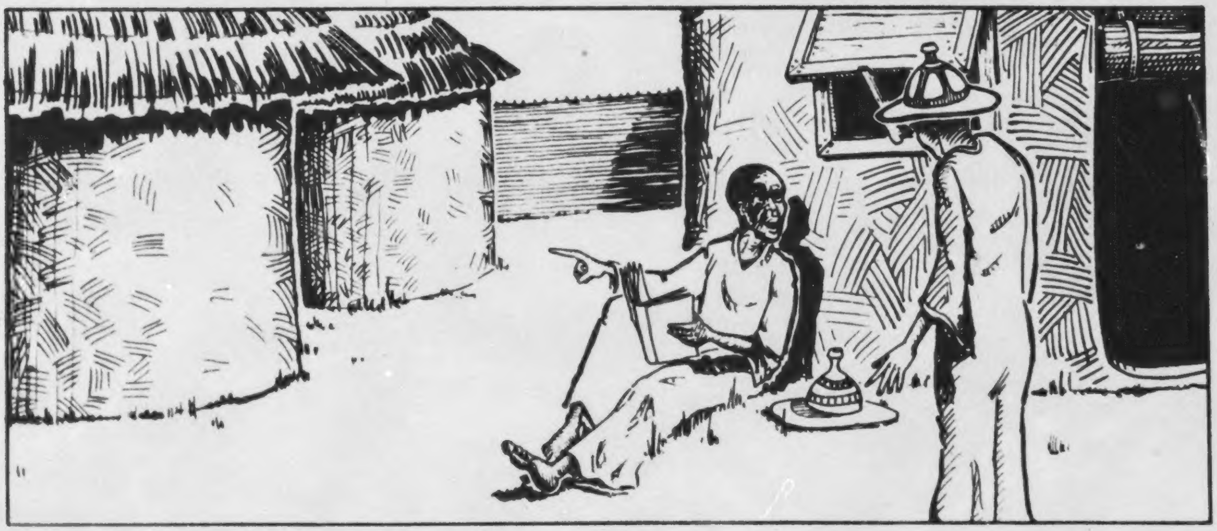
Gaafara.
A wari jam?
Jam.
A nyalli jam?
Jam.
Toy Buuba? O 'don 'daani jooni naa?
Aa'a, Buuba 'daanaaki, o waalaaki, o siwtataa hande. Naane o 'donno siwta caka naange fuh amma jooni o 'don huuwa haa kiiki'de.
Too. Toy Usumaanu bee Alim?
Ndaa Usumaanu bee Alim ton. 'Be 'don wara 'do.
Moy 'don jogi sawru? Alim naa?
Naa 'dum Alim. Usumaanu 'don jogi sawru, Alim 'don roondi ku'b'bir'dum. Naane Usumaanu 'donno roondi kare fuh, jooni boo Alim 'don roondi kare. Naane Alim roondaayno kare amma jooni o 'don roondi.
Too, boo'd'dum, mi nani, mi yetti.
Sey nyande go.
Sey nyande go.

A waali jam?
Jam tawon.
Ndaa yim'be Pariya. 'Be 'don nyaama luumo.
Too. Ndaa yim'be saare Abdullaahi. 'Be 'don sooda hottollo bee ba'b'bere 'do.
Toy yim'be saare Buuba?
Ndaa Buuba bee Bello. 'Be 'don wara 'do.
Toy Usumaanu?
Usumaanu 'don ton kadi, o 'don yara ndiyam jooni.
Asee? Zeynabu bee Sutura boo fuh 'don yara naa?
Aa'a, 'be yarataa tawon. Zeynabu bee Sutura 'don nyaama luumo.
Too, mi nani, useko.

Ngewta







LESSON 15

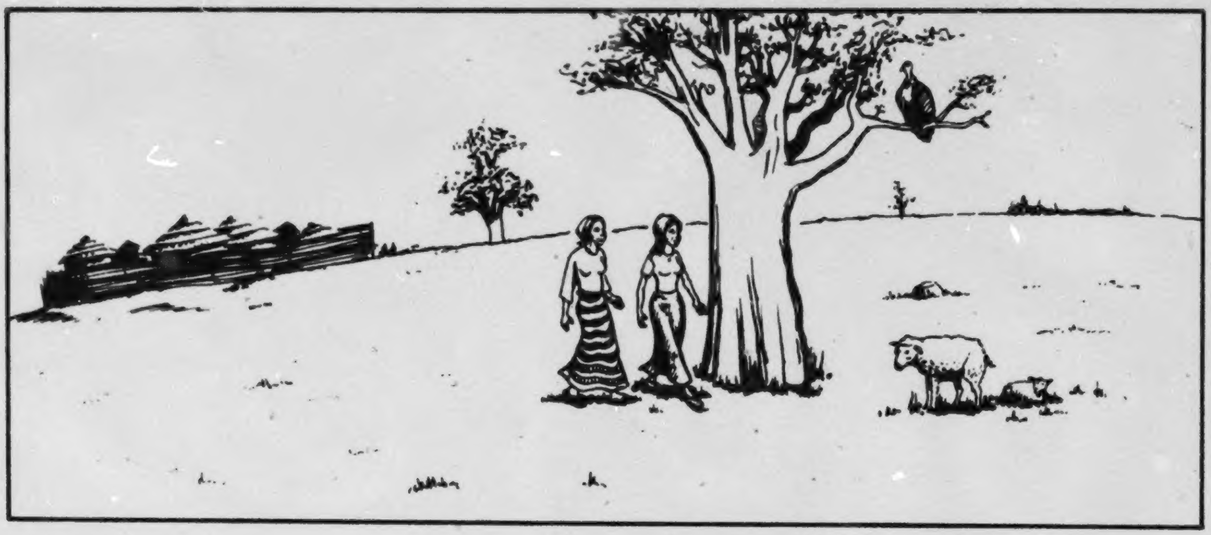
Objectives

After completing Lesson 15, the student will be able to:

- identify and correctly use 19 new vocabulary items
- use the constructions:

  _____ dow _____
  _____ les _____
  haa dow
  haa les
  haa jungo
  haa toy

  in asking and answering questions
- use ki class pronouns
- use ngel class pronouns.



Dialogue

Aa'i: 'Dume on dow 'bokki?	*What is on the baobab?*
Mary: 'Dum jigaawal. Jigaawal on dow 'bokki.	*It's a vulture. A vulture is on the baobab.*
A: 'Dume on les 'bokki?	*What is under the baobab?*
M: 'Dum mbaala. Mbaala on les 'bokki man.	*It's a sheep. A sheep is under the baobab.*
A: Haa toy mbaala darata?	*Where is the sheep standing?*
M: Mbaala 'don dari les 'bokki.	*The sheep is standing under the baobab.*
A: Walaa huunde feere les 'bokki naa?	*Is there nothing else under the baobab?*
M: Woodi. Ndaa baalel 'don waali.	*There is. There's a lamb lying down.*
A: Boo'd'dum. Asee a 'don nana Fulfulde.	*Good. It appears really that you understand Fulfulde.*

Vocabulary

dow: *on, above*
les: *under, below*
woni: *is, are, am*
'bokki (ki): *baobab tree*
jigaawal (ngal): *vulture*
mbaala (nga): *sheep, ewe*
huunde (nde): *thing*
feere: *another, different*
baalel (ngel): *lamb*

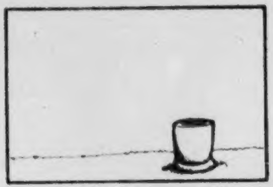
With this lesson we are introducing two more noun classes:

Ki class: 'bokki (ki)
lekki (ki)

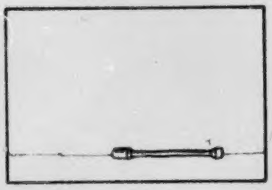
Ngel class: baalel (ngel)
'bingel (ngel)

Additional Vocabulary

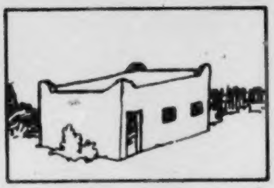
Exercise I



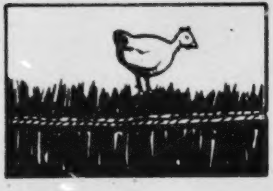
unordu (ndu): *mortar*



undugal (ngal): *pestle*



soorowol (ngol): *flat, mud roofed house*



gertogal (ngal): *chicken*

koowaagol (ngol): *cornstalk fence*

Dow indicates *up*, *above*, or *on*.

Les indicates *down*, *below*, or *under*

When a specific verb is not involved in questions and answers describing location, and the focus is on the identity of the subject rather than on the location itself, Fulfulde uses on after some question words and after the subject. Here are some examples:

'Dume on dow 'bokki?	Jigaawal on dow 'bokki.
Moyjo on dow daago?	Zeynabu on dow daago.
'Dum 'dume on haa saare Buuba?	'Dum tummude on haa saare Buuba.

Exercise 2

'Dume on dow soorowol? (jigaawal)	Jigaawal on dow soorowol.
'Dume on dow unordu? (jawngal)	Jawngal on dow unordu.
'Dume on dow koowaagol? (gertogal)	Gertogal on dow koowaagol.
'Dume on dow tebur? (tebur)	Deftere on dow tebur.
'Dume on les 'bokki? (baalel)	Baalel on les 'bokki.
'Dume on les koroowal? (akootiru)	Akootiru on les koroowal.
'Dume on les akootiru? (undugal)	Undugal on les akootiru.
'Dume on les deftere? ('dereewol)	'Dereewol on les deftere.

Exercise 3

Moyjo on dow koroowal? (Buuba)	Buuba on dow koroowal.
Moyjo on les 'bokki? (Saalihu)	Saalihu on les 'bokki.
Moyjo on dow daago? (Zeynabu)	Zeynabu on dow daago.
Moyjo on les moota? (gorko)	Gorko on les moota.
Moyjo on dow leeso? (nayeejo)	Nayeejo on dow leeso.
Moyjo on les tebur? ('bingel)	'Bingel on les tebur.

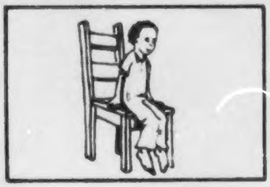
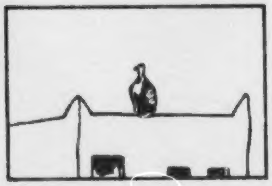
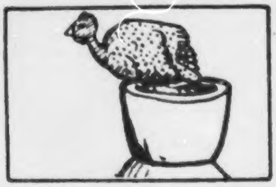
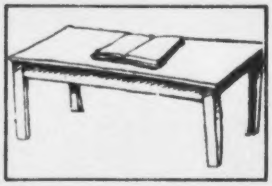
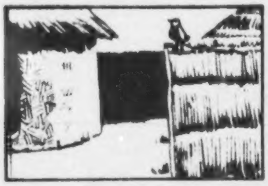
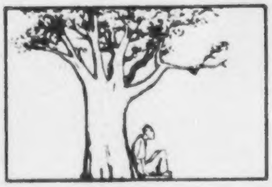
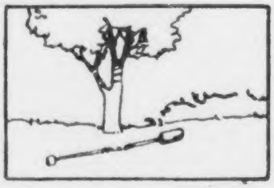
Substitution drill

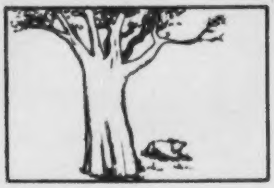
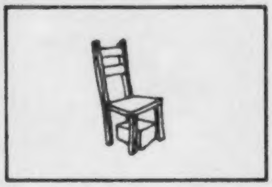
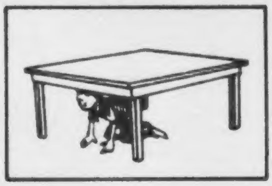
Exercise 4

	Jigaawal on dow 'bokki.
lekki	Jigaawal on dow lekki.
suudu	Jigaawal on dow suudu.
sondu	Sondu on dow suudu.
gertogal	Gertogal on dow suudu.
jaawngal	Jaawngal on dow suudu.
tebur	Jaawngal on dow tebur.
les	Jaawngal on les tebur.
'bingel	'Bingel on les tebur.
akootiru	Akootiru on les tebur.
mbeewa	Mbeewa on les tebur.
lekki	Mbeewa on les lekki.
yim'be	Yim'be on les lekki.
Usumaanu bee Alim	Usumaanu bee Alim on les lekki.
Buuba	Buuba on les lekki.
Adamu	Adamu on les lekki.
'bokki	Adamu on les 'bokki.
tebur	Adamu on les tebur.
dow	Adamu on dow tebur.
daago	Adamu on dow daago.
Zeynabu	Zeynabu on dow daago.

When the location of the subject is the focus of the question and answer, omit on and use 'don dow and 'don les. Here are some questions and answers geared to illustrations.

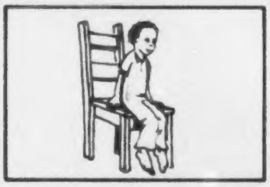
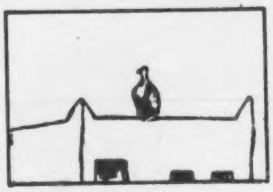
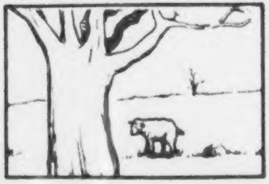
Exercise 5

1.		Toy Usumaanu?	Usumaanu 'don dow koroowal.
2.		Toy jigaawal?	Jigaawal 'don dow soorowol.
3.		Toy jaawngal?	Jaawngal 'don dow unordu.
4.		Toy deftere?	Deftere 'don dow tebur.
5.		Toy sondu?	Sondu 'don dow koowaagol.
6.		Toy Buuba?	Buuba 'don les 'bokki.
7.		Toy undugal?	Undugal 'don les lekki.

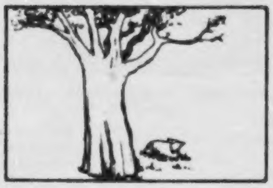
8.		Toy baalel?	Baalel 'don les 'bokki.
9.		Toy akootiru?	Akootiru 'don les koroowal.
10.		Toy 'bingel?	'Bingel 'don les tebur.

A variation on this type of question and answer is to use **haa toy** and a specific verb. Here are some questions and answers.

Exercise 6

1.		Haa toy Usumaanu joo'data?	Usumaanu 'don joo'di dow koroowal.
2.		Haa toy jigaawal joo'data?	Jigaawal 'don joo'di dow soorowol.
3.		Haa toy baalel darata?	Baalel 'don dari les 'bokki.

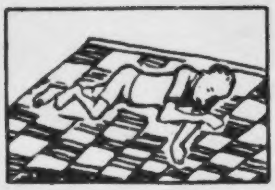
4.



Haa toy baalel waalata?

Baalel 'don waali les 'bokki.

5.



Haa toy 'bingel 'daanata?

'Bingel 'don 'daani dow daago.

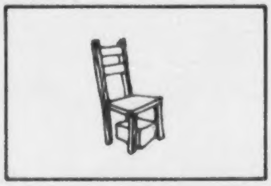
Exercise 7

	Jigaawal 'don joo'di les 'bokki.
dow	Jigaawal 'don joo'di dow 'bokki.
koroowal	Jigaawal 'don joo'di dow koroowal.
Usumaanu	Usumaanu 'don joo'di dow koroowal.
daago	Usumaanu 'don joo'di dow daago.
Adamu	Adamu 'don joo'di dow daago.
tebur	Adamu 'don joo'di dow tebur.
les	Adamu 'don joo'di les tebur.
'don waali	Adamu 'don waali les tebur.
baalel	Baalel 'don waali les tebur.
'bokki	Baalel 'don waali les 'bokki.
'don dari	Baalel 'don dari les 'bokki.
mbeewa	Mbeewa 'don dari les 'bokki.
Usumaanu	Usumaanu 'don dari les 'bokki.
jigaawal	Jigaawal 'don dari les 'bokki.
'don joo'di	Jigaawal 'don joo'di les 'bokki.

Here are some questions whose answers use pronouns in place of the nouns they are locating.

Exercise 8

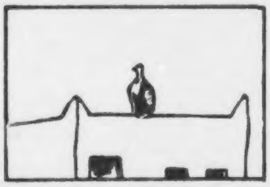
1.



Toy akootiru?

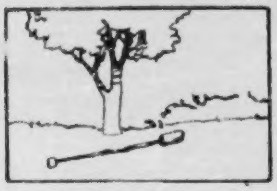
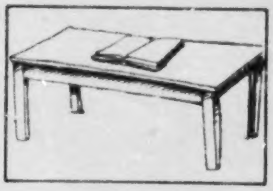
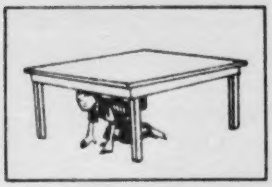
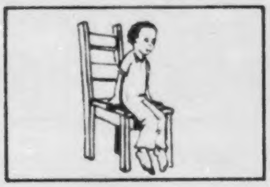
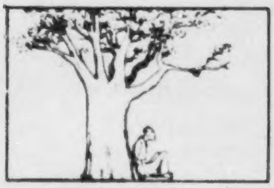
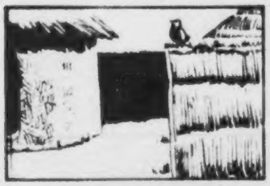
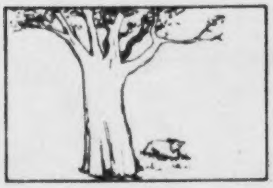
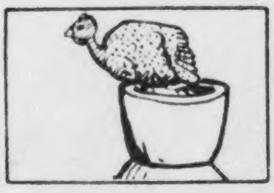
Ndu 'don les koroowal.

2.



Toy jigaawal?

Ngal 'don dow soorowol.

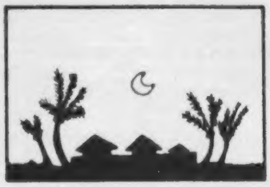
3.		Toy undugal?	Ngal 'don les lekki.
4.		Toy deftere?	Nde 'don dow tebur.
5.		Toy 'bingel?	Ngel 'don les tebur.
6.		Haa toy Usumaanu joo'data?	O 'don joo'di dow koroowal.
7.		Haa toy Buuba siwtata?	O 'don siwta les 'bokki.
8.		Haa toy sondu joo'data?	Ndu 'don joo'di dow koowaagol.
9.		Haa toy baalel waalata?	Ngel 'don waali les 'bokki.
10.		Haa toy jaawngal joo'data?	Ngal 'don joo'di dow unordu.

Haa dow indicates *in the air, in the sky.*

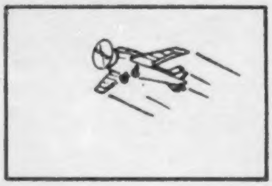
Haa les indicates *on the ground.*

Additional Vocabulary

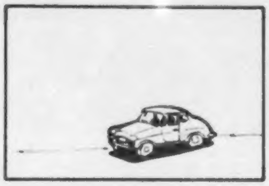
Exercise 9



lewru (ndu): *moon*



piiroowal (ngal): *airplane*

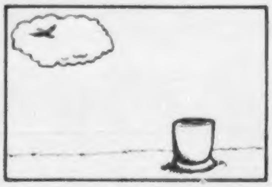


moota (nga): *car*

Here are some questions whose answers use 'don haa dow or 'don haa les.

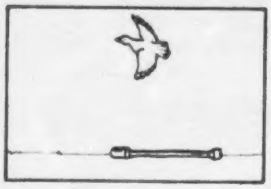
Exercise 10

1.



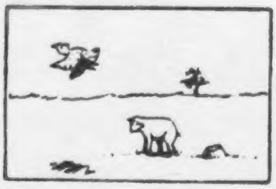
Toy jigaawal?	Jigaawal 'don haa dow.
Toy unordu?	Unordu 'don haa les.

2.



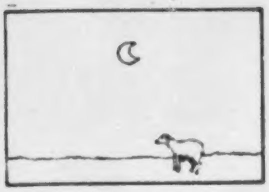
Toy sondu?	Sondu 'don haa dow.
Toy undugal?	Undugal 'don haa les.

3.



Toy jaawngal?	Jaawngal 'don haa dow.
Toy baalel?	Baalel 'don haa les.

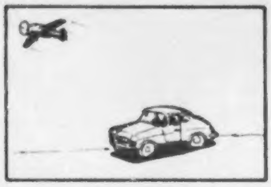
4.



Toy lewru?
Toy mbaala?

Lewru 'don haa dow.
Mbaala 'don haa les.

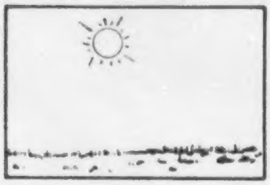
5.



Toy piiroowal?
Toy moota?

Piiroowal 'don haa dow.
Moota 'don haa les.

6.



Toy naange?
Toy hu'do?

Naange 'don haa dow.
Hu'do 'don haa les.

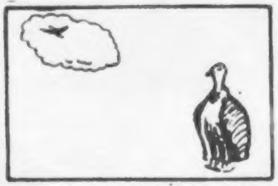
Vocabulary

Exercise 11

too: a variant of ton which indicates even greater distance from the speaker

Exercise 12

1.



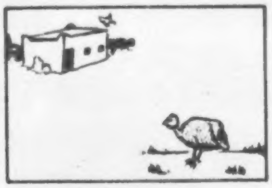
Ndaa jigaawal haa dow too.

Jigaawal feere boo 'don haa les.

There's a vulture up there in the sky.

Another vulture is on the ground.

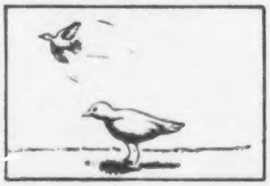
2.



Ndaa jaawngal haa dow too.

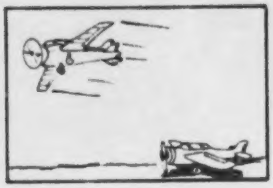
Jaawngal feere boo 'don haa les.

3.



Ndaa sondu haa dow too.

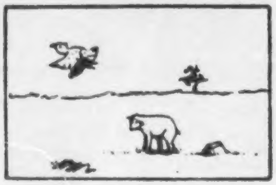
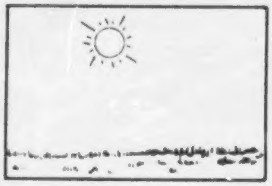
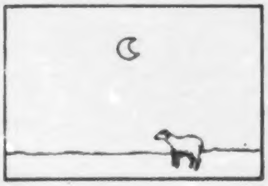
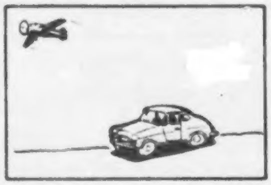
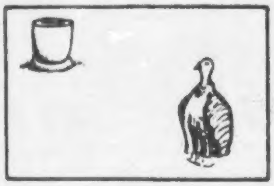
Sondu feere boo 'don haa les.

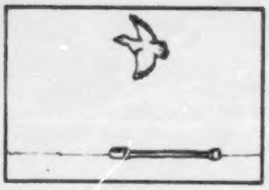
4.		Ndaa piiroowal haa dow too.	Piiroowal feere boo 'don haa les.

Exercise 13

huunde feere: *something else*

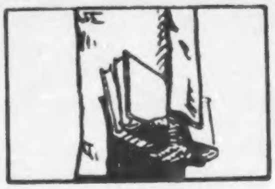
Exercise 14

1.		Ndaa baalel. Woodi huunde feere? *There is a lamb. Is there anything else?*	Ooho, woodi jaawngal. *Yes, there is a guinea fowl*
2.		Ndaa hu'do. Woodi huunde feere?	Ooho, woodi naange.
3.		Ndaa mbaala. Woodi huunde feere?	Ooho, woodi lewru.
4.		Ndaa moota. Woodi huunde feere?	Ooho, woodi piiroowal.
5.		Ndaa unordu. Woodi huunde feere?	Ooho, woodi jigaawal.

6.		Ndaa sondu. Woodi huunde feere?	Ooho, woodi undugal.

Additional Vocabulary

Exercise 15

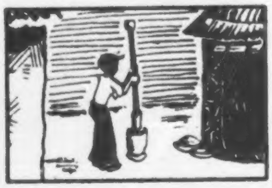
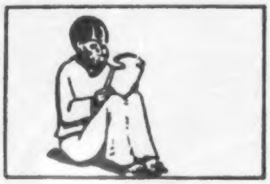
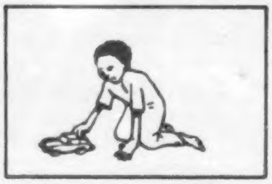
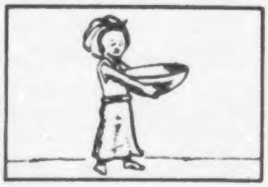


jungo: *hand*

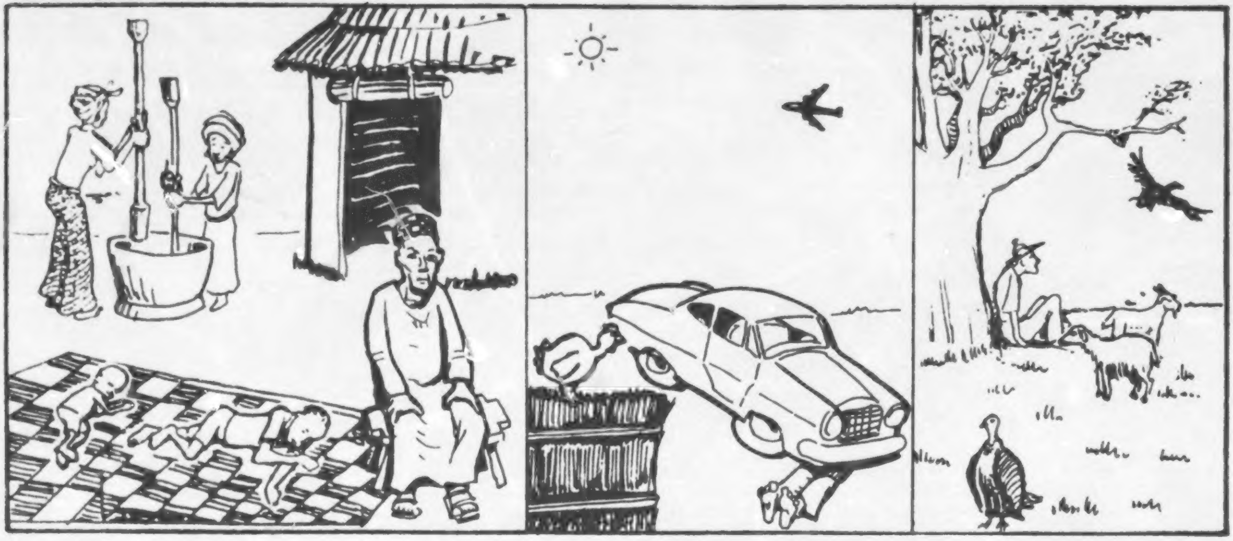
haa jungo: *in the hand*

Here are some questions and answers.

Exercise 16

1.		'Dum 'dume on haa jungo Zeynabu?	'Dum undugal on haa jungo Zeynabu.
2.		'Dum 'dume on haa jungo Abdullaahi?	'Dum Alkur'aana on haa jungo Abdullaahi.
3.		'Dum 'dume on haa jungo Usumaanu?	'Dum moota on haa jungo Usumaanu.
4.		'Dum 'dume on haa jungo Sutura?	'Dum tummude on haa jungo Sutura.

Jangde timmunde



Moyjo on les 'bokki?
Saalihu on les 'bokki.

Moyjo on dow koroowal?
'Dum Buuba. Buuba on dow koroowal.

Moyjo on dow daago?
Adamu bee Usumaanu on dow daago.

'Dum 'dume on haa jungo Zeynabu?
'Dum undugal on.

'Dum 'dume on haa les.
'Dum unordu on.

Zeynabu 'don wa'da 'dume?
Zeynabu 'don una bee unordu bee undugal.
Sutura bee Zeynabu fuh 'don una hande.
Too.

Haa toy Saalihu joo'data?
Saalihu 'don joo'di les 'bokki.

Woodi huunde feere boo les 'bokki?
Ooho, woodi mbaala. Walaa huunde feere naa kadi?
Woodi mbeewa.
'Be fuh 'be 'don dari les 'bokki man.
Too.

Haa toy Buuba joo'data?
Buuba 'don joo'di dow koroowal.

Haa toy Usumaanu waalataa?
Usumaanu 'don waali dow daago.

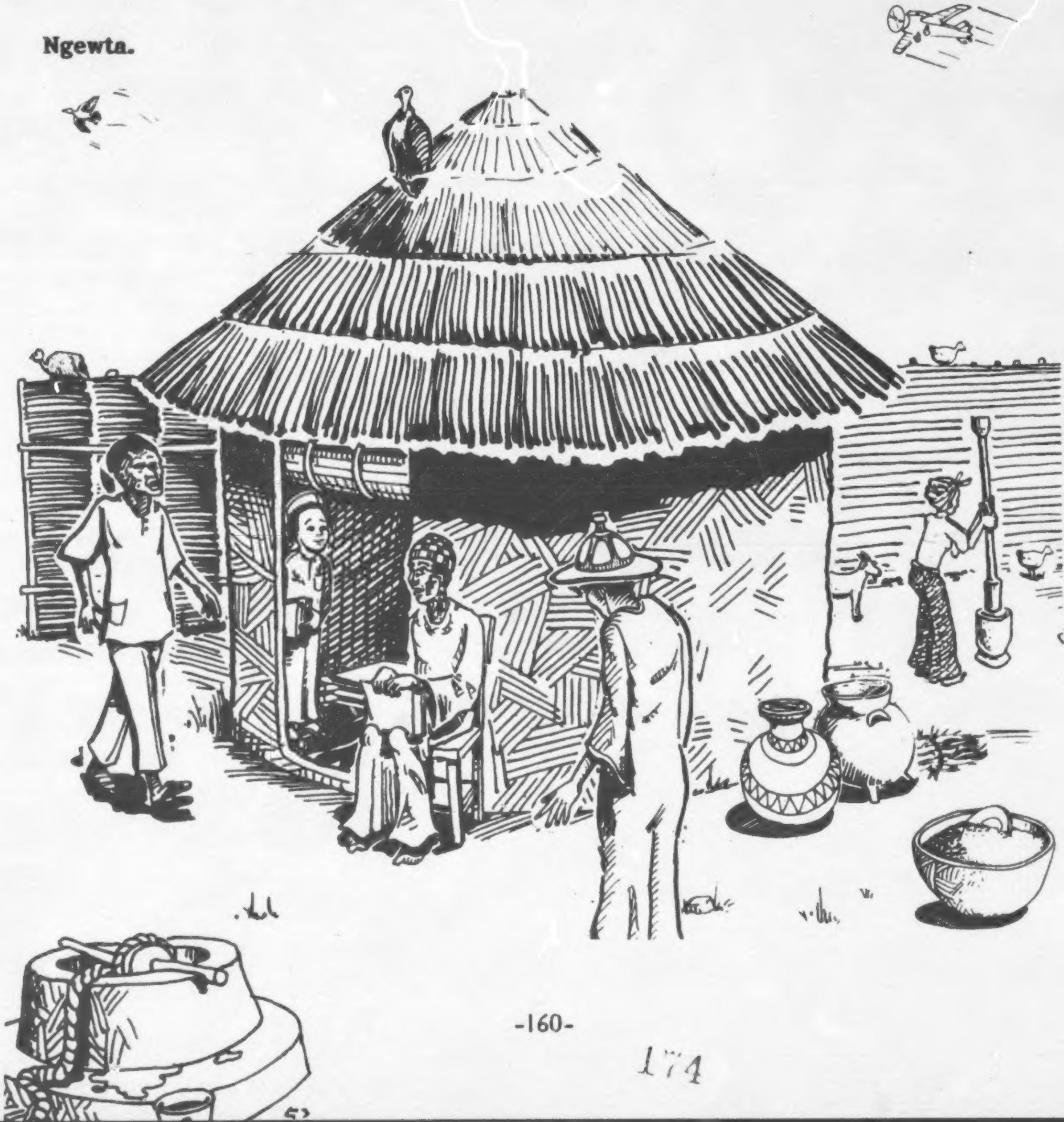
Toy Adamu?
Ndaa Adamu bee Usumaanu dow daago. 'Be 'don waali 'be fuh.

'Dum jaawngal on haa dow?
Aa'a, naa 'dum jaawngal, 'dum jigaawal on haa dow.
Jigaawal feere boo 'don haa les.

Walaa huunde feere haa dow too?
Woodi. Piiroowal 'don haa dow too.

Toy moota?
Ndaa moota.
Toy Gi'daa'do?
Ndaa Gi'daa'do 'do les moota jooni.
Too, mi nani. Useko.

Ngewta.



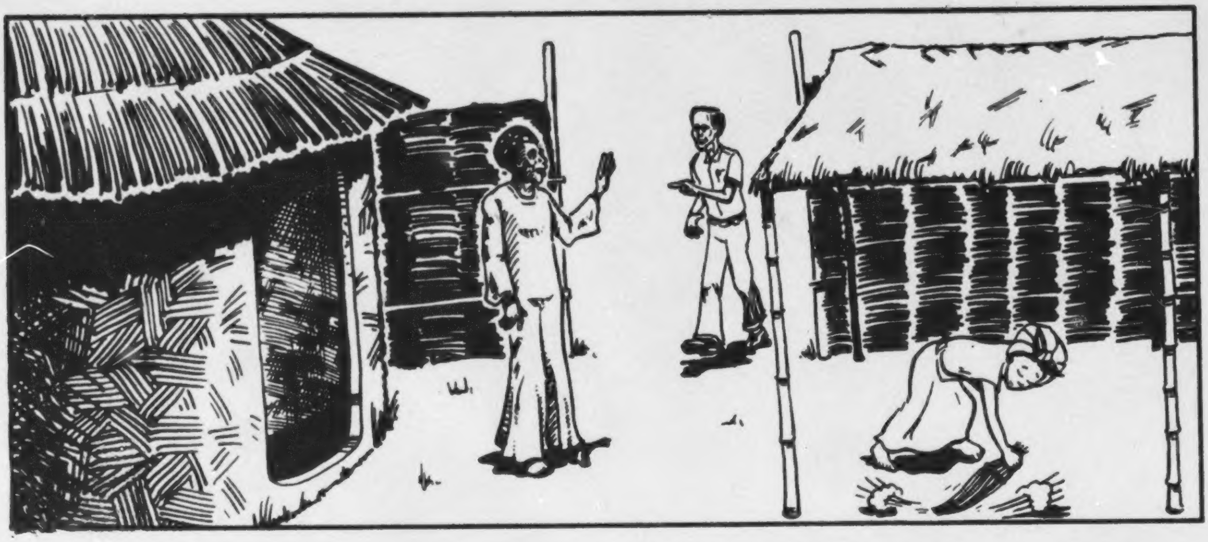
174

LESSON 16

Objectives

After completing Lesson 16, the student will be able to:

- -identify and correctly use 4 new vocabulary items
- -use the non-human emphatic pronouns
- -use possessive pronouns to indicate possession, and after dow, les, kombi and yaasi.



Dialogue

Buuba: Ja'b'baama.	
John: Mi ja'bi.	
B: Yottu danki.	*Come on in.*
J: Useko. 'Dum saare Saalihu naa?	*Thank you. Is that Saalihu's compound?*
B: Kayre on. Ndaa dammugal maare.	*That's it. There's its entrance.*
J: Moy on wuuwata haa nder maare?	*Who's that sweeping in it?*
B: 'Bingel Saalihu on. Ndaa suudu maangel.	*That's Saalihu's child. There's her house.*
J: 'Do on dammugal maaru naa?	*Is this its door here?*
B: Ooho, 'dum kangal.	*Yes, that's it.*
J: Mi nani, mi yetti.	

Vocabulary

yottu danki: *come in* (literally, *come to the shelter*)
kayre: *it* (emphatic pronoun for nde class nouns)
kangal: *it* (emphatic pronoun for ngal class nouns)

More on possessive pronouns:

As we saw in Lesson 8, the Fulfulde possessive pronouns are versatile. With this lesson we are introducing a few more uses of the Fulfulde possessive pronouns. Here are some possessive pronouns you have not yet encountered.

Exercise 1

Noun class	Possessive pronoun
ngol	maangol
ndi	maari
ki	maaki
ngel	maangel

Replace the nouns by the appropriate possessive pronouns.

Exercise 2

bee soorowol	bee maangol
bee gawri	bee maari
bee lekki	bee maaki
bee 'bingel	bee maangel
bee deftere	bee maare
bee undugal	bee maangal
bee nagge	bee maange
bee puccu	bee maangu
bee akootiru	bee maaru
bee hu'do	bee maako
bee ndiyam	bee maajam
bee ngesa	bee maaka
bee tebur	bee maanga
bee leeso	bee maango

Possession

In the dialogue for this lesson we see possessive pronouns used as you might expect: to indicate possession.

Ndaa dammugal maare.	*There's its (the compound's) door.*
Ndaa suudu maangel.	*There's her (the child's) house.*
'Do on dammugal maaru naa?	*Is this its (the house's) door here?*

The following exercises provide additional examples.

Exercise 3

Ndaa dammugal saare.	Ndaa dammugal maare.
Ndaa suudu 'bingel.	Ndaa suudu maangel.
Ndaa dammugal soroowol.	Ndaa dammugal maangol.
Ndaa suudu puccu.*	Ndaa suudu maangu.
Ndaa dammugal suudu.	Ndaa dammugal maaru.
Ndaa suudu lekki.	Ndaa suudu maaki.

* A note on suudu. Almost anyone or anything might have a suudu, a place where he, she, or it dwells. In this lesson we have suudu puccu - *stable*, suudu lekki - *medicine house or dispensary*, and suudu moota - *garage*.

Exercise 4

'Do on suudu moota.	'Do on suudu maanga.
'Do on hu'do puccu.	'Do on hu'do maangu.
'Do on nyamdu 'bingel.	'Do on nyamdu maangel.
'Do on ndiyam nagge.	'Do on ndiyam maange.
'Do on yonnde saare.	'Do on yonnde maare.
'Do on koloba nyebbam.	'Do on koloba maajam.

Exercise 5 Additional Vocabulary

nonde (nde): *type, size, color*

Ndaa saare. Noy nonde maare?	*Here is a compound. What type is it?*
Ndaa nagge. Noy nonde maange?	*Here is a cow. What color is it?*

Exercise 6

Ndaa ngapaleewol.	Noy nonde maangol?
Ndaa gawri.	Noy nonde maari?
Ndaa lekki.	Noy nonde maaki?
Ndaa baalel.	Noy nonde maangel?
Ndaa deftere.	Noy nonde maare?
Ndaa koroowal.	Noy nonde maangal?
Ndaa nagge.	Noy nonde maange?
Ndaa liingu.	Noy nonde maangu?
Ndaa koloba.	Noy nonde maaru?
Ndaa hottollo.	Noy nonde maako?
Ndaa nyebbam.	Noy nonde maajam?
Ndaa tebur.	Noy nonde maanga?
Ndaa daago.	Noy nonde maango?

When a pronoun occurs after the locatives dow and les, the possessive pronoun is used.

Akootiru 'don dow tebur.	Akootiru 'don dow maanga.
Buuba 'don les 'bokki.	Buuba 'don les maaki.

All the nouns in the following exercise are replaced by the appropriate pronoun.

Exercise 7

Akootiru 'don dow tebur.	Ndu 'don dow maanga.
Buuba 'don les 'bokki.	O 'don les maaki.
Yim'be 'don haa nder soorowol.	'Be 'don haa nder maangol.
Yim'be 'don haa saare.	'Be 'don haa maare.
Jigaawal 'don dow suudu.	Ngal 'don dow maaru.
Mbeewa 'don les tebur.	Nga 'don les maanga.
Gorko 'don joo'di dow koroowal.	O 'don joo'di dow maangal.
'Bingel 'don waali dow daago.	O 'don waali dow maango.

Non-Human Emphatic Pronouns: *it*

The emphatic pronouns are used in constructions where no verb is involved. For example:

Kayre on.	*That's it.* (nde class noun)
Ooho, 'dum kangal.	*Yes, that's it.* (ngal class noun)
Walaa saare sey kayre.	*There is no compound except that one (it).*
Nea 'dum kange.	*It's not it.* (nge class noun)

Emphatic pronouns are also used with verbs in certain situations, but for this lesson we will concentrate on the non-verbal structures.

Exercise 8

Noun class	Emphatic pronoun
nde	kayre
ngal	kangal
nge	kange
ngu	kangu
ndu	kayru
ko	kanko
'dam	kanjam
ka	kanka
nga	kanga
ngo	kango
ngol	kangol
ndi	kayri
ki	kanki
ngel	kangel

Substitution drill

Exercise 9

	Kayre on.
leggal	Kangal on.
nagge	Kange on.
puccu	Kangu on.
koloba	Kayru on.
hottollo	Kanko on.
nyebbam	Kanjam on.
mbeewa	Kanga on.
leeso	Kango on.
ngapaleewol	Kangol on.
nyiiri	Kayri on.
lekki	Kanki on.
'bingel	Kangel on.
deftere	Kayre on.

Here are some questions and their positive answers. The answers use the emphatic pronouns.

Exercise 10

'Dum saare Buuba naa?	Ooho, 'dum kayre.
'Dum dammugal suudu naa?	Ooho, 'dum kangal.
'Dum nagge Gi'daa'do naa?	Ooho, 'dum kange.
'Dum puccu Saalihu naa?	Ooho, 'dum kangu.
'Dum koloba Zeynabu naa?	Ooho, 'dum kayru.
'Dum hottollo Aa'i naa?	Ooho, 'dum kanko.
'Dum ndiyam nagge naa?	Ooho, 'dum kanjam.

Here are some questions and their negative answers. The answers use the emphatic pronouns.

Exercise 11

'Dum mbeewa Abdullaahi naa?	Aa'a, naa 'dum kanga.
'Dum daago jawmu kanti naa?	Aa'a, naa 'dum kango.
'Dum soorowol jawmu saare naa?	Aa'a, naa 'dum kangol.
'Dum gawri yim'be Pariya naa?	Aa'a, naa 'dum kayri.
'Dum 'bingel Saalihu naa?	Aa'a, naa 'dum kangel.

Exercise 12

'Dum mbeewa Abdullaahi naa?	Aa'a, naa kanga.
'Dum daago jawmu kanti naa?	Aa'a, naa kango.
'Dum soorowol jawmu saare naa?	Aa'a, naa kangol.
'Dum gawri yim'be Pariya naa?	Aa'a, naa kayri.
'Dum 'bingel Saalihu naa?	Aa'a naa kangel.

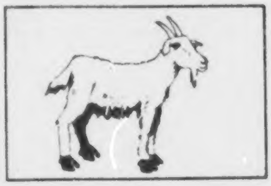
Substitution drill

Exercise 13

	Walaa ndiyam sey kanjam.
daago	Walaa daago sey kango.
soorowol	Walaa soorowol sey kangol.
tebur	Walaa tebur sey kanga.
dammugal	Walaa dammugal sey kangal.
puccu	Walaa puccu sey kangu.
nagge	Walaa nagge sey kange.
saare	Walaa saare sey kayre.
gawri	Walaa gawri sey kayri.
'bokki	Walaa 'bokki sey kanki.
koloba	Walaa koloba sey kayru.
'bingel	Walaa 'bingel sey kangel.
hu'do	Walaa hu'do sey kanko.
ndiyam	Walaa ndiyam sey kanjam.

Exercise 14

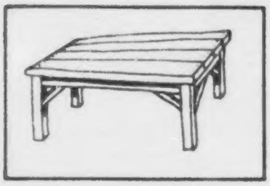
1.



'Dum nagge naa?

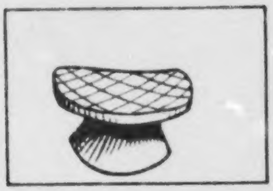
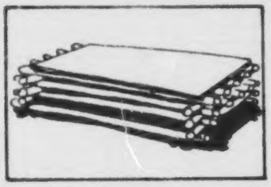
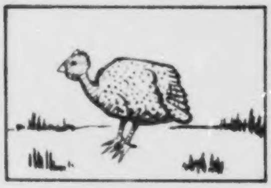
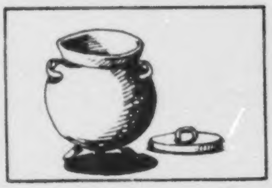
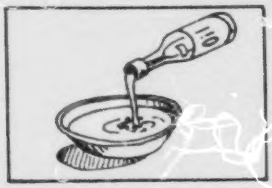
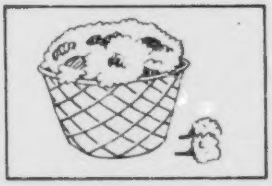
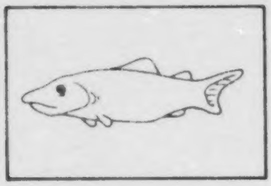
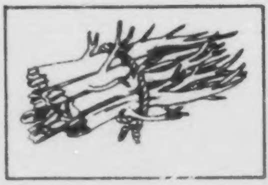
Naa 'dum kange.
'Dum mbeewa.

2.



'Dum akootiru naa?

Naa 'dum kayru.
'Dum tebur.

3.		'Dum 'daago naa?	Naa 'dum kango. 'Dum koroowal.
4.		'Dum koroowal naa?	Naa 'dum kangal. 'Dum leeso.
5.		'Dum liingu naa?	Naa 'dum kangu. 'Dum jaawngal.
6.		'Dum tummude naa?	Naa 'dum kayre. 'Dum fayande.
7.		'Dum ndiyam naa?	Naa 'dum kanjam. 'Dum nyebbam.
8.		'Dum gawri naa?	Naa 'dum kayri. 'Dum hottollo.
9.		'Dum sondu naa?	Naa 'dum kayru. 'Dum liingu.
10.		'Dum hu'do naa?	Naa 'dum kanko. 'Dum ku'b'bir'dum.

Exercise 15 Additional Vocabulary

kombi: *near, about*
yaasi, haa yaasi: *outside, the outside*

Exercise 16

Akootiru 'don kombi tebur.
Yim'be 'don kombi soorowol.
Jigaawal 'don kombi suudu.
Mbeewa 'don kombi suudu moota.
Usumaanu 'don kombi suudu lekki.
Nagge 'don kombi waalde.

The possessive pronoun is used after the locative kombi. All the nouns in the following exercise are replaced by pronouns.

Exercise 17

Akootiru 'don kombi tebur.	Ndu 'don kombi maanga.
Yim'be 'don kombi soorowol.	'Be 'don kombi maangol.
Jigaawal 'don kombi suudu.	Ngal 'don kombi maaru.
Mbeewa 'don kombi suudu moota.	Nga 'don kombi maaru.
Usumaanu 'don kombi suudu lekki.	O 'don kombi maaru.
Nagge 'don kombi waalde.	Nge 'don kombi maare.

Exercise 18 yaasi, haa yaasi

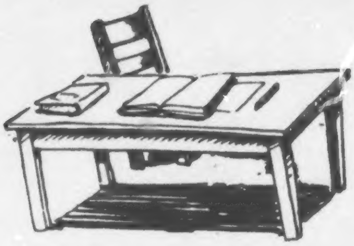
Buuba 'don yaasi kanti.
Gertogal 'don yaasi suudu.
'Bii Buuba 'don yaasi jangirde.
Nagge 'don haa yaasi waalde.
Deftere 'don haa yaasi akootiru.
Ndiyam 'don haa yaasi wawru.

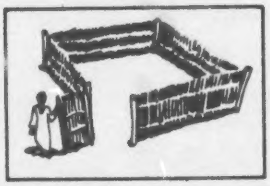
The possessive pronoun is used after the locative yaasi. All the nouns in the following exercise are replaced by pronouns.

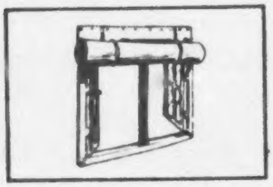
Exercise 19

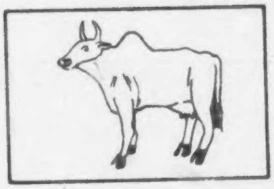
Buuba 'don yaasi kanti.	O 'don yaasi maanga.
Gertogal 'don yaasi suudu.	Ngal 'don yaasi maaru.
'Bii Buuba 'don yaasi jangirde.	O 'don yaasi maare.
Nagge 'don haa yaasi waalde.	Nge 'don haa yaasi maare.
Deftere 'don haa yaasi akootiru.	Nde 'don haa yaasi maaru.
Ndiyam 'don haa yaasi wawru.	'Dam 'don haa yaasi maaru.

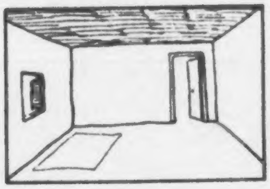
Ngewta

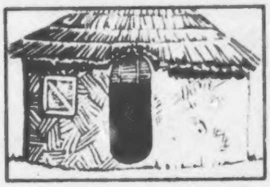


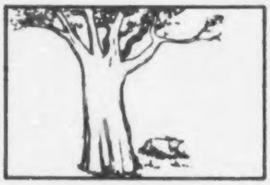


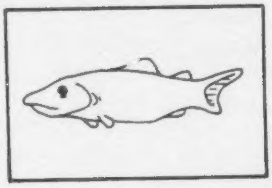


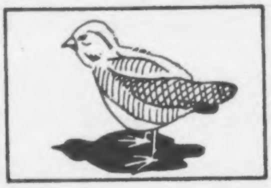


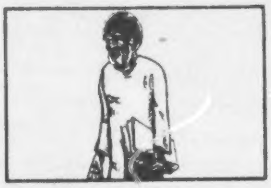


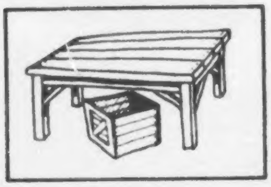


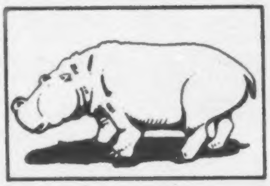


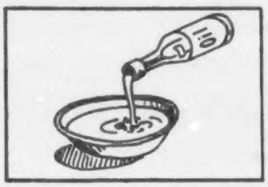


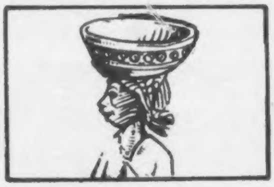


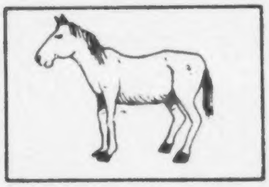


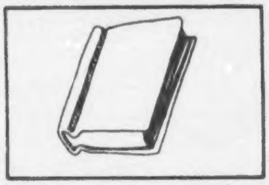


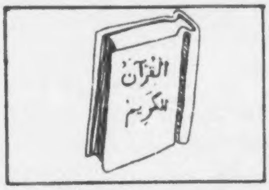


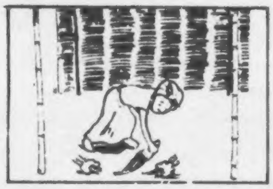


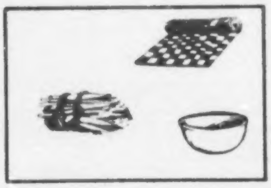


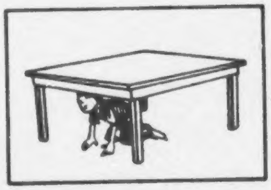


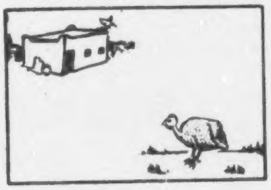


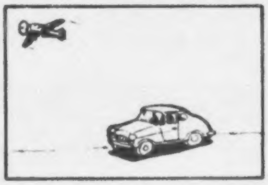

القرآن
الكريم

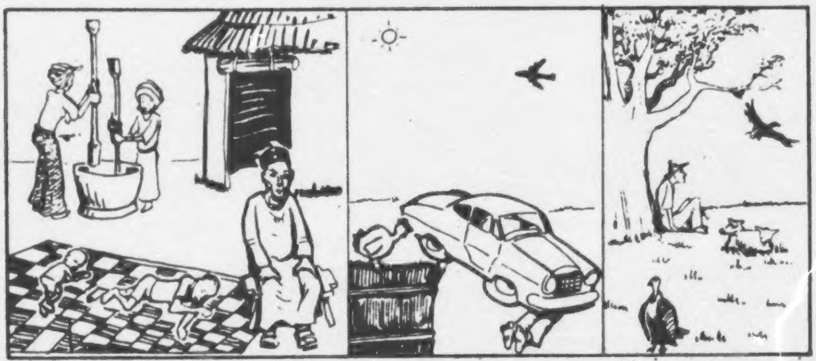


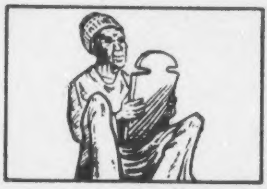


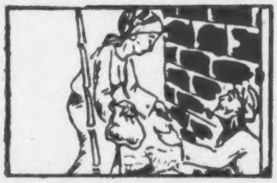










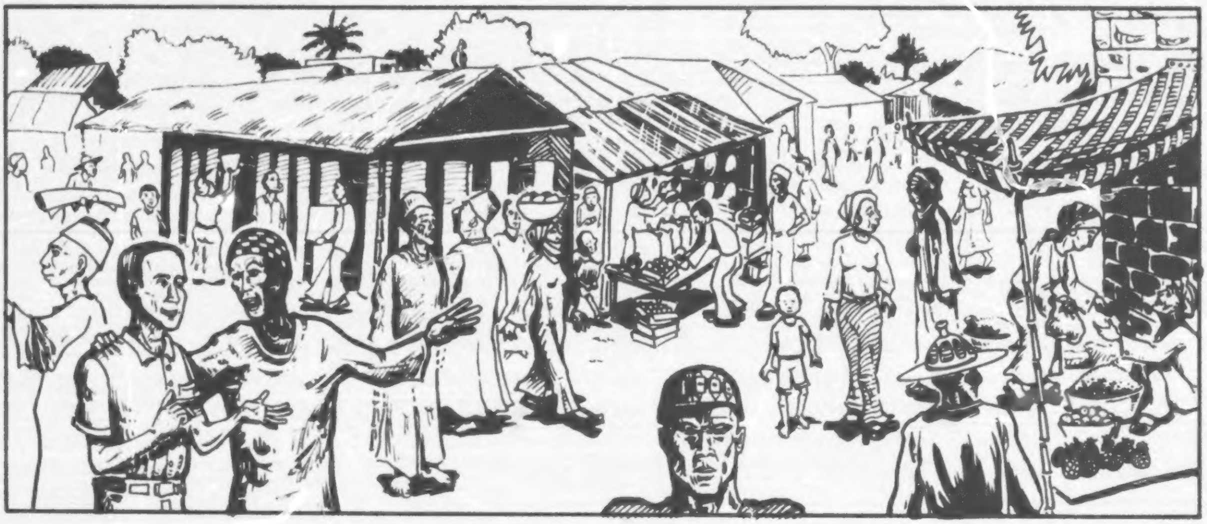


LESSON 17

Objectives

After completing Lesson 17, the student will be able to:

- identify and correctly use 11 new vocabulary items
- operate the singular to plural changes for some human nouns.



Dialogue

Buuba: Ndaa luumo 'Yoola.	*Here's the Yola market.*
John: Af! Wor'be e rew'be e 'bikkoy e naye'en fuh 'don 'do hande!	*Af! Men, women, children, old men, everyone's here today.*
B: Nonnon. Yim'be 'duu'd'be 'don nyaama luumo 'Yoola.	*Right. Many people take part in the Yola market.*
J: Asee, 'be fuh naa 'be Ful'be ko?	*They're not all Fulbe right?*
B: Ooho. Naa 'be fuh. Yim'be feere 'don dari, feere 'don sooda, feere 'don sorra.	*That's right. Not all (of them). Some people are standing, some buying, others selling.*
J: Yim'be man 'dume'en?	*What nationality are these people?*
B: Wo'b'be 'be Hawsa'en, wo'b'be 'be Azbinko'en. Wo'b'be 'be Tuuranko'en e Amerika'en e Faransa'en.	*Some are Hausa and Tuareg people. Still others are English, American and French.*
J: Kay! Woodi coggu hande!	*My! There's some trading going on today!*

Vocabulary

Af!: *an exclamation of surprise*
wor'be: plural of gorko
rew'be: plural of debbo
'bikkoy: plural of 'bingel
naye'en: plural of nayeejo
'duu'd'be: *many (humans)*
feere: *some, other*
sorrugo: *to sell*
'dume'en: plural of 'dumeejo
go'd'do, (pl.) wo'b'be: *a certain person, someone*
Hawsa'en: plural of Hawsaajo
Azbinkeejo, (pl.) Azbinko'en: *Tuareg person*
Tuurankeejo, (pl.) Tuuranko'en: *a European, often an English person*
Amerikaajo, (pl.) Amerika'en: *American person*
Faransaajo, (pl.) Faransa'en: *French person*
coggu (ngu): *bargaining, trading*

'Be class: human noun plurals

Let us begin with the end; that is, the ending. There are two common plural endings in Fulfulde which apply only to human nouns. They are:

-'be usually for singulars ending in -o
-en usually for singulars ending in -jo, (more rarely -o)

To repeat: these endings apply only to 'be class nouns.

In addition, for some 'be class nouns, the initial consonant of the noun changes in the plural.

Here is an outline of the general pattern for the initial consonant alternation in human nouns.

	'be plurals			'en plurals
Singular nouns beginning with:	p	change to	f in the plural	NO
	k	---------	h	INITIAL
	d	---------	r	CONSONANT
	c	---------	s	CHANGE
	b	---------	w	
	g	---------	w or y	

OTHER INITIAL CONSONANTS DO NOT CHANGE

Although this page may assist you in learning the pattern for human noun plurals and initial consonant change, there are exceptions, variations, and irregularities in the system. For example:

mallumjo changes to mallum'en in the plural as you might expect, but -

pukaraajo changes to fukaraa'be where the initial consonant change fits the pattern, but the plural ending is irregular;

'bii, a variation of 'bi'd'do becomes 'bi'b'be in the plural.

All of this is not cause for despair. On the contrary, there is a simple solution. You should now and forever learn the plural of a noun when you learn the noun itself.

Here are some singular and plural nouns:

Exercise 1

Singular	Plural
debbo	rew'be
gorko	wor'be
'bingel	'bikkoy
'bii, 'bi'd'do	'bi'b'be
maw'do	maw'be
ko'do	ho'b'be
Pullo	Ful'be
modibbo	modi'b'be
go'd'do	wo'b'be or yim'be
pukaraajo	fukaraa'be
nayeejo	naye'en
jawmu	jawmu'en
mallumjo	mallum'en
ndottiijo	ndotti'en
Hawsaajo	Hawsa'en
Amerikaajo	Amerika'en
Tuurankeejo	Tuuranko'en
Faransaajo	Faransa'en
Azbinkeejo	Azbinko'en

Exercise 2 Additional Vocabulary

resugo: *to put down, deposit*

Here are some singular and plural sentences. These nouns take the -'be plural ending.

Exercise 3

Modibbo 'don resa deftere.	Modi'b'be 'don resa deftere.
Debbo 'don motta.	Rew'be 'don motta.
Gorko 'don huuwa.	Wor'be 'don huuwa.
'Bi'd'do Abdullaahi 'don wolwa.	'Bi'b'be Abdullaahi 'don wolwa.
Maw'do 'don janga.	Maw'be 'don janga.
Ko'do 'don nyaama.	Ho'b'be 'don nyaama.
Pullo 'don sooda nagge.	Ful'be 'don sooda nagge.
Go'd'do 'don sorra nagge. (yim'be)	Yim'be 'don sorra nagge.
Pukaraajo 'don winda.	Fukaraa'be 'don winda.
Gorko 'don resa hottollo.	Wor'be 'don resa hottollo.

'Bingel and 'bii are exceptional.

'Bingel 'don 'daani.	'Bikkoy 'don 'daani.
'Bii Saalihu 'don fija.	'Bi'b'be Saalihu 'don fija.

Exercise 4 Additional Vocabulary

yeccugo: *to tell*
ngeccawol (ngol): *story*
yarugo: *to drink*

These nouns take the -en plural ending.

Exercise 5

Nayeejo 'don yecca ngeccawol.	Naye'en 'don yecca ngeccawol.
Mallumjo 'don resa akootiru.	Mallum'en 'don resa akootiru.
Ndottiijo 'don yecca ngeccawol.	Ndotti'en 'don yecca ngeccawol.
Jawmu ku'b'bir'dum 'don sorra ku'b'bir'dum.	Jawmu'en ku'b'bir'dum 'don sorra ku'b'bir'dum.
Hawsaajo 'don sooda puccu.	Hawsa'en 'don sooda puccu.
Amerikaajo 'don yara ndiyam.	Amerika'en 'don yara ndiyam.
Tuurankeejo 'don wara 'do.	Tuuranko'en 'don wara 'do.
Faransaajo 'don resa akootiru.	Faransa'en 'don resa akootiru.
Azbinkeejo 'don yecca ngeccawol.	Azbinko'en 'don yecca ngeccawol.

Substitution drill

Exercise 6

	'Be fuh naa 'be Ful'be ko?
Amerika'en	'Be fuh naa 'be Amerika'en ko?
Hawsa'en	'Be fuh naa 'be Hawsa'en ko?
Tuuranko'en	'Be fuh naa 'be Tuuranko'en ko?
Azbinko'en	'Be fuh naa 'be Azbinko'en ko?
Faransa'en	'Be fuh naa 'be Faransa'en ko?
rew'be	'Be fuh naa 'be rew'be ko?
wor'be	'Be fuh naa 'be wor'be ko?
'bikkoy	'Be fuh naa 'be 'bikkoy ko?
Ful'be	'Be fuh naa 'be Ful'be ko?

We have seen 'be used with fuh for clarification and emphasis. Here is another similar example using 'be.

Ho'b'be Buuba 'be Ful'be.	*Buba's guests are Fulbe.*

Exercise 7 Additional Vocabulary

'beye'en: plural of 'dumeejo (similar to 'dume'en)

Here are some questions and answers for busybodies.

Exercise 8

Ko'do Buuba 'dumeejo? (Pullo)	Ko'do Buuba 'dum Pullo.
Ho'b'be Buuba 'beye'en? (Ful'be)	Ho'b'be Buuba 'be Ful'be.
Ko'do Abdullaahi 'dumeejo? (Amerikaajo)	Ko'do Abdullaahi 'dum Amerikaajo.
Ho'b'be Abdullaahi 'beye'en? (Amerika'en)	Ho'b'be Abdullaahi 'be Amerika'en.
Ko'do Saalihu 'dumeejo? (Azbinkeejo)	Ko'do Saalihu 'dum Azbinkeejo.
Ho'b'be Saalihu 'beye'en? (Azbinko'en)	Ho'b'be Saalihu 'be Azbinko'en.

Go'd'do and wo'b'be or yim'be are used when the people referred to are not personally known by the speaker. As examples for this drill, we'll use an old friend, the negative suppostition.

Walaa go'd'do feere? *Is there no other person (no one else)?*	Aa'a, woodi Hawsaajo. *I don't agree, there is a Hausa.*
Walaa wo'b'be feere? *Are there no other people?*	Aa'a, woodi Hawsa'en. *I don't agree, there are Hausas.*
Walaa yim'be feere? *Are there no other people?*	Aa'a, woodi Hawsa'en. *I don't agree, there are Hausas.*

Here are some questions and answers:

Exercise 9

Walaa go'd'do feere? (Faransaajo)	Aa'a, woodi Faransaajo.
Walaa yim'be feere? (Faransa'en)	Aa'a, woodi Faransa'en.
Walaa go'd'do feere? (Tuurankeejo)	Aa'a, woodi Tuurankeejo.
Walaa wo'b'be feere? (Tuuranko'en)	Aa'a, woodi Tuuranko'en.
Walaa go'd'do feere? (Hawsaajo)	Aa'a, woodi Hawsaajo.
Walaa yim'be feere? (Hawsa'en)	Aa'a, woodi Hawsa'en.

Here are some similar sentences using positive suppositions.

Exercise 10

Woodi go'd'do feere? (pukaraajo)	Ooho, woodi pukaraajo.
Woodi wo'b'be feere? (fukaraa'be)	Ooho, woodi fukaraa'be.
Woodi go'd'do feere? (mallumjo)	Ooho, woodi mallumjo.
Woodi yim'be feere? (mallum'en)	Ooho, woodi mallum'en.
Woodi go'd'do feere? (ndottiijo)	Ooho, woodi ndottiijo.
Woodi wo'b'be feere? (ndotti'en)	Ooho, woodi ndotti'en.

Exercise 11 Additional Vocabulary

laarugo: *to look at*

And, to end this lesson, here are some singular and plural sentences for the unselfconscious:

Exercise 12

Debbo 'don laara gorko.	Rew'be 'don laara wor'be.
Maw'do 'don laara 'bingel.	Maw'be 'don laara 'bikkoy.
Mallumjo 'don laara pukaraajo.	Mallum'en 'don laara fukaraa'be.
Nayeejo 'don laara 'bii Saalihu.	Naye'en 'don laara 'bi'b'be Saalihu.
Ndottiijo 'don laara 'bi'd'do Saalihu.	Ndotti'en 'don laara 'bi'b'be Saalihu.
Ko'do Buuba 'don laara go'd'do.	Ho'b'be Buuba 'don laara yim'be.
Gorko 'don laara debbo.	Wor'be 'don laara rew'be.

Jangde timmunde

Salaamu aleykum.
Aleyka salaamu.
A fini jam?
Jam tawon.
A waali jam?
Jam.

Ndaa yim'be Pariya. 'Be 'don nyaama luumo hande fajiri. Sutura e Aa'i 'don laara nyamdu. Yim'be ladde boo nyaamataa luumo hande. 'Be nyaamataa luumo sey nyande Salaasa. Yim'be wuro fuh 'don wara haa luumo hande. 'Be 'don laara nyamdu fuh.

Sannu.
Sannu.
A nyalli jam?
Jam tawon.
Toy Buuba jonta? Buuba 'don 'do haa saare. Buuba bee Saalihu 'don resa hottollo bee ha'b'bere haa nder suudu.

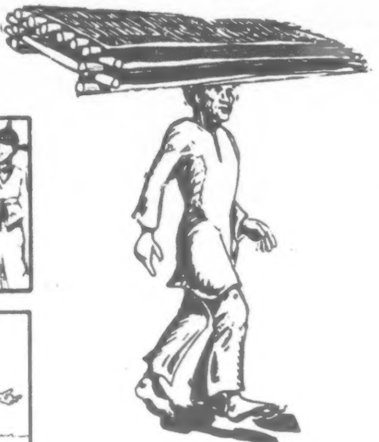
Too, Usumaanu boo, 'dume o wa'data? O 'don yaha luumo?
Aa'a, Usumaanu bee Alim yahataa luumo tawon. 'Be 'don yaha jangirde, 'be warataa luumo sey kiiki'de. Jooni, 'be 'don janga, 'be 'don winda.

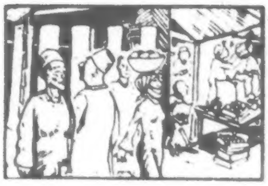
Ja'b'baama.
Mi ja'bi.
Use e warugo. A wari jam?
Jam tawon.
Sutura bee Zeynabu 'don 'do naa?
Ooho, 'be 'don 'do haa saare. 'Be fuh 'be 'don huuwa; 'be siwtataa sey caka naange. 'Be 'don una, 'be 'don defa fajiri. Ndaa Sutura o 'don una yaasi suudu. Zeynabu boo 'don defa kombi koowaagol ton.
Too, useko, mi nani.

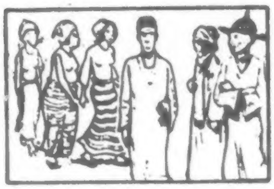
Ndaa suudu. Buuba e Saalihu 'don resa akootiru haa nder maaru.

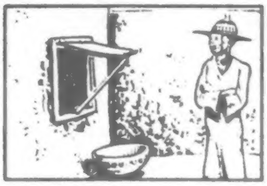
Zeynabu 'don nyaama luumo jooni. Buuba yahataa haa maango sey kiiki'de.

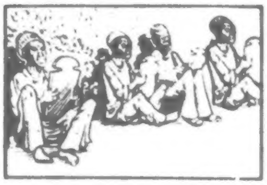
Ngewta

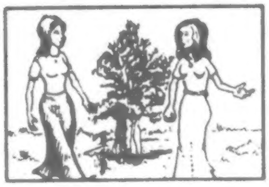


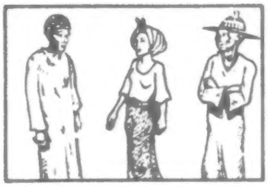


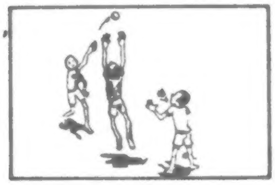


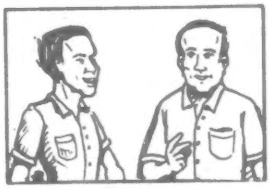


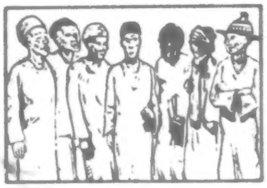


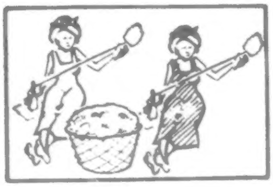










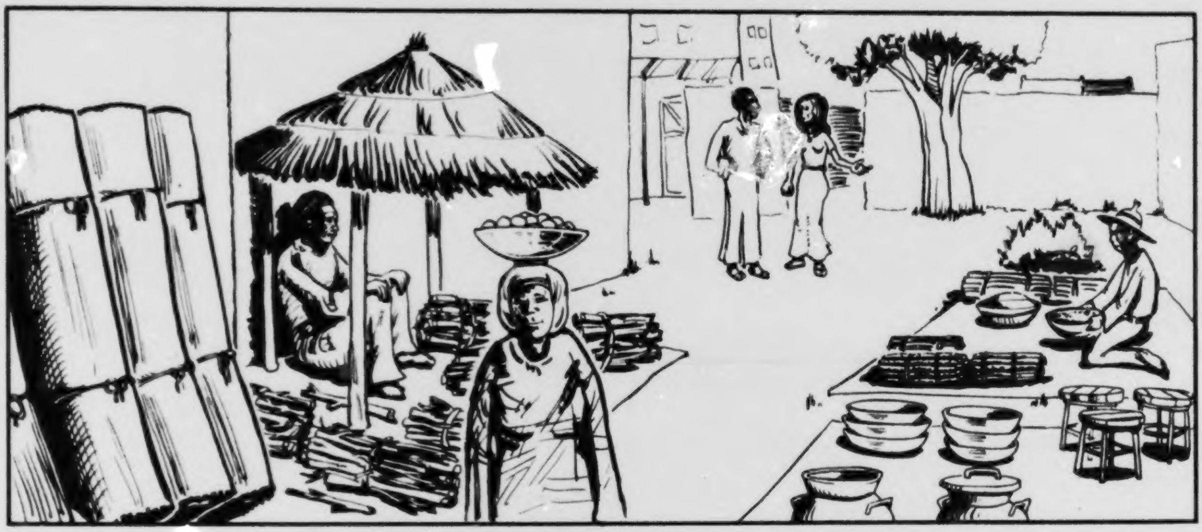


LESSON 18

Objectives

After completing Lesson 18, the student will be able to:

- -identify and correctly use 9 new vocabulary items
- -operate noun plurals which end in -e
- -recognize 'de class nouns
- -use 'de appropriately as the pronoun for 'de class nouns.



Dialogue

Saalihu: Use, Mary, ja'b'baama. A nyalli jam?	*Greetings, Mary, welcome. Good day to you.*
Mary: Jam tawon. Asee, woodi yim'be 'duu'd'be haa luumo hande.	*And to you. What a lot of people there are at the market today.*
S: Nonnon, ngam 'dum luumo Jum'baare.	*That's right, because this is the Friday market.*
M: Mhmm. Ndaa yim'be, 'be 'don sorra payan'de bee loo'de bee tummu'de. Yim'be feere 'don wuuwa luumo.	*Ah yes. See, there are some people selling cooking pots, pots for storing water, and calabashes. Others are sweeping the market.*
S: Nonnon. A 'don sooda go'd'dum hande naa Mary?	*Right. Are you buying something today, Mary?*
M: Ii, mi 'don sooda daage bee leese bee undu'de ngam saare.	*Yes, I'm buying mats and beds and pestles for the household.*
S: Too. Ndaa kare saare ton caka luumo. Min, mi hooti jooni. Sey yeeso kadi.	*I see. There are the household goods over there in the middle of the market. As for myself, I'm going home now. See you later then.*
M: Too, useko, sey yeeso.	*Fine, thank you, see you later.*

Vocabulary

payan'de ('de): plural of fayande
loonde (nde), pl. loo'de ('de): *water storage pot*
tummu'de ('de): plural of tummude (nde)
wuuwugo: *to sweep*
ii: interchangeable with ooho in some localities
daage ('de): plural of daago (ngo)
leese ('de): plural of leeso (ngo)
undu'de ('de): plural of undugal (ngal)
ngam: *for, because of, because*
caka: *middle, mid, center, in the middle of*
min: *me, myself, an emphatic pronoun*

'De Class Nouns

'De class is one of the plural noun classes for non-human nouns ending in -e.

Examples are:

loo'de ('de)
tummu'de ('de)
jaawle ('de)
ci'e ('de) and so on.

Initial consonant alternations for non-human nouns.

Initial consonant alternations for the plurals of non-human nouns are, generally speaking, the opposite of those for the plurals of human nouns.

	Singular		Plural	
Singular nouns beginning with:	f	change to	p	in the plural
	h		k	
	r		d	
	s		c	
	w		b or g	
	y		g or j	
	ng		g	
	nj		j	
	mb		b	

OTHER INITIAL CONSONANTS DO NOT CHANGE

Since consonants other than the initial consonant will sometimes also change in the plural, you should learn the plural of a noun when you learn the singular. We shall bring you up to date with this lesson and the next lesson. Thereafter, the plural of a noun will be given with the singular and you will have many opportunities to practice the changes involved.

"Uncountable" nouns like: water, guinea corn, butter, cotton and abstracts like: kingship, power, ability and love will not normally have plural forms.

Exercise 1

Singular	Plural
loonde	loo'de
tummude	tummu'de
dammugal	dammu'de
fayande	payan'de
undugal	undu'de
'bokki	'boo'de
lekki, leggal	le'd'de
koroowal	koromje
maayo	maaje
jigaawal	jigaaje
gertogal	gertoo'de
jaawngal	jaawle
jungo	juu'de
luumo	luu'be
ha'b'bere	ka'b'be
deftere	defte
leeso	leese
daago	daage
ngesa	gese
wuro	gure
saare	ci'e
jangirde	jangir'de
	kare (kare is a plural 'de class noun, it has no singular)

Exercise 2 Additional Vocabulary

maa ko malla	_or*_
maa boo koo boo	_or, on the other hand*_

*There are nuances of meaning for these words in other contexts, but for the sense of _or_ in this lesson, the words are interchangeable.

The following questions are answered using the plural noun.

Exercise 3

'Dum loonde naa maa boo loo'de? *Is it a water pot or water pots?*	'Dum loo'de. *They are water pots.*
'Dum tummude naa maa boo tummu'de?	'Dum tummu'de.
'Dum dammugal naa maa boo dammu'de?	'Dum dammu'de.
'Dum fayande naa maa boo payan'de?	'Dum payan'de.
'Dum undugal naa maa boo undu'de?	'Dum undu'de.
'Dum 'bokki naa maa boo 'boo'de?	'Dum 'boo'de.
'Dum jungo naa maa boo juu'de?	'Dum juu'de.
'Dum wuro naa maa boo gure?	'Dum gure.

Exercise 4

'Dum lekki naa koo boo le'd'de?	'Dum le'd'de.
'Dum leggal naa koo boo le'd'de?	'Dum le'd'de.
'Dum koroowal naa koo boo koromje?	'Dum koromje.
'Dum maayo naa koo boo maaje?	'Dum maaje.
'Dum gertogal naa koo boo gertoo'de?	'Dum gertoo'de.
'Dum jaawngal naa koo boo jaawle?	'Dum jaawle.
'Dum jigaawal naa koo boo jigaaje?	'Dum jigaaje.

Exercise 5

'Dum luumo naa malla luu'be?	'Dum luu'be.
'Dum ha'b'bere naa malla ka'b'be?	'Dum ka'b'be.
'Dum deftere naa malla defte?	'Dum defte.
'Dum leeso naa malla leese?	'Dum leese.
'Dum daago naa malla daage?	'Dum daage.
'Dum ngesa naa malla gese?	'Dum gese.
'Dum saare naa malla ci'e?	'Dum ci'e.

Here is a drill in which things are fine, good, pretty, in good shape or comely, both in the singular and in the plural.

Exercise 6

Lekki woo'di.	Le'd'de woo'di.
Saare woo'di.	Ci'e woo'di.
Undugal woo'di.	Undu'de woo'di.
Fayande woo'di.	Payan'de woo'di.
Dammugal woo'di.	Dammu'de woo'di.
Tummude woo'di.	Tummu'de woo'di.
Loonde woo'di.	Loo'de woo'di.
Wuro woo'di.	Gure woo'di.

In this drill everything is ugly, bad, rotten, out of shape, raunchy or gross, both singularly and in groups.

Exercise 7

Wuro woo'daay.	Gure woo'daay.
Jigaawal woo'daay.	Jigaaje woo'daay.
Jaawngal woo'daay.	Jaawle woo'daay.
Gertogal woo'daay.	Gertoo'de woo'daay.
Maayo woo'daay.	Maaje woo'daay.
Koroowal woo'daay.	Koromje woo'daay.
Leggal woo'daay.	Le'd'de woo'daay.
Lekki woo'daay.	Le'd'de woo'daay.

And in this drill, things are okay in the singular and not okay in groups.

Exercise 8

Jungo woo'di.	Juu'de woo'daay.
Saare woo'di.	Ci'e woo'daay.
Ngesa woo'di.	Gese woo'daay.
Daago woo'di.	Daage woo'daay.
Leeso woo'di.	Leese woo'daay.
Deftere woo'di.	Defte woo'daay.
Ha'b'bere woo'di.	Ka'b'be woo'daay.
Luumo woo'di.	Luu'be woo'daay.

Here are some singular and plural sentences.

Exercise 9

Mi 'don roondi ha'b'bere.	Min 'don roondi ka'b'be.
O 'don roondi loonde.	'Be 'don r[illegible]i loo'de.
Gorko 'don roondi koroowal.	Wor'be 'd[illegible]ondi koromje.
Debbo 'don roondi tummude.	Rew'be [illegible]ondi tummu'de.
'Bi'd'do Abdullaahi 'don roondi deftere.	'Bi'b'be [illegible]ahi 'don roo[illegible]e.
'Bii Saalihu 'don roondi leeso.	'Bi'b'be [illegible] don roondi leese.

Exercise 10

Jawmu fayande 'don sorra fayande.	Jawm[illegible]le 'don sorra payan'de.
Go'd'do 'don sorra undugal.	Yim'[illegible] undu'de.
Debbo 'don sorra lekki.	Rev[illegible] le'd'de.
Nayeejo 'don sooda leggal.	Nay[illegible]da le'd'de.
'Bingel 'don sooda gertogal.	'Bikk[illegible]a gertoo'de.
Amerikaajo 'don sooda leeso.	Amerik[illegible] sooda leese.

Exercise 11

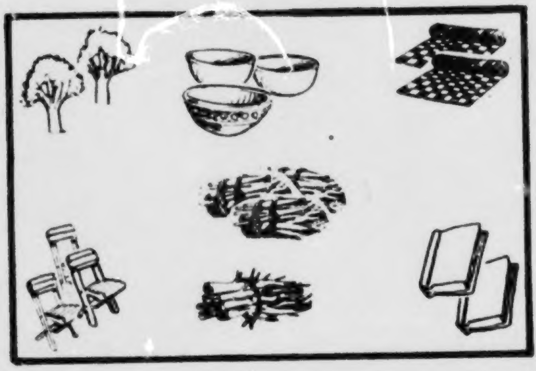
O 'don ma'b'ba dammugal.	'Be 'don ma'b'ba dammu'de.
Gorko 'don wa'da koroowal	Wor'be 'don wa'da koromje.
Debbo 'don wuuwa saare.	Rew'be 'don wuuwa ci'e.
Pullo 'don nyaama luumo.	Ful'be 'don nyaama luu'be.
Hawsaajo 'don huuwa haa ngesa.	Hawsaa'en 'don huuwa haa gese.
Nayeejo 'don sooda jaawngal.	Naye'en 'don sooda jaawle.
'Bingel 'don laara jigaawal.	'Bikkoy 'don laara jigaaje.
Go'd'do 'don laara 'bokki.	Yim'be 'don laara 'boo'de.
Mi 'don laara maayo.	Min 'don laara maaje.
Pukaraajo 'don wuuwa jangirde.	Fukaraa'be 'don wuuwa jangir'de.

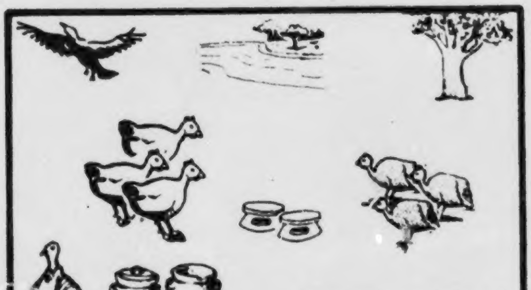
Replace the nouns in the following questions by the appropriate pronouns. Note that the singular pronoun is different from the plural pronoun.

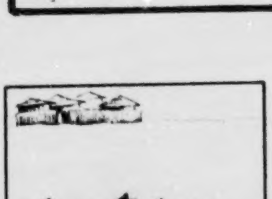
Exercise 12

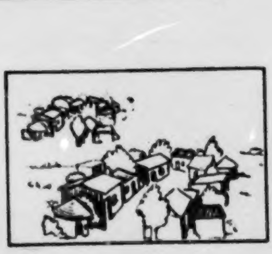
Jaawngal woo'di naa?	Ngal woo'di naa?
Jaawle woo'di naa?	'De woo'di naa?
Loonde woo'di naa?	Nde woo'di naa?
Loon'de woo'di naa?	'De woo'di naa?
Luumo woo'di naa?	Ngo woo'di naa?
Luu'be woo'di naa?	'De woo'di naa?
'Bokki woo'di naa?	Ki woo'di naa?
'Boo'de woo'di naa?	'De woo'di naa?
Kare woo'di naa?	'De woo'di naa?

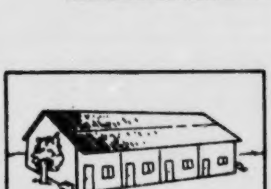
Ngewta

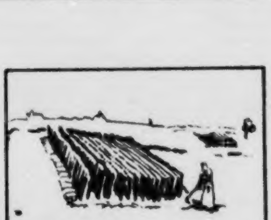










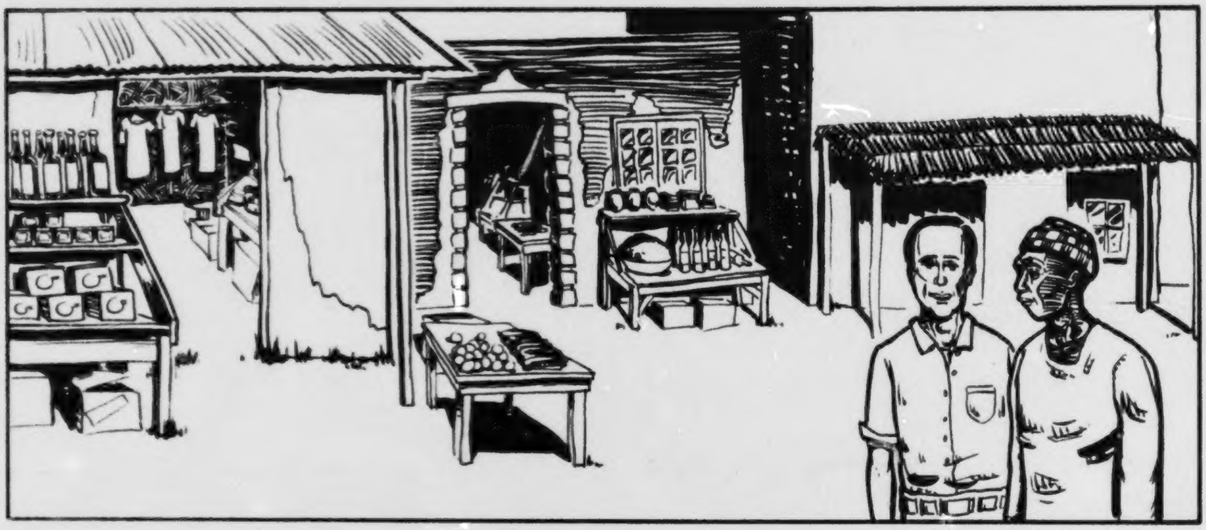


LESSON 19

Objectives

After completing Lesson 19, the student will be able to:

- identify and correctly use 7 new vocabulary items
- operate the noun plurals which end in -i
- recognize 'di class nouns
- use 'di appropriately as the pronoun for 'di class nouns.



Dialogue

Buuba: Sannu, John, a waali jam?	*Greetings.*
John: Jam tawon.	
B: A fini jam?	
J: Jam koo'dume.	
B: Noy saare?	*How's your household?*
J: Jam ni tawon.	*Fine for the moment.*
B: Too, boo'd'dum. Ndaa kantiiji Pariya. Ndaa mootaaji poy!	*That's good. There are the shops of Paria. And there are very many cars!*
J: Asee, woodi kuuje feere feere 'do!	*Say, there are various things here!*
B: Nonnon. Teburji, kolobaaji, ngapaleeji, akootiiji fuh 'don 'do.	*You're right. Tables, bottles, gowns, boxes; all are here.*
J: An boo, toy a yahata?	*And you, where are you going?*
B: Min boo kam, mi 'don yaha luumo. Mi 'don yaha haa jawmu'en bee'i bee baali bee na'i.	*As for me, I'm off to the market. I'm going to the men with goats and sheep and cattle.*
J: Too, Allah hokku on jam.	*I see. May Allah give you (and your family) peace.*
B: Aamiina.	*Amen.*

Vocabulary

noy saare?: *how's your household?, a greeting*
jam ni tawon: *fine for the moment, a response to a greeting*
ni, ni'i: *thus* (= non)
kantiiji ('di): plural of kanti (nga)
feere feere: *various*
teburji ('di): plural of tebur (nga)
kolobaaji ('di): plural of koloba (ndu)
ngapaleeji ('di): plural of ngapaleewol (ngol)
akootiiji ('di): plural of akootiru (ndu)
an: *you, an emphatic pronoun*
bee'i ('di): plural of mbeewa (nga)
baali ('di): plural of mbaala (nga)
na'i ('di): plural of nagge (nge)
mootaaji ('di): plural of moota (nga)
Allah hokku on jam: *May Allah give you (pl.) peace*
Aamiina: *Amen*

'Di Class Nouns

'Di class is another plural noun class for non-human nouns.

The other common plural ending for non-human nouns is:

-i, often appearing as -ji or 'di.

The noun class for all plural non-human nouns ending in —i is the 'di class.

Examples are: teburji ('di)
li'd'di ('di)
colli ('di), and so on.

In general, singular nouns ending in:

-ol (ngol class) take the plural ending i, ji, or 'di
-u (ngu, ndu classes) take the plural ending i, ji, or 'di
-a (nga class) take the plural ending i, ji, or 'di

The rules for the initial consonant changes of these nouns are the same as the ones presented in the last lesson. Remember that, because of variations in the endings, you should learn the plural of a noun when you learn the singular.

Here are -i plurals for nouns you have already learned.

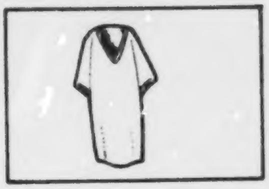
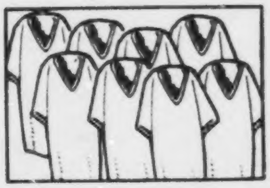
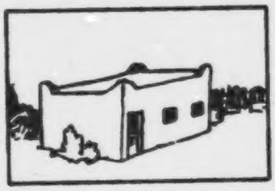
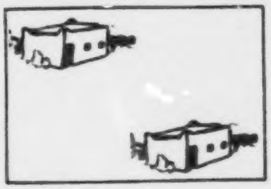
Exercise 1

Singular	Plural
piiroowal	piirooji
tebur	teburji
'dereewol	'dereeji
pataakewol	pataakeeji
koloba	kolobaaji
ngapaleewol	ngapaleeji
akootiru	akootiiji
soorowal	soorooji
kanti	kantiiji
moota	mootaaji
suudu	cuu'di
mbulku	bulki
nagge	na'i
mbeewa	bee'i
puccu	pucci
mbaala	baali
ngabbu	gabbi
sondu	colli
liingu	li'd'di

Exercise 2

Singular	Plural
Toy tebur?	Toy teburji?
Ndaa tebur.	Ndaa teburji.
Toy 'dereewol?	Toy 'dereeji?
Ndaa 'dereewol.	Ndaa 'dereeji.
'Dum pataakewol moy?	'Dum pataakeeji moy?
'Dum pataakewol modibbo.	'Dum pataakeeji modibbo.
'Dum koloba moy?	'Dum kolobaaji moy?.
'Dum koloba Zeynabu.	'Dum kolobaaji Zeynabu.

Exercise 3

1.		Woodi ngapaleewol naa? Woodi akootiru naa kadi?	Ooho, woodi ngapaleewol. Aa'a, walaa akootiru kam.
2.		Woodi ngapaleeji naa? Woodi akootiiji naa?	Ooho, woodi ngapaleeji. Aa'a, walaa akootiiji kam.
3.		Woodi soorowol naa? Woodi kanti naa kadi?	Ooho, woodi soorowol. Aa'a, walaa kanti kam.
4.		Woodi soorooji naa? Woodi kantiiji naa kadi?	Ooho, woodi soorooji. Aa'a, walaa kantiiji kam.

Exercise 4

Singular	Plural
'Dum moota naa?	'Dum mootaaji naa?
'Dum suudu naa?	'Dum cuu'di naa?
'Dum mbulku naa?	'Dum bulki naa?
'Dum ngabbu naa?	'Dum gabbi naa?
'Dum sondu naa?	'Dum colli naa?
Ooho, 'dum moota.	Ooho, 'dum mootaaji.
Ooho, 'dum suudu.	Ooho, 'dum cuu'di.
Aa'a, naa 'dum mbulku.	Aa'a, naa 'dum bulki.
Aa'a, naa 'dum ngabbu.	Aa'a, naa 'dum gabbi.
Aa'a, naa 'dum sondu.	Aa'a, naa 'dum colli.

Exercise 5

Singular	Plural
'Dum nagge Gi'daa'do naa?	'Dum na'i Gi'd'aa'do naa?
'Dum mbeewa Buuba naa?	'Dum bee'i Buuba naa?
'Dum puccu Saalihu naa?	'Dum pucci Saalihu naa?
'Dum mbaala Yaakubu naa?	'Dum baali Yaakubu naa?
'Dum liingu Alim naa?	'Dum li'd'di Alim naa?
Ooho, 'dum nagge Gi'daa'do.	Ooho, 'dum na'i Gi'daa'do.
Ooho, 'dum mbeewa Buuba.	Ooho, 'dum bee'i Buuba.
Aa'a, naa 'dum puccu Saalihu.	Aa'a, naa 'dum pucci Saalihu.
Aa'a, naa 'dum mbaala Yaakubu.	Aa'a, naa 'dum baali Yaakubu.
Aa'a, naa 'dum liingu Alim.	Aa'a, naa 'dum li'd'di Alim.

Exercise 6 Additional Vocabulary

he'bugo: *to obtain, to get, to attain*

marugo: *to possess, to have*

Here are some singular and plural sentences:

Exercise 7

Mi 'don mara nagge.	Min 'don mara na'i.
Mi 'don mara mbeewa.	Min 'don mara bee'i.
Mi 'don mara puccu.	Min 'don mara pucci.
A 'don he'ba moota.	On 'don he'ba mootaaji.
A 'don he'ba suudu.	On 'don he'ba cuu'di.
A 'don he'ba kanti.	On 'don he'ba kantiiji.

Exercise 8

O marataa mbaala.	'Be marataa baali.
O he'bataa ngapaleewol.	'Be he'bataa ngapaleeji.
O marataa tebur.	'Be marataa teburji.
Mi he'bataa pataakewol.	Min he'bataa pataakeeji.
A marataa koloba.	On marataa kolobaaji.
O he'bataa mbulku.	'Be he'bataa bulki.

Exercise 9

'Dume o marata? (nagge)	O 'don mara nagge.
'Dume 'be marata? (na'i)	'Be 'don mara na'i.
'Dume o he'bata? (suudu)	O 'don he'ba suudu.
'Dume 'be he'bata? (cuu'di)	'Be 'don he'ba cuu'di.
'Dume o marata? (mbeewa)	O 'don mara mbeewa.
'Dume 'be marata? (bee'i)	'Be 'don mara bee'i.
'Dume o he'bata? (puccu)	O 'don he'ba puccu.
'Dume 'be he'bata? (pucci)	'Be 'don he'ba pucci.

All the nouns in the following exercise are replaced by the appropriate pronouns. Again, note that the singular pronoun is different from the plural pronoun.

Exercise 10

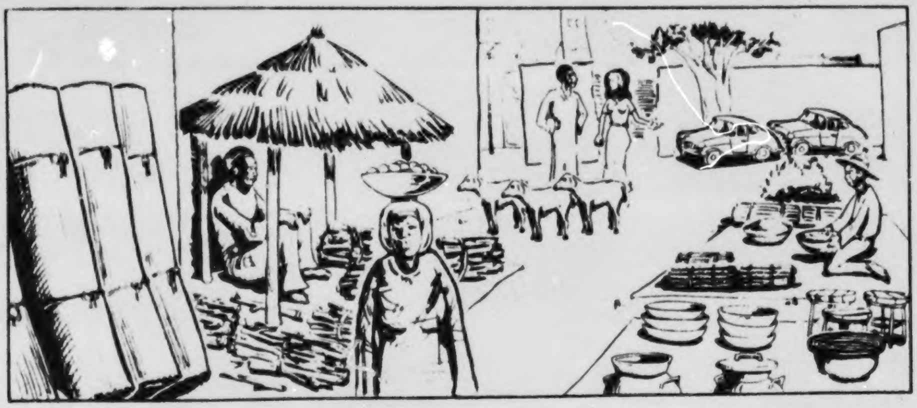
Buuba 'don laara ngabbu.	O 'don laara ngu.
Zeynabu 'don laara sondu.	O 'don laara ndu.
Alim 'don laara liingu.	O 'don laara ngu.
Buuba bee Usumaanu 'don laara gabbi.	'Be 'don laara 'di.
Zeynabu bee Sutura 'don laara colli.	'Be 'don laara 'di.
Alim e Usumaanu 'don laara li'd'di.	'Be 'don laara 'di.

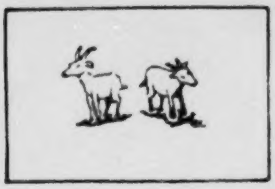
In the next exercise, 'de class and 'di class nouns are mixed. Here are some questions and their negative answers. The answers use pronouns in place of all the nouns.

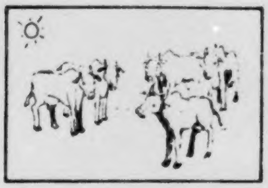
Exercise 11

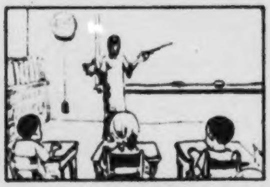
Alim 'don he'ba li'd'di naa?	Aa'a. o he'bataa 'di.
Buuba 'don mara ci'e naa?	Aa'a, o marataa 'de.
Rew'be 'don he'ba undu'de naa?	Aa'a, 'be he'bataa 'de.
Wor'be 'don mara na'i naa?	Aa'a, 'be marataa 'di.
Yim'be 'don he'ba gese naa?	Aa'a, 'be he'bataa 'de.
Yim'be 'don mara teburji naa?	Aa'a, 'be marataa 'di.

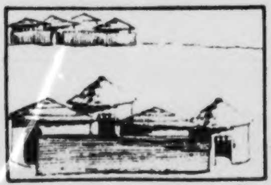
Ngewta

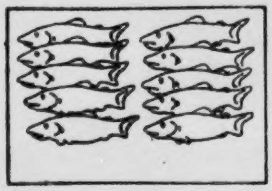


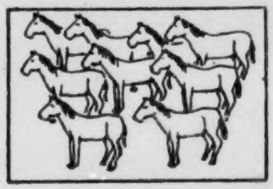


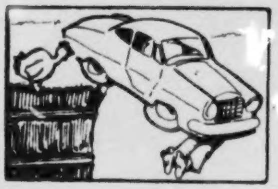


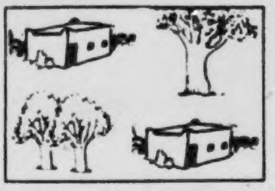


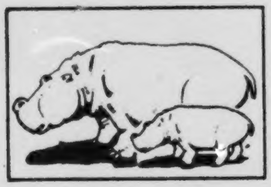


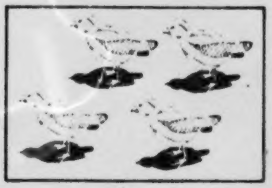


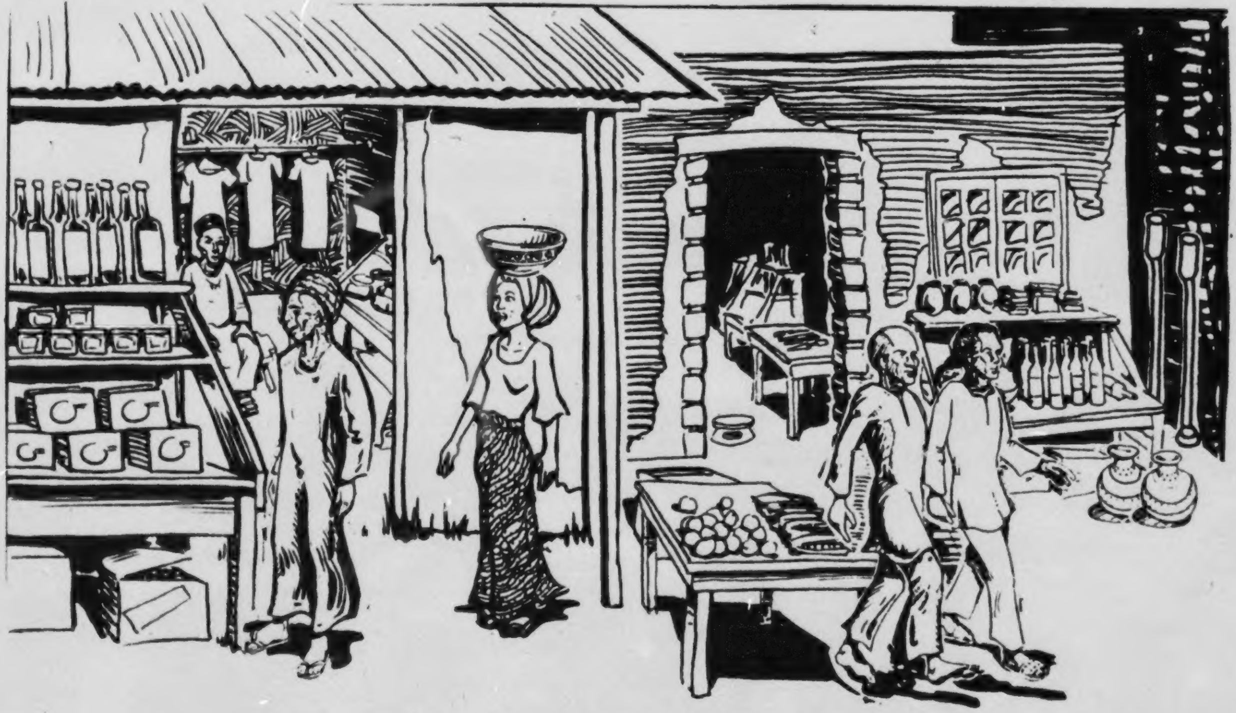












LESSON 20

Objectives

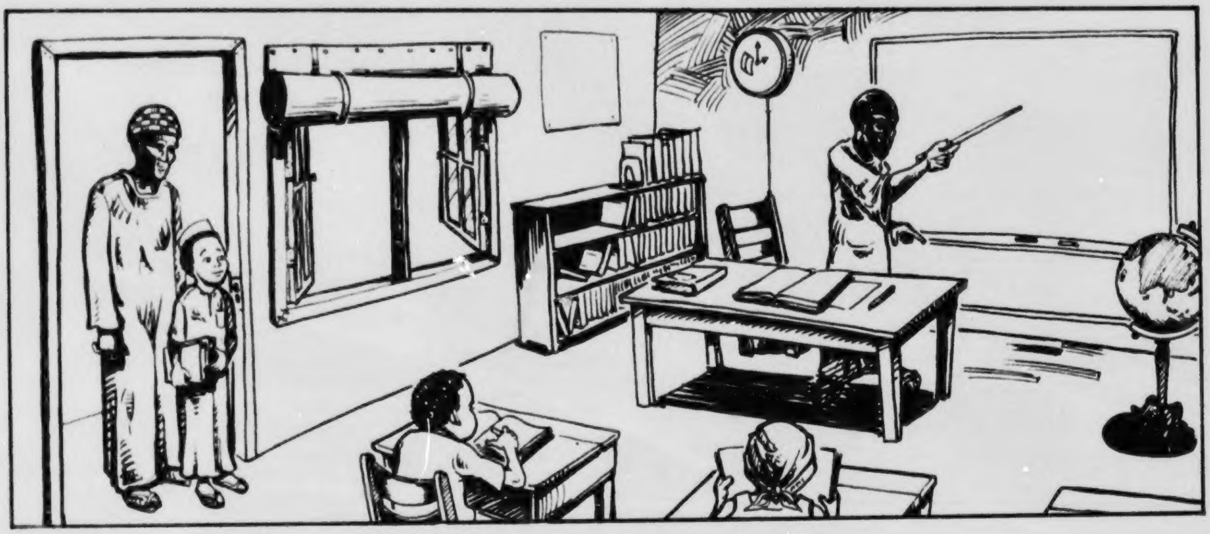
After completing Lesson 20, the student will be able to:

- identify and correctly use 9 new vocabulary items
- use the locative constructions:

  yeeso
  'baawo
  haa yeeso
  haa 'baawo
  hakkunde

  in asking and answering questions
- use possessive pronouns with these constructions
- use the newly introduced possessive pronouns:

  maaje
  maaji
  maako
  ma'b'be



Dialogue

Usumaanu: Baaba, ndaa jangirde.	*Father, here's the school.*
Buuba: Jangirde man woo'di!	*That's a fine school!*
U: Ndaa Mallum Abdullaahi. O 'don dari haa yeeso fukaraa'be.	*There's Mallum Abdullahi. He's standing in front of the pupils.*
B: Nonnon. Ndaa defte kadi yeeso fukaraa'be. 'Be 'don janga naa?	*Just so. And there are books in front of the pupils. Are they reading?*
U: Nonnon, baaba. 'Be 'don ekkita jangde. Ndaa alluha makka haa 'baawo mallumjo. Mallum Abdullaahi 'don hakkunde alluha makka bee fukaraa'be jooni.	*That's right, father. They are learning to read. And there's a blackboard in back of the teacher. Now, Mallum Abdullahi is between the blackboard and the students.*
B: A'a! 'Dum sawru naa haa jungo mallumjo?	*Hey! Is that a stick in the teacher's hand?*
U: Ooho, o 'don jogi sawru.	*Yes, he's holding a stick.*

Vocabulary

yeeso (ngo): *face, front*
yeeso, haa yeeso: *in front of, in front, at the front of*
ekkitugo: *to learn*
jangde (nde): *reading*
alluha (ka): *board*
alluha makka: *blackboard*
'baawo (ngo): *the back*
'baawo, haa 'baawo: *in back of, behind, in the rear*
a'a!: an exclamation of surprise (distinguish from aa'a - *no*)

Additional Vocabulary

hu'b'birde (nde), ku'b'bir'de ('de): *place designated for a cooking fire*

Either haa yeeso or yeeso alone can be used to mean *in front of*.

Exercise 1

Nayeejo 'don haa yeeso kanti.
Undugal 'don haa yeeso soorowol.
Ndottiijo 'don haa yeeso moota.

Gertogal 'don yeeso 'bokki.
Mallumjo 'don yeeso pukaraajo.
Hu'b'birde 'don yeeso suudu.

And either haa 'baawo or 'baawo alone can mean *in back of* or *behind*.

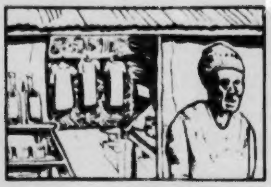
Exercise 2

Gertogal 'don haa 'baawo 'bokki.
Mallumjo 'don haa 'baawo pukaraajo.
Hu'b'birde 'don haa 'baawo suudu.

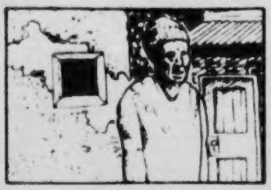
Nayeejo 'don 'baawo kanti.
Undugal 'don 'baawo soorowol.
Ndottiijo 'don 'baawo moota.

Here are some questions with answers using haa yeeso or haa 'baawo.

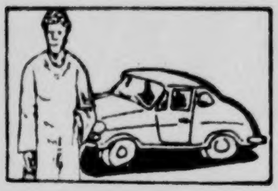
Exercise 3

1.


Toy nayeejo? — Nayeejo 'don haa yeeso kanti.

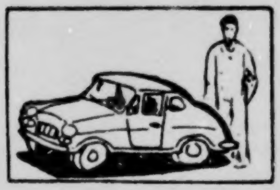
2.


Toy nayeejo? — Nayeejo 'don haa 'baawo kanti.

3. 

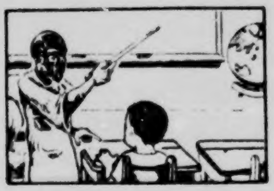
Toy ndottiijo?

Ndottiijo 'don haa yeeso moota.

4. 

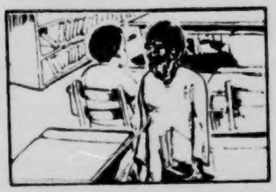
Toy ndottiijo?

Ndottiijo 'don haa 'baawo moota.

5. 

Toy mallumjo?

Mallumjo 'don haa yeeso pukaraajo.

6. 

Toy mallumjo?

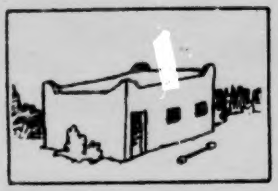
Mallumjo 'don haa 'baawo pukaraajo.

Exercise 4

Singular	Plural
hu'b'birde	ku'b'bir'de
undugal	undu'de
gertogal	gertoo'de
koroowal	koromje

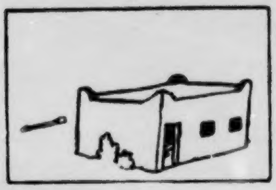
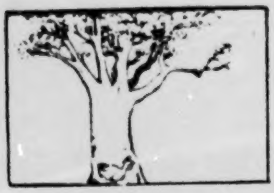
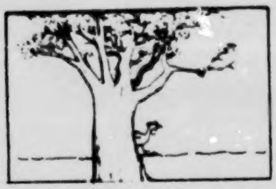
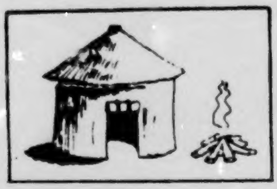
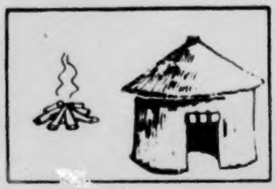
Here are some questions with answers using yeeso and 'baawo.

Exercise 5

1. 

Toy undugal?

Undugal 'don yeeso soorowol.

2.		Toy undugal?	Undugal 'don 'baawo soroowol.
3.		Toy gertogal?	Gertogal 'don yeeso 'bokki.
4.		Toy gertogal?	Gertogal 'don 'baawo 'bokki.
5.		Toy hu'b'birde?	Hu'b'birde 'don yeeso suudu.
6.		Toy hu'b'birde?	Hu'b'birde 'don 'baawo suudu.

Here are some singular and plural sentences

Exercise 6

Nayeejo 'don haa 'baawo kanti.	Naye'en 'don haa 'baawo kantiiji.
Ndottiijo 'don haa yeeso lekki.	Ndotti'en 'don haa yeeso le'd'de.
Mallumjo 'don haa 'baawo pukaraajo.	Mallum'en 'don haa 'baawo fukaraa'be.
Undugal 'don haa yeeso soorowol.	Undu'de 'don haa yeeso soorooji.
Gertogal 'don haa 'baawo 'bokki.	Gertoo'de 'don haa 'baawo boo'de.
Koroowal 'don haa yeeso suudu.	Koromje 'don haa yeeso cuu'di.
Hu'b'birde 'dum haa 'baawo kanti.	Ku'b'bir'de 'don haa 'baawo kantiiji.

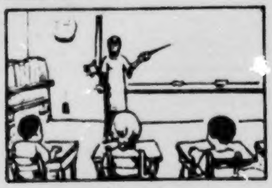
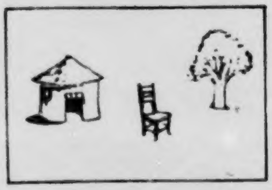
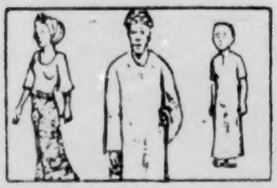
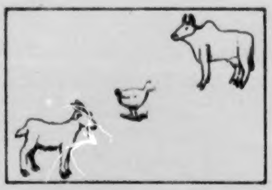
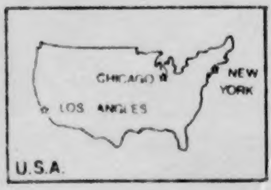
Hakkunde means *between.*

Exercise 7

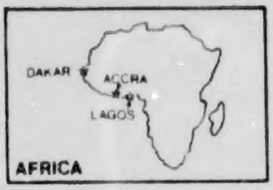
Mallumjo 'don hakkunde alluha makka bee fukaraa'be.
Koroowal 'don hakkunde suudu bee lekki.
Buuba 'don hakkunde Zeynabu bee Usumaanu.
Gertogal 'don hakkunde mbeewa bee nagge.
Wuro Chicago 'don hakkunde New York bee Los Angeles.
Wuro Accra 'don hakkunde Dakar bee Lagos.
Hu'b'birde 'don hakkunde soorowol bee 'bokki.

Here are some questions and answers:

Exercise 8

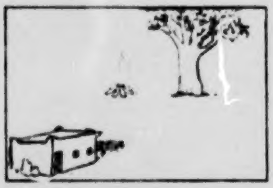
1.		Mallumjo 'don haa toy?	Mallumjo 'don hakkunde alluha makka bee fukaraa'be.
2.		Koroowal 'don haa toy?	Koroowal 'don hakkunde suudu bee lekki.
3.		Buuba 'don haa toy?	Buuba 'don hakkunde Zeynabu bee Usumaanu.
4.		Gertogal 'don haa toy?	Gertogal 'don hakkunde mbeewa bee nagge.
5.		Wuro Chicago 'don haa toy?	Wuro Chicago 'don hakkunde New York bee Los Angeles.

6.



Wuro Accra 'don haa toy?	Wuro Accra 'don hakkunde Dakar bee Lagos.

7.



Hu'b'birde 'don haa toy?	Hu'b'birde 'don hakkunde soorowol bee 'bokki.

The noun subjects in the following sentences are replaced by subject pronouns.

Exercise 9

Nayeejo 'don haa 'baawo kanti.	O 'don haa 'baawo kanti.
Mallum'en 'don 'baawo fukaraa'be.	'Be 'don 'baawo fukaraa'be.
Koroowal 'don haa yeeso suudu.	Ngal 'don haa yeeso suudu.
Undu'de 'don yeeso soorooji.	'De 'don yeeso soorooji.
Tummu'de 'don hakkunde cuu'di bee le'd'de.	'De 'don hakkunde cuu'di bee le'd'de.
Buuba 'don hakkunde Zeynabu bee Usumaanu.	O 'don hakkunde Zeynabu bee Usumaanu.

Yeeso, 'baawo and hakkunde are locatives; and, as you have seen, when a pronoun follows a locative, the possessive form is used.

Nayeejo 'don haa yeeso kanti.	Nayeejo 'don haa yeeso maanga.
Undugal 'don haa 'baawo soorowol.	Undugal 'don haa 'baawo maangol.
Gertogal 'don hakkunde mbeewa bee nagge.	Gertogal 'don hakkunde maanga bee maange.

Here are the possessive pronouns for non-human plurals and for the third person human nouns.

Exercise 10

Noun class	Possessive pronoun
'de	maaje
'di	maaji
o	maako
'be	ma'b'be

Substitution drill

Exercise 11

	bee maare
gertoo'de	bee maaje
kolobaaji	bee maaji
gorko	bee maako
wor'be	bee ma'b'be
gertogal	bee maangal
koloba	bee maaru
koromje	bee maaje
cuu'di	bee maaji
debbo	bee maako
rew'be	bee ma'b'be
li'd'di	bee maaji
liingu	bee maangu
juu'de	bee maaje
jungo	bee maango
defte	bee maaje
deftere	bee maare

All the nouns in the following sentences are changed into the appropriate pronouns.

Exercise 12

Modibbo 'don haa 'baawo kantiiji.	O 'don haa 'baawo maaji.
Ndotti'en 'don haa yeeso le'd'de.	'Be 'don haa yeeso maaje.
Mallumjo 'don haa 'baawo pukaraajo.	O 'don haa 'baawo maako.
'Bingel 'don haa 'baawo rew'be.	O 'don haa 'baawo ma'b'be.
Gorko 'don yeeso debbo.	O 'don yeeso maako.
Rew'be 'don 'baawo wor'be.	'Be 'don 'baawo ma'b'be.
Koromje 'don yeeso cuu'di.	'De 'don yeeso maaji.
Gertoo'de 'don 'baawo boo'de.	'De 'don 'baawo maaje.

When hakkunde is involved, one plural pronoun will usually suffice. Replace all the nouns by the appropriate pronouns.

Exercise 13

'Bingel 'don hakkunde gorko bee debbo.	O 'don hakkunde ma'b'be.
Gertogal 'don hakkunde mbeewa bee nagge.	Ngal 'don hakkunde maaji.
Undugal 'don hakkunde suudu 'bee soorowol.	Ngal 'don hakkunde maaji.
Nayeejo 'don hakkunde wor'be bee rew'be.	O 'don hakkunde ma'b'be.
Luumo 'don hakkunde saare bee ngesa.	Ngo 'don hakkunde maaje.

Jangde timmunde

Ndaa saare Saalihu.
Jawmu saare 'don dari les 'bokki. Woodi jigaaje dow 'bokki.
Debbo Saalihu 'don joo'di dow koroowal.
Ndaa hu'b'birde haa yeeso debbo Muusa.
Woodi tummu'de haa les hakkunde debbo man bee jawmu saare.
Haa fahin woodi unordu 'baawo debbo Muusa.

Jawmu saare 'don haa toy?
O 'don dari les 'bokki.

Woodi jigaaje ton?
Ooho, woodi jigaaje dow 'bokki man.

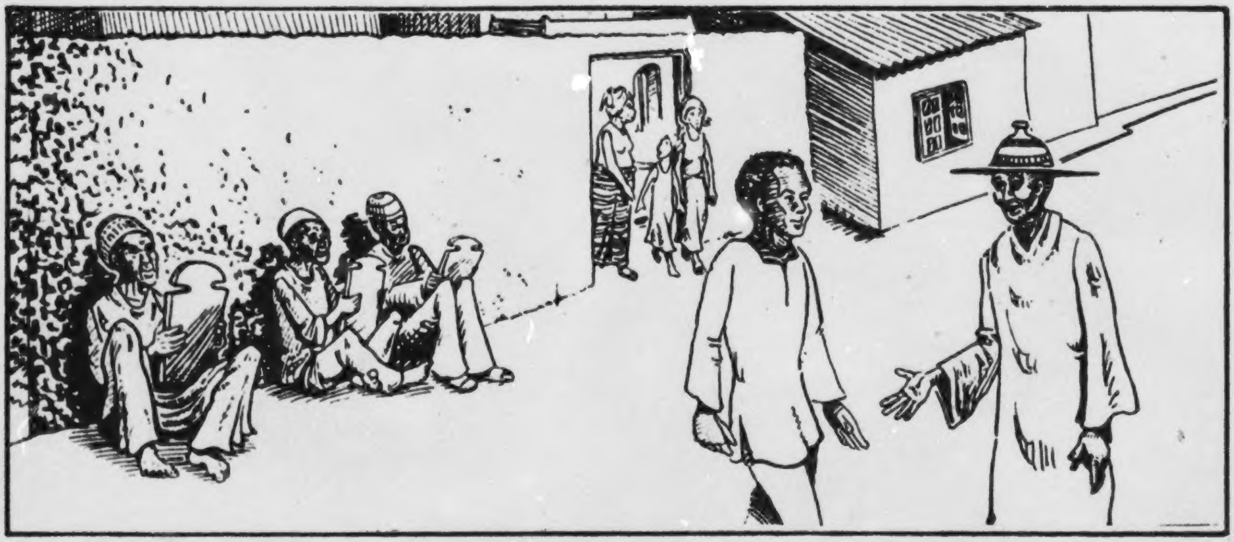
Debbo Muusa 'don 'do naa?
Ooho, o 'don. Ndaa, o 'don joo'di dow koroowal.
Woodi hu'b'birde naa?
Ooho, woodi hu'b'birde haa yeeso debbo man.

Toy tummu'de?
Tummu'de 'don haa les, hakkunde debbo bee gorko.

Haa fahin, woodi unordu naa?
Ooho, woodi unordu 'baawo debbo Muusa.

'Dume 'do kombi tummude?
'Dum undugal debbo Muusa.
'Dume ton haa yaasi suudu debbo man?
'Dum gertoo'de Saalihu on.
Too. Useko.

Ngewta

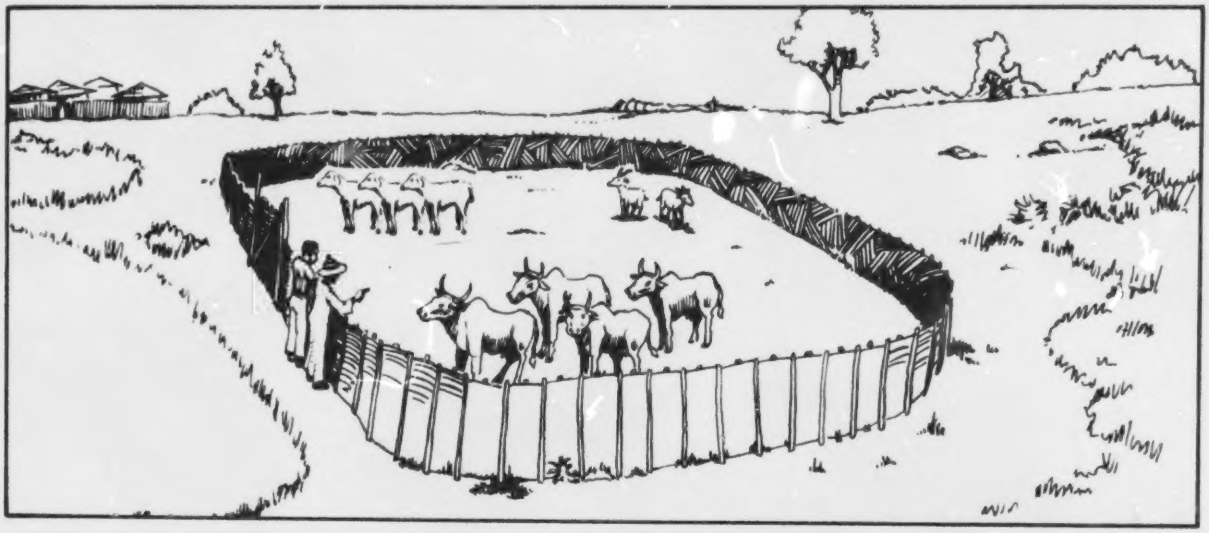


LESSON 21

Objectives

After completing Lesson21, the student will be able to:

- -identify and correctly use 18 new vocabulary items
- -count from one to ten
- -use the numbers one to ten and their appropriate endings both with human and with non-human nouns.



Dialogue

Saalihu: Use, John.	*Greetings.*
John: Useko.	
S: Noy comri?	*How's the fatigue?*
J: Koy'dum.	*Not too bad.*
S: Noy saare?	
J: Jam tawon.	
S: Too. Ndaa waalde Buuba.	*Good. Here is Buba's corral.*
J: Buuba woodi dabbaaji noy?	*How many animals does Buba have?*
S: Buuba woodi dabbaaji joweenayi. O woodi na'i nayi, bee baali tati bee bee'i 'di'di.	*Buba has nine animals. He has four cows, three sheep and two goats.*
J: Mi nani. Amma woodi 'yamol feere Saalihu. Buuba woodi 'bi'b'be noy?	*I see. I have another question, Salihu. How many children does Buba have?*
S: O woodi 'bi'b'be tato. Usumaanu bee Sutura bee Adamu. Amma o woodi debbo gooto tan.	*He has three children. Usumanu, Sutura and Adamu. But he only has one wife.*
J: Too. Useko.	*I see. Thanks.*

Vocabulary

koy'dum: *easy, not too bad,* a greeting response
ndabbawa (nga), dabbaaji ('di): *domestic animal*
noy?: *how many?*
'yamol (ngol), 'yami ('di): *question*
tan: *only*
laamii'be ('be): pl. of laamii'do
joweenayi: *nine*
nayi: *four*
tati: *three*
'di'di: *two*
tato: *three (persons)*
gooto: *one (person)*

Counting

The Fulfulde counting system is based on five. Thus the number six is "five plus one," seven is "five plus two," etc. through nine. This is how you count to ten.

Exercise 1

1 — go'o, gootel
2 — 'di'di
3 — tati
4 — nayi
5 — jowi
6 — joweego
7 — jowee'di'di
8 — joweetati
9 — joweenayi
10 — sappo

Exercise 2 Additional Vocabulary

mbaaloy (koy): plural of baalel (ngel)

With this lesson we are introducing the koy noun class. Koy is the plural noun class for ngel class nouns. Another koy class noun you know is 'bikkoy (koy). For a summary of the Fulfulde noun class system, refer to Appendix A.

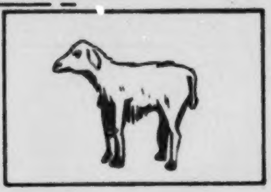
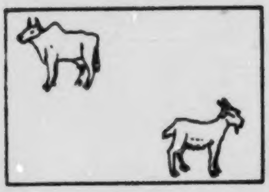
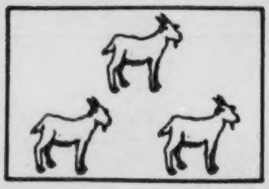
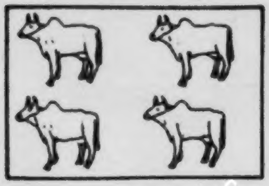
When numerals modify a noun, they always follow the noun modified. Here are some examples with non-human nouns.

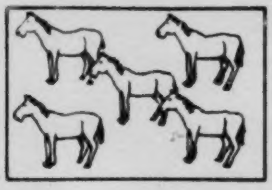
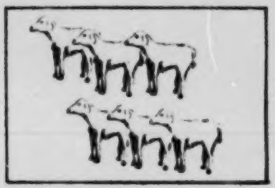
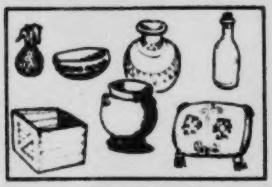
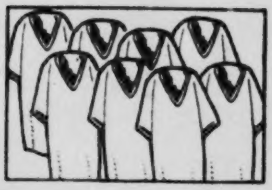
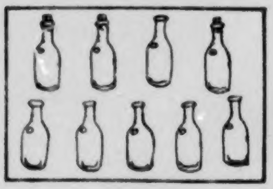
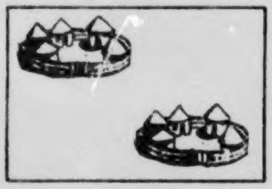
Exercise 3

baalel gootel
mbaaloy 'di'di
bee'i tati
na'i nayi
pucci jowi
baali joweego
kuuje jowee'di'di
ngapaleeji joweetati
kolobaaji joweenayi
cuu'di sappo

Here are some questions and answers

Exercise 4

1.		'Dum mbaaloy noy?	'Dum baalel gootel.
2.		'Dum dabbaaji noy?	'Dum dabbaaji 'di'di.
3.		'Dum bee'i noy?	'Dum bee'i tati.
4.		'Dum na'i noy?	'Dum na'i nayi.

5.		'Dum pucci noy?	'Dum pucci jowi.
6.		'Dum baali noy?	'Dum baali joweego.
7.		'Dum kuuje noy?	'Dum kuuje jowee'di'di.
8.		'Dum ngapaleeji noy?	'Dum ngapaleeji joweetati.
9.		'Dum kolobaaji noy?	'Dum kolobaaji joweenayi.
10.		'Dum cuu'di noy?	'Dum cuu'di sappo.

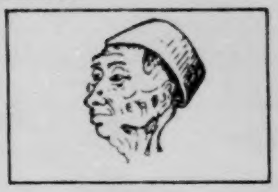
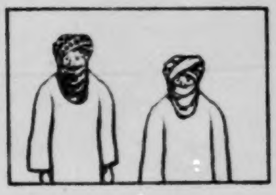
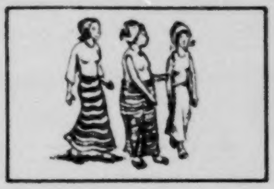
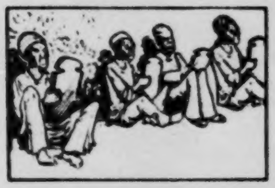
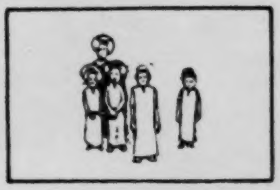
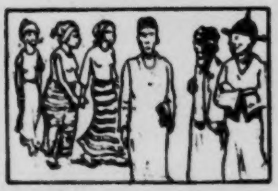
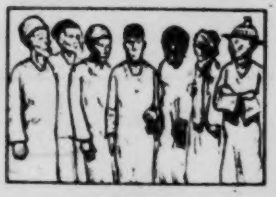
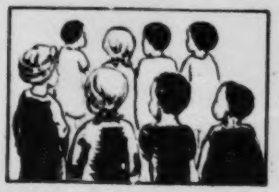
With human nouns, numerals take the -o human ending in both the singular and plural.

Exercise 5

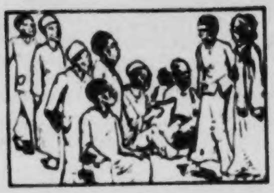
ndottiijo gooto
laamii'be 'di'do
rew'be nayo
'bi'b'be jowo
ho'b'be joweego'o

maw'be jowee'di'do
'bikkoy joweetato
naye'en joweenayo
mallum'en sappo

Exercise 6

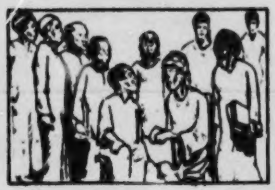
1.		'Dum ndotti'en noy?	'Dum ndottiijo gooto.
2.		'Dum laamii'be noy?	'Dum laamii'be 'di'do.
3.		'Dum rew'be noy?	'Dum rew'be tato.
4.		'Dum wor'be noy?	'Dum wor'be nayo.
5.		'Dum 'bi'b'be noy?	'Dum 'bi'b'be jowo.
6.		'Dum ho'b'be noy?	'Dum ho'b'be joweego'o.
7.		'Dum maw'be noy?	'Dum maw'be jowee'di'do.
8.		'Dum 'bikkoy noy?	'Dum 'bikkoy joweetato.

9.



'Dum naye'en noy?	'Dum naye'en joweenayo.

10.



'Dum mallum'en noy?	'Dum mallum'en sappo.

And now, let's do some addition. Here is one way to do addition in Fulfulde.

Go'o bee go'o noy?	*How much are 1 + 1?*
'Dum 'di'di.	*(They are) 2.*

Exercise 7

Go'o bee go'o noy?	'Dum 'di'di.
'Di'di bee 'di'di noy?	'Dum nayi.
Tati bee tati noy?	'Dum joweego.
Nayi bee nayi noy?	'Dum joweetati.
Jowi bee jowi noy?	'Dum sappo.

And now, multiplication.

Exercise 8

Additional Vocabulary nde: *times (multiplication)*

'Di'di nde go'o noy?	*How much are 2 times 1?*
'Dum 'di'di.	*(They are) 2.*

'Di'di nde go'o noy?	'Dum 'di'di.
'Di'di nde 'di'di noy?	'Dum nayi.
'Di'di nde tati noy?	'Dum joweego.
'Di'di nde nayi noy?	'Dum joweetati.
'Di'di nde jowi noy?	'Dum sappo.
Tati nde go'o noy?	'Dum tati.
Tati nde 'di'di noy?	'Dum joweego.
Tati nde tati noy?	'Dum joweenayi.

One

The number one in Fulfulde agrees with the noun it modifies according to the noun class system of concord. In certain areas, Fulfulde speakers simply use gootel for every noun class, but in Adamawa, "one" is in agreement with the noun. Subsequent numbers, however, remain unchanged.

Here are the words for "one" for the non-human noun classes most likely to be used. Ko, 'dam, ndi, 'de, 'di and koy class nouns are not apt to appear with the number one.

Exercise 9

Noun class	One
nde	woore
ngal	gootal
nge	woote
ngu	ngootu
nđu	wooru
ka	ngoota
nga	ngoota
ngo	wooto
ngol	gootol
ki	ngooti
ngel	gootel

Exercise 10 Additional Vocabulary

woodi: *have*

In addition to meaning *there is* or *there are*, woodi may be used with a noun or pronoun to mean *have*.

Mi woodi suudu wooru.	*I have one house.*

Here are some questions and answers using *one*.

Exercise 11

Defte noy a mari?	Mi woodi deftere woore.
Koromje noy a mari?	Mi woodi koroowal gootal.
Na'i noy a mari?	Mi woodi nagge woote.
Pucci noy a mari?	Mi woodi puccu ngootu.
Cuu'di noy a mari?	Mi woodi suudu wooru.
Bee'i noy a mari?	Mi woodi mbeewa ngoota.
Gese noy a mari?	Mi woodi ngesa ngoota.
Daage noy a mari?	Mi woodi daago wooto.
Soorooji noy a mari?	Mi woodi soorowol gootol.
Le'đde noy a mari?	Mi woodi lekki ngooti.
Mbaaloy noy a mari?	Mi woodi baalel gootel.

Substitution drill

Exercise 12

	Mi woodi deftere woore.
koroowal	Mi woodi koroowal gootal.
nagge	Mi woodi nagge woote.
puucu	Mi woodi puucu ngootu.
su[illegible]	Mi woodi suudu wooru.
mbeewa	Mi woodi mbeewa ngoota.
ngesa	Mi woodi ngesa ngoota.
daago	Mi woodi daago wooto.
soorowol	Mi woodi soorowol gootol.
lekki	Mi woodi lekki ngooti.
baalel	Mi woodi baalel gootel.
deftere	Mi woodi deftere woore.

Jangde timmunde

Gorko gooto bee gorko gooto 'dum wor'be 'di'do.
Nagge woote bee nagge woote 'dum na'i 'di'di.

Debbo gooto bee wor'be 'di'do 'dum yim'be tato.
'Bingel gooto bee 'bikkoy tato 'dum 'bikkoy nayo.

Puccu ngootu bee mbeewa ngoota 'dum dabbaaji 'di'di.
Mbeewa ngoota bee baalel gootel 'dum dabbaaji 'di'di.

Baalel gootel bee baalel gootel 'dum mbaaloy 'di'di.
Suudu wooru bee suudu wooru 'dum cuu'di 'di'di.

Koroowal gootal bee daago wooto 'dum kuuje 'di'di.

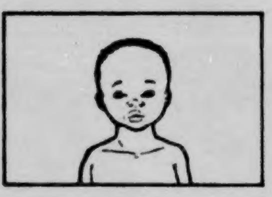
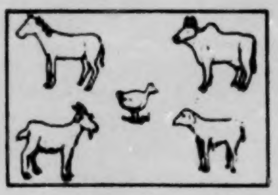
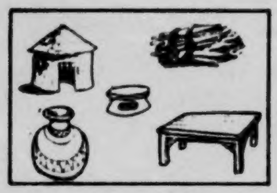
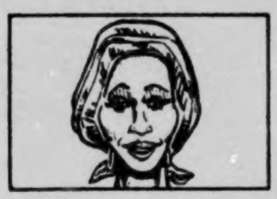
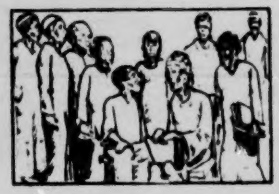
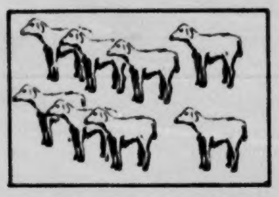
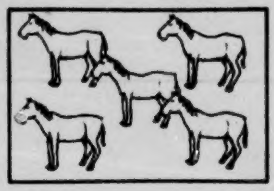
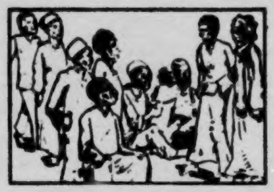
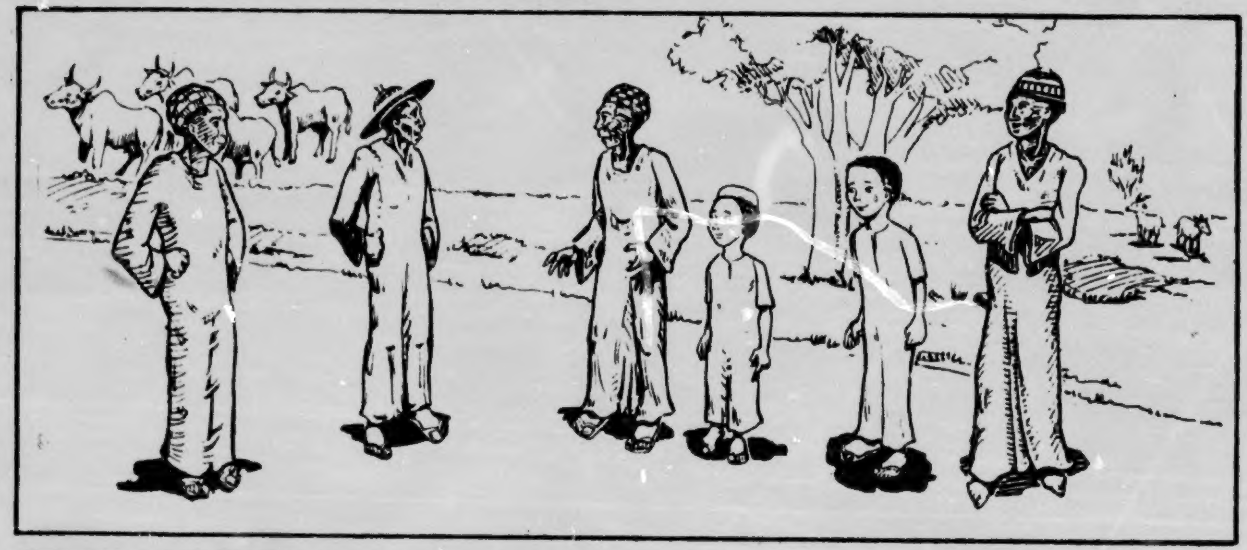
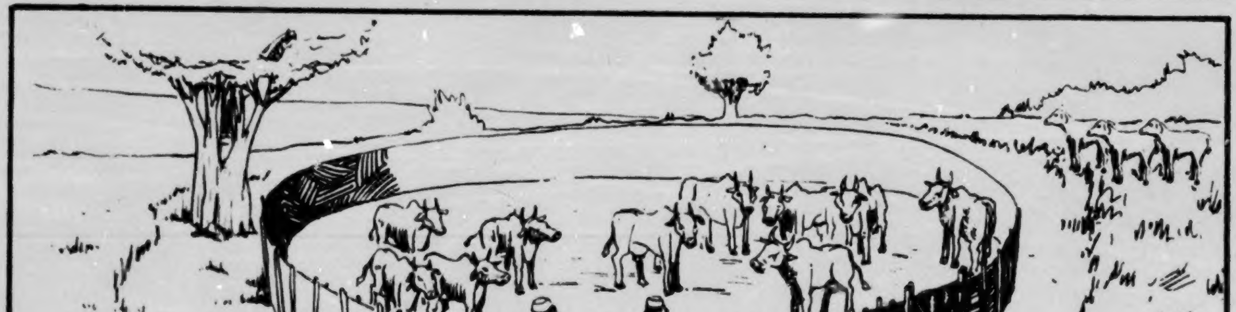
Buuba woodi ngesa ngoota.
Ndottiijo woodi lekki ngooti.

Woodi 'yamol: Saalihu woodi 'bi'b'be noy?
Saalihu woodi 'bingel gooto tan.

Woodi 'yamol: Buuba woodi dabbaaji sappo?
Aa'a, Buuba woodi dabbaaji joweenayi tan.

Woodi 'yamol: Zeynabu woodi tummu'de nayi?
Ooho, amma o woodi unordu wooru tan.

Ngewta

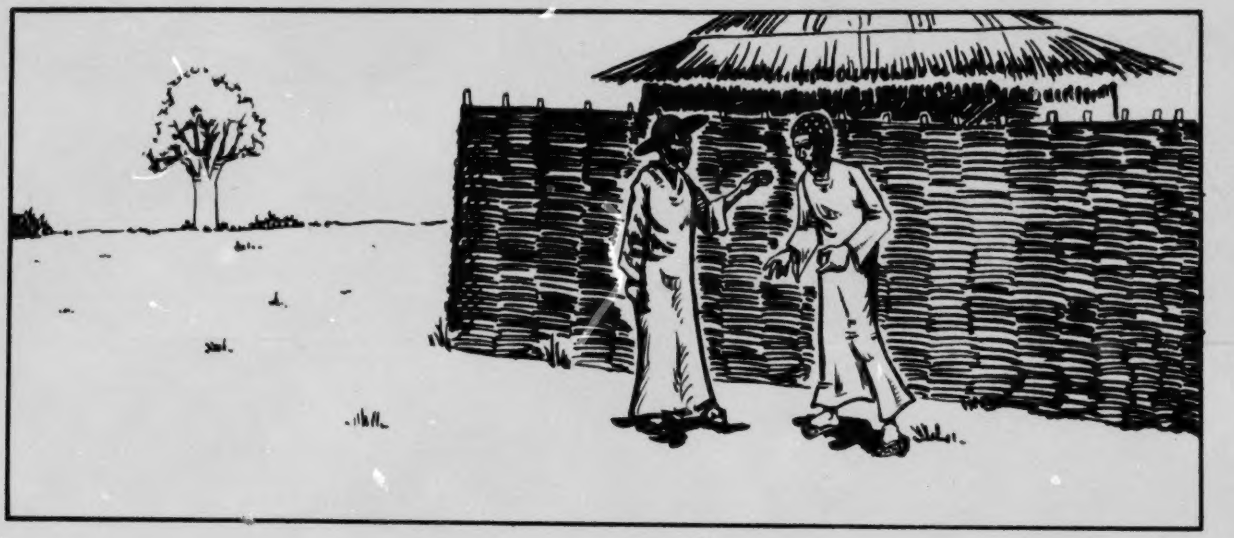











LESSON 22

Objectives

After completing Lesson 22, the student will be able to:

- -identify and correctly use 14 new vocabulary items
- -use the -i form of the verb, the Completed
- -use the regular negative form of the Completed -aay
- -use the negative forms of the Completed -aa and -aaki.



Dialogue

Saalihu: Use Buuba. A wari naa?	*Greetings, Buuba. Have you arrived?*
Buuba: Mi wari. Noy saare?	*I have. How's the family?*
S: Saare fuh jam. A wari jam?	*All are fine. Have you come back well?*
B: Jam koo'dume. Asee a dillataa waalde? Ngam 'dume?	*Completely well. So you're not going to the corral. Why?*
S: Hande mi somi ngam keenya kuugal 'duu'di. A nanaay habaru haa jooni? Na'i tati majji haa nder ladde. Nden mi tokki 'di haa mi tawi 'di.	*Today I am tired because yesterday there was a lot of work. You still haven't heard the news? Three cows strayed in the bush. Then I followed them until I found them.*
B: A'a! A hooti kiiki'de naa?	*No kidding! Did you get home in the evening?*
S: Aa'a, 'dum nee'bi. Mi hootaay sey jemma.	*No. It took a long time. I didn't get home until night.*
B: Too.	

Vocabulary

dillugo: *to go away, to go*
somugo: *to be tired*
keenya: *yesterday*
kuugal (ngal), kuu'de ('de): *work, exercise, activity, function*
'duu'dugo: *to be many, be much, multiply*
nanugo: *understand*
habaru (ndu), habaruuji ('di): *news*
nden: *then*
tokkugo: *to follow*
tawugo: *to find*
nee'bugo: *to be a long time, be slow, take a long time*

Verb Root Plus -i: The Completed

A completed action is expressed in Fulfulde by adding -i to the verb root.

O dilli waalde.	*He went to the corral.*

Exercise 1

O nee'bi.
O yehi* luumo.
O dilli waalde.

*The first vowel of yahugo changes to -e- when there is an -i ending.

To form the negative of the Completed, add -aay to the verb root.

O dillaay waalde.	*He/she didn't go to the corral.*

Exercise 2

O nee'baay.
O yahaay luumo.
O dillaay waalde.

Here are some positive and negative completed actions.

Exercise 3

O nee'bi.	O nee'baay.
O yehi luumo.	O yahaay luumo.
O dilli waalde.	O dillaay waalde.
O tokki yim'be.	O tokkaay yim'be.
O tawi dabbaaji.	O tawaay dabbaaji.
O ekkiti jangde.	O ekkitaay jangde.

Now, to contrast the Continuous and the Completed, here are some positive sentences.

Exercise 4

O 'don sooda hottollo.	O soodi hottollo.
O 'don defa nyamdu.	O defi nyamdu.
O 'don winda pataakewol.	O windi pataakewol.
O 'don ma'b'ba fayande.	O ma'b'bi fayande.
O 'don motta hottollo.	O motti hottollo.
O 'don una gawri.	O uni gawri.

And here are some negative sentences.

Exercise 5

O huuwataa haa ngesa.	O huuwaay haa ngesa.
O nyaamataa luumo.	O nyaamaay luumo.
O resataa akootiru.	O resaay akootiru.
O yarataa ndiyam.	O yaraay ndiyam.
O wuuwataa saare.	O wuuwaay saare.
O yeccataa habaru.	O yeccaay habaru.

Here are some singular and plural positive sentences using the Completed. Remember that "uncountable" nouns like: hottollo, nyamdu, gawri andndiyam do not normally have plurals.

Exercise 6

O soodi hottollo.	'Be soodi hottollo.
O defi nyamdu.	'Be defi nyamdu.
O windi patakeewol.	'Be windi pataakeeji.
O ma'b'bi fayande.	'Be ma'b'bi payan'de.
O motti hottollo.	'Be motti hottollo.
O uni gawri.	'Be uni gawri.

Here are some singular and plural negative sentences, using the Completed.

Exercise 7

O huuwaay haa ngesa.	'Be huuwaay haa gese.
O nyaamaay luumo.	'Be nyaamaay luu'be.
O resaay akootiru.	'Be resaay akootiiji.
O yaraay ndiyam.	'Be yaraay ndiyam.
O wuuwaay saare.	'Be wuuwaay ci'e.
O yeccaay habaru.	'Be yeccaay habaruuji.

All the nouns in the following sentences are replaced by pronouns.

Exercise 8

Aa'i sorri hottollo keenya.	O sorri ngo keenya.
Aa'i e Zeynabu sorri hottollo keenya.	'Be sorri ngo keenya.
Abdullaahi windaay pataakewol keenya.	O windaay ngol keenya.
Abdullaahi e Buuba windaay pataakeeji keenya.	'Be windaay 'di keenya.
Nagge majji haa nder ladde keenya.	Nge majji haa nder maare keenya.
Na'i majji haa nder ladde keenya.	'Di majji haa nder maare keenya.
Usumaanu tawaay nagge keenya.	O tawaay nge keenya.
Usumaanu bee Alim tawaay na'i keenya.	'Be tawaay 'di keenya.
Usumaanu tokki puccu keenya.	O tokki ngu keenya.
Usumaanu bee Alim tokki pucci keenya.	'Be tokki 'di keenya.
Gi'daa'do tawi mbeewa haa 'baawo suudu keenya.	O tawi nga haa 'baawo maaru keenya.
Gi'daa'do e Saalihu tawi bee'i haa 'baawo suudu keenya.	'Be tawi 'di haa 'baawo maaru keenya.

A Special Case using the Completed

Verbs not usually thought of as a process but as a condition or state, for instance, "to know, to love, to be tired, to be lost, to understand" are expressed by the Completed in Fulfulde, even though the condition or state exists now. In general these verbs are not often used in the Continuous.

You have already met:

Mi ja'bi.
Mi nani.

and three verbs from this lesson are also used this way:

Kuugal 'duu'di.
Mi somi
Mi majji.

When Fulfulde uses identical verb forms to refer to different times, e.g. mi somi *I am tired*, or *I was tired*, you must rely on context for the appropriate interpretation.

Often, a time adverb alone can clarify sentences of this type. For example:

Jooni kuugal 'duu'di.	*There is a lot of work now.*
Naane kuugal 'duu'di.	*There was a lot of work before.*

The negatives of these verbs are generally formed by adding -aay to the root.

Mi somaay.
Mi majjaay.
Kuugal 'duu'daay.

However, there are three frequently used verbs in this category whose negatives are different. They are:

Exercise 9 Additional Vocabulary

andugo: *to know*
yi'dugo: *to love*
tammugo: *to think*

And here are the positive and negative forms. Note the endings of the negatives.

Mi andi.	*I know.*
Mi andaa.	*I don't know.*
Mi yi'di.	*I love, I like, I want.*
Mi yi'daa.	*I don't love, I don't like, I don't want.*
Mi tammi.	*I think.*
Mi tammaaki	*I don't think.* (or)
Mi tammaay.	*I don't think.*

Here are some positive and negative verb forms.

Exercise 10

Mi somi.	Mi somaay.
Mi majji.	Mi majjaay.
Kuugal 'duu'di.	Kuugal 'duu'daay.
Mi andi.	Mi andaa.
Mi yi'di.	Mi yi'daa.
Mi tammi.	Mi tammaaki.
Mi tammi.	Mi tammaay.

Here are some singular and plural sentences. Note that with these verbs, the same form is used for **hande** and **keenya**.

Exercise 11

Hande debbo somi amma gorko somaay.	Hande rew'be somi amma wor'be somaay.
Keenya debbo somi amma gorko somaay.	Keenya rew'be somi amma wor'be somaay.
Hande nagge majji amma puccu majjaay.	Hande na'i majji amma pucci majjaay.
Keenya nagge majji amma puccu majjaay.	Keenya na'i majji amma pucci majjaay.

Here are some positive and negative sentences.

Exercise 12

Hande kuugal 'duu'di.	Hande kuugal 'duu'daay.
Keenya kuugal 'duu'di.	Keenya kuugal 'duu'daay.
Saalihu andi ko'do Buuba.	Saalihu andaa ko'do Buuba.
Sutura yi'di nyiiri.	Sutura yi'daa nyiiri.
Sutura bee Usumaanu yi'di gawri.	Sutura bee Usumaanu yi'daa gawri.
Mi tammi Yaakubu 'don wara 'do. (tammaaki)	Mi tammaaki Yaakubu 'don wara 'do.
Mi tammi Yaakubu 'don wara 'do. (tammaay)	Mi tammaay Yaakubu 'don wara 'do.

Jangde timmunde

Ja'b'baama.
Mi ja'bi.
Noy comri?
Koy'dum.
A wari jam?
Jam koo'dume.
Toy Buuba?

Hande Buuba 'don dilla waalde bee baali jowi. Hande 'di majjaay hakkunde saare bee waalde. Amma keenya, Buuba bee Usumaanu dilli waalde bee na'i 'di'di e bee'i tati e baali nayi. Nden na'i 'di'di majji haa nder ladde, bee'i tati majji haa wuro, baali nayi majji hakkunde wuro bee ladde.

Nden Buuba bee Usumaanu tokki dabbaaji haa 'be tawi 'di. 'Dum nee'bi.

Buuba e Usumaanu somi keenya, amma hande 'be somaay.

Zeynabu 'don nee'ba haa saare hande fajiri. O 'don defa nyamdu. Keenya, Zeynabu nee'bi haa saare kadi. O motti hottollo ton.

Ndaa ko'do Buuba.
Noy innde ko'do man?
'Dum Muusa.

Saalihu andi Muusa amma Abdullaahi andaa Muusa.

Ndaa nyiiri. Zeynabu yi'di nyiiri amma Adamu yi'daa nyiiri.

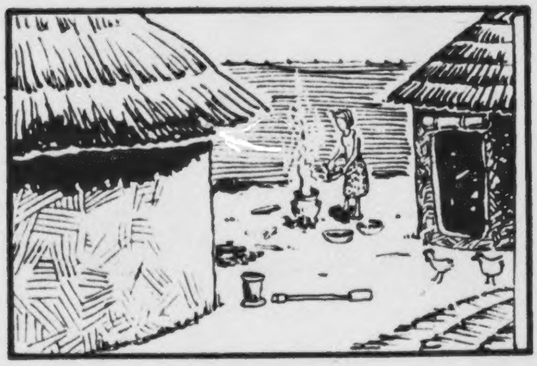
Usumaanu bee Sutura yi'di ndi amma Alim bee Yaakubu yi'daa ndi.

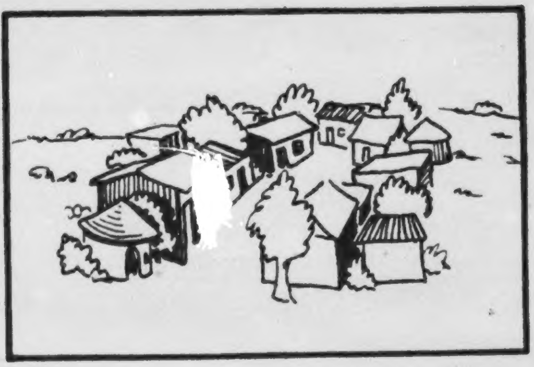
Ndaa Yaakubu ton. Mi tammi o 'don wara 'do amma Alim tammaaki o 'don wara 'do.

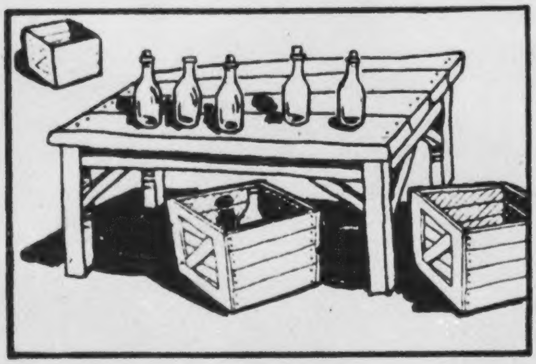
Mi tammi yim'be soodaay dabbaaji haa luumo keenya amma mi tammi 'be 'don sooda 'di hande.

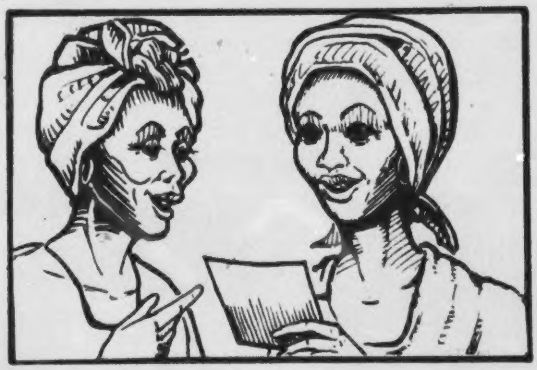
Mi tammi 'be 'don sorra na'i hande.
Mi tammaaki 'be 'don sorra baali kam.

Ngewta







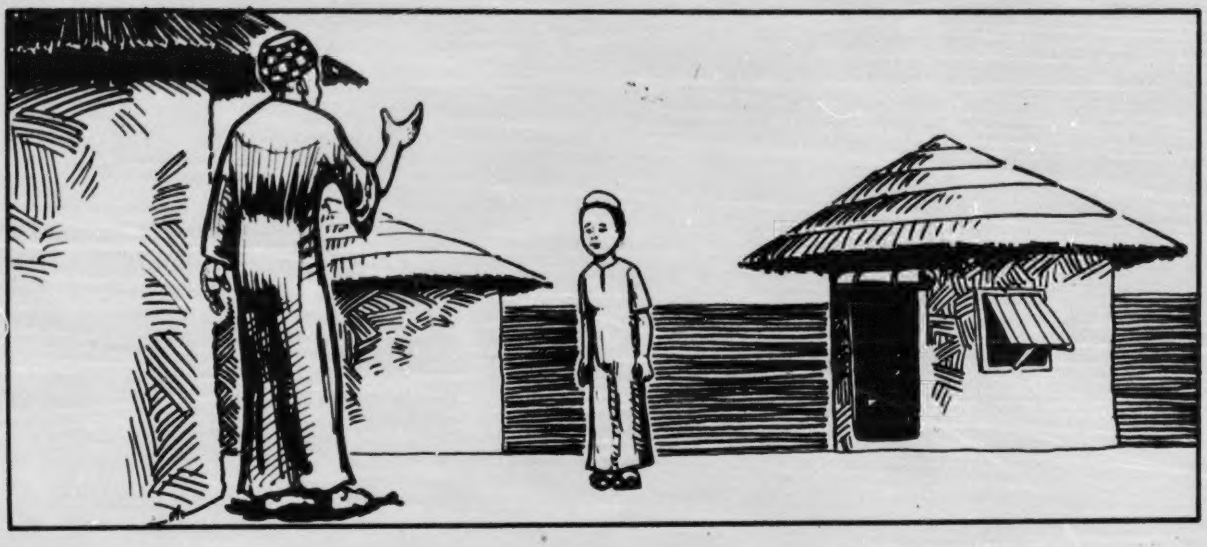


LESSON 23

Objectives

After completing Lesson 23, the student will be able to:

- -identify and correctly use 14 new vocabulary items
- -use the -u form of the verb, the singular Imperative
- -use the -ee form of the verb, the plural Imperative.



Dialogue

Buuba: Hey Usumaanu, war!	*Hey Usumaanu, come here!*
Usumaanu: Too, baaba.	*Okay, father.*
B: Yahu haa luumo, soodu asaana bee lootirde. Ndaa kobo jowi. Taa nee'bu, wartu lawlaw. Wakkati juulde 'badi.	*Go to the market (and) buy matches* *and soap. Here's five kobo.* *Don't delay, come home quickly.* *The time of prayer is near.*
U: Too, baaba, sey to mi warti.	*Okay, father. Til I return!*
B: Sey to a warti.	*Til you return!*

Vocabulary

asaana (nga): *matches*
lootirde (nde): *soap*
kobo (nde), or koboore (nde), kobooje ('de): *kobo, Nigerian cent*
taa: *don't*
law: *quickly*
lawlaw: *very quickly*
wakkati (nde), or wakkatiire (nde), wakkatiiji ('di): *time*
juulde (nde): *prayer (one of the daily five)*
'badugo: *to be near*
to: *if*
sey to: *until (before a sentence)*
wartugo: *to return*
sey to mi warti: *until I return*
sey to a warti: *until you return*

Exercise 1 Additional Vocabulary

ummugo: *to get up*

yejjitugo: *to forget*

bindirgol (ngol), bindir'di ('di): *pencil*

Usually the Fulfulde singular Imperative is formed by adding -u to the verb root.

Exercise 2

Waru!
Yahu!
Joo'du!
Ummu!
Dillu!
Wartu!

Here are some sentences describing a completed action followed by the corresponding command.

Exercise 3

Usumaanu wari.	**Usumaanu, waru!**
Alim yehi jangirde.	**Alim, yahu jangirde!**
Sutura joo'di dow daago.	**Sutura, joo'du dow daago!**
Saalihu ummi.	**Saalihu, ummu!**
Gi'daa'do dilli waalde.	**Gi'daa'do, dillu waalde!**
Zeynabu warti lawlaw.	**Zeynabu, wartu lawlaw.**

Occasionally, for certain verbs the -u is omitted in the singular. Familiar examples are **war!** and **yah!**.

In the following pairs of sentences, the first sentence describes an action using the Completed and the second is the command that produced the action.

Exercise 4

Usumaanu wari.	**Usumaanu, war!**
Usumaanu yehi haa luumo.	**Usumaanu, yah haa luumo!**
Usumaanu wari lawlaw.	**Usumaanu, war lawlaw!**
Usumaanu yehi haa jangirde.	**Usumaanu, yah haa jangirde!**
Usumaanu wari 'do.	**Usumaanu, war 'do!**
Usumaanu yehi haa ngesa.	**Usumaanu, yah haa ngesa!**

When the command is addressed to more than one person, then add -ee to the verb root.

Exercise 5

Singular	Plural
War(u)!	Waree!
Yah(u)!	Yahee!
Joo'du!	Joo'dee!
Ummu!	Ummee!
Dillu!	Dillee!
Wartu!	Wartee!

Here are some sentences using singular and plural Imperatives.

Exercise 6

Usumaanu, waru! (Usumaanu bee Alim)	Usumaanu bee Alim, waree!
Alim yah jangirde! (Alim bee Usumaanu)	Alim bee Usumaanu yahee jangirde!
Sutura, joo'du dow daago! (Sutura bee Adamu)	Sutura bee Adamu, joo'dee dow daago!
Saalihu, ummu! (Saalihu bee Buuba)	Saalihu bee Buuba, ummee!
Gi'daa'do, dillu waalde! (Gi'daa'do bee Usumaanu)	Gi'daa'do bee Usumaanu, dillee waalde!
Zeynabu, wartu lawlaw! (Zeynabu bee Sutura)	Zeynabu bee Sutura, wartee lawlaw!

A negative command is formed by placing taa *(don't)* before the Imperative verb form. Here are some singular and plural negative commands.

Exercise 7

Taa joo'du!	Taa joo'dee!
Taa yejjitu!	Taa yejjitee!
Taa nyaamu!	Taa nyaamee!
Taa fiju!	Taa fijee!
Taa 'daanu!	Taa 'daanee!

Here are some statements using the Continuous or the Stative followed by a prohibition of the action.

Exercise 8

Adamu 'don joo'di dow koroowal baaba.	Adamu, taa joo'du dow koroowal baaba!
Adamu bee Sutura 'don joo'di dow koroowal baaba.	Adamu bee Sutura, taa joo'dee dow koroowal baaba!
Usumaanu 'don yejjita deftere bee bindirgol.	Usumaanu, taa yejjitu deftere bee bindirgol!
Usumaanu bee Alim 'don yejjita deftere bee bindirgol.	Usumaanu bee Alim taa yejjitee deftere bee bindirgol!
'Bingel 'don nyaama lawlaw.	'Bingel, taa nyaamu lawlaw!
'Bikkoy 'don nyaama lawlaw.	'Bikkoy, taa nyaamee lawlaw!
Pukaraajo 'don fija jooni.	Pukaraajo, taa fiju jooni!

Jangde timmunde

Salaamu aleykum.
Aleyka salaamu.
Sannu.
Sannu.
Noy comri?
Koy'dum.
Toy a yahata? A 'don dilla luumo naa?

Ooho, mi 'don dilla. Walaa lootirde haa saare.

Too, soodu asaana kadi. Ndaa kobo nayi. Taa yejjitu. Walaa asaana haa saare. Taa nee'bu, wakkati juulde 'badi. Wartu lawlaw. Wartu jam.

Sey to mi warti.

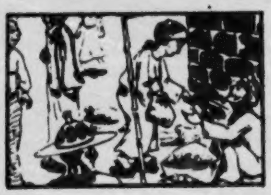
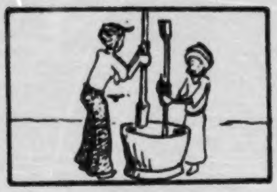
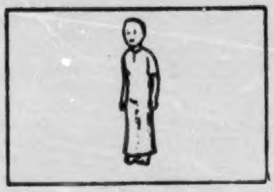
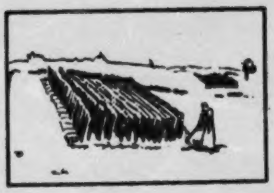
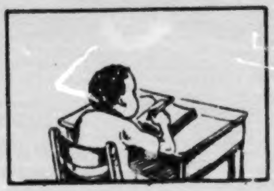
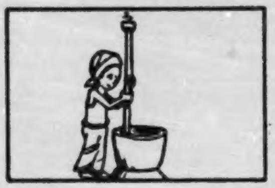
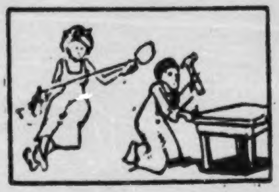
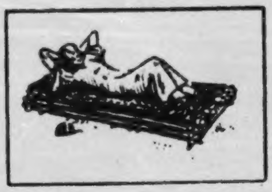
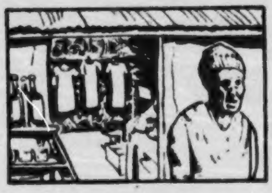
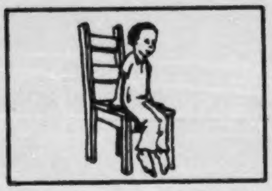
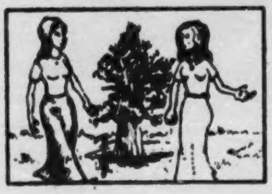
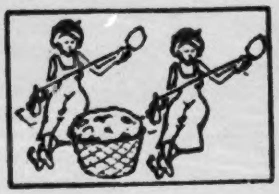
On 'don dilla luumo naa?

Ooho, min 'don dilla. Walaa nyamdu haa saare.

Too, soodee kosam kadi. Ndaa kobo joweego'o. Taa yejjitee, walaa kosam haa saare. Taa nee'bee, wakkati juulde 'badi. Wartee lawlaw, wartee jam.

Sey to min warti.

Ngewta

Additional Practice with Numbers

Go'o bee go'o 'dum 'di'di.
Go'o bee didi 'dum tati.
Go'o bee tati 'dum nayi.
Go'o bee nayi 'dum jowi.
Go'o bee jowi 'dum joweego'o.*
Go'o bee joweego 'dum jowee'di'di.
Go'o bee jowee'di'di 'dum joweetati.
Go'o bee joweetati 'dum joweenayi.
Go'o bee joweenayi 'dum sappo.

'Di'di bee go'o 'dum tati.
'Di'di bee 'di'di 'dum nayi.
'Di'di bee tati 'dum jowi.
'Di'di bee nayi 'dum joweego'o.
'Di'di bee jowi 'dum jowee'di'di.
'Di'di bee joweego 'dum joweetati.
'Di'di bee jowee'di'di 'dum joweenayi.

*In an actual counting situation, the number 6 is joweego. In some other situations, however, 6 can be joweego'o, just as it is for human nouns.

LESSON 24

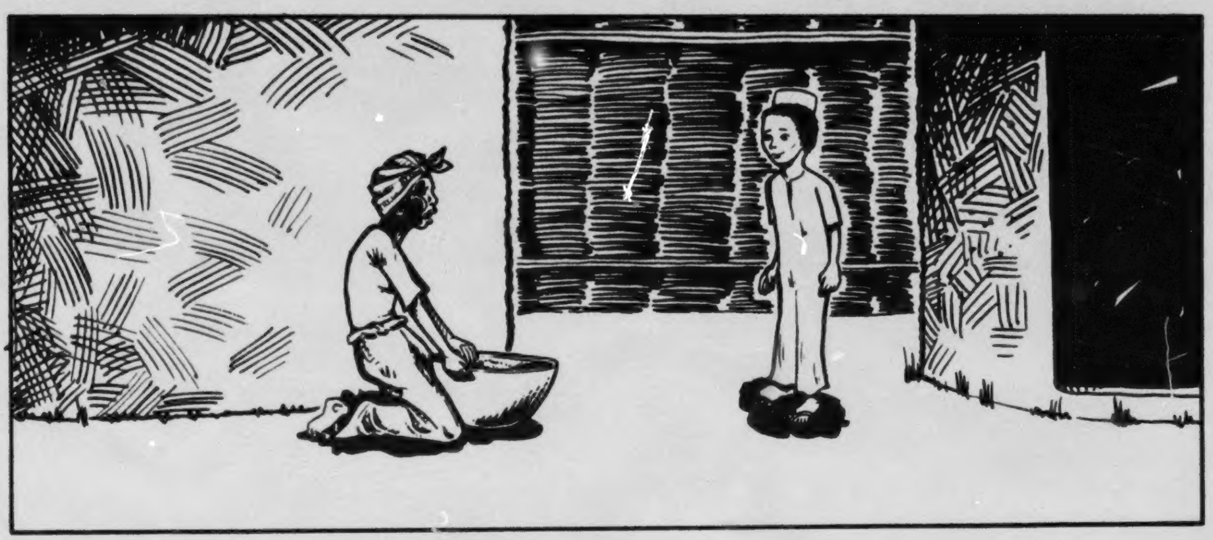
Objectives

After completing Lesson 24, the student will be able to:

-identify and correctly use 19 new vocabulary items

-use the object personal pronouns:

yam or -am
maa, ma
mo
min
en
on
'be



Dialogue

Ngewta: Buuba 'don nela Usumaanu nelal feere.	*Conversation: Buuba sends Usmanu on an errand.*
Buuba: Hey! Usumaanu war!	*Hey! Usmanu, come here!*
Zeynabu: Baaba 'don nodda maa Usumaanu.	*Father is calling you, Usmanu.*
Usumaanu: Na'am baaba! Daada wi'i yam a noddi yam.	*Yes, here I am, Father. Mother said (to me) you called me.*
B: Nonnon. Yahu haa saare Mallum Gi'daa'do. Yeccu mo mi 'don huuwa hande fajiri. Sey kiiki'de mi 'don wara. Too, doggu! Wartu lawlaw taa nee'bu.	*Just so. Go to Malam Gidado's house. Tell him I am working this morning. (Not) until evening am I coming. Okay, run along. Come back quickly and don't linger.*
U: Too, baaba, sey to mi warti.	*Okay, father. Until I return.*

Vocabulary

ngewta (ka), ngewtaaji ('di): *conversation*
nelugo: *to send*
nelal (ngal): *errand*
noddugo: *to summon, call*
na'am: *here I am (response to a call)*
wi'ugo: *to say, speak, speak to*
doggugo: *to run*

Here are the Fulfulde personal pronouns used as direct objects of the verb. Note that the plural pronouns in this category are identical to the plural subject pronouns you have already learned.

Exercise 1

yam or am	*me*
ma, maa	*you (singular)*
mo	*him or her*
min	*we (excluding the person spoken to)*
en	*we (including the person spoken to)*
on	*you (plural)*
'be	*they*

Here are some sentences using these pronouns with the Completed form of noddugo.

Exercise 2

O noddi yam.
O noddi ma.
O noddi mo.
O noddi min.
O noddi en.
O noddi on.
O noddi 'be.

Exercise 3, which follows, uses object personal pronouns. As you are doing the exercise, pay special attention to the use of the appropriate pronoun in answers involving first and second persons. For example:

O noddi yam naa?	*Did he call me?*
Ooho, o noddi maa.	*Yes, he called you. (sing.)*
O noddi ma naa?	*Did he call you? (sing.)*
Ooho, o noddi yam.	*Yes, he called me.*
O noddi on naa?	*Did he call you? (pl.)*
Ooho, o noddi min.	*Yes, he called us. (not including the person spoken to)*
O noddi min naa?	*Did he call us? (not including the person spoken to)*
Ooho, o noddi on.	*Yes, he called you. (pl.)*

With en, however, which includes the person spoken to, the pronoun remains the same in the response just as it does for the singular and plural third persons.

O noddi en naa?	*Did he call us? (including the person spoken to)*
Ooho, o noddi en.	*Yes, he called us. (all)*
O noddi mo naa?	*Did he call him?*
Ooho, o noddi mo.	*Yes, he called him.*
O noddi 'be naa?	*Did he call them?*
Ooho, o noddi 'be.	*Yes, he called them.*

Exercise 3

O noddi yam naa?	Ooho, o noddi maa.
O noddi ma naa?	Ooho, o noddi yam.
O noddi mo naa?	Ooho, o noddi mo.
O noddi min naa?	Ooho, o noddi on.
O noddi en naa?	Ooho, o noddi en.
O noddi on naa?	Ooho, o noddi min.
O noddi 'be naa?	Ooho, o noddi 'be.

Exercise 4 Additional Vocabulary

hokkugo: *to give*

ceede ('de): *money*

taalol (ngol), taali ('di): *tale*

ne'd'do (o), yim'be ('be): *person*

hofnugo: *to greet*

With the Imperative singular, -am is used in place of yam to mean *me*. The Imperative ending -u is omitted and the -am is attached directly to the verb root. For example:

Hokkam ceede: *You, (sing.) give me money!*
Yeccam habaru: *You, (sing.) tell me the news!*

The plural Imperative, however, uses the full Imperative form of the verb plus the pronoun yam:

Hokkee yam ceede: *You, (pl.) give me money!*
Yeccee yam habaru: *You, (pl.) tell me the news!*

Here are some singular and plural commands involving the first person object pronoun.

Exercise 5

Singular	Plural
Hokkam ceede.	Hokkee yam ceede.
Yeccam habaru.	Yeccee yam habaru.
Hokkam ndiyam.	Hokkee yam ndiyam.
Yeccam taalol.	Yeccee yam taalol.
Hokkam nyamdu.	Hokkee yam nyamdu.
Yeccam habaru Buuba.	Yeccee yam habaru Buuba.

-am is also used in place of yam when the verb ends in -y as in the singular and plural negative of the Completed. Here are some singular and plural negative sentences involving the first person object pronoun.

Exercise 6

Debbo hokkaayam ndiyam.	Rew'be hokkaayam ndiyam.
Nayeejo yeccaayam habaru.	Naye'en yeccaayam habaruuji.
Gorko hokkaayam ceede.	Wor'be hokkaayam ceede.
Go'd'do yeccaayam taalol.	Wod'be yeccaayam taali.
Ne'd'do hokkaayam nyamdu.	Yim'be hokkaayam nyamdu.
'Bingel yeccaayam habaru Buuba.	'Bikkoy yeccaayam habaruuji Buuba.

Substitution drill

Exercise 7

	Debbo hokki yam ndiyam.
mo	Debbo hokki mo ndiyam.
nyamdu	Debbo hokki mo nyamdu.
maa	Debbo hokki maa nyamdu.
min	Debbo hokki min nyamdu.
ceede	Debbo hokki min ceede.
on	Debbo hokki on ceede.
'be	Debbo hokki 'be ceede.
en	Debbo hokki en ceede.

In the next substitution drill, the subject pronouns are changed.

Exercise 8 Substitution drill

	Mi neli mo.
o	O neli mo.
noddi	O noddi mo.
a	A noddi mo.
wi'i	A wi'i mo.
on	On wi'i mo.
tokki	On tokki mo.
'be	'Be tokki mo.
tawi	'Be tawi mo.
en	En tawi mo.
andi	En andi mo.
min	Min andi mo.
neli	Min neli mo.
mi	Mi neli mo.

In the next five substitution drills, the object pronouns are changed.

Exercise 9

	O 'don nodda maa.
yam	O 'don nodda yam.
mo	O 'don nodda mo.
min	O 'don nodda min.
en	O 'don nodda en.
on	O 'don nodda on.
'be	O 'don nodda 'be.
maa	O 'don nodda maa.

Exercise 10

	O 'don nela 'be.
on	O 'don nela on.
maa	O 'don nela maa.
en	O 'don nela en.
yam	O 'don nela yam.
min	O 'don nela min.
mo	O 'don nela mo.
'don nodda	O 'don nodda mo.
maa	O 'don nodda maa.
'be	O 'don nodda 'be.
'don nela	O 'don nela 'be.

Exercise 11

	Daada wi'i yam a noddi yam.
mo	Daada wi'i mo a noddi mo.
min	Daada wi'i min a noddi min.
'be	Daada wi'i 'be a noddi 'be.
on	Daada wi'i on a noddi on.
[illegible]	Daada wi'i yam a noddi yam.

The following two exercises use singular and plural imperatives. Remember that in the singular imperative, the first person singular object pronoun becomes -am and is attached directly to the verb root.

Exercise 12

	Yeccam habaru Muusa.
mo	Yeccu mo habaru Muusa.
'be	Yeccu 'be habaru Muusa.
yeccee	Yeccee 'be habaru Muusa.
yeccu	Yeccu 'be habaru Muusa.
yam	Yeccam habaru Muusa.
min	Yeccu min habaru Muusa.
yeccee	Yeccee min habaru Muusa.
mo	Yeccee mo habaru Muusa.
yam	Yeccee yam habaru Muusa.
yeccu	Yeccam habaru Muusa.

Exercise 13

	Hokkam ceede.
mo	Hokku mo ceede.
ndiyam	Hokku mo ndiyam.
hokkee	Hokkee mo ndiyam.
nyamdu	Hokkee mo nyamdu.
'be	Hokkee 'be nyamdu.
kosam	Hokkee 'be kosam.
hokku	Hokku 'be kosam.
yam	Hokkam kosam.
ceede	Hokkam ceede.
min	Hokku min ceede.
ndiyam	Hokku min ndiyam.
yam	Hokkam ndiyam.
hokku	Hokku 'be ndiyam.
'be	Hokku 'be nyamdu.
nyamdu	Hokku mo nyamdu.
mo	Hokku mo ceede.
ceede	Hokkam ceede.

Jangde timmunde: Buuba 'don nela Usumaanu nelal feere

Keenya Buuba noddi Usumaanu. Usumaanu nanaay. Nden Zeynabu wi'i mo: "Baaba ma 'don nodda ma." Usumaanu wi'i "Na'am baaba. Daada wi'i yam a noddi yam."

Buuba neli mo haa saare Mallum Gi'daa'do. Usumaanu doggi, wari haa saare man. Mallum Gi'daa'do wi'i mo "Ja'b'baama." Nden Usumaanu hofni mo, wi'i "Baaba wartataa jooni, o 'don huuwa kam. Amma o 'don wara kiiki'de. A nani mallam?" Mallum Gi'daa'do wi'i mo o nani.

Usumaanu dilli, hooti. Nden daada Usumaanu hokki mo nyamdu. O nyaami, o siwti.

Additional Practice with Numbers.

Nayi bee go'o 'dum jowi.
Nayi bee 'di'di 'dum joweego'o.
Nayi bee tati 'dum jowee'di'di.
Nayi bee nayi 'dum joweetati.
Nayi bee jowi 'dum joweenayi.
Nayi bee joweego 'dum sappo.

Jowi bee go'o 'dum joweego'o.
Jowi bee 'di'di 'dum jowee'di'di.
Jowi bee tati 'dum joweetati.
Jowi bee nayi 'dum joweenayi.
Jowi bee jowi 'dum sappo.

Joweego bee go'o 'dum jowee'di'di.
Joweego bee 'di'di 'dum joweetati.
Joweego bee tati 'dum joweenayi.
Joweego bee nayi 'dum sappo.

Jowee'di'di bee go'o 'dum joweetati.
Jowee'di'di bee 'di'di 'dum joweenayi.
Jowee'di'di bee tati 'dum sappo.

Joweetati bee go'o 'dum joweenayi.
Joweetati bee 'di'di 'dum sappo.
Joweenayi bee go'o 'dum sappo.

LESSON 25

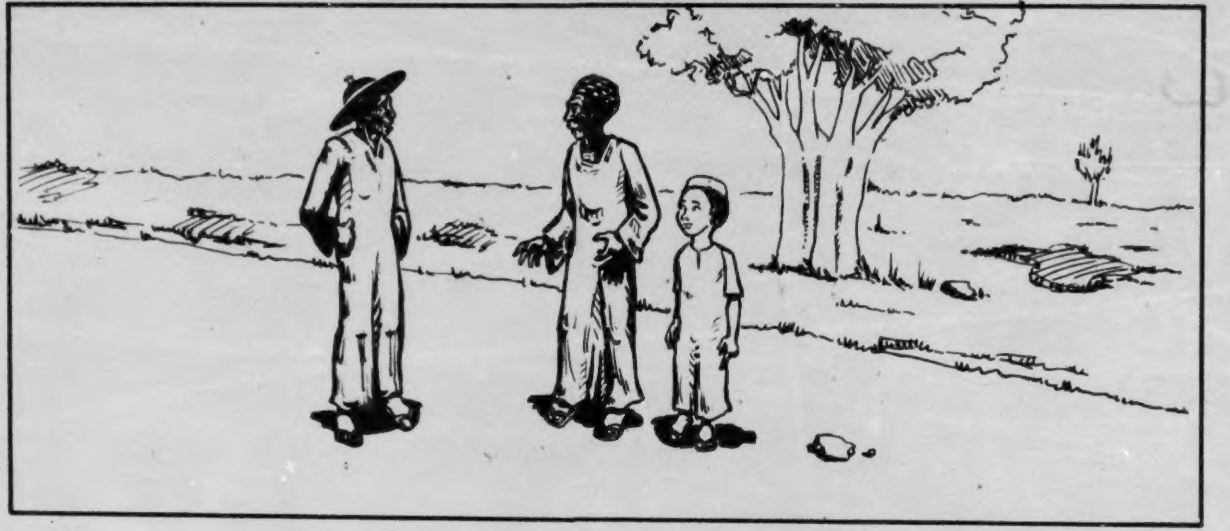
Objectives

After completing Lesson 25, the student will be able to:

- identify and correctly use 25 new vocabulary items
- use the singular human possessive pronouns:

  am
  maa, maa'da
  maako

- use some words for parts of the body.



Dialogue

Buuba bee Saalihu 'be yiidi haa laawol.	*Buuba and Saalihu meet on the road.*
Buuba: Use maa'da.	*Greetings.*
Saalihu: Useko maa.	*Greetings.*
B: Noy 'bandu?	*How's your health?*
S: 'Bandu am sey jam.	*Fine.*
B: Noy habaru?	*What's the news?*
S: Habaru am sey jam. Amma Aa'i 'don waali haa nder suudu. 'Bandu maako 'don naawa se'd'da se'd'da.	*My news is all fine. But Aa'i is lying down in the house. Her body is aching a bit.*
B: Jurum'dum! Allah hoynu!	*Very sorry! Allah give ease.*
S: Useko. Mi hofni saare maa.	*Thank you. My greetings to your family. (I greet your household.)*

Vocabulary

yiidugo: *to meet*
laawol (ngol), laabi ('di): *road, way*
sey: *only*
maa'da, maa: *your, yours (singular)*
am: *my, mine*
'bandu (ndu), 'baali ('di): *body, skin*
noy 'bandu?: *how's your health?*
'bandu am sey jam: *I am fine (response to* noy 'bandu?*)*
maako: *his, hers*
naawugo: *to ache, to hurt, to be sore, to be in pain, to feel pain*
jurum'dum: *expression of sympathy*
hoynugo: *to make easy*

Singular Possessive Personal Pronouns

Exercise 1

am	my, mine
maa, maa'da	your, yours
maako, muu'dum*	his, hers

Maa and maa'da are usually interchangeable.

*Muu'dum refers to what is called the logical topic of discourse as in the sentence:

Saalihu hokki Buuba deftere muu'dum.	*Salihu gave Buba his book.* *(i.e. Salihu gave Buba Salihu's book.)*

as opposed to:

Saalihu hokki Buuba deftere maako.	*Salihu gave Buba his book.* *(i.e. Salihu gave Buba Buba's book.)*

Since Fulbe vary among themselves in the usage of muu'dum and since it is only in longer pieces of narrative that this particular pronoun is of concern, we will mostly use maako in the text.

Here are some questions and their negative answers.

Exercise 2

'Dum saare maa naa?	Aa'a, naa 'dum saare am.
'Dum 'dereewol maa'da naa?	Aa'a, naa 'dum 'dereewol am.
'Dum leeso maako maa?	Aa'a, naa 'dum leeso maako.

Here are some questions and their positive answers.

Exercise 3

'Dum deftere maa naa?	Ooho, 'dum deftere am.
'Dum puccu maa'da naa?	Ooho, 'dum puccu am.
'Dum ceede maako naa?	Ooho, 'dum ceede maako.

Exercise 4

Noy innde am? (Buuba)	Innde maa Buuba.
Noy innde maa? (Saalihu)	Innde am Saalihu.
Noy innde maa'da? (Saalihu)	Innde am Saalihu.
Noy innde maako? (Sutura)	Innde maako Sutura.
Noy innde maako? (Adamu)	Innde maako Adamu.

Substitution drills

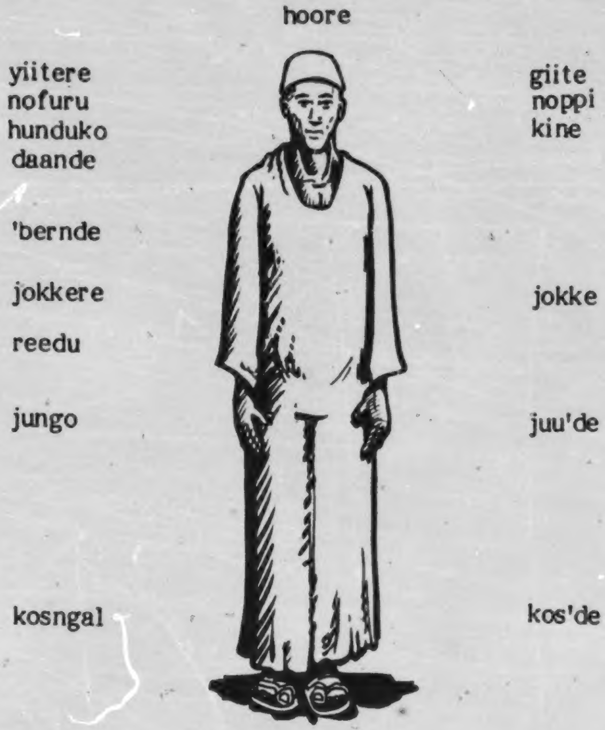
Exercise 5

	Mi hofni saare maa.
maa'da	Mi hofni saare maa'da.
maako	Mi hofni saare maako.
o	O hofni saare maako.
maa'da	O hofni saare maa'da.
maa	O hofni saare maa.
'be	'Be hofni saare maa.
maako	'Be hofni saare maako.
maa'da	'Be hofni saare maa'da.

Exercise 6

	Mi hofni debbo maa.
saare	Mi hofni saare maa.
gorko	Mi hofni gorko maa.
maako	Mi hofni gorko maako.
debbo	Mi hofni debbo maako.
saare	Mi hofni saare maako.
'be	'Be hofni saare maako.
gorko	'Be hofni gorko maako.
maa'da	'Be hofni gorko maa'da.
debbo	'Be hofni debbo maa'da.
saare	'Be hofni saare maa'da.
gorko	'Be hofni gorko maa'da.

'Bandu


hoore
yiitere
nofuru
hunduko
daande
giite
noppi
kine
'bernde
jokkere
jokke
reedu
jungo
juu'de
kosngal
kos'de

Exercise 7 Additional Vocabulary

'bandu (ndu): *body*
hoore (nde): *head*
yiitere (nde), giite ('de): *eye*
kine ('de): *nose* (lit. *two nostrils* - hinere (nde) = *nostril*)
nofuru (ndu), noppi ('di): *ear*
hunduko (ko): *mouth*
daande (nde): *neck*
'bernde (nde): *heart*
jokkere (nde), jokke ('de): *arm*
jungo (ngo), juu'de ('de): *hand*
reedu (ndu): *stomach*
kosngal (ngal), kos'de ('de): *leg, foot*

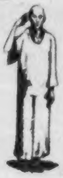
Note: two words we have used in other contexts are also parts of the body.

'baawo (ngo): *back*
yeeso (ngo): *face*

meemugo: *to touch*
sappugo: *to point*

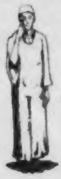
Exercise 8

1.



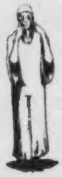
'Dume o meemata? O 'don meema hoore maako.

2.



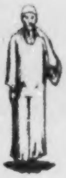
'Dume o meemata? O 'don meema yiitere maako.

3.



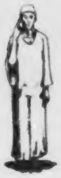
'Dume o meemata? O 'don meema giite maako.

4.



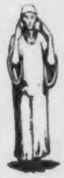
'Dume o meemata? O 'don meema kine maako.

5.



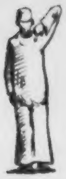
'Dume o meemata? O 'don meema nofuru maako.

6.



'Dume o meemata? O 'don meema noppi maako.

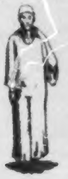
7.



'Dume o meemata? O 'don meema 'baawo maako.

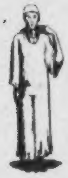
Exercise 9

1.



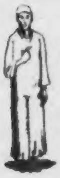
'Dume mi sappata? A 'don sappa hunduko ma.

2.



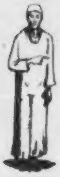
'Dume mi sappata? A 'don sappa daande ma.

3.



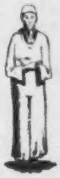
'Dume mi sappata? A 'don sappa 'bernde ma.

4.



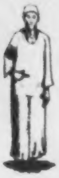
'Dume mi sappata? A 'don sappa jokkere ma.

5.



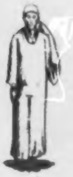
'Dume mi sappata? A 'don sappa jokke ma.

6.



'Dume mi sappata? A 'don sappa reedu ma.

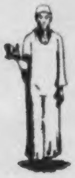
7.



'Dume mi sappata? A 'don sappa yeeso ma.

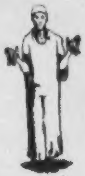
Exercise 10

1.



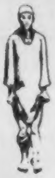
'Dume naawata mo? Jungo maako 'don naawa.

2.



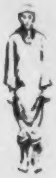
'Dume naawata mo? Juu'de maako 'don naawa.

3.



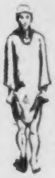
'Dume naawata mo? Kosngal maako 'don naawa.

4.



'Dume naawata mo? Kos'de maako 'don naawa.

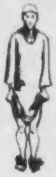
5.



'Dume naawata mo? Kosngal maako 'don naawa.

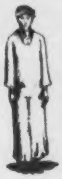
Exercise 11

1.



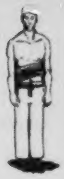
'Dume naawata maa? Kos'de am 'don naawa.

2.



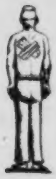
'Dume naawata maa? Hoore am 'don naawa.

3.



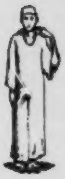
'Dume naawata maa? Reedu am 'don naawa.

4.



'Dume naawata maa? 'Baawo am 'don naawa.

5.



'Dume naawata maa? Daande am 'don naawa.

Substitution and transformation drills

Exercise 12 (for the second person singular, use maa)

	O 'don meema hoore maako.
a	A 'don meema hoore maa.
mi	Mi 'don meema hoore am.
yiitere	Mi 'don meema yiitere am.
sappugo	Mi 'don sappa yiitere am.
o	O 'don sappa yiitere maako.
giite	O 'don sappa giite maako.
kine	O 'don sappa kine maako.
nofuru	O 'don sappa nofuru maako.
a	A 'don sappa nofuru maa.
noppi	A 'don sappa noppi maa.
hunduko	A 'don sappa hunduko maa.
meemugo	A 'don meema hunduko maa.
mi	Mi 'don meema hunduko am.
daande	Mi 'don meema daande am.
yeeso	Mi 'don meema yeeso am.
hoore	Mi 'don meema hoore am.
o	O 'don meema hoore maako.

Exercise 13 (for the second person singular use maa'da)

	O 'don sappa 'bernde maako.
a	A 'don sappa 'bernde maa'da.
mi	Mi 'don sappa 'bernde am.
jokkere	Mi 'don sappa jokkere am.
a	A 'don sappa jokkere maa'da.
meemugo	A 'don meema jokkere maa'da.
jokke	A 'don meema jokke maa'da.
mi	Mi 'don meema jokke am.
o	O 'don meema jokke maako.
jungo	O 'don meema jungo maako.
sappugo	O 'don sappa jungo maako.
juu'de	O 'don sappa juu'de maako.
a	A 'don sappa juu'de maa'da.
mi	Mi 'don sappa juu'de am.
reedu	Mi 'don sappa reedu am.
o	O 'don sappa reedu maako.
kosngal	O 'don sappa kosngal maako.
kos'de	O 'don sappa kos'de maako.
yeeso	O 'don sappa yeeso maako.
'bernde	O 'don sappa 'bernde maako.

Asking about a person's health

Exercise 14 Additional Vocabulary

yam'ditugo: *to be recovered from an illness, to feel better after an illness*
se'd'da: *a little*
se'd'da se'd'da: *just a little*

In asking about a person's health in Fulfulde, you may often use the question:

Noy 'bandu maa?
Noy 'bandu maako?

The greeting sequence is normally

Noy 'bandu?   'Bandu am sey jam.

But when the question is not part of a greeting, and when you know or have heard that the person is or has just been sick, then the sey jam response is not appropriate. Here are the appropriate responses:

If the person is quite ill, the answer is often — 'don naawa.

Noy 'bandu maa'da?
'Bandu am 'don naawa.

If the person is moderately ill, the answer is— 'don naawa se'd'da se'd'da.

Noy 'bandu maako?
'Bandu maako 'don naawa se'd'da se'd'da.

If the person has recovered, the answer is— yam'diti.

Noy 'bandu maa?
'Bandu am yam'diti.

If the person is still recovering, the answer is— yam'diti se'd'da.

Noy 'bandu maako?
'Bandu maako yam'diti se'd'da.

These questions and answers may also be used with specific parts of the body.

Noy hoore maa?
Hoore am 'don naawa.

Here are some questions and answers regarding health.

Exercise 15 The person is very sick.

Noy 'bandu maa?	'Bandu am 'don naawa.
Noy hoore maa?	Hoore am 'don naawa.
Noy 'baawo maa?	'Baawo am 'don naawa.
Noy kosngal maako?	Kosngal maako 'don naawa.
Noy daande maako?	Daande maako 'don naawa.
Noy nofuru maako?	Nofuru maako 'don naawa.

Exercise 16 The person is a little sick.

Noy 'bandu maa'da?	'Bandu am 'don naawa se'd'da se'd'da.
Noy jokke maa'da?	Jokke am 'don naawa se'd'da se'd'da.
Noy reedu maa'da?	Reedu am 'don naawa se'd'da se'd'da.
Noy noppi maako?	Noppi maako 'don naawa se'd'da se'd'da.
Noy giite maako?	Giite maako 'don naawa se'd'da se'd'da.
Noy kos'de maako?	Kos'de maako 'don naawa se'd'da se'd'da.

Exercise 17 The person has recovered.

Noy 'bandu maa?	'Bandu am yam'diti.
Noy juu'de maa?	Juu'de am yam'diti.
Noy daande maa?	Daande am yam'diti.
Noy kine maako?	Kine maako yam'diti.
Noy jokkere maako?	Jokkere maako yam'diti.
Noy 'bernde maako?	'Bernde maako yam'diti.

Exercise 18 The person is still recovering.

Noy 'bandu maa'da?	'Bandu am yam'diti se'd'da.
Noy hoore maa'da?	Hoore am yam'diti se'd'da.
Noy reedu maa'da?	Reedu am yam'diti se'd'da.
Noy juu'demaako?	Juu'demaako yam'diti se'd'da.
Noy juu'de maako?	Juu'de maako yam'diti se'd'da.
Noy noppi maako?	Noppi maako yam'diti se'd'da.

Note that all these answers need not be taken literally. The usual polite response is not to complain but to say — 'don yam'diti se'd'da or 'don naawa se'd'da se'd'da, even if you or the person to whom you refer is still quite ill. If a person admits 'don naawa, you might suspect that the situation is indeed serious.

Exercise 19 Substitution and transformation drill

	Hoore am 'don naawa.
'bandu	'Bandu am 'don naawa.
maako	'Bandu maako 'don naawa.
yam'diti	'Bandu maako yam'diti.
am	'Bandu am yam'diti.
reedu	Reedu am yam'diti.
'baawo	'Baawo am yam'diti.
yam'diti se'd'da	'Baawo am yam'diti se'd'da.
maako	'Baawo maako yam'diti se'd'da.
noppi	Noppi maako yam'diti se'd'da.
'don naawa se'd'da se'd'da	Noppi maako 'don naawa se'd'da se'd'da.
juu'de	Juu'de maako 'don naawa se'd'da se'd'da.
yiitere	Yiitere maako 'don naawa se'd'da se'd'da.
am	Yiitere am 'don naawa se'd'da se'd'da.
'don naawa	Yiitere am 'don naawa.
giite	Giite am 'don naawa.
hoore	Hoore am 'don naawa.

For the next two exercises, suppose that you are Buba talking to Salihu. Gidado and Zainabu are "third persons" to whom you sometimes refer. Transform these sentences by replacing the proper name with the appropriate pronoun.

Exercise 20 Maa is used for the second person singular.

Saare Buuba 'don jam.	Saare am 'don jam.
Gertogal Buuba majji.	Gertogal am majji.
Tebur Saalihu woo'di.	Tebur maa woo'di.
Ku'b'bir'dum Saalihu 'don ton.	Ku'b'bir'dum maa 'don ton.
Ha'b'bere gawri Gi'daa'do 'don 'do.	Ha'b'bere gawri maako 'don 'do.

Exercise 21 Maa'da is used for the second person singular.

'Be soodi gerto'de Buuba.	'Be soodi gerto'de am.
'Be tawi bee'i Buuba.	'Be tawi bee'i am.
Dabbaaji Saalihu 'don haa ladde.	Dabbaaji maa'da 'don haa ladde.
Nyamdu Saalihu 'don haa nder suudu.	Nyamdu maa'da 'don haa nder suudu.
Nagge Gi'daa'do 'don haa waalde.	Nagge maako 'don haa waalde.
Unordu Zeynabu 'don haa dammugal.	Unordu maako 'don haa dammugal.

Jangde timmunde

Use maa'da.
Useko maa.
Noy 'bandu?
'Bandu am sey jam.
Yawwa.

Toy a yahataa?

Mi 'don yaha luumo jooni, mi 'don sorra bee'i am. Asee keenya a sorri nagge maa?

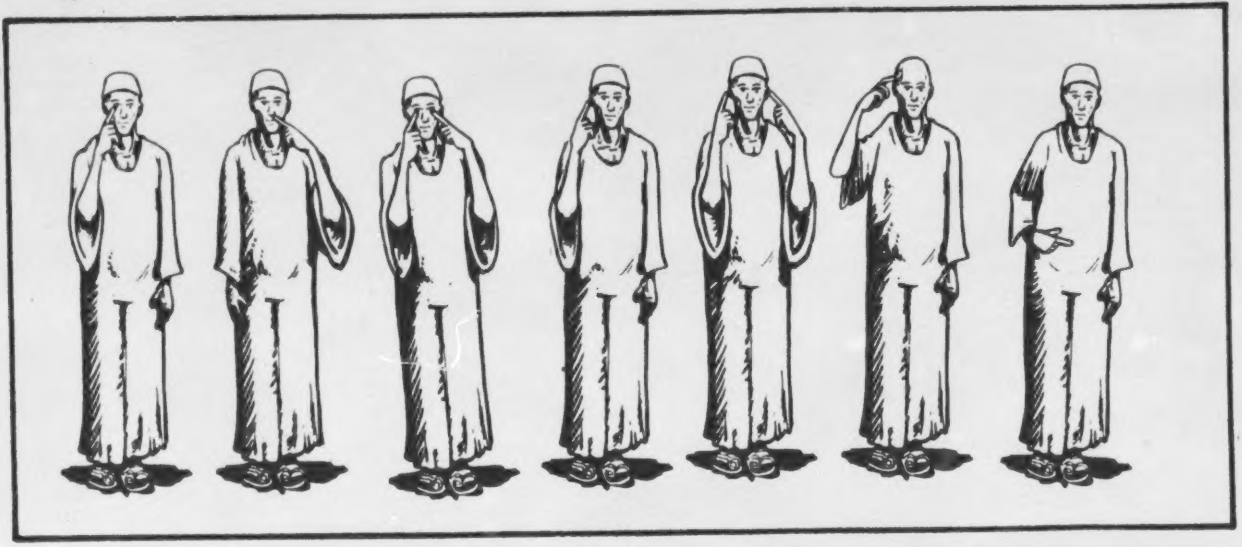
Ooho, mi sorri nge.

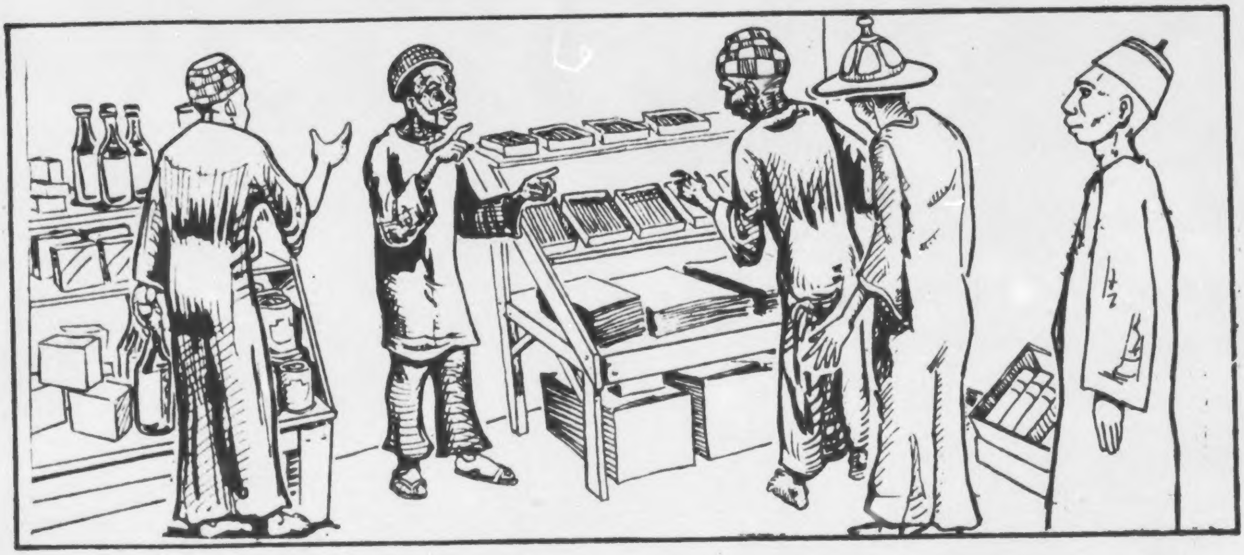
Toy Abdullaahi?
O yehi jangirde maako ton, haa wuro. Ndaa laawol.
Too. Toy Zeynabu?
Zeynabu 'don haa saare. O 'don motta hottollo maako.

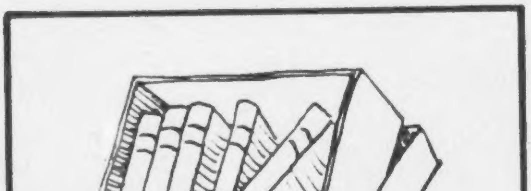
Mi hofni 'be.
Too, useko.

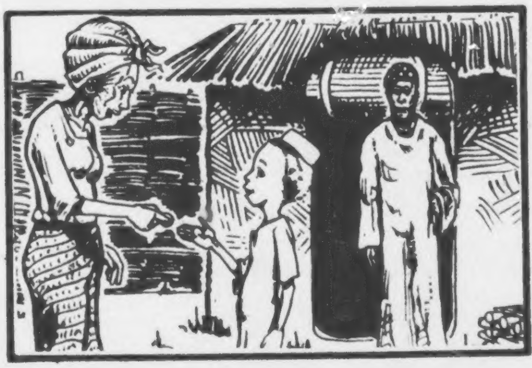
Salaamu aleykum.
Aleyka salaamu. Ja'b'baama.
Mi ja'bi. A waali jam?
Jam koo'dume. Use maa'da, Gi'daa'do.
Asee a 'don 'do hande, a dillaay ngesa.
Nonnon boo. Mi dillaay kam. 'Bandu am 'don naawa se'd'da se'd'da.
Jurum'dum! Allah hoynu 'bandu maa. Amma mi nani, Mallum Abdullaahi, 'bandu maako 'don naawa.
Too, Allah hoynu. Mi hooti kadi.
Too, sey yeeso.

Ngewta









LESSON 26

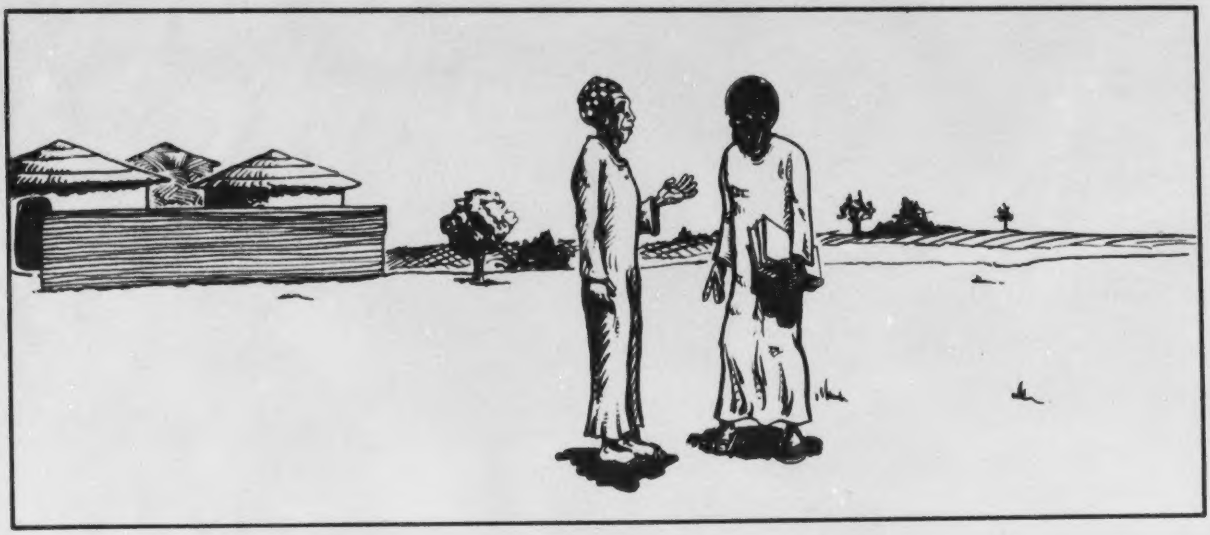
Objectives

After completing Lesson 26, the student will be able to:

- identify and correctly use 15 new vocabulary items
- use the plural human possessive pronouns:

  amin
  mee'den, men
  moo'don, mon
  ma'b'be

- use jinnugo.



Dialogue

Buuba bee Abdullaahi yiidi haa laawol.

Abdullaahi: Noy habaru moo'don?	*How is your news?*
Buuba: Habaru amin sey jam.	*Our news is all good.*
A: Toy Bello bee Zeynabu hande?	*Where are Bello and Zainabu today?*
B: 'Be dilli 'Yoola fajiri cup. 'Be 'don yilla him'be ma'b'be.	*They went to Yola early this morning.* *They are visiting their relatives.*
A: Yawwa! Maadalla!	*Say! Good!*
B: Mi 'don yaha haa ngesa am.	*I am going to my field.*
A: Min boo kam, mi 'don yaha haa waalde.	*As for myself I'm going to the corral.*
B: Kay! Kuugal mee'den 'duu'di!	*Kay! We have so much work!*
A: Haala maa goonga!	*Your words are true.*
B: Sey yeeso.	*Until later.*
A: Jippu jam.	*Stay well.*

Vocabulary

moo'don: *your (plural)*
amin: *our*
fajiri: *morning*
fajiri cup: *very early morning, around 5 a.m.*
yillugo: *to visit*
him'be = yim'be (here, *relatives)*
ma'b'be: *their*
maadalla: *expression of pleasure, approval (similar to* yawwa*)*
min boo kam: *as for me, as for myself; an emphatic expression*
mee'den: *our (yours and mine)*
haala (ka), haalaaji ('di): *talk, palaver, matter, gossip* (in plural)
goonga (nga): *the truth*
jippugo: *stay for a while, dismount*
jippu jam: *stay well*

Plural Possessive Personal Pronouns

Exercise 1

amin: *our (his/hers/theirs and mine)*

mee'den, men: *our (yours and mine)*

moo'don, mon: *your*

ma'b'be: *their*

Moo'don and mon are interchangeable as are mee'den and men.

lesdi (ndi) or leddi (ndi): *ground, earth, land, country*

The following drills involve some common Fulfulde expressions which make use of possessive personal pronouns.

Lesdi amin Nijeriya.	*Nigeria is our country.*
Wuro amin 'Yoola.	*Yola is our city.*
'Bi'b'be amin tato.	*We have three children.*
Dabbaaji amin tati.	*We have three domestic animals.*

In using words like *country, town, village*, or *home*, Fulfulde speakers generally use the plural possessive pronoun.

Exercise 2

Lesdi amin Nijeriya.
Lesdi moo'don Adamaawa.
Lesdi mon Adamaawa.
Lesdi ma'b'be Kamarun.

Exercise 3 Substitution drill

	Lesdi amin Nijeriya.
moo'don	Lesdi moo'don Nijeriya.
Adamaawa	Lesdi moo'don Adamaawa.
ma'b'be	Lesdi ma'b'be Adamaawa.
Marwa	Lesdi ma'b'be Marwa.
men	Lesdi men Marwa.
mee'den	Lesdi mee'den Marwa.
amin	Lesdi amin Marwa.
Kamarun	Lesdi amin Kamarun.
ma'b'be	Lesdi ma'b'be Kamarun.
Nijeriya	Lesdi ma'b'be Nijeriya.
amin	Lesdi amin Nijeriya.

Exercise 4

Wuro amin 'Yoola.
Wuro moo'don Pariya.
Wuro mon Pariya.
Wuro ma'b'be Boston.
Wuro amin Chicago.
Wuro moo'don Ngawndere.

Exercise 5 Substitution drill

	Wuro amin 'Yoola.
ma'b'be	Wuro ma'b'be 'Yoola.
Ngawndere	Wuro ma'b'be Ngawndere.
amin	Wuro amin Ngawndere.
Boston	Wuro amin Boston.
mon	Wuro mon Boston.
Chicago	Wuro mon Chicago.
Pariya	Wuro mon Pariya.
moo'don	Wuro moo'don Pariya.
Ngawndere	Wuro moo'don Ngawndere.
ma'b'be	Wuro ma'b'be Ngawndere.
'Yoola	Wuro ma'b'be 'Yoola.
amin	Wuro amin 'Yoola.

Exercise 6

'Bi'b'be amin di'do.
'Bi'b'be moo'don tato.
'Bi'b'be mon tato.
'Bi'b'be ma'b'be nayo.
'Bi'b'be am jowo.
'Bi'b'be maa joweego'o.
'Bi'b'be maako jowee'di'do.

Exercise 7 Substitution drill

	'Bi'b'be amin 'di'do.
maako	'Bi'b'be maako 'di'do.
tato	'Bi'b'be maako tato.
maa	'Bi'b'be maa tato.
nayo	'Bi'b'be maa nayo.
moo'don	'Bi'b'be moo'don nayo.
jowo	'Bi'b'be moo'don jowo.
ma'b'be	'Bi'b'be ma'b'be jowo.
joweego'o	'Bi'b'be ma'b'be joweego'o.
mon	'Bi'b'be mon joweego'o.
jowee'di'do	'Bi'b'be mon jowee'di'do.
am	'Bi'b'be am jowee'di'do.
'di'do	'Bi'b'be am 'di'do.
amin	'Bi'b'be amin 'di'do.

Exercise 8

Dabbaaji amin 'di'di.
Dabbaaji moo'don tati.
Dabbaaji mon tati.
Dabbaaji ma'b'be nayi.
Dabbaaji am jowi.
Dabbaaji maa joweego'o.
Dabbaaji maako jowee'di'di.

Exercise 9 Substitution drill

	Dabbaaji amin 'di'di.
maa	Dabbaaji maa 'di'di.
tati	Dabbaaji maa tati.
moo'don	Dabbaaji moo'don tati.
nayi	Dabbaaji moo'don nayi.
ma'b'be	Dabbaaji ma'b'be nayi.
joweego'o	Dabbaaji ma'b'be joweego'o.
am	Dabbaaji am joweego'o.
jowee'di'di	Dabbaaji am jowee'di'di.
mon	Dabbaaji mon jowee'di'di.
joweetati	Dabbaaji mon joweetati.
maako	Dabbaaji maako joweetati.
'di'di	Dabbaaji maako 'di'di.
amin	Dabbaaji amin 'di'di.

Exercise 10 Substitution drill

	Haala am goonga.
maa	Haala maa goonga.
maako	Haala maako goonga.
amin	Haala amin goonga.
haalaaji	Haalaaji amin goonga.
mee'den	Haalaaji mee'den goonga.
moo'don	Haalaaji moo'don goonga.
am	Haalaaji am goonga.
haala	Haala am goonga.
ma'b'be	Haala ma'b'be goonga.
maako	Haala maako goonga.
am	Haala am goonga.

Exercise 11 Additional Vocabulary

manda (ka): *salt*

jinnugo: *to be finished up, run out*

If you have run out of a quantitative substance, like salt, you might say:

Manda mee'den jinni.	*Our salt is finished.* *We are out of salt.*

Conversely, if you have salt on hand, you might say:

Manda mee'den jinnaay.	*Our salt is not finished.* *We still have salt.*

Here are some sentences involving this construction.

Exercise 12

Manda mee'den jinni.	Manda mee'den jinnaay.
Kosam men jinni.	Kosam men jinnaay.
Nyebbam moo'don jinni.	Nyebbam moo'don jinnaay.
Ku'b'bir'dum mon jinni.	Ku'b'bir'dum mon jinnaay.
Ndiyam ma'b'be jinni.	Ndiyam ma'b'be jinnaay.

Exercise 13 Substitution drill

	Manda mee'den jinni.
ma'b'be	Manda ma'b'be jinni.
nyamdu	Nyamdu ma'b'be jinni.
jinnaay	Nyamdu ma'b'be jinnaay.
mon	Nyamdu mon jinnaay.
ndiyam	Ndiyam mon jinnaay.
jinni	Ndiyam mon jinni.
men	Ndiyam men jinni.
jinnaay	Ndiyam men jinnaay.
moo'don	Ndiyam moo'don jinnaay.
ku'b'bir'dum	Ku'b'bir'dum moo'don jinnaay.
jinni	Ku'b'bir'dum moo'don jinni.
nyebbam	Nyebbam moo'don jinni.
jinnaay	Nyebbam moo'don jinnaay.
manda	Manda moo'don jinnaay.
mee'den	Manda mee'den jinnaay.
jinni	Manda mee'den jinni.

The nouns in the following exercise are replaced by the appropriate noun class pronouns.

Exercise 14

Wuro amin 'Yoola.	Ngo amin 'Yoola.
'Bi'b'be maako 'di'do.	'Be maako 'di'do.
Dabbaaji mon tati.	'Di mon tati.
Haala maa goonga	Ka maa goonga.
Manda mee'den jinni.	Ka mee'den jinni.
Nyamdu ma'b'be jinnaay.	Ndu ma'b'be jinnaay.
Ndiyam mon jinni.	'Dam mon jinni.

* yi'ugo: *to see*

Jangde timmunde

Use moo'don.
Useko.
Noy habaru moo'don?
Habaru amin sey jam.
Yawwa!
Toy laawol luumo?
Tokku laawol 'do haa a*yi'a yonnde saare laamii'do.
Nden tokku laawol ton se'd'da. Luumo Pariya 'don ton.
Too, boo'd'dum. Useko.

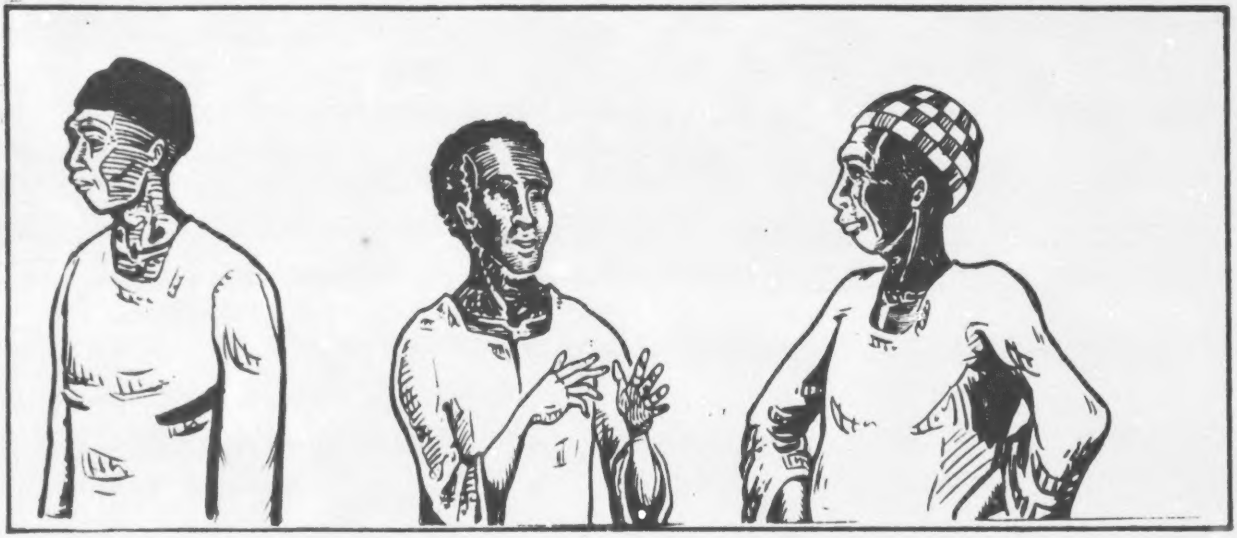
Toy en yahata?
Min 'don yaha luumo jooni, min 'don sorra bee'i amin. Goonga keenya on sorri na'i mon?
Ooho, goonga.

Toy Abdullaahi bee 'bingel maako?
'Be yehi jangirde ma'b'be ton, haa wuro.
Too. Toy Zeynabu bee Aa'i?
'Be 'don haa saare. 'Be 'don motta hottollo ma'b'be.

Min hofni 'be.
Too, maadalla.

Sey yeeso.
Jippee jam.

Ngewta



LESSON 27

Objectives

After completing lesson 27, the student will be able to:

-identify and correctly use 17 new vocabulary items

-use the following time expressions:

asaweere 'do
asaweere saaliinde
lewru 'do
lewru saaliindu
hikka
rowani
rowtani
'dum wa'di
hitaande woore
kitaale 'di'di, etc.

-place actions back in time by using the -no suffix with the Completed

-use the words for *this*, *these*, *that* and *which?*

Narrative

Rowani Gi'daa'do yillino soobaajo maako, Buuba. O hofni mo, o 'yami mo ngam 'dume o dillataa waalde. Buuba jaabi, wi'i mo 'bandu muu'dum 'dun naawa se'd'da se'd'da. Gi'daa'do wi'i o yahataa ngam o woodi ko'do. Nden haala man timmi.

Last year Gidado had visited his friend Buba. He greeted him and asked him why he wasn't going to the corral. Buba answered him and told him that his body was aching a bit. Gidado said that he wasn't going to the corral because he had a guest. Then the conversation ended.

Vocabulary

rowani (nde), or rowaniire (nde): *last year*
soobaajo (o), soobaa'en ('be): *friend*
'yamugo: *to ask*
ngam 'dume?: *why?*
jaabugo: *to answer*
muu'dum: *his* (see lesson 25)

More on the -no suffix: a placement back in time

As we have seen with the Continuous and the Stative, Fulfulde can place a verb back in time by using the -no suffix.

Continuous	Past Continuous
Mi 'don huuwa. *I am working.*	Mi 'donno huuwa. *I was working.*
Mi huuwataa. *I am not working.*	Mi huuwataano. *I was not working.*

Stative	Past Stative
O 'don joo'di. *He is sitting.*	O 'donno joo'di. *He was sitting.*
O joo'daaki. *He is not sitting.*	O joo'daakino. *He was not sitting.*

The -no suffix may also be used with the Completed to form the Past Completed.

Completed	Past Completed
O doggi. *He ran.*	O doggino. *He had run.*
O doggaay. *He did not run.*	doggaayno. *He had not run.*

Some Fulfulde speakers lengthen the -i- of the Past Completed so that you might hear O doggiino, for example. In the text, however, we have left the -i- short for this verb form.

Exercise 1 Additional Vocabulary

asaweere (nde), asaweeje ('de): *week*
lewru (ndu), lebbi ('di): *month*
hitaande (nde), kitaale ('de): *year*
asaweere 'do: *this week*
asaweere saaliinde: *last week*
lewru 'do: *this month*
lewru saaliindu: *last month*
hikka: *this year*
rowani: *last year*
rowtani: *two years ago*

Here are some sentences contrasting the Completed and the Past Completed. It is important to note that the expressions *this week, this month, etc.* do not necessarily require the Completed, and that the expressions *last week, last month, etc.* do not necessarily require the Past Completed. We are simply using these expressions as a device for the drill.

Exercise 2

Asaweere 'do Gi'daa'do yilli soobaajo maako.	Asaweere saaliinde Gi'daa'do yillino soobaajo maako.
Lewru 'do o 'yami mo 'yamol.	Lewru saaliindu o 'yamino mo 'yamol.
Hikka o dillaay waalde.	Rowani o dillaayno waalde.
Hikka o yahaay luumo.	Rowtani o yahaayno luumo.
Hikka o wi'i mo o yahaay jangirde.	Rowtani o wi'ino mo o yahaayno jangirde.

Exercise 3 Substitution and transformation drill

	Asaweere 'do Gi'daa'do 'yami.
asaweere saaliinde	Asaweere saaliinde Gi'daa'do 'yamino.
yim'be	Asaweere saaliinde yim'be 'yamino.
rowtani	Rowtani yim'be 'yamino.
Buuba	Rowtani Buuba 'yamino.
hikka	Hikka Buuba 'yami.
Zeynabu	Hikka Zeynabu 'yami.
jaabugo	Hikka Zeynabu jaabi.
rowani	Rowani Zeynabu jaabino.
Zeynabu e Sutura	Rowani Zeynabu e Sutura jaabino.
lewru 'do	Lewru 'do Zeynabu e Sutura jaabi.
asaweere 'do	Asaweere 'do Zeynabu e Sutura jaabi.
asaweere saaliinde	Asaweere saaliinde Zeynabu e Sutura jaabino.
lewru saaliindu	Lewru saaliindu Zeynabu e Sutura jaabino.
Aa'i	Lewru saaliindu Aa'i jaabino.
'yamugo	Lewru saaliindu Aa'i 'yamino.
hikka	Hikka Aa'i 'yami.
'Gi'daa'do	Hikka Gi'daa'do 'yami.
rowani	Rowani Gi'daa'do 'yamino.
asaweere 'do	Asaweere 'do Gi'daa'do 'yami.

Exercise 4 Additional Vocabulary

'dum wa'di: *ago* (literally, *it made*)

'dum wa'di asaweere woore: *one week ago*

Exercise 5

'Dum wa'di asaweere woore.
'Dum wa'di asaweeje 'di'di.
'Dum wa'di lewru wooru.
'Dum wa'di lebbi 'di'di.
'Dum wa'di hitaande woore.
'Dum wa'di kitaale 'di'di.

Exercise 6 Substitution and transformation drill

	'Dum wa'di asaweere woore.
'di'di	'Dum wa'di asaweeje 'di'di.
tati	'Dum wa'di asaweeje tati.
woore	'Dum wa'di asaweere woore.
lewru	'Dum wa'di lewru wooru.
nayi	'Dum wa'di lebbi nayi.
jowi	'Dum wa'di lebbi jowi.
wooru	'Dum wa'di lewru wooru.
hitaande	'Dum wa'di hitaande woore.
joweego	'Dum wa'di kitaale joweego.
jowee'di'di	'Dum wa'di kitaale jowee'di'di.
joweenayi	'Dum wa'di kitaale joweenayi.
sappo	'Dum wa'di kitaale sappo.
asaweere	'Dum wa'di asaweeje sappo.
lewru	'Dum wa'di lebbi sappo.
wooru	'Dum wa'di lewru wooru.
hitaande	'Dum wa'di hitaande woore.
asaweere	'Dum wa'di asaweere woore.

To say *this* or *these* in Fulfulde, there are a number of options.

1. The noun class marker following the noun:

   Mi 'don yaha limugo na'i 'di.   *I'm going to count these cattle.*

2. The noun class marker with a glottal stop and a repeated vowel:

   Mi 'don yaha limugo na'i 'di'i.

3. The noun class marker with a lengthened vowel:

   Mi 'don yaha limugo na'i 'dii.

Here is a list of the Fulfulde forms for *this* and *these*.

Exercise 7

Noun class	*This, these*
nde	nde, nde'e, ndee
ngal	ngal, nga'al, ngaal
nge	nge, nge'e, ngee
ngu	ngu, ngu'u, nguu
ndu	ndu, ndu'u, nduu
ko	ko, ko'o, koo
'dam	'dam, 'da'am, 'daam
ka	ka, ka'a, kaa
nga	nga, nga'a, ngaa
ngo	ngo, ngo'o, ngoo
ngol	ngol, ngo'ol, ngool
ndi	ndi, ndi'i, ndii
ki	ki, ki'i, kii
ngel	ngel, nge'el, ngeel
koy	koy, ko'oy, kooy
'de	'de, 'de'e, 'dee
'di	'di, 'di'i, 'dii
o	o, o'o, oo
'be	'be, 'be'e, 'bee

Add *this* or *these* to the following sentences by using the noun class marker after the noun.

Exercise 8

Lekki woo'di.	Lekki ki woo'di.
Baalel woo'di.	Baalel ngel woo'di.
Ci'e woo'di.	Ci'e 'de woo'di.
Cuu'di woo'di.	Cuu'di 'di woo'di.
Leddi woo'di.	Leddi ndi woo'di.
Ngapaleewol woo'di.	Ngapaleewol ngol woo'di.
Gorko woo'di.	Gorko o woo'di.
'Bikkoy woo'di.	'Bikkoy koy woo'di.

Add *this* or *these* to the following sentences by using the noun class marker with a glottal stop and a repeated vowel.

Exercise 9

Mi 'don yaha limugo fukaraa'be.	Mi 'don yaha limugo fukaraa'be 'be'e.
Mi 'don yaha remugo ngesa.	Mi 'don yaha remugo ngesa ka'a.
Mi 'don yaha waddugo ndiyam.	Mi 'don yaha waddugo ndiyam 'da'am.
Mi 'don yaha mi wadda nagge.	Mi 'don yaha mi wadda nagge nge'e.
Mi 'don yaha mi wa'da tebur.	Mi 'don yaha mi wa'da tebur nga'a.
Mi 'don yaha mi wadda puccu.	Mi 'don yaha mi wadda puccu ngu'u.
Mi 'don yaha mottugo hottollo.	Mi 'don yaha mottugo hottollo ko'o.

Add *this* or *these* to the following sentences by using the noun class marker with a lengthened vowel.

Exercise 10

Yiitere 'don naawa.	Yiitere ndee 'don naawa.
Nofuru 'don naawa.	Nofuru nduu 'don naawa.
Jokkere 'don naawa.	Jokkere ndee 'don naawa.
Jungo 'don naawa.	Jungo ngoo 'don naawa.
Kosngal 'don naawa.	Kosngal ngaal 'don naawa.

To say *which?* in Fulfulde, use the noun class marker with -e or -ye.

-e after a final consonant: ngale
-ye after a final vowel: ndeye

For o class nouns, moye? is the form for *which?*

Here is a list of the forms for *which?*:

Exercise 11

Noun class	which?
nde	ndeye?
ngal	ngale?
nge	ngeye?
ngu	nguye?
ndu	nduye?
ko	koye?
'dam	'dame?
ka	kaye?
nga	ngaye?
ngo	ngoye?
ngol	ngole?
ndi	ndiye?
ki	kiye?
ngel	ngele?
koy	koye?
'de	'deye?
'di	'diye?
o	moye?
'be	'beye?

Here are some commands followed by the question *Which one do you want?* Use the appropriate form of *which.*

Exercise 12

Waddu deftere.	Ndeye a yi'di?
Waddu koroowal	Ngale a yi'di?
Waddu nagge.	Ngeye a yi'di?
Waddu puccu.	Nguye a yi'di?
Waddu akootiru.	Nduye a yi'di?
Waddu hu'do.	Koye a yi'di?
Waddu nyebbam.	'Dame a yi'di?
Yeccu haala.	Kaye a yi'di?
Waddu tebur.	Ngaye a yi'di?
Waddu daago.	Ngoye a yi'di?
Waddu ngapaleewol.	Ngole a yi'di?
Waddu gawri.	Ndiye a yi'di?
Waddu lekki.	Kiye a yi'di?
Waddu baalel.	Ngele a yi'di?
Waddu mbaaloy.	Koye a yi'di?
Waddu koromje.	'Deye a yi'di?
Waddu li'd'di.	'Diye a yi'di?
Waddu gorko.	Moye a yi'di?
Waddu wor'be.	'Beye a yi'di?

To say *that* or *that one* in Fulfulde, use the noun class marker plus -ya or -a.

-a after a final consonant: ngala
-ya after a final vowel: ndeya

Here is a list of the forms for *that, that one.*

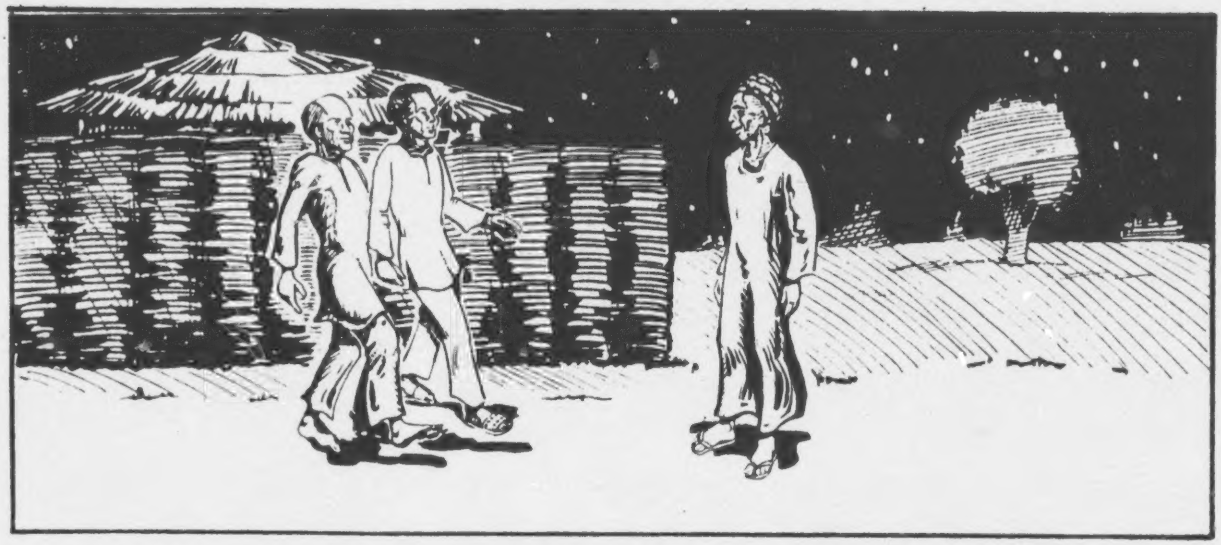
Exercise 13

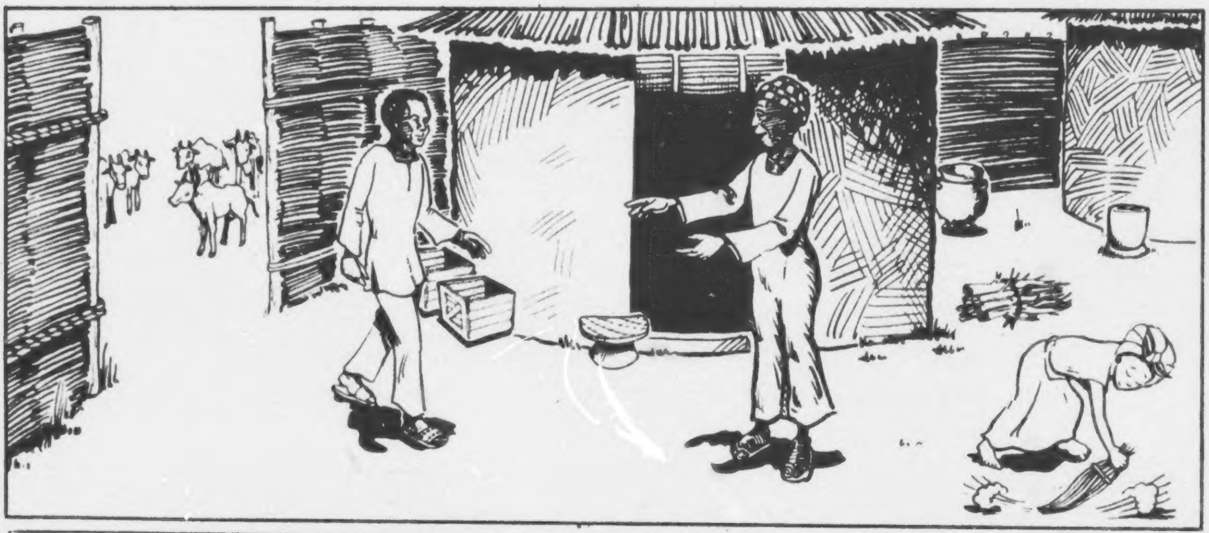
Noun class	*That*
nde	ndeya
ngal	ngala
nge	ngeya
ngu	nguya
ndu	nduya
ko	koya
'dam	'dama
ka	kaya
nga	ngaya
ngo	ngoya
ngol	ngola
ndi	ndiya
ki	kiya
ngel	ngela
koy	koya
'de	'deya
'di	'diya
o	oya
'be	'beya

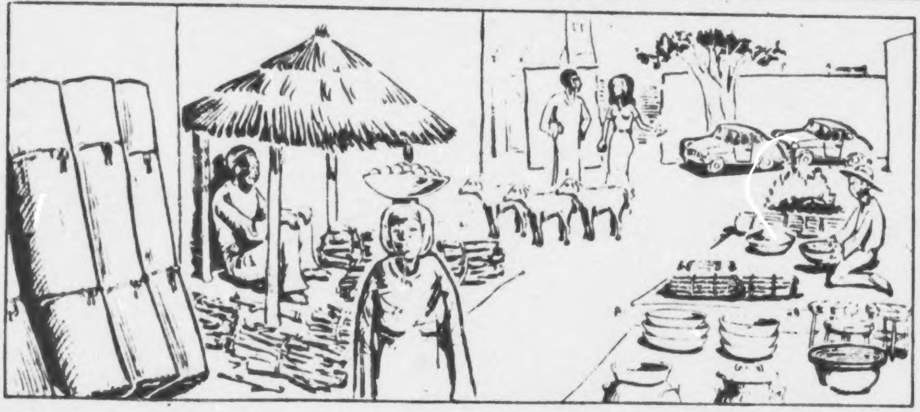
Exercise 14 Substitution and transformation drill

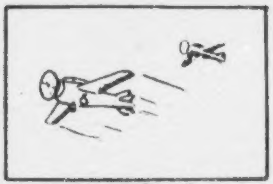
	Ndee a yi'di naa maa boo ndeya?
gertogal	Ngaal a yi'di naa maa boo ngala?
nagge	Ngee a yi'di naa maa boo ngeya?
puccu	Nguu a yi'di naa maa boo nguya?
koloba	Nduu a yi'di naa maa boo nduya?
hu'do	Koo a yi'di naa maa boo koya?
nyebbam	'Daam a yi'di naa maa boo 'dama?
mbeewa	Ngaa a yi'di naa maa boo ngaya?
leeso	Ngoo a yi'di naa maa boo ngoya?
'dereewol	Ngool a yi'di naa maa boo ngola?
gawri	Ndii a yi'di naa maa boo ndiya?
lekki	Kii a yi'di naa maa boo kiya?
baalel	Ngeel a yi'di naa maa boo ngela?
mbaaloy	Kooy a yi'di naa maa boo koya?
payan'de	'Dee a yi'di naa maa boo 'deya?
bulki	'Dii a yi'di naa maa boo 'diya?
Pullo	Oo a yi'di naa maa boo oya?
Hawsa'en	'Bee a yi'di naa maa boo 'beya?
tummude	Ndee a yi'di naa maa boo ndeya?

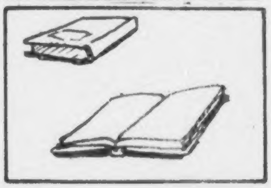
Ngewta











LESSON 28

Objectives

After completing Lesson 28, the student will be able to:

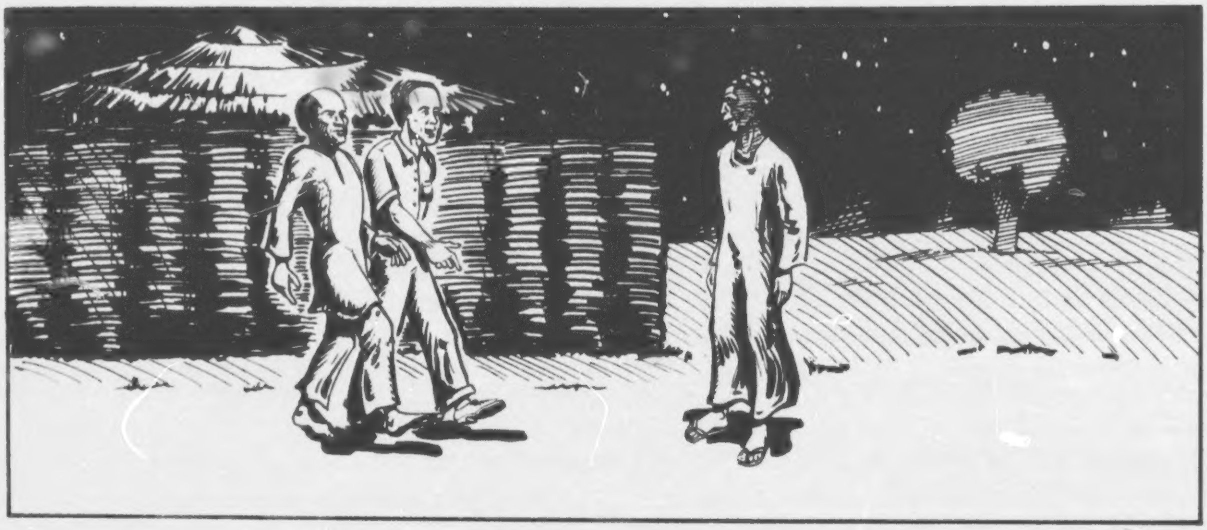
-identify and correctly use 10 new vocabulary items

-use the emphatic personal pronouns:

min
an
kanko
minin
enen
onon
kam'be

-use juxtaposed verbs and verb phrases

-use conjoined pronouns before a verb.



Dialogue

John: A! Gaafara! 'Dum moy?	*Pardon me. Who's there?*
Buuba: Min on, Buuba. An moy?	*It's me, Buba. Who are you?*
J: Use, use. Min John, soobaajo maa.	*I'm John, your friend.*
B: Maadalla, use John. Kanko moy?	*Fine, hey John! Who's he?*
J: O soobaajo am. Innde maako Bakari.	*He's my friend. His name is Bakari.*
B: Too, too. Naa 'dum onon mi yi'ino keenya haa saare laamii'do?	*Okay. Didn't I see you both yesterday at the emir's palace?*
J: Goonga maa'da. Minin on.	*You're right. It was us.*

Vocabulary

yi'ugo: *to see*
onon: *you* (plural, emphatic personal pronoun)
kanko: *he, she* (emphatic personal pronoun)
minin: *we* (exclusive of you, emphatic personal pronoun)
Bakari: *Bakari (man's name)*

The emphatic personal pronouns

Exercise 1

min	*I/me*
an	*you (singular)*
kanko	*he, she/him, her*
minin	*we/us* (excluding the person addressed)
enen	*we/us* (including the person addressed)
onon	*you (plural)*
kam'be	*they/them*

The emphatic pronouns are commonly used in Fulfulde for emphasis. There are a number of ways in which they are used:

a) with verbs, for example, in answering questions beginning with moy.

Moy wi'i mo haalaaji?	*Who told him the gossip?*
Min wi'i mo.	*I told him.*
Naa min wi'i mo.	*I didn't tell him.*

b) in sentences without verbs.

Kanko.	*Him.*
Naa kanko.	*Not him.*

Here are some questions and their positive answers.

Exercise 2

Moy wi'i mo haalaaji? (min)	Min wi'i mo. or Min.
Moy hofni mo? (an)	An hofni mo. or An.
Moy jaabi mo? (kanko)	Kanko jaabi mo. or Kanko.
Moy 'yamino mo? (onon)	Onon 'yamino mo. or Onon.
Moy andino mo? (enen)	Enen andino mo. or Enen.
Moy marino ndu? (kam'be)	Kam'be marino ndu. or Kam'be.

Here are some questions and their negative answers.

Exercise 3

Moy marino ndu? (kam'be)	Naa kam'be marino ndu. or Naa kam'be.
Moy andino mo? (enen)	Naa enen andino mo. or Naa enen.
Moy dillino waalde? (minin)	Naa minin dillino waalde. or Naa minin.
Moy 'yamino mo? (onon)	Naa onon 'yamino mo. or Naa onon.
Moy jaabi mo? (kanko)	Naa kanko jaabi mo. or Naa kanko.
Moy hofni mo? (an)	Naa an hofni mo. or Naa an.
Moy wi'i mo haalaaji? (min)	Naa min wi'i mo. or Naa min

c) The emphatic pronoun may replace the subject personal pronoun, for example:

Gi'daa'do wi'ino o yahataa waalde.	*Gidado had said that he was not going to the corral.*
Gi'daa'do wi'ino kanko yahataa waalde.	*Gidado said that he, himself, was not going to the corral.*

Here are two sets of sentences. The first uses the subject personal pronoun, the second uses the emphatic pronoun in its place.

Exercise 4

Mi 'yami mo.	Min 'yami mo.
A 'yamino mo.	An 'yamino mo.
O jaabi mo.	Kanko jaabi mo.
Min jaabino mo.	Minin jaabino mo.
En wi'i mo haala.	Enen wi'i mo haala.
On defi ndu.	Onon defi ndu.
'Be defino ndu.	Kam'be defino ndu.

d) The emphatic pronoun is sometimes used in addition to a subject pronoun. Usually, the emphatic pronoun precedes the subject pronoun, and it is often reinforced with boo.

Min, mi yilli soobaajo am.	*As for me, I visited my friend.*
Min boo, mi yilli soobaajo am.	

Exercise 5

Mi yilli soobaajo am.	Min, mi yilli soobaajo am.
A dilli luumo Pariya.	An, a dilli luumo Pariya.
O 'yami mo ngam 'dume o warataano.	Kanko, o 'yami mo ngam 'dume o warataano.
On 'yami mo ngam 'dume o yahataano.	Onon, on 'yami mo ngam 'dume o yahataano.
Min 'yami mo ngam 'dume o huuwataano.	Minin, min 'yami mo ngam 'dume o huuwataano.
En wi'i mo haala man.	Enen, en wi'i mo haala man.
'Be wi'i mo haalaaji.	Kam'be, 'be wi'i mo haalaaji.

Exercise 6 Substitution drill

	Kanko o yehi.
min	Min mi yehi.
an	An a yehi.
kam'be	Kam'be 'be yehi.
kanko	Kanko o yehi.
Buuba	Kanko Buuba yehi.
'be	Kam'be 'be yehi.
onon	Onon on yehi.
minin	Minin min yehi.
enen	Enen en yehi.
Buuba e Saalihu	kam'be Buuba e Saalihu yehi.
Zeynabu e Aa'i	Kam'be Zeynabu e Aa'i yehi.
kanko	Kanko o yehi.

e) Sometimes, an emphatic pronoun will precede a noun and be reinforced by on.

Kanko Buuba on dilli waalde.	*Buba went to the corral.* or *It's Buba who went to the corral.*

Exercise 7

Buuba dilli waalde.	Kanko Buuba on dilli waalde.
Zeynabu uni gawri.	Kanko Zeynabu on uni gawri.
Abdullaahi hofni 'be.	Kanko Abdullaahi on hofni 'be.
Soobaajo am yi'i laamii'do.	Kanko soobaajo am on yi'i laamii'do.
Debbo maa yehi luumo keenya.	Kanko debbo maa on yehi luumo keenya.
'Bi'b'be ma'b'be yehi jangirde 'Yoola.	Kam'be 'bi'b'be ma'b'be on yehi jangirde 'Yoola.

Juxtaposed verbs or verb phrases

Verbs and verb phrases may immediately follow one another in Fulfulde, unlike English where there is usually a connecting word like *and* or *then* joining them.

O ummi o dilli.	*He got up (and) went.*

When subject pronouns are involved, they are usually, as above, repeated before each verb in the sequence; when a person's name or an emphatic pronoun is involved, however, it is not repeated.

Buuba ummi, dilli.	*Buba got up (and) went.*
Saalihu hofni mo, yami mo...	*Salihu greeted him (then) asked him...*
Kanko ummi, dilli.	*He got up (and) left.*

Exercise 8

O ummi, o dilli.
Buuba ummi, dilli.
Kanko ummi, dilli.

'Be hofni mo, 'be 'yami mo 'yamol.
Buuba bee Zeynabu hofni mo, 'yami mo 'yamol.
Kam'be hofni mo, 'yami mo 'yamol.

Exercise 9 Substitution and transformation drill

	O ummi, o dilli.
Buuba	Buuba ummi, dilli.
a	A ummi, a dilli.
'be	'Be ummi, 'be dilli.
kam'be	Kam'be ummi, dilli.
onon	Onon ummi, dilli.
on	On ummi, on dilli.
kanko	Kanko ummi, dilli.
mi	Mi ummi, mi dilli.
min (emphatic)	Min ummi, dilli.
o	O ummi, o dilli.

Exercise 10

	O hofni mo, o 'yami mo 'yamol.
'be	'Be hofni mo, 'be 'yami mo 'yamol.
kam'be	Kam'be hofni mo, 'yami mo 'yamol.
minin	Minin hofni mo, 'yami mo 'yamol.
enen	Enen hofni mo, 'yami mo 'yamol.
en	En hofni mo, en 'yami mo 'yamol.
onon	Onon hofni mo, 'yami mo 'yamol.
Buuba	Buuba hofni mo, 'yami mo 'yamol.
an	An hofni mo, 'yami mo 'yamol.
o	O hofni mo, o 'yami mo 'yamol.

The order for conjoined pronouns

When two pronouns connected by bee occur before a verb, the first pronoun is emphatic and the second, which follows bee, is possessive. Furthermore, a plural subject pronoun which encompasses the two is added.

An bee am, min doggi.	*You and I (we) ran.*
Min bee maako, min doggi.	*He and I (we) ran.*
Kanko bee maako, 'be doggi.	*They (he and he) ran.*

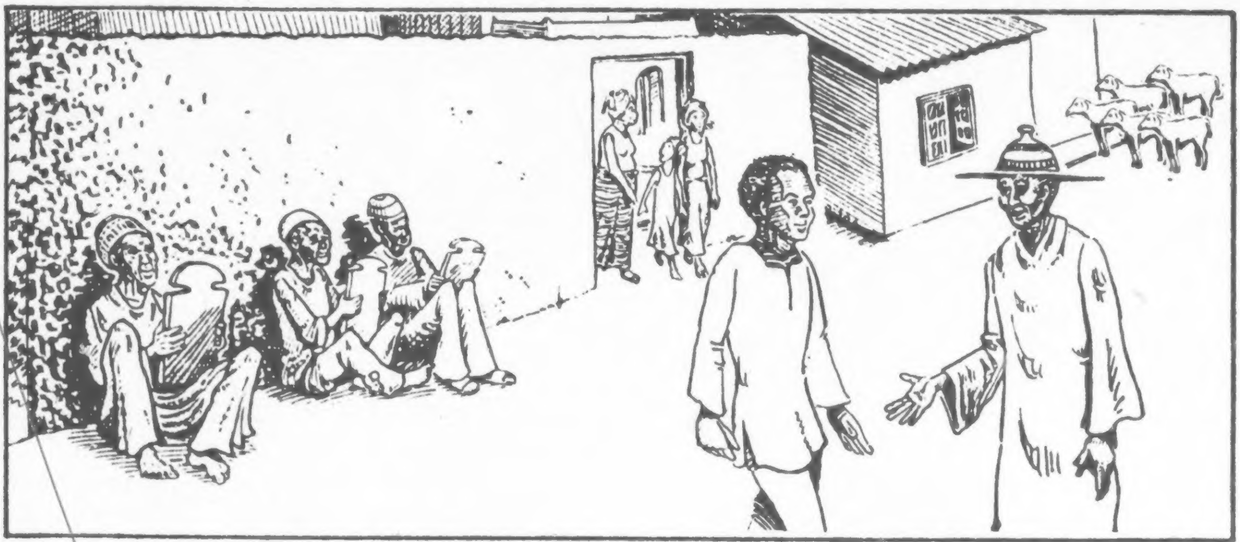
Suppose that you are Buba talking to Salihu. Zainabu and Abdullaahi are third persons to whom you sometimes refer.

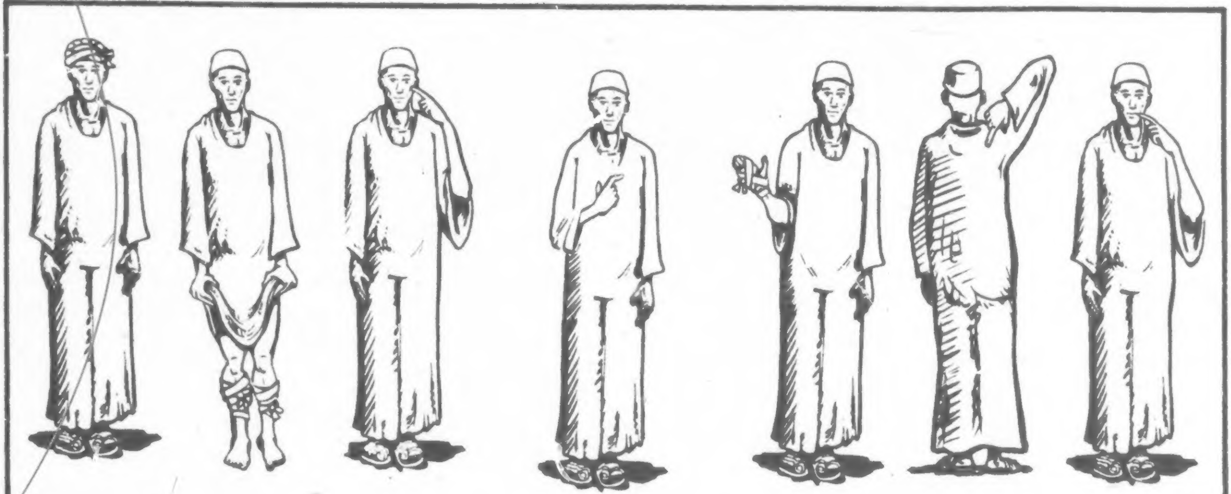
Replace the names in the following sentences by the appropriate pronouns.

Exercise 11

Saalihu bee Buuba doggi.	An bee am, en doggi.
Buuba bee Abdullaahi doggi.	Min bee maako, min doggi.
Zeynabu bee Abdullaahi doggi.	Kanko bee maako, 'be doggi.
Saalihu bee Abdullaahi doggi.	An bee maako, on doggi.
Buuba bee Saalihu doggi.	Min bee maa, en doggi.
Zeynabu bee Buuba doggi.	Kanko bee am, min doggi.

Ngewta





LESSON 29

Objectives

After completing Lesson 29, the student will be able to:

- -identify and correctly use 11 new vocabulary items
- -use the Subjunctive (or Indefinite) -a verb suffix in the following situations:
    - a) to indicate purpose
    - b) to give an indirect command
    - c) with naa to ask permission
    - d) with haa to make an offer or a request for permission
    - e) after ndikka and sey
- -use useni to make polite commands and requests
- -use le in making polite commands and requests.

Dialogue

Mary: Salaamu aleykum.	*Greetings*
Zeynabu: Aleyka salaamu. Ja'b'baama.	
M: Mi ja'bi. Noy a waali?	*Did you sleep well?*
Z: Jam koo'dume yettoore Allah. A 'don yaha kanti naa?	*Are you going to the store?*
M: Ooho, mi 'don yaha mi sooda kusel bee tumaatir. Useni, 'do 'dum laawol naa?	*Yes, I'm going (there) to buy meat and tomatoes. Please, is this the way?*
Z: Non non, amma ndikka a yaha luumo, a sooda haa ton. Kuuje man buuti haa luumo. Sey a tokka laawol 'do, haa a yotta luumo.	*Yes it is, but it is better that you go to the market and buy there. Those things are cheap at the market. You should follow the road here until you reach the market.*
M: Too, mi nani, mi yetti kadi. Sey to mi warti.	*Okay, I understand, and thank you. Until I return.*
Z: Too, wartu jam.	*Return well.*

Vocabulary

noy a waali?: *did you sleep well?*
yettoore Allah: *thanks be to Allah*
useni: *please*
buutugo: *to be cheap*
kusel (ngel), kuselji ('di): *meat* (mostly used collectively in the singular)
tumaatir (nde), also tumaatiire (nde), tumaatirji ('di): *tomato* (mostly used collectively in the singular)
ndikka: *better, it is better, it is better that, please*
sey: *please*

Verb Root Plus -a: The Subjunctive

The Subjunctive is also called the timeless or Indefinite form of the verb and is often found in subordinate clauses. It expresses wishes, desires, intentions or may be used in asking questions, requesting permission, making offers or polite commands.

The Subjunctive is formed by adding -a to the verb root.

Exercise 1 Additional Vocabulary

waddugo: *to bring*

tingyeere (nde), tingyeeje ('de): *onion* (mostly used in the singular)

The following exercises give examples of some uses of the Subjunctive.

a) The Subjunctive is used to indicate purpose.

Ngam 'dume a yahata luumo?	*Why are you going to the market?*
Mi 'don yaha mi sooda kusel.	*I am going to buy meat.*

Exercise 2

Ngam 'dume a yahata luumo?

soodugo tingyeere	Ngam mi yi'di mi sooda tingyeere.
soodugo kusel	Ngam mi yi'di mi sooda kusel.
soodugo tumaatir	Ngam mi yi'di mi sooda tumaatir.
soodugo tingyeere	Ngam mi yi'di mi sooda tingyeere.
sorrugo lootirde	Ngam mi yi'di mi sorra lootirde.
sorrugo nyebbam	Ngam mi yi'di mi sorra nyebbam.
sorrugo tingyeere	Ngam mi yi'di mi sorra tingyeere.
sorrugo tumaatir	Ngam mi yi'di mi sorra tumaatir.

Exercise 3 Substitution drill

	Mi 'don yaha jangirde mi wadda defte.
waddugo 'dereeji	Mi 'don yaha jangirde mi wadda 'dereeji.
waddugo ndiyam	Mi 'don yaha jangirde mi wadda ndiyam.
waddugo ku'b'bir'dum	Mi 'don yaha jangirde mi wadda ku'b'bir'dum.
ma'b'bitugo nde	Mi 'don yaha jangirde mi ma'b'bita nde.
wuuwugo nde	Mi 'don yaha jangirde mi wuuwa nde.
laarugo mallumjo	Mi 'don yaha jangirde mi laara mallumjo.
laarugo fukaraa'be	Mi 'don yaha jangirde mi laara fukaraa'be.
hofnugo mallumjo	Mi 'don yaha jangirde mi hofna mallumjo.
waddugo defte	Mi 'don yaha jangirde mi wadda defte.

b) The Subjunctive is used for an indirect command.

O yecci mo o yaha luumo. *He told him to go to the market.*

Exercise 4 Substitution drill

	O yecci mo o yaha luumo.
wartugo lawlaw	O yecci mo o warta lawlaw.
soodugo tumaatir	O yecci mo o sooda tumaatir.
soodugo tingyeere	O yecci mo o sooda tingyeere.
soodugo kusel	O yecci mo o sooda kusel.
yahugo luumo	O yecci mo o yaha luumo.

For the negative of a Subjunctive subordinate clause, use taa before the pronoun or noun and verb.

O yecci mo taa o yaha luumo. *He told him to not go to the market.*

Exercise 5 Substitution drill

	O yecci mo taa o yaha luumo.
wartugo lawlaw	O yecci mo taa o warta lawlaw.
soodugo tumaatir	O yecci mo taa o sooda tumaatir.
soodugo tingyeere	O yecci mo taa o sooda tingyeere.
soodugo kusel	O yecci mo taa o sooda kusel.
nee'bugo	O yecci mo taa o nee'ba.
yahugo luumo	O yecci mo taa o yaha luumo.

Exercise 6 Additional Vocabulary

nastugo: *to enter*

c) The Subjunctive plus naa: asking permission

Mi nasta naa? *May I enter?*

Exercise 7

Mi nasta naa?
Mi joo'da naa?
Mi wara naa?
Mi warta naa?
Mi 'yama mo naa?
Mi yetta mo naa?

Exercise 8 Substitution drill

	Mi nasta naa?
o	O nasta naa?
joo'dugo	O joo'da naa?
'be	'Be joo'da naa?
warugo	'Be wara naa?
wartugo	'Be warta naa?
min	Min warta naa?
mi	Mi warta naa?
'yamugo mo	Mi 'yama mo naa?
yettugo mo	Mi yetta mo naa?
nastugo	Mi nasta naa?
en	En nasta naa?
a	A nasta naa?
mi	Mi nasta naa?

d) Haa plus the Subjunctive: an offer, a request for permission

Haa mi nodda Usumaanu.	*Let me call Usmanu.*
Haa mi 'yama mo.	*Let me ask him.*

Exercise 9 Substitution and transformation drill

	Haa mi nodda Usumaanu.
mo	Haa mi nodda mo.
o	Haa o nodda mo.
yam	Haa o nodda yam.
en (object)	Haa o nodda en.
'be (subject)	Haa 'be nodda en.
'be (object)	Haa 'be nodda 'be.
a	Haa a nodda 'be.
on (subject)	Haa on nodda 'be.
mi	Haa mi nodda 'be.
maa	Haa mi nodda maa.
mo	Haa mi nodda mo.
Usumaanu	Haa mi nodda Usumaanu.

Exercise 10

ndikka: *it is better that*
sey: *please*

e) The Subjunctive is used after ndikka and sey.

Often, this usage serves to express a polite command or request. When Buba was talking to Usmanu in Lesson 23, and telling him to buy some things at the market, you learned the basic way to give a command. But in Fulfulde, as in many other languages, it is more usual, and more polite, not to be so brief. Fulfulde handles polite commands and requests in a number of ways, including the use of ndikka or sey plus the Subjunctive.

The more polite counterpart of yahu kanti is ndikka a yaha kanti or sey a yaha kanti.

Exercise 11

Ndikka a yaha kanti.
Ndikka a yecca baaba maa.
Ndikka on tokka laawol luumo.
Ndikka on wara nyande Alat.

Sey a yaha haa luumo.
Sey a sooda tumaatir bee tingyeere.
Sey on warta lawlaw.
Sey on ma'b'ba dammugal.

The following two exercises juxtapose abrupt and polite commands.

Excercise 12 Ndikka

Yahu kanti.	Ndikka a yaha kanti.
Yeccu baaba maa.	Ndikka a yecca baaba maa.
Tokkee laawol luumo.	Ndikka on tokka laawol luumo.
Waree nyande Alat.	Ndikka on wara nyande Alat.

Exercise 13 Sey

Yahu haa luumo.	Sey a yaha haa luumo.
Ma'b'bu dammugal.	Sey a ma'b'ba dammugal.
Wartee lawlaw.	Sey on warta lawlaw.
Soodee tumaatir bee tingyeere.	Sey on sooda tumaatir bee tingyeere.

Sey and ndikka plus the Subjunctive may be used with other pronouns as well.

Exercise 14 Substitution drill

	Ndikka o yaha kanti.
sey	Sey o yaha kanti.
mi	Sey mi yaha kanti.
ndikka	Ndikka mi yaha kanti.
en	Ndikka en yaha kanti.
sey	Sey en yaha kanti.
min	Sey min yaha kanti.
ndikka	Ndikka min yaha kanti.
on	Ndikka on yaha kanti.
sey	Sey on yaha kanti.
o	Sey o yaha kanti.
ndikka	Ndikka o yaha kanti.

Exercise 15

useni: *please*

Useni

Another way to make a question or a request more polite is to use the word useni before it. Unlike sey and ndikka, useni does not require the Subjunctive.

'Do 'dum laawol naa?	*Is this the road?*
Useni, 'do 'dum laawol naa?	*Please, is this the road?*
Hokkam ndiyam.	*Give me water.*
Useni, hokkam ndiyam.	*Please, give me (some) water.*

Exercise 16

'Do 'dum laawol naa?	Useni, 'do 'dum laawol naa?
'Do 'dum tummu'de maa naa?	Useni, 'do 'dum tummu'de maa naa?
Hokkam ndiyam.	Useni, hokkam ndiyam.
Yeccu mo haala Muusa.	Useni, yeccu mo haala Muusa.
Haa toy laawol luumo?	Useni, haa toy laawol luumo?
Haa toy saare baaba ma'b'be?	Useni, haa toy saare baaba ma'b'be?

Exercise 17 Additional Vocabulary

le: *then, indeed*

Another way to make a command or a request more polite is to add the word le.

Defu nyamdu Saalihu.	*Prepare Saalihu's food.*
Defu nyamdu Saalihu le.	*Would you please prepare Saalihu's food?*

Exercise 18

Defu nyamdu Saalihu.	Defu nyamdu Saalihu le.
Wi'u mo haala Muusa.	Wi'u mo haala Muusa le.
'Yamu mo haala Muusa.	'Yamu mo haala Muusa le.
Hokkam ndiyam.	Hokkam ndiyam le.
Yahu kanti.	Yahu kanti le.
Soodu kusel.	Soodu kusel le.

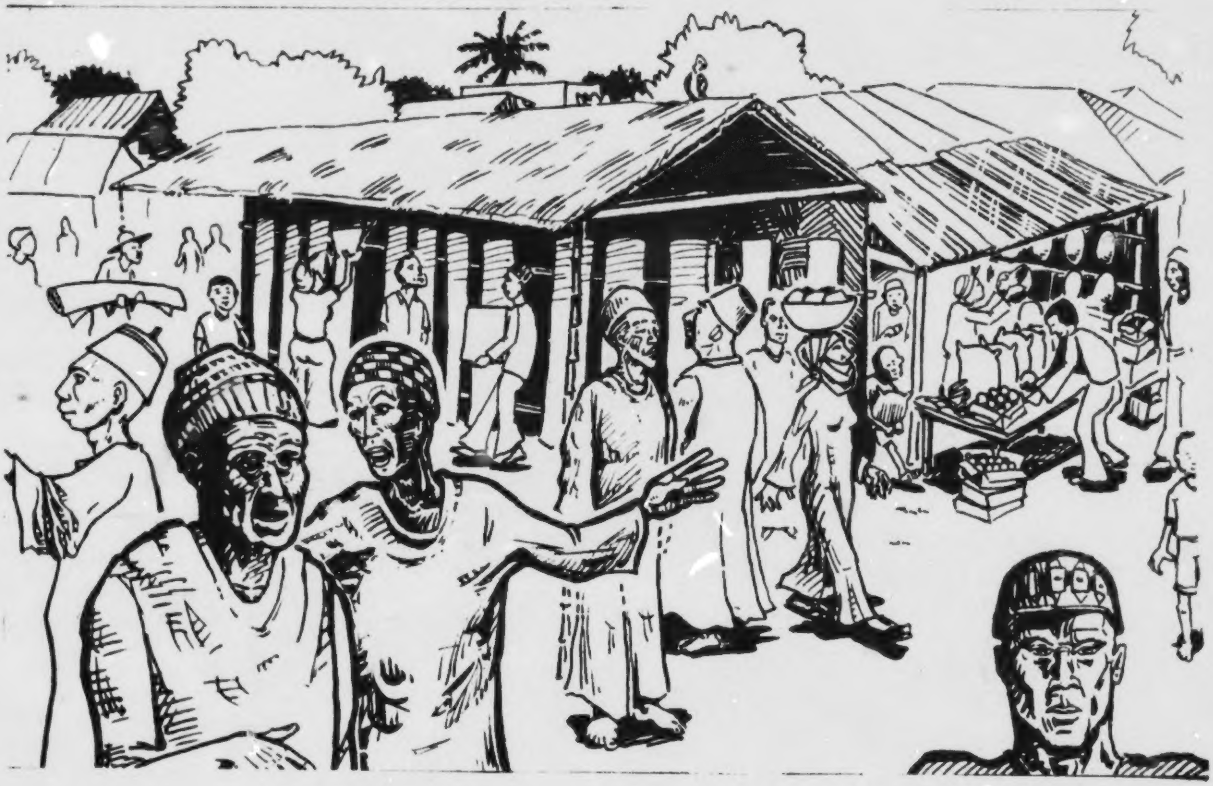
Polite commands and requests, a recapitulation:

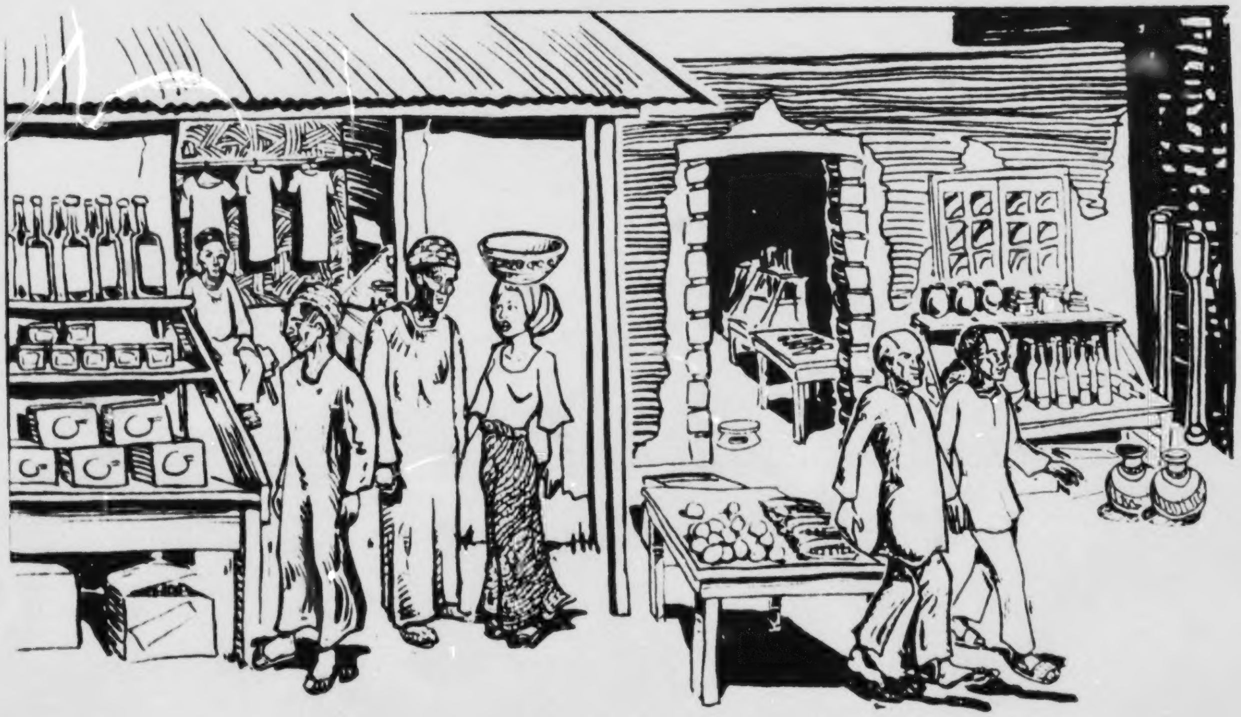
When sey and ndikka are involved in making a polite command or request, use the Subjunctive.

With useni and le, the Subjunctive is not used.

Exercise 19 Substitution and transformation drill

	Yahu kanti le.
sey	Sey a yaha kanti.
useni	Useni, yahu kanti.
ndikka	Ndikka a yaha kanti.
le	Yahu kanti le.
wartu lawlaw	Wartu lawlaw le.
ndikka	Ndikka a warta lawlaw.
useni	Useni, wartu lawlaw.
le	Wartu lawlaw le.
defu nyamdu	Defu nyamdu le.
sey	Sey a defa nyamdu.
useni	Useni, defu nyamdu.
ndikka	Ndikka a defa nyamdu.
yahu kanti	Ndikka a yaha kanti.
le	Yahu kanti le.





LESSON 30

Objectives

After completing Lesson 30, the student will be able to:

- -identify and correctly use 10 new vocabulary items
- -use qualitative verbs
- -use masin.

Narrative

Keenya John yilli Buuba. O silmini mo, o hofni mo. Buuba 'yami mo habaru leddi Amerika. John jaabi, wi'i leddi ma'b'be wo'd'di. Wakkati man boo peewol 'duu'di haa ton. Yim'be 'don hu'b'ba yiiteeji haa nder cuu'di ma'b'be ngam 'be yi'di 'be fadda peewol.

Yesterday John visited Buba. He said "salaamu aleykum" and greeted him. Buba asked him news of the land of America. John answered and said that their country was far way. And at that time it was very cold there. People were lighting fires in their houses in order to ward off the cold.

Vocabulary

silminugo: *to greet someone by saying* salaamu aleykum
wo'd'dugo: *to be far*
peewol (ngol): *cold*
hu'b'bugo: *to make a fire, to light a fire*
yiite (nde), yiiteeji ('di): *fire*
faddugo: *to ward off*

Qualitative Verbs

Qualitative verbs in Fulfulde have the same function as adjectival phrases in English. Here are some qualitative verbs you already know, along with some additional vocabulary.

Exercise I

'duu'dugo: *to be plentiful, excessive*

wo'd'dugo: *to be far* (with human nouns: *be advanced in learning)*

'badugo: *to be near*

yam'dugo: *to be well*

mawnugo: *to be big, adult, important*

fam'dugo: *to be small*

he'ugo: *to be sufficient*

welugo: *to be pleasant, nice, good tasting*

'balwugo: *to be black*

ranwugo: *to be white*

woojugo: *to be red*

yoorugo: *to be dry*

soofugo: *to be wet, to urinate* (euphemistic)

Adjectival phrases beginning with *it, he, she,* or *they* may be expressed with 'dum or o and one of the adjectival verbs in the Completed.

Here are some of the more commonly used expressions.

Exercise 2

'Dum mawni.	*It is big.*
O mawni.	*He/she is adult, he/she is important.*
'Be mawni.	*They are adult, they are important.*
'Dum fam'di.	*It is small.*
O fam'di.	*He/she is small.*
'Be fam'di.	*They are small.*
'Dum 'duu'di.	*It is plentiful, excessive.*
'Be 'duu'di.	*They are many.*
'Dum wo'd'di.	*It is far.*
O wo'd'di.	*He/she is far, he/she is advanced in learning.*
'Be wo'd'di.	*They are far, they are advanced in learning.*
'Dum he'i.	*It is sufficient.*
'Dum weli.	*It is nice, pleasant, good tasting.*
O yam'di.	*He/she is well.*
'Dum 'balwi.	*It is black.*
'Dum ranwi.	*It is white.*
'Dum wooji.	*It is red.*
'Dum yoori.	*It is dry.*
'Dum soofi.	*It is wet.*
O soofi.	*He/she urinated.*

Nouns are also used with these qualitative verbs, but only when the English pattern is: Noun *is* Adjective or Nouns *are* Adjective.

Gorko mawni.	*The man is important.*
Na'i 'balwi.	*The cows are black.*

It is important to remember that *the important man, the black cows, etc.* involve a different construction.

To form the negative of these qualitative verbs, use the negative ending -aay.

Here are some positive and negative sentences.

Exercise 3

'Dum mawni.	'Dum mawnaay.
'Dum fam'di.	'Dum fam'daay.
'Dum 'duu'di.	'Dum 'duu'daay.
'Dum wo'd'di.	'Dum wo'd'daay.
'Dum 'badi.	'Dum 'badaay.
'Dum he'i.	'Dum he'aay.
'Dum weli.	'Dum welaay.
O yam'di.	O yam'daay.
'Dum 'balwi.	'Dum 'balwaay.
'Dum ranwi.	'Dum ranwaay.
'Dum wooji.	'Dum woojaay.
'Dum yoori.	'Dum yooraay.
'Dum soofi.	'Dum soofaay.

Here are some questions and their positive answers. Pronouns are used in the answers.

Exercise 4

O mawni naa maa boo o mawnaay?	O mawni.
Puccu fam'di naa maa boo ngu fam'daay?	Ngu fam'di.
Peewol 'duu'di naa maa boo ngol 'duu'daay?	Ngol 'duu'di.
Wuro wo'd'di naa maa boo ngo wo'd'daay.	Ngo wo'd'di.
Wor'be 'badi naa maa boo 'be 'badaay?	'Be 'badi.
Leggal he'i naa maa boo ngal he'aay?	Ngal he'i.

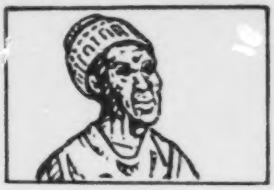
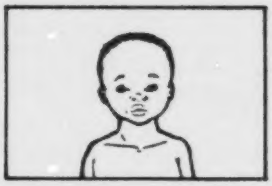
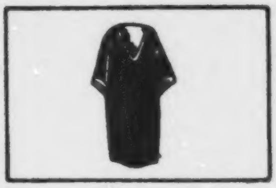
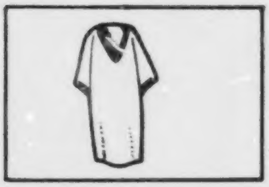
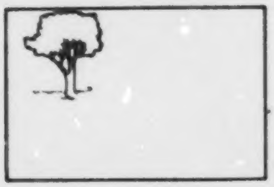
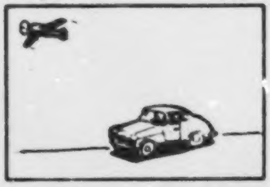
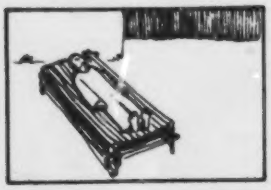
Here are some questions and their negative answers. Pronouns are used in the answers.

Exercise 5

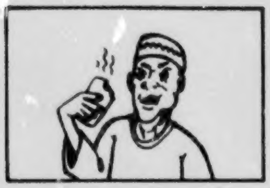
Nyamdu weli naa koo boo ndu welaay?	Ndu welaay.
Abdullaahi yam'di naa koo boo o yam'daay?	O yam'daay.
Nagge 'balwi naa koo boo nge 'balwaay?	Nge 'balwaay.
Puccu ranwi naa koo boo ngu ranwaay?	Ngu ranwaay.
Ngapaleewol wooji naa koo boo ngol woojaay?	Ngol woojaay.
Leggal yoori naa maa boo ngal yooraay.	Ngal yooraay.
Peewol 'duu'di naa maa boo ngol 'duu'daay?	Ngol 'duu'daay.

Aa'a is omitted from the negative answers in the following exercise.

Exercise 6

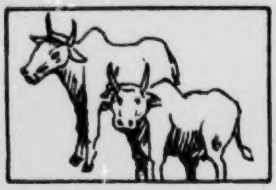
1.		O mawni naa?	Ooho, o mawni.
2.		O mawni naa?	O mawnaay.
3.		'Dum 'balwi naa?	Ooho, 'dum 'balwi.
4.		'Dum 'balwi naa? 'Dum ranwi naa?	'Dum 'balwaay. Ooho, 'dum ranwi.
5.		Lekki wo'ɗ'di naa? Lekki 'badi naa?	Ooho, lekki wo'ɗ'di. Lekki 'badaay.
6.		Moota wo'ɗ'di naa? Moota 'badi naa?	Moota wo'ɗ'daay. Ooho, moota 'badi.
7.		O yam'di naa?	O yam'daay.

8.



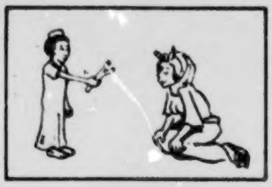
Nyamdu weli naa? Nyamdu welaay.

9.



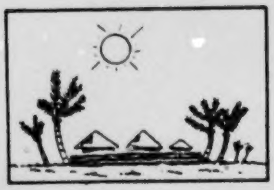
Na'i 'duu'di naa? Na'i 'duu'daay.

10.



Ku'b'bir'dum he'i naa? Ku'b'bir'dum he'aay.

11.



Peewol 'duu'di naa? Peewol 'duu'daay.

Exercise 7 Additional Vocabulary

masin: *very, very much, a lot*

Nyamdu weli masin.	*The food is quite good.* *The food is very good.*
Ngapaleewol yooraay masin.	*The gown isn't very dry.*

Here are some positive and negative statements.

Exercise 8

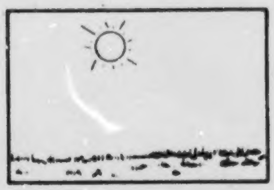
Peewol 'duu'di masin.	Peewol 'du'daay masin.
Ku'b'bir'dum he'i masin.	Ku'b'bir'dum he'aay masin.
Nayeejo yam'di masin.	Nayeejo yam'daay masin.
Ngapaleewol yoori masin.	Ngapaleewol yooraay masin.
Laawol soofi masin.	Laawol soofaay masin.
Nyamdu weli masin.	Nyamdu welaay masin.

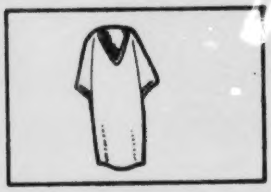
Jangde timmunde

Hande mi yehi luumo. Haa ton mi yi'i dabbaaji feere feere. Mi soodi nagge. Nge ranwi. Mi yi'dino mi sooda puccu feere, amma ngu yam'daay. Nden mi soodaay ngu.

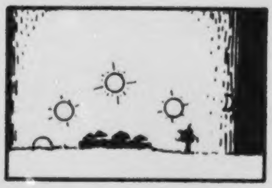
Ndaa mbeewa. Nga ranwi naa? Aa'a, nga 'balwi. Mi he'bi nga haa luumo hande. Hande kuugal am 'duu'di. 'Dum weli masin.

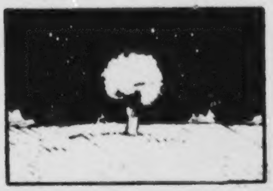
Ngewta

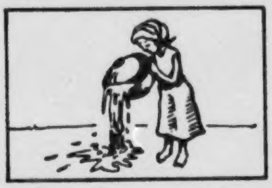


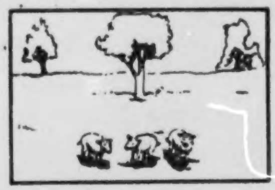


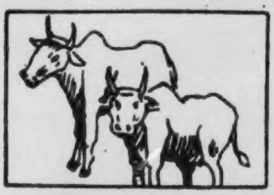
DAKAR
ACCRA
LAGOS
AFRICA

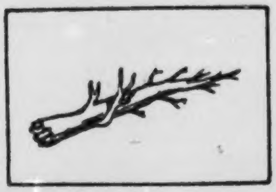


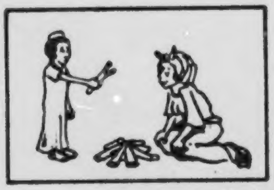


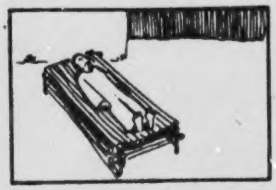


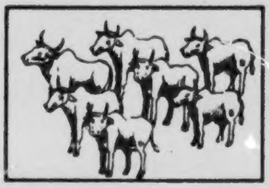


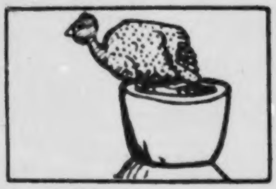


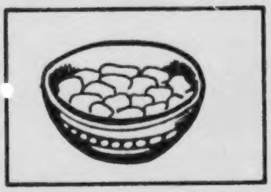


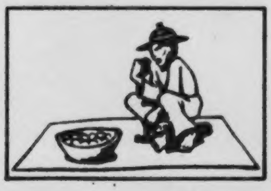


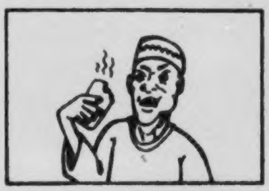


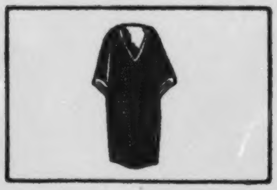


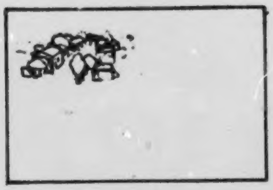


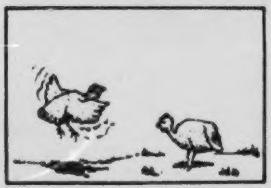


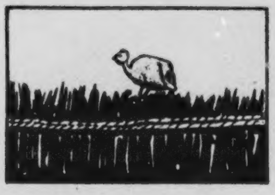


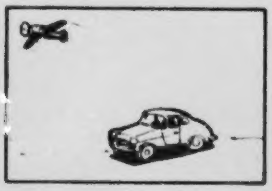


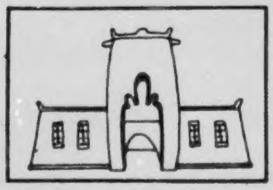


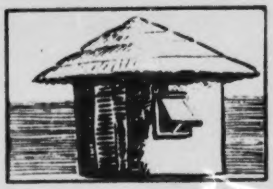


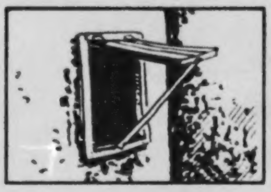












LESSON 31

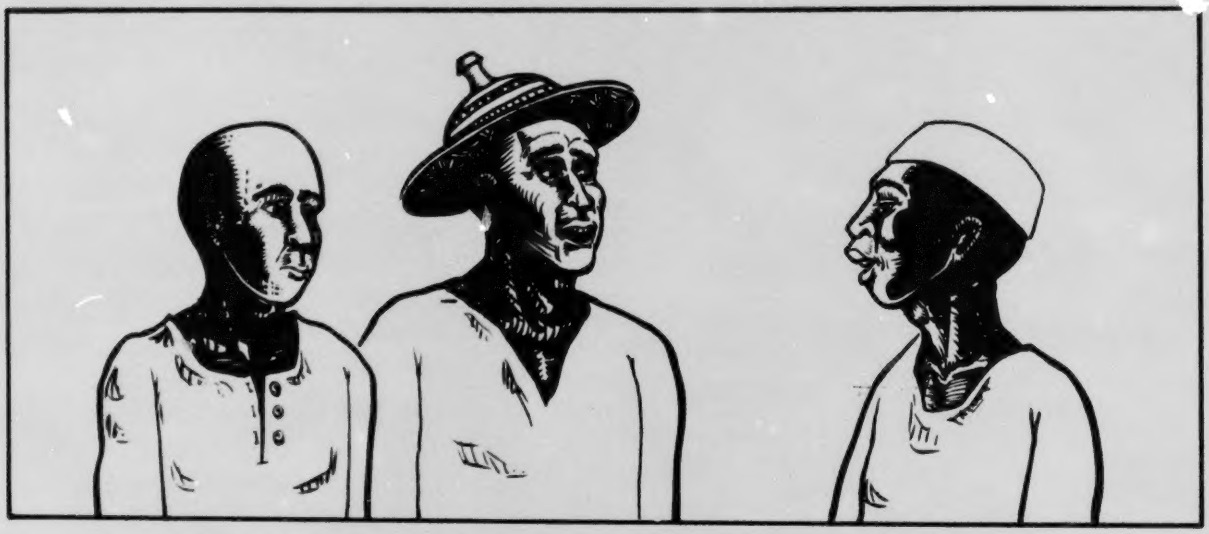
Objectives

After completing Lesson 31, the student will be able to:

- -identify and correctly use 16 new vocabulary items
- -use Infinitives as nouns
- -use Infinitives after the verbs:

  wayri
  mee'di
  waawi
  'buri

- -use sam.



Dialogue

Muusa: Af! Saalihu, ja'b'baama. Mi wayri yi'ugo maa!	*Hello! Salihu, welcome. I haven't seen you for a long time!*
Saalihu: Mi ja'bi, Muusa am. A jamo?	*Thanks (my) Musa. Are you well?*
M: Jam koo'dume. Asee, a andi Maamudu naa?	*I'm fine. So you know Mamudu?*
S: Ooho, mi andi mo, o minyiraawo Buuba.	*Yes. I know him, he's Buba's younger brother.*
M: O waawi jangugo naa?	*Can he read?*
S: Aa'a, o waawataa sam.	*No, not at all.*
M: O yi'di ekkitugo naa?	*Would he like to learn?*
S: Ooho, o yi'di masin. O yi'di nastugo jangirde maw'be haa wuro ma'b'be.	*Yes, very much. He wants to enter the adult school in his village.*
M: Too, mi nani. Allah hokku mo saa'a.	*I see. God give him good luck.*
S: Aamiina.	*Amen to that.*

Vocabulary

mi wayri yi'ugo maa: *I haven't seen you for a long time.*
a jamo?: *are you well?*
minyiraawo (o), minyiraa'be ('be): *younger sibling*
waawugo: *to be able, can*
sam: *at all, ever*
saa'a (nga): *good luck*
Maamudu: *Mamudu (man's name)*

Until now, we have only used Infinitives in the vocabulary lists to give the meaning of a word. In this lesson , we will use Infinitives as verbal nouns. Some examples are:

soodugo na'i	*buying cattle or to buy cattle*
kuugal jangugo	*school work (reading work)*

Exercise 1 Substitution drill

	soodugo na'i
gawri	soodugo gawri
defugo	defugo gawri
kusel	defugo kusel
laarugo	laarugo kusel
asaana	laarugo asaana
sorrugo	sorrugo asaana
lootirde	sorrugo lootirde
he'bugo	he'bugo lootirde
tumaatir	he'bugo tumaatir
tingyeere	he'bugo tingyeere
yi'ugo	yi'ugo tingyeere
soodugo	soodugo tingyeere
na'i	soodugo na'i

Exercise 2 Additional Vocabulary

remugo: *to cultivate*
nyallugo: *to spend the day*

Exercise 3 Substitution drill

	kuugal jangugo
remugo	kuugal remugo
windugo	kuugal windugo
defugo	kuugal defugo
suudu	suudu defugo
nyallugo	suudu nyallugo
jangugo	suudu jangugo
laawol	laawol jangugo
kuugal	kuugal jangugo

Using the Infinitive provides an alternative to using the Subjunctive.

Mi yehi remugo ngesa means the same as
Mi yehi mi rema ngesa.
I went to cultivate the field.

The following exercise demonstrates two ways of expressing the same thing.

Exercise 4

O yi'di o nasta jangirde maw'be.	O yi'di nastugo jangirde maw'be.
Mi yehi mi sooda na'i.	Mi yehi soodugo na'i.
'Be yehi 'be una gawri.	'Be yehi unugo gawri.
O hooti o nyaama nyiiri.	O hooti nyaamugo nyiiri.
O dilli o tawa bee'i.	O dilli tawugo bee'i.
Min warti min hofna ko'do.	Min warti hofnugo ko'do.
'Be dilli ngesa 'be rema ka.	'Be dilli ngesa remugo ka.
O yehi jangirde o ekkita jangde.	O yehi jangirde ekkitugo jangde.
Mi hooti mi nyalla haa saare.	Mi hooti nyallugo haa saare.

Here are some questions with their positive answers.

Exercise 5

A yi'di warugo naa?	Ooho, mi yi'di warugo.
A yi'di soodugo tummude naa?	Ooho, mi yi'di soodugo tummude.
A yi'di joo'dugo 'do naa?	Ooho, mi yi'di joo'dugo 'do.
A yi'di yarugo ndiyam naa?	Ooho, mi yi'di yarugo ndiyam.
A yi'di remugo ngesa naa?	Ooho, mi yi'di remugo ngesa.

Here are some questions and their negative answers.

Exercise 6

A yi'di nastugo naa?	Aa'a, mi yi'daa nastugo.
A yi'di soodugo tummude naa?	Aa'a, mi yi'daa soodugo tummude.
A yi'di joo'dugo 'do naa?	Aa'a, mi yi'daa joo'dugo 'do.
A yi'di yarugo ndiyam naa?	Aa'a, mi yi'daa yarugo ndiyam.
A yi'di remugo ngesa naa?	Aa'a, mi yi'daa remugo ngesa.

Infinitives will often occur after the following:

Exercise 7 Additional Vocabulary

wayrugo: *to leave off, to be a long time without*
mee'dugo: *to do once, to have done before*
waawugo: *to be able*
'burugo: *to surpass, to exceed*

In general, when these verbs are used with Infinitives, they take the Completed form.

Mi wayri yi'ugo maa.	*I haven't seen you for a long time.*
Mi mee'di laanyugo moota.	*I have driven a car before.*
Mi waawi jangugo.	*I can read.*
Mi 'buri andugo Muusa.	*I know Musa better.*

Wayri

The expression Mi wayri yi'ugo maa - *I haven't seen you for a long time*, and variations on it, is commonly used. These expressions may also, but do not necessarily, convey the notion *I've missed seeing* _____.

Substitution drills

Exercise 8 For this drill, change the objects only.

	Mi wayri yi'ugo laamii'do.
mallumjo	Mi wayri yi'ugo mallumjo.
nayeejo	Mi wayri yi'ugo nayeejo.
jawmu kanti	Mi wayri yi'ugo jawmu kanti.
minyiraawo Buuba	Mi wayri yi'ugo minyiraawo Buuba.
minyiraa'be Buuba	Mi wayri yi'ugo minyiraa'be Buuba.
yim'be ma'b'be	Mi wayri yi'ugo yim'be ma'b'be.
minyiraawo Zeynabu	Mi wayri yi'ugo minyiraawo Zeynabu.
minyiraa'be Zeynabu	Mi wayri yi'ugo minyiraa'be Zeynabu.
laamii'do	Mi wayri yi'ugo laamii'do.

Exercise 9 For this drill, the subject or the object is changed depending on the given pronoun.

	Mi wayri yi'ugo maa.
mo	Mi wayri yi'ugo mo.
o	O wayri yi'ugo mo.
a	A wayri yi'ugo mo.
o	O wayri yi'ugo mo.
maa	O wayri yi'ugo maa.
mi	Mi wayri yi'ugo maa.

Wayri is also used with verbs other than yi'ugo. For example:

O wayri warugo jangirde.	*He hasn't been coming to school.* *He hasn't come to school for a long time.*

Here are two sets of sentences. One describes an ongoing action, the other describes the same action as not having taken place for a long time.

Exercise 10

O 'don wara jangirde.	O wayri warugo jangirde.
O 'don yilla minyiraa'be Saalihu.	O wayri yillugo minyiraa'be Saalihu.
Mi 'don hofna minyiraawo Buuba.	Mi wayri hofnugo minyiraawo Buuba.
Buuba 'don rema ngesa ma'b'be.	Buuba wayri remugo ngesa ma'b'be.
Buuba 'don yaha saare soobaajo maako.	Buuba wayri yahugo saare soobaajo maako.
Zeynabu nani haalaaji ma'b'be.	Zeynabu wayri nanugo haalaaji ma'b'be.
Abdullaahi nyalli haa saare Buuba.	Abdullaahi wayri nyallugo haa saare Buuba.

Exercise 11 Additional Vocabulary

laanyugo: *to pole (a boat), to drive (a car)*
koombowal (ngal), koombooje ('de): *canoe, boat*
wa"ugo: *to mount, climb, ride*
baskur (nga), or baskurwa (nga), baskurji ('di): *bicycle*

Mee'di plus an infinitive phrase usually has the meaning:

to have done before
to have ever done

Mi mee'di laanyugo moota.	*I have driven a car.*
A mee'di wa"ugo baskur?	*Have you ever ridden a bicycle?*
Mi mee'di warugo Nijeriya.	*I have been to Nigeria before.*

Here are some questions and their positive answers.

Exercise 12

A mee'di laanyugo moota naa?	Ooho, mi mee'di laanyugo moota.
A mee'di laanyugo koombowal naa?	Ooho, mi mee'di laanyugo koombowal.
A mee'di wa"ugo baskur naa?	Ooho, mi mee'di wa"ugo baskur.
Buuba mee'di wa"ugo puccu naa?	Ooho, Buuba mee'di wa"ugo puccu.
On mee'di warugo leddi Nijeriya naa?	Ooho, min mee'di warugo leddi Nijeriya.
'Be mee'di nastugo piiroowal naa?	Ooho, 'be mee'di nastugo piiroowal.

Another way to answer questions like the above is to simply use

_____ mee'di (positive)
___ mee'daay (negative)

Here are some questions and their positive answers. The answers use subject pronouns.

Exercise 13

Usumaanu mee'di laanyugo koombowal naa?	O mee'di.
Minyiraa'be Buuba mee'di laanyugo moota naa?	'Be mee'di.
A mee'di wa"ugo baskur naa?	Mi mee'di.

Here are some questions and their negative answers. The answers use subject pronouns.

Exercise 14

Minyiraawo Buuba mee'di wa"ugo puccu naa?	O mee'daay.
A mee'di warugo lesdi Nijeriya naa?	Mi mee'daay.
Yim'be ladde mee'di nastugo piiroowal naa?	'Be mee'daay.

Waawi

A waawi jangugo naa?	*Can you read?*
Minyiraawo Zeynabu waawi wa"ugo baskur.	*Zainabu's younger sibling can ride a bicycle.*

In the following drill, the emphatic personal pronouns are replaced with the appropriate subject pronouns.

Exercise 15 Substitution drill

	Min waawi jangugo.
an	A waawi jangugo.
windugo	A waawi windugo.
kanko	O waawi windugo.
defugo	O waawi defugo.
enen	En waawi defugo.
laanyugo koombowal	En waawi laanyugo koombowal.
minin	Min waawi laanyugo koombowal.
laanyugo moota	Min waawi laanyugo moota.
onon	On waawi laanyugo moota.
wa"ugo baskur	On waawi wa"ugo baskur.
kam'be	'Be waawi wa"ugo baskur.
min	Mi waawi wa"ugo baskur.
jangugo	Mi waawi jangugo.

Note that the negative of **waawi** is commonly the Continuous negative form **waawataa**.

Here are some questions and their negative answers.

Exercise 16

A waawi jangugo naa?	**Aa'a, mi waawataa jangugo.**
O waawi wa"ugo baskur naa?	**Aa'a, o waawataa wa"ugo baskur.**
On waawi defugo nyiiri naa?	**Aa'a, min waawataa defugo nyiiri.**

Sam may be used to emphasize a negative.

Here are some questions and their negative answers using sam.

Exercise 17

A waawi laanyugo koombowal naa?	**Mi waawataa laanyugo koombowal sam!**
'Be waawi laanyugo moota naa?	**'Be waawataa laanyugo moota sam!**
O waawi wa"ugo puccu naa?	**O waawataa wa"ugo puccu sam!**

Waawi and **waawataa** may also be used to indicate the ability to speak a language. In this case, the Infinitive is omitted and the name of the language directly follows the verb.

A waawi Fulfulde naa?	***Can you speak Fulfulde?***
Ooho, mi waawi.	***Yes, I can.***
Ooho, mi waawi Fulfulde.	***Yes, I can speak Fulfulde.***
Ooho, mi waawi Fulfulde masin.	***Yes, I can speak Fulfulde very well.***
Aa'a, mi waawataa.	***No, I can't.***
Aa'a, mi waawataa Fulfulde.	***No, I can't speak Fulfulde.***
Aa'a, mi waawataa Fulfulde sam!	***No, I can't speak Fulfulde at all!***
Aa'a, mi waawataa sam!	***No, I can't at all!***
Ooho, mi waawi se'ɗda se'ɗda.	***Yes, I can speak a little.***
Ooho, mi waawi Fulfulde se'ɗda se'ɗda.	***Yes, I can speak Fulfulde a little.***

Exercise 18 Substitution drill

	Mi waawi Fulfulde.
o	O waawi Fulfulde.
se'd'da se'd'da	O waawi Fulfulde se'd'da se'd'da.
'be	'Be waawi Fulfulde se'd'da se'd'da.
masin	'Be waawi Fulfulde masin.
a	A waawi Fulfulde masin.
Nasaaraare	A waawi Nasaaraare masin.
on	On waawi Nasaaraare masin.
ko'do Buuba	Ko'do Buuba waawi Nasaaraare masin.
se'd'da se'd'da	Ko'do Buuba waawi Nasaaraare se'd'da se'd'da.
soo'baajo Buuba	Soo'baajo Buuba waawi Nasaaraare se'd'da se'd'da.
sooba'en Buuba	Soobaa'en Buuba waawi Nasaaraare se'd'da se'd'da.
ho'b'be Buuba	Ho'b'be Buuba waawi Nasaaraare se'd'da se'd'da.
Fulfulde	Ho'b'be Buuba waawi Fulfulde se'd'da se'd'da.
masin	Ho'b'be Buuba waawi Fulfulde masin.
mi	Mi waawi Fulfulde masin.

Exercise 19

	O waawataa Fulfulde.
a	A waawataa Fulfulde.
on	On waawataa Fulfulde.
sam	On waawataa Fulfulde sam.
Turankeejo	Turankeejo waawataa Fulfulde sam.
Turanko'en	Turanko'en waawataa Fulfulde sam.
kam'be	Kam'be waawataa Fulfulde sam.
ko'do Buuba	Ko'do Buuba waawataa Fulfulde sam.
kanko	Kanko waawataa Fulfulde sam.
o	O waawataa Fulfulde sam.

'Buri

'Buri is often used with Infinitives to indicate comparison.

Mi 'buri yi'dugo Muusa.	*I like Musa better.*
O 'buri nanugo Nasaaraare.	*He understands English better.*
A 'buri soodugo nyamdu.	*You buy more food.*

Here is a sentence and a cued word, followed by a sentence expressing a favorable comparison of the cued word with the object of the first sentence. Here is an example:

Mi yi'di Abdullaahi. (Buuba)	*I like Abdullahi. (Buba)*
Mi yi'di Abdullaahi amma mi 'buri yi'dugo Buuba.	*I like Abdullaahi, but I like Buba better.*

Exercise 20

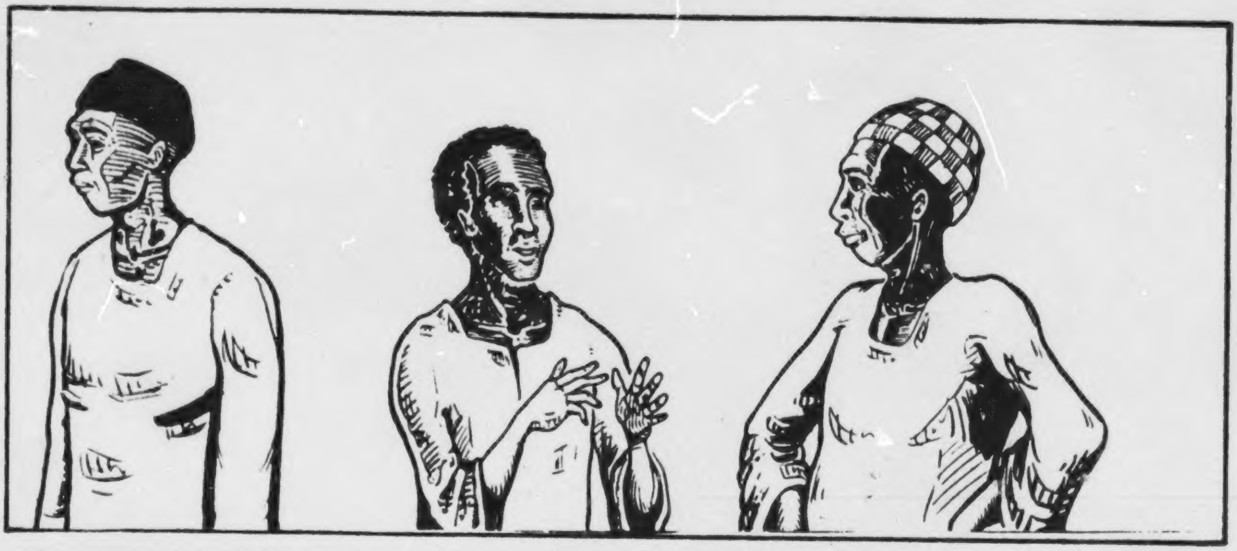
Mi yi'di Abdullaahi. (Buuba)	Mi yi'di Abdullaahi amma mi 'buri yi'dugo Buuba.
Mi nani Nasaaraare. (Fulfulde)	Mi nani Nasaaraare amma mi 'buri nanugo Fulfulde.
Mi soodi tingyeere. (tumaatir)	Mi soodi tingyeere amma mi 'buri soodugo tumaatir.
Mi wa"i puccu. (baskur)	Mi wa"i puccu amma mi 'buri wa"ugo baskur.
Mi waawi Fulfulde. (Nasaaraare)	Mi waawi Fulfulde amma mi 'buri waawugo Nasaaraare.
Mi waawi laanyugo moota. (koombowal)	Mi waawi laanyugo moota amma mi 'buri laanyugo koombowal.

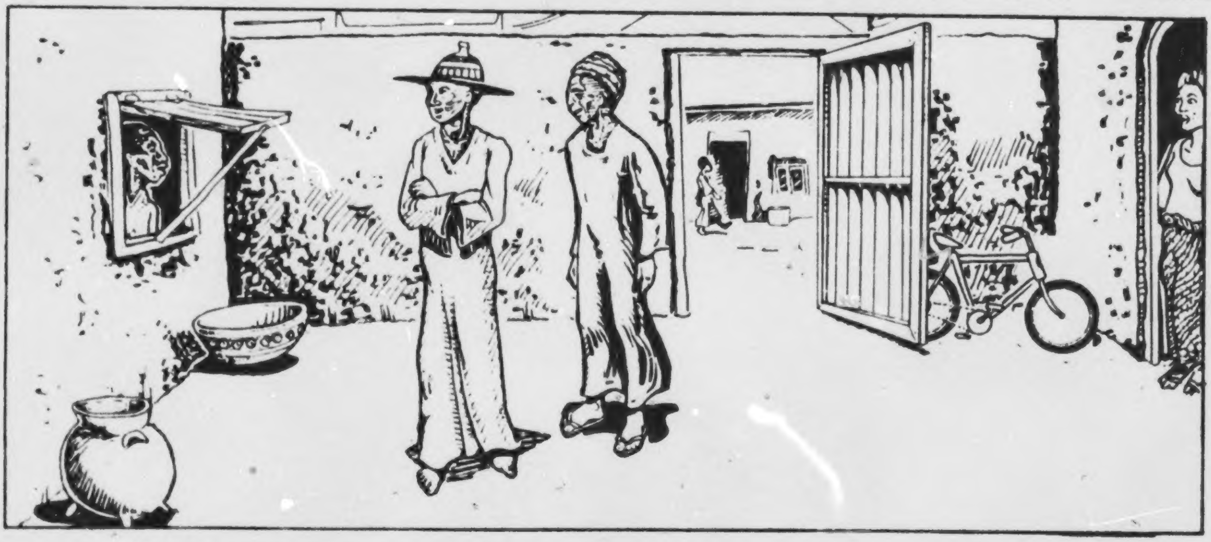
Here are two sets of sentences. The first uses nouns, the second uses pronouns.

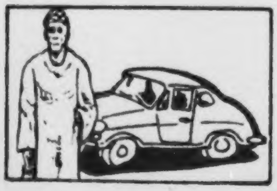
Exercise 21

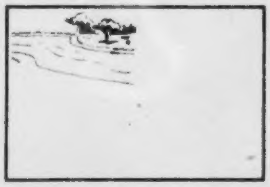
Yaakubu mee'di laanyugo moota.	O mee'di laanyugo nga.
Alim mee'daay laanyugo koombowal.	O mee'daay laanyugo ngal.
Minyiraawo Buuba mee'daay wa"ugo baskur.	O mee'daay wa"ugo nga.
Saalihu mee'di wa"ugo puccu.	O mee'di wa"ugo ngu.
Zeynabu waawi defugo nyiiri.	O waawi defugo ndi.
Zeynabu yi'di soodugo tummude.	O yi'di soodugo nde.
Zeynabu yi'di o sooda tummude.	O yi'di o sooda nde.
Buuba wayri yi'ugo laamii'do.	O wayri yi'ugo mo.
Muusa silmini minyiraa'be Buuba.	O silmini 'be.
Ko'do Buuba waawi Fulfulde masin.	O waawi nde masin.
Soobaajo Buuba waawataa Nasaaraare sam!	O waawataa nde sam!
Saalihu 'buri yi'dugo Muusa.	O 'buri yi'dugo mo.

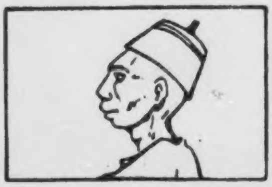
Ngewta

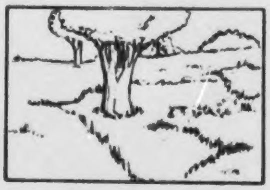


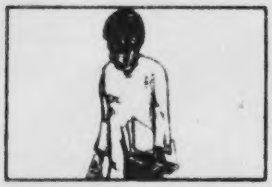


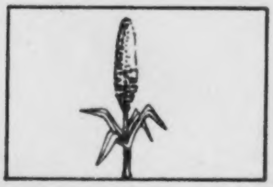


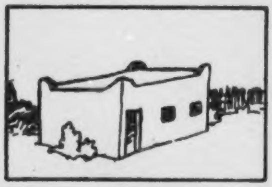


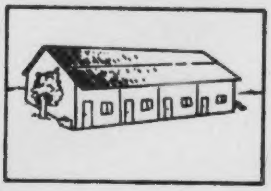












LESSON 32

Objectives

After completing Lesson 32, the student will be able to:

- identify and correctly use 21 new vocabulary items
- use some of the Fulfulde words for family members
- use woni
- use ko in place of 'dume.

Dialogue

Buuba: Mi 'don yaha laara bandiraa'be haa Giirey.	*I am going to see relatives in Girei.*
Muusa: Asee, on woodi bandiraa'be haa Giirey?	*So, you have relatives at Girei?*
B: Ooho, minyiraawo amin 'don te'a ton bee esiraa'be.	*Yes, our younger sister is married (and living) there, with the in-laws.*
M: Laaru, mi yehino Giirey boo.	*Look, I went to Girei too.*
B: Ko yaari maa Giirey?	*What took you to Girei?*
M: Mi yehino nyaamugo luumo bee laarugo dewer'diraawo Aa'i.	*I went to do some marketing and to see Ai's sister.*
B: Haa toy jooni mawniraawo maako te'ata?	*Where is her older sister married (and living)?*
M: O 'don te'a haa Jaalingo.	*She's married (and living) in Jalingo.*
B: Mi nani maamiraawo mo'on hooti Jaalingo.	*I hear that your grandmother has gone home to Jalingo.*
M: Ooho, kanko bee dewer'diraawo Umaru fuh 'be eggi.	*Yes, she and Umaru's brother have both moved there.*

Vocabulary

bandiraawo (o), bandiraa'be ('be): *blood relative*
esiraawo (o), esiraa'be ('be): *in-law*
yottugo: *to reach, to arrive at*
yaarugo: *to take to a place*
dewer'diraawo (o), dewer'diraa'be ('be): *sibling, sister, brother*
mawniraawo (o), mawniraa'be ('be): *older sibling, older sister, older brother*
te'ugo: *to marry, to marry (and live at)*
maamiraawo (o), maamiraa'be ('be): *grandparent, grandmother, grandfather*
eggugo: *to migrate, to change domicile*
Umaru: *man's name*
Giirey: *Girei (name of a town)*
Jaalingo: *Jalingo (name of a town)*

Here is a list of some singular and plural words for relatives.

Exercise 1

bandiraawo	bandiraa'be:	*relative*
gorko	wor'be:	*husband*
debbo	rew'be:	*wife*
nawliraawo	nawliraa'be:	*co-wife*
baabiraawo	baabiraa'be:	*father*
daadiraawo	daadiraa'be:	*mother*
'bi'd'do	'bi'b'be:	*child*
dewer'diraawo	dewer'diraa'be:	*sibling*
mawniraawo	mawniraa'be:	*older sibling*
minyiraawo	minyiraa'be:	*younger sibling*
esiraawo	esiraa'be:	*in-law*
maamiraawo	maamiraa'be:	*grandparent*
taaniraawo	taaniraa'be:	*grandchild*

Exercise 2

Awdu: *Audu (man's name)*

Mayrama: *Mairama (woman's name)*

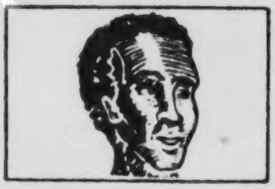
Astawaa'bi: *Astawabi (woman's name)*

Amiinatu: *Aminatu (woman's name)*

Now is an appropriate time for you to meet some more members of Buba Bello's extended family.

Exercise 3

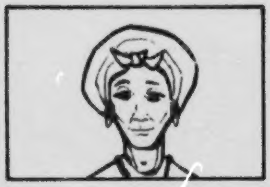
1.



Ndaa esiraawo Buuba.

Innde maako Awdu.
Awdu boo 'dum
dewer'diraawo
Zeynabu.

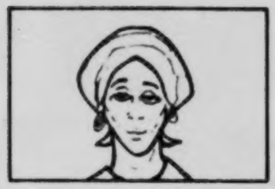
2.



Ndaa debbo Awdu.

Innde maako Mayrama.
Mayrama boo 'dum
esiraawo Buuba.

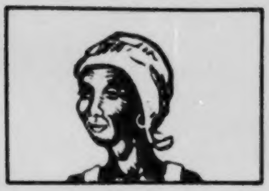
3.



Ndaa nawliraawo Mayrama.

Innde maako Astawaa'bi. Astawaa'bi boo 'dum debbo Awdu bee esiraawo Buuba bee nawliraawo Mayrama.

4.



Ndaa debbo Bello.

Innde maako Amiinatu. Amiinatu boo 'dum daadiraawo Buuba. Amiinatu 'dum maamiraawo Usumaanu bee Sutura bee Adamu.

Woni

Woni is the Fulfulde copula, first met in Lesson 15. While, as we have seen, the copula is frequently omitted in Fulfulde, it is nevertheless used in certain situations and sometimes interchangeably with the structures characterized by copula omission. For example,

after moy:

Moy Mayrama? = Moy woni Mayrama?

Moy nawliraawo Astawaa'bi? = Moy woni nawliraawo Astawaa'bi?

or, in a question, instead of 'dum:

Astawaa'bi woni nawliraawo Mayrama naa?

Here are some questions and answers.

Exercise 4

Moy woni Awdu?	Awdu 'dum esiraawo Buuba.
Moy woni Mayrama?	Mayrama 'dum nawliraawo Astawaa'bi.
Moy woni Astawaa'bi?	Astawaa'bi 'dum nawliraawo Mayrama.
Moy woni Amiinatu?	Amiinatu 'dum daadiraawo Buuba.
Moy woni Bello?	Bello 'dum maamiraawo Usumaanu.
Moy woni Usumaanu?	Usumaanu 'dum taaniraawo Bello.

Exercise 5

Moy woni dewer'diraawo Zeynabu?	Awdu 'dum dewer'diraawo Zeynabu.
Moy woni mawniraawo Sutura?	Usumaanu 'dum mawniraawo Sutura.
Moy woni minyiraawo Usumaanu?	Sutura 'dum minyiraawo Usumaanu.
Moy woni maamiraawo Usumaanu?	Amiinatu 'dum maamiraawo Usumaanu.
Moy woni baabiraawo Usumaanu?	Buuba 'dum baabiraawo Usumaanu.
Moy woni esiraawo Buuba?	Awdu 'dum esiraawo Buuba.
Moy woni bandiraawo Buuba?	Bello 'dum bandiraawo Buuba.

Exercise 6

Awdu bee Astawaa'bi woni esiraa'be Buuba naa?	Ooho, Awdu bee Astawaa'bi 'dum esiraa'be Buuba.
Mayrama bee Astawaa'bi woni esiraa'be Buuba naa?	Ooho, Mayrama bee Astawaa'bi 'dum esiraa'be Buuba.
Sutura bee Adamu woni dewer'diraa'be Usumaanu naa?	Ooho, Sutura bee Adamu 'dum dewer'diraa'be Usumaanu.
Sutura bee Adamu woni minyiraa'be Usumaanu naa?	Ooho, Sutura bee Adamu 'dum minyiraa'be Usumaanu.
Usumaanu bee Sutura woni mawniraa'be Adamu naa?	Ooho, Usumaanu bee Sutura 'dum mawniraa'be Adamu.
Bello bee Amiinatu woni maamiraa'be Usumaanu naa?	Ooho, Bello bee Amiinatu 'dum maamiraa'be Usumaanu.
Usumaanu bee Sutura woni taaniraa'be Amiinatu naa?	Ooho, Usumaanu bee Sutura 'dum taaniraa'be Amiinatu.
Bello bee Amiinatu woni bandiraa'be Buuba naa?	Ooho, Bello bee Amiinatu 'dum bandiraa'be Buuba.

Ko

Ko in many cases can substitute for 'dume. For example:

Ko yaari maa Giirey? = 'Dume yaari maa Giirey?

Exercise 7 Substitution drill

	Ko yaari maa Giirey?
'dume	'Dume yaari maa Giirey?
Pariya	'Dume yaari maa Pariya?
ko	Ko yaari maa Pariya?
'Yoola	Ko yaari maa 'Yoola?
'dume	'Dume yaari maa 'Yoola?
Jaalingo	'Dume yaari maa Jaalingo?
ko	Ko yaari maa Jaalingo?
Nijeriya	Ko yaari maa Nijeriya?
'dume	'Dume yaari maa Nijeriya?
Giirey	'Dume yaari maa Giirey?
ko	Ko yaari maa Giirey?

Exercise 8

-ata form	Completed
Ko yaarata maa Giirey?	Ko yaari maa Giirey?
'Dume yaarata maa Giirey?	'Dume yaari maa Giirey?
Ko esiraa'be ma'b'be waddata?	Ko esiraa'be ma'b'be waddi?
'Dume esiraa'be ma'b'be waddata?	'Dume esiraa'be ma'b'be waddi?
Ko mawniraawo amin wi'ata?	Ko mawniraawo amin wi'i?
'Dume mawniraawo amin wi'ata?	'Dume mawniraawo amin wi'i?
Ko maamiraawo mo'on jangata?	Ko maamiraawo mo'on jangi?
'Dume maamiraawo mo'on jangata?	'Dume maamiraawo mo'on jangi?
Ko dewer'diraa'be maako defata?	Ko dewer'diraa'be maako defi?
'Dume dewer'diraa'be maako defata?	'Dume dewer'diraa'be maako defi?
Ko taaniraawo mo'on huuwata?	Ko taaniraawo mo'on huuwi?
'Dume taaniraawo mo'on huuwata?	'Dume taaniraawo mo'on huuwi?

Exercise 9

	Haa toy jooni mawniraawo maako te'ata?
dewer'diraa'be	Haa toy jooni dewer'diraa'be maako te'ata?
ma'b'be	Haa toy jooni dewer'diraa'be ma'b'be te'ata?
mo'on	Haa toy jooni dewer'diraa'be mo'on te'ata?
taaniraawo	Haa toy jooni taaniraawo mo'on te'ata?
minyiraawo	Haa toy jooni minyiraawo mo'on te'ata?
moo'don	Haa toy jooni minyiraawo moo'don te'ata?
mee'den	Haa toy jooni minyiraawo mee'den te'ata?
esiraawo	Haa toy jooni esiraawo mee'den te'ata?
ma'b'be	Haa toy jooni esiraawo ma'b'be te'ata?
mawniraawo	Haa toy jooni mawniraawo ma'b'be te'ata?
maako	Haa toy jooni mawniraawo maako te'ata?

Exercise 10

	Mawniraawo Zeynabu 'don te'a haa leddi ma'b'be.
esiraawo Zeynabu	Esiraawo Zeynabu 'don te'a haa leddi ma'b'be.
mawniraawo Buuba	Mawniraawo Buuba 'don te'a haa leddi ma'b'be.
wuro ma'b'be	Mawniraawo Buuba 'don te'a haa wuro ma'b'be.
Giirey	Mawniraawo Buuba 'don te'a haa Giirey.
minyiraa'be Buuba	Minyiraa'be Buuba 'don te'a haa Giirey.
Pariya	Minyiraa'be Buuba 'don te'a haa Pariya.
leddi ma'b'be	Minyiraa'be Buuba 'don te'a haa leddi ma'b'be.
mawniraawo Zeynabu	Mawniraawo Zeynabu 'don te'a haa leddi ma'b'be.

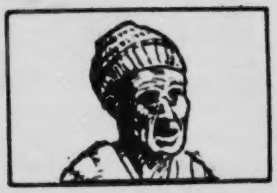
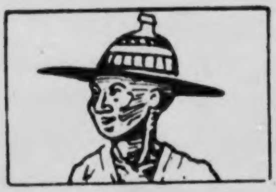
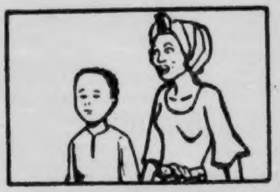
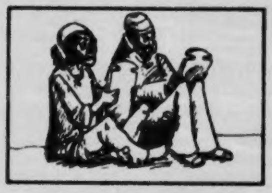
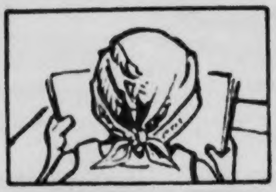
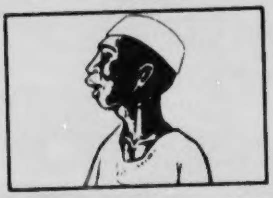
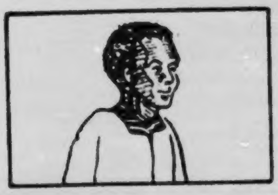
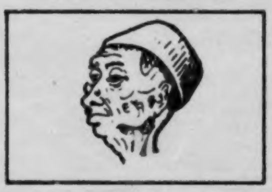
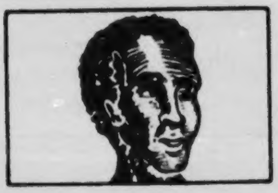
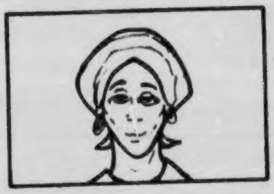
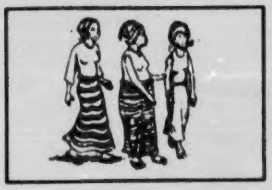
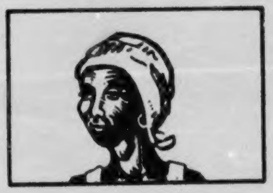
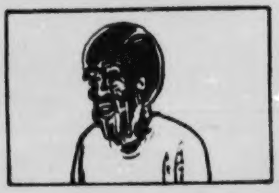
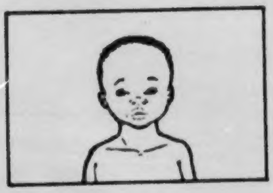
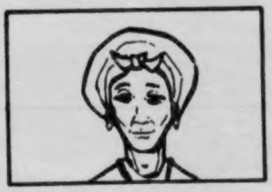
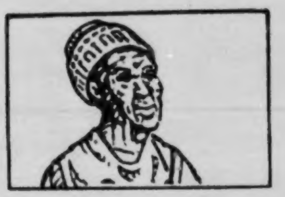
Exercise 11

Haa toy 'bi'ɗ'do Abdullaahi hooti? (Giirey)	O hooti Giirey.
Haa toy bi'b'be Bello hootata? (Jaalingo)	'Be 'don hoota Jaalingo.
Haa toy maamiraawo Buuba hooti? (Pariya)	O hooti Pariya.
Haa toy maamiraa'be Buuba hootata? (Pariya)	'Be 'don hoota Pariya.
Haa toy esiraa'be Zeynabu eggi? (Jaalingo)	'Be eggi Jaalingo.
Haa toy taaniraawo maako eggata? ('Yoola)	O 'don egga 'Yoola.
Haa toy taaniraa'be maako eggi? ('Yoola)	'Be eggi 'Yoola.
Haa toy baabiraawo mo'on eggata? (Giirey)	O 'don egga Giirey.

Jangde timmunde

Ngam 'dume a yehi Giirey?
Ngam mi yi'di yi'ugo bandiraa'be am.
Bandiraa'be maa haa Giirey 'duu'di naa?
'Be 'duu'di. Min nee'bi haa ton.
Maamiraa'be maa 'don ton naa?
Ooho, 'be 'don. Amma mi woodi dewer'diraawo 'don te'a haa Jaalingo.
Ndey o te'i?
Mi yejjiti, amma 'dum nee'bi.
Noy innde maako?
Innde maako Aa'i.

Ngewta

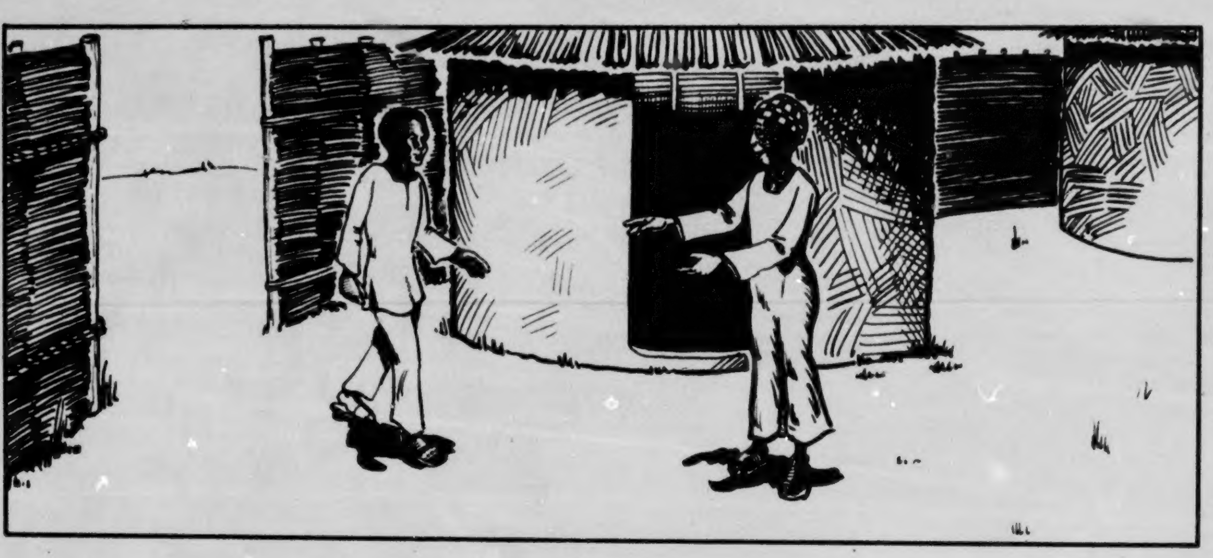

















LESSON 33

Objectives

After completing Lesson 33, the student will be able to:

- identify and correctly use 4 new vocabulary items
- use the personal pronoun possessives for family members
- use kori.



Dialogue

Awdu: Gaafara mo'on.	*Excuse me (may I come in?)*
Buuba: 'Dum moyjo? A! Awdu naa? Sannu e warugo.	*Who is it? Ah! Is that Audu? Welcome.*
A: Yawwa, maadalla.	*Thank you, thank you!*
B: Kori a wari jam?	*I hope you are well.*
A: Jam koo'dume.	*I'm just fine.*
B: Noy a acci der'da Amadu?	*How did you leave your brother Ahmadu (and family)?*
A: 'Be fuh 'be yam'be.	*They are all well.*
B: Toy 'biya Dawda woni jooni?	*Where's your son Dauda now?*
A: O 'don haa mawniiko Yaakubu.	*He's with his elder brother Yakubu.*
B: A yiidi bee esiraawo am naa?	*Did you meet with my in-law?*
A: Aa'a, amma mi yiidi e taaniraawo maako.	*No, but I met with his grandchild.*
B: Too, boo'd'dum. Jippu jam!	*So, great! Safe arrival!*
A: Useko.	*Thank you.*

Vocabulary

kori: *surely*
accugo: *to leave, to leave off, to let go*
jamo (o), yam'be ('be): *someone in good health*
'biya (o): *your child (son or daughter)*
Dawda: *Dauda (man's name)*
mawniiko (o): *his elder brother, her elder brother*
der'da: *your brother (or sister)*

Personal Pronoun Possessives for Family Members

The singulars of some words for family members have counterparts which include the singular possessive pronouns. These counterparts serve to shorten the expression, but the longer forms are also in use. For example:

minyiraawo am = minyam

'bi'd'do maa = 'biya

gorko maako = goriiko

gorko muu'dum = gorum

Here is a list of some words for relatives along with their singular personal possessive counterparts.

Exercise I

gorko

goram: *my husband*
gora: *your husband*
goriiko or gorum: *her husband*

nawliraawo

nawlam: *my co-wife*
nawla: *your co-wife*
nawliiko or nawlum: *her co-wife*

'bi'd'do or 'bii

'biyam: *my child*
'biya: *your child*
'biyiiko or 'biyum: *his/her child*

dewer'diraawo

dewer'dam or der'dam: *my sibling*
dewer'da or der'da: *your sibling*
dewer'diiko or dewer'dum: *his/her sibling*

mawniraawo

mawnam: *my elder sibling*
mawna: *your elder sibling*
mawniiko or mawnum: *his/her elder sibling*

esiraawo

esam: *my in-law*
esa: *your in-law*
esiiko or esum: *his/her in-law*

taaniraawo

taanam: *my grandchild*
taana: *your grandchild*
taaniiko or taanum: *his/her grandchild*

bandiraawo

bandam: *my relative*
banda: *your relative*
bandiiko or bandum: *his/her relative*

The words for *father*, *mother* and *grandparent* also have shortened forms which are used with the personal possessive pronouns, but they are written as two words.

Exercise 2

baabiraawo (often baaba as you have learned)

baa am: *my father*
baa maa: *your father*
baa maako: *his/her father*

Of course, the forms: *baaba am, baaba maa, baaba maako* are also used.

daadiraawo

daada am: *my mother*
daada maa: *your mother*
daada maako: *his/her mother*

maamiraawo

maama am: *my grandparent*
maama maa: *your grandparent*
maama maako: *his/her grandparent*

debbo does not have a shortened form:

debbo am: *my wife*
debbo maa: *your wife*
debbo maako: *his wife*

Here are some long form and short form possessives for relatives — first person.

Exercise 3

gorko am	goram
nawliraawo am	nawlam
'bi'd'do am	'biyam
dewer'diraawo am	dewer'dam, der'dam
mawniraawo am	mawnam
minyiraawo am	minyam
esiraawo am	esam
taaniraawo am	taanam
maamiraawo am	maama am
baabiraawo am	baa am
daadiraawo am	daada am
bandiraawo am	bandam

Exercise 4

A yiidi bee gorko am naa?	A yiidi bee goram naa?
A yiidi bee nawliraawo am naa?	A yiidi bee nawlam naa?
A yiidi bee 'bi'd'do am naa?	A yiidi bee 'biyam naa?
A yiidi bee dewer'diraawo am naa?	A yiidi bee dewer'dam naa?
	A yiidi bee der'dam naa?
A yiidi bee mawniraawo am naa?	A yiidi bee mawnam naa?
A yiidi bee minyiraawo am naa?	A yiidi bee minyam naa?

Exercise 5

Noy a acci esiraawo am?	Noy a acci esam?
Noy a acci taaniraawo am?	Noy a acci taanam?
Noy a acci maamiraawo am?	Noy a acci maama am?
Noy a acci baabiraawo am?	Noy a acci baa am?
Noy a acci daadiraawo am?	Noy a acci daada am?
Noy a acci bandiraawo am?	Noy a acci bandam?

Exercise 6 Substitution drill. Second person.

	gora
nawliraawo maa	nawla
'bi'd'do maa	'biya
dewer'diraawo maa	dewer'da, der'da
mawniraawo maa	mawna
minyiraawo maa	minya
esiraawo maa	esa
taaniraawo maa	taana
maamiraawo maa	maama maa
baabiraawo maa	baa maa
daadiraawo maa	daada maa
bandiraawo maa	banda
gorko maa	gora

Exercise 7

Mi andi gorko maa.	Mi andi gora.
Mi andi nawliraawo maa.	Mi andi nawla.
Mi andi 'bi'd'do maa.	Mi andi 'biya.
Mi andaa dewer'diraawo maa sam.	Mi andaa dewer'da sam.
	Mi andaa der'da sam.
Mi andaa mawniraawo maa sam.	Mi andaa mawna sam.
Mi andaa minyiraawo maa sam.	Mi andaa minya sam.

Exercise 8

Mi yi'daa esiraawo maa sam.	Mi yi'daa esa sam.
Mi yi'daa taaniraawo maa sam.	Mi yi'daa taana sam.
Mi yi'daa bandiraawo maa sam.	Mi yi'daa banda sam.
Mi yi'di maamiraawo maa masin.	Mi yi'di maama maa masin.
Mi yi'di baabiraawo maa masin.	Mi yi'di baa maa masin.
Mi yi'di daadiraawo maa masin.	Mi yi'di daada maa masin.

Exercise 9 Substitution drill. Third person.

	goriiko
nawliraawo maako	nawliiko
'bi'd'do maako	'biyiiko
dewer'diraawo maako	dewer'diiko, der'diiko
mawniraawo maako	mawniiko
minyiraawo maako	minyiiko
esiraawo maako	esiiko
taaniraawo maako	taaniiko
maamiraawo maako	maama maako
baabiraawo maako	baa maako
daadiraawo maako	daada maako
bandiraawo maako	bandiiko
gorko maako	goriiko

Exercise 10

Toy gorko maako woni jooni?	Toy goriiko woni jooni?
Toy nawliraawo maako woni jooni?	Toy nawliiko woni jooni?
Toy 'bi'd'do maako woni jooni?	Toy 'biyiiko woni jooni?
Toy dewer'diraawo maako woni jooni?	Toy dewer'diiko woni jooni?
Toy mawniraawo maako woni jooni?	Toy mawniiko woni jooni?
Toy minyiraawo maako woni jooni?	Toy minyiiko woni jooni?

Exercise 11

O 'don haa esiraawo maako.	O 'don haa esiiko.
O 'don haa taaniraawo maako.	O 'don haa taaniiko.
O 'don haa maamiraawo maako.	O 'don haa maama maako.
O 'don haa baabiraawo maako.	O 'don haa baa maako.
O 'don haa daadiraawo maako.	O 'don haa daada maako.
O 'don haa bandiraawo maako.	O 'don haa bandiiko.

Substitution drills

Exercise 12

	Haa toy jooni minyiiko te'ata?
mawniiko	Haa toy jooni mawniiko te'ata?
der'da	Haa toy jooni der'da te'ata?
'biyiiko	Haa toy jooni 'biyiiko te'ata?
taaniiko	Haa toy jooni taaniiko te'ata?
esa	Haa toy jooni esa te'ata?
bandiiko	Haa toy jooni bandiiko te'ata?
dewer'diiko	Haa toy jooni dewer'diiko te'ata?
der'diiko	Haa toy jooni der'diiko te'ata?
minyiiko	Haa toy jooni minyiiko te'ata?

A Note on yiidugo.

Yiidugo, when followed by a human noun takes bee or e after it as you saw in the dialogue: A yiidi bee esiraawo am naa? Aa'a, amma mi yiidi e taaniraawo maako.

Exercise 13

	Mi yotti bandam.
goram	Mi yotti goram.
'biyam	Mi yotti 'biyam.
laarugo	Mi laari 'biyam.
'biyiiko	Mi laari 'biyiiko.
daada maako	Mi laari daada maako.
hofnugo	Mi hofni daada maako.
baa maako	Mi hofni baa maako.
maama maako	Mi hofni maama maako.
silminugo	Mi silmini maama maako.
bandiiko	Mi silmini bandiiko.
esiiko	Mi silmini esiiko.
yiidugo e	Mi yiidi e esiiko.
esam	Mi yiidi e esam.
minyam	Mi yiidi e minyam.
yillugo	Mi yilli minyam.
banda	Mi yilli banda.
bandiiko	Mi yilli bandiiko.
yottugo	Mi yotti bandiiko.
'biya	Mi yotti 'biya.
bandam	Mi yotti bandam.

Kori

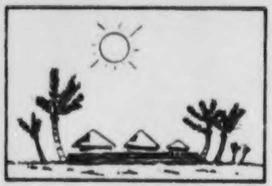
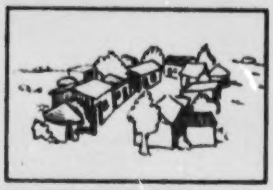
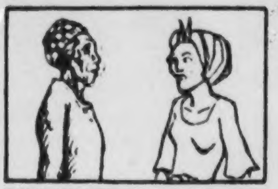
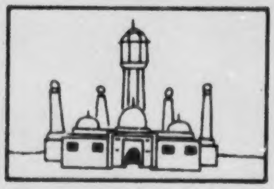
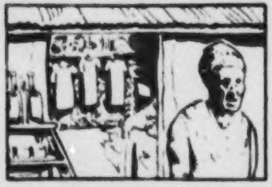
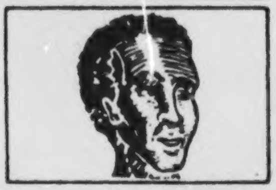
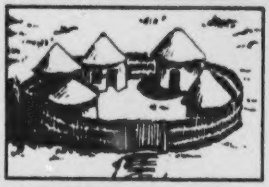
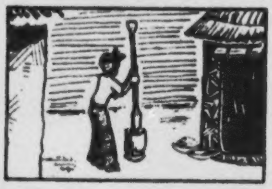
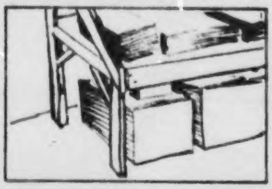
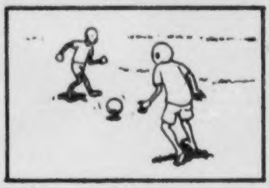
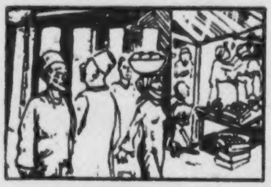
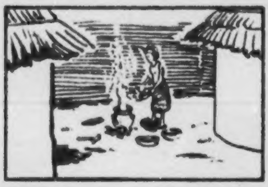
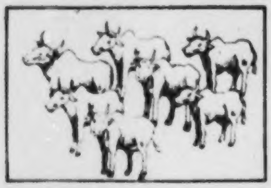
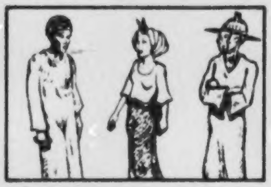
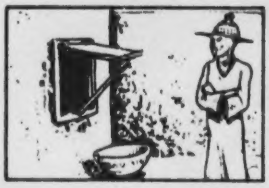
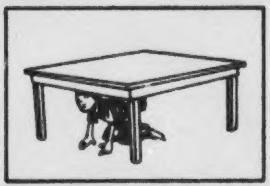
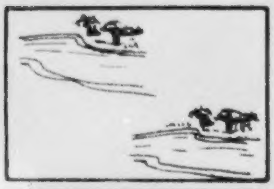
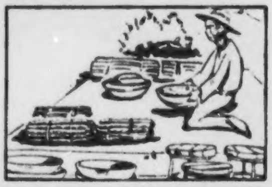
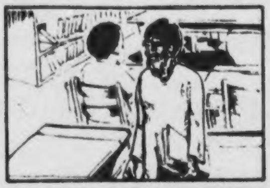
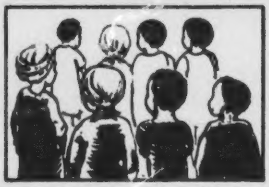
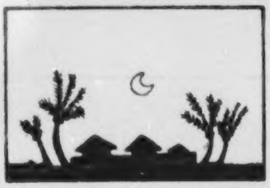
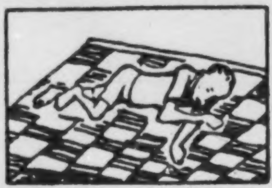
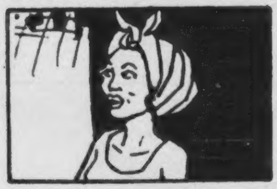
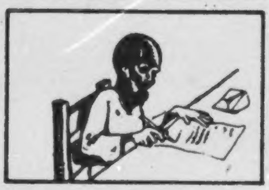
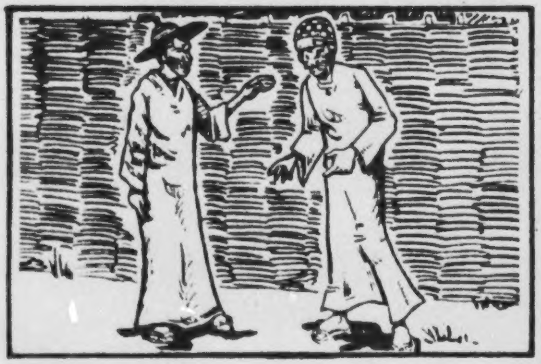
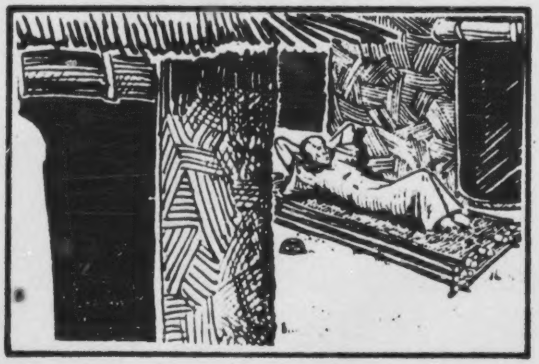
Kori is often used in a greeting situation.

Surely, (hopefully) you are well?
Surely, (hopefully) you have returned safely?

Exercise 14

	Kori a jamo?
On yam'be?	Kori on yam'be?
A warti jam?	Kori a warti jam?
A fini jam?	Kori a fini jam?
A nyalli jam?	Kori a nyalli jam?
A hirti jam?	Kori a hirti jam?
A jamo?	Kori a jamo?

Ngewta

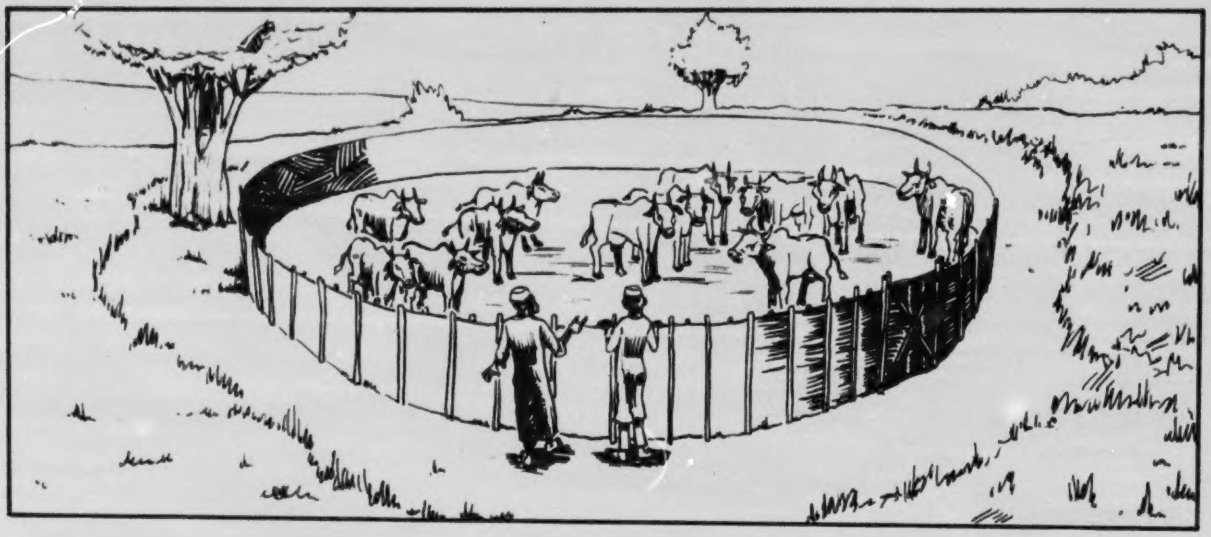



























LESSON 34

Objectives

After completing Lesson 34, the student will be able to:

- identify and correctly use 1 new vocabulary item
- use the numbers 11 to 100.



Dialogue

Awdu: Toy a yahata jooni?	*Where are you going now?*
Gi'daa'do: Mi 'don yaha limugo na'i 'di.	*I'm going to count these cattle.*
A: 'Di noy?	*How many are there?*
G: 'Di sappo e 'di'di.	*They are 12.*
A: On noy haa baabiraawo moo'don?	*How many are you at your father's? (How many children does your father have?)*
G: Min joweetato, rew'be tato, wor'be jowo, amma min 'di'do haa daadiraawo amin.	*We are eight, three female, five male, but my mother has (only) two (i.e. me and another).*
A: On 'don mari cuu'di noy?	*How many huts have you?*
G: Min 'don mari cuu'di jowee'di'di.	*We have seven huts.*

Vocabulary

limugo: *to count*
sappo e 'di'di: *twelve*

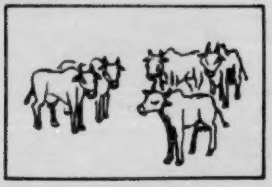
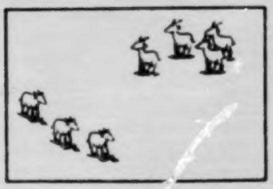
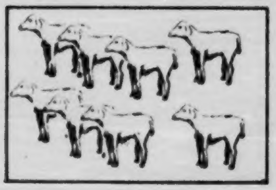
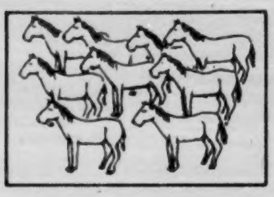
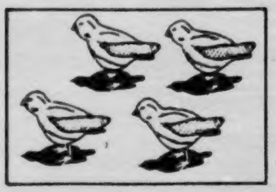
Let's review the numbers from one to ten:

Exercise 1

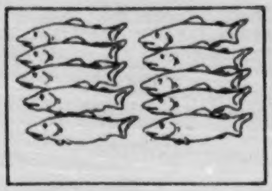
Limu haa sappo:

go'o
'di'di
tati
nayi
jowi
joweego
jowee'di'di
joweetati
jowenayi
sappo

Exercise 2

1.		Limu na'i 'di.	Go'o, 'di'di, tati, nayi, jowi.
2.		Limu bee'i 'di.	Go'o, 'di'di, tati, nayi, jowi, joweego, jowee'di'di.
3.		Sey a lima baali 'di	Go'o, 'di'di, tati, nayi, jowi, joweego, jowee'di'di, joweetati.
4.		Ndikka a lima pucci 'di.	Go'o, 'di'di, tati, nayi, jowi, joweego, jowee'di'di, joweetati, joweenayi.
5.		Useni, limu colli 'di.	Go'o, 'di'di, tati, nayi.

6.



Useni, limu
li'd'di 'di.

Go'o, 'di'di, tati,
nayi, jowi, joweego,
jowee'di'di, joweetati,
joweenayi, sappo.

Here are some more Fulfulde numbers.

Exercise 3

11	sappo e go'o
12	sappo e 'di'di
13	sappo e tati
14	sappo e nayi
15	sappo e jowi
16	sappo e joweego
17	sappo e jowee'di'di
18	sappo e joweetati
19	sappo e joweenayi
20	noogas
21	noogas e go'o
30	cappan'de tati
40	cappan'de nayi
50	cappan'de jowi
60	cappan'de joweego
70	cappan'de jowee'di'di
80	cappan'de joweetati
90	cappan'de joweenayi
100	temerre

Exercise 4

11	sappo e go'o	21	noogas e go'o
12	sappo e 'di'di	22	noogas e 'di'di
13	sappo e tati	23	noogas e tati
14	sappo e nayi	24	noogas e nayi
15	sappo e jowi	25	noogas e jowi
16	sappo e joweego	26	noogas e joweego
17	sappo e jowee'di'di	27	noogas e jowee'di'di
18	sappo e joweetati	28	noogas e joweetati
19	sappo e joweenayi	29	noogas e joweenayi
20	noogas	30	cappan'de tati

31 cappan'de tati e go'o
32 cappan'de tati e 'di'di
33 cappan'de tati e tati
34 cappan'de tati e nayi
35 cappan'de tati e jowi
36 cappan'de tati e joweego
37 cappan'de tati e jowee'di'di
38 cappan'de tati e joweetati
39 cappan'de tati e joweenayi
40 cappan'de nayi

41 cappan'de nayi e go'o
42 cappan'de nayi e 'di'di
43 cappan'de nayi e tati
44 cappan'de nayi e nayi
45 cappan'de nayi e jowi
46 cappan'de nayi e joweego
47 cappan'de nayi e jowee'di'di
48 cappan'de nayi e joweetati
49 cappan'de nayi e joweenayi
50 cappan'de jowi

51 cappan'de jowi e go'o
52 cappan'de jowi e 'di'di
53 cappan'de jowi e tati
54 cappan'de jowi e nayi
55 cappan'de jowi e jowi
56 cappan'de jowi e joweego
57 cappan'de jowi e jowee'di'di
58 cappan'de jowi e joweetati
59 cappan'de jowi e joweenayi
60 cappan'de joweego

61 cappan'de joweego e go'o
62 cappan'de joweego e 'di'di
63 cappan'de joweego e tati
64 cappan'de joweego e nayi
65 cappan'de joweego e jowi
66 cappan'de joweego e joweego
67 cappan'de joweego e jowee'di'di
68 cappan'de joweego e joweetati
69 cappan'de joweego e joweenayi
70 cappan'de jowee'di'di

71 cappan'de jowee'di'di e go'o
72 cappan'de jowee'di'di e 'di'di
73 cappan'de jowee'di'di e tati
74 cappan'de jowee'di'di e nayi
75 cappan'de jowee'di'di e jowi
76 cappan'de jowee'di'di e joweego
77 cappan'de jowee'di'di e jowee'di'di
78 cappan'de jowee'di'di e joweetati
79 cappan'de jowee'di'di e joweenayi
80 cappan'de joweetati

81 cappan'de joweetati e go'o
82 cappan'de joweetati e 'di'di
83 cappan'de joweetati e tati
84 cappan'de joweetati e nayi
85 cappan'de joweetati e jowi
86 cappan'de joweetati e joweego
87 cappan'de joweetati e jowee'di'di
88 cappan'de joweetati e joweetati
89 cappan'de joweetati e joweenayi
90 cappan'de joweenayi

91 cappan'de joweenayi e go'o
92 cappan'de joweenayi e 'di'di
93 cappan'de joweenayi e tati
94 cappan'de joweenayi e nayi
95 cappan'de joweenayi e jowi
96 cappan'de joweenayi e joweego
97 cappan'de joweenayi e jowee'di'di
98 cappan'de joweenayi e joweetati
99 cappan'de joweenayi e joweenayi
100 temerre

Exercise 5

Give the following numbers in Fulfulde.

12	sappo e 'di'di
17	sappo e jowee'di'di
21	noogas e go'o
29	noogas e joweenayi
30	cappan'de tati
34	cappan'de tati e nayi
42	cappan'de nayi e 'di'di
47	cappan'de nayi e jowee'di'di
50	cappan'de jowi
55	cappan'de jowi e jowi
64	cappan'de joweego e nayi
69	cappan'de joweego e joweenayi
73	cappan'de jowee'di'di e tati
78	cappan'de jowee'di'di e joweetati
86	cappan'de joweetati e joweego
89	cappan'de joweetati e joweenayi
92	cappan'de joweenayi e 'di'di
96	cappan'de joweenayi e joweego
100	temerre

Exercise 6 Addition

Jowi bee jowi noy?	'Dum sappo.
Jowi bee joweego noy?	'Dum sappo e go'o.
Jowi bee jowee'di'di noy?	'Dum sappo e 'di'di.
Jowi bee joweetati noy?	'Dum sappo e tati.
Jowi bee joweenayi noy?	'Dum sappo e nayi.
Jowi bee sappo noy?	'Dum sappo e jowi.
Jowi bee sappo e go'o noy?	'Dum sappo e joweego.
Jowi bee sappo e 'di'di noy?	'Dum sappo e jowee'di'di.
Jowi bee sappo e tati noy?	'Dum sappo e joweetati.
Jowi bee sappo e nayi noy?	'Dum sappo e joweenayi.
Jowi bee sappo e jowi noy?	'Dum noogas.

Exercise 7 Multiplication

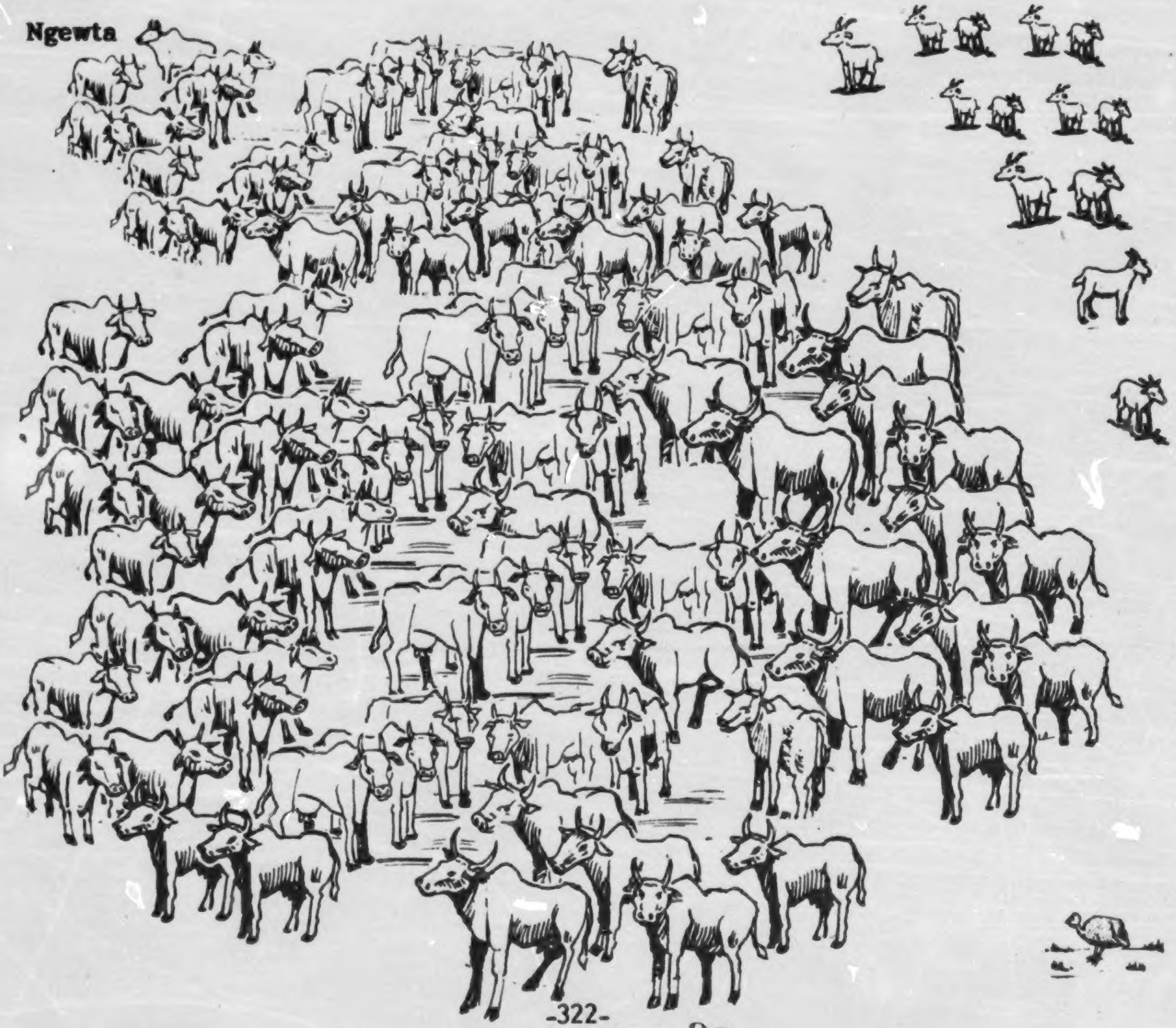
Sappo nde 'di'di noy?	'Dum noogas.
Sappo nde tati noy?	'Dum cappan'de tati.
Sappo nde nayi noy?	'Dum cappan'de nayi.
Sappo nde jowi noy?	'Dum cappan'de jowi.
Sappo nde joweego noy?	'Dum cappan'de joweego.
Sappo nde jowee'di'di noy?	'Dum cappan'de jowee'di'di.
Sappo nde joweetati noy?	'Dum cappan'de joweetati.
Sappo nde joweenayi noy?	'Dum cappan'de joweenayi.
Sappo nde sappo noy?	'Dum temerre.

Exercise 8 Addition

Noogas bee go'o noy?	'Dum noogas e go'o.
Noogas bee 'di'di noy?	'Dum noogas e 'di'di.
Sappo bee sappo e go'o noy?	'Dum noogas e go'o.
Sappo bee sappo e jowi noy?	'Dum noogas e jowi.
Noogas bee sappo e go'o noy?	'Dum cappan'de tati e go'o.
Noogas bee sappo e joweego noy?	'Dum cappan'de tati e joweego.

Cappan'de tati bee sappo e go'o noy?	'Dum cappan'de nayi e go'o.
Cappan'de tati bee sappo e jowee'di'di noy?	'Dum cappan'de nayi e jowe'di'di.
Noogas bee noogas e tati noy?	'Dum cappan'de nayi e tati.
Noogas bee noogas e joweego noy?	'Dum cappan'de nayi e joweego.

Cappan'de nayi bee sappo e go'o noy?	'Dum cappan'de jowi e go'o.
Cappan'de nayi bee sappo e joweetati noy?	'Dum cappan'de jowi e joweetati.
Cappande tati bee noogas noy?	'Dum cappan'de jowi.
Cappan'de tati bee noogas e joweetati noy?	'Dum cappan'de jowi e joweetati.

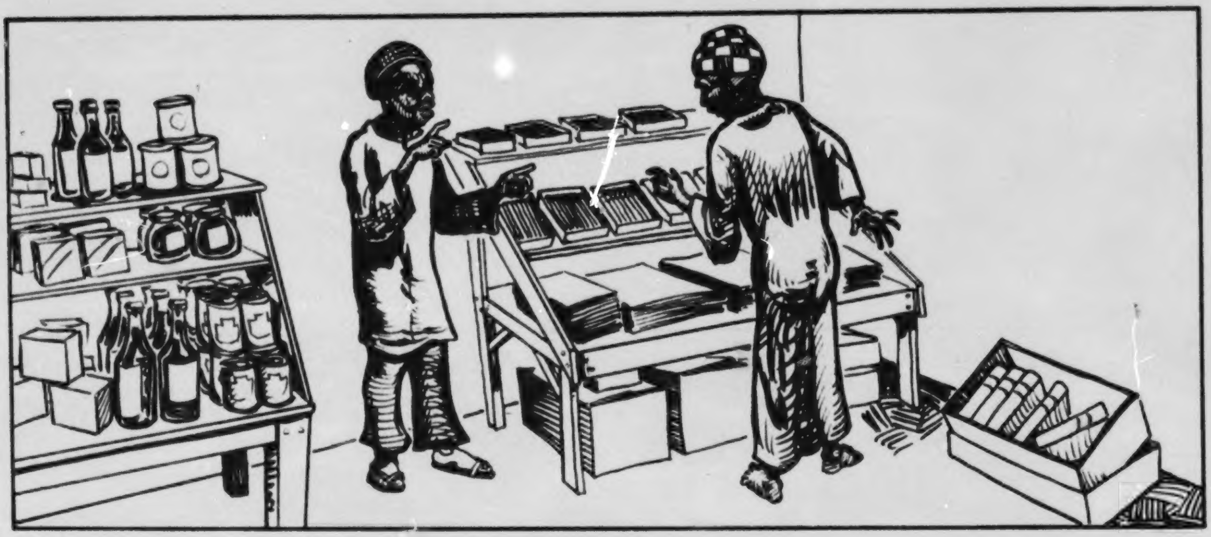


LESSON 35

Objectives

After completing Lesson 35, the student will be able to:

- identify and correctly use 8 new vocabulary items
- use the terms referring to Nigerian money
- use market vocabulary and market phrases.



Dialogue

Buuba: Sannu, mallam.	
Jawmu 'dereeji: Yawwa! Sannu maa. Noy, ko a yi'di?	*(How) What do you want?*
B: Mi yi'di soodugo bindirgol bee buuli.	*I want to buy a pencil and paper.*
JD: Mi 'don mari.	*I have (them).*
B: Noy ceede man?	*How much is it ?*
JD: Bindirgol maa kobo tati. Buuli, 'di'di koboore.	*Your pencil is three kobo. Paper is two (sheets) a kobo.*
B: Too, mi yi'di bindirgol tati bee buuli joweego. Noy ceede man?	*Okay, I want three pencils and six sheets of paper. How much is it?*
JD: Suley e koboore 'di'di.	*A shilling and two kobo.*
B: Maadalla. Sey wakkati feere.	*Fine. Until another time.*
JD: Sey wakkati feere.	*Until another time.*

Vocabulary

buulol (ngol) buuli ('di): *sheet of blank paper*
suley (nde), or suleere (nde), suleeje ('de): *a coin worth 10 kobo*
sey wakkati feere: *'til another time*

Exercise 1 Additional Vocabulary

kondong (nde) kongdongje ('de): *banana*, generally used in the singular

mangoro (nde), mangorooje ('de): *mango*, generally used in the singular

The following four exercises involve useful market phrases.

Exercise 2

	Mi yi'di soodugo bindirgol bee buuli.
kusel	Mi yi'di soodugo kusel.
kondong	Mi yi'di soodugo kondong.
mangoro	Mi yi'di soodugo mangoro.
kondong e mangoro	Mi yi'di soodugo kondong e mangoro.
tumaatir	Mi yi'di soodugo tumaatir.
tingyeere	Mi yi'di soodugo tingyeere.
tumaatir e tingyeere	Mi yi'di soodugo tumaatir e tingyeere.
nyebbam	Mi yi'di soodugo nyebbam.
liingu	Mi yi'di soodugo liingu.
bindirgol bee buuli	Mi yi'di soodugo bindirgol bee buuli.

Haa toy 'be sorrata kondong? *Where do they sell bananas?*

Exercise 3

	Haa toy 'be sorrata kondong?
mangoro	Haa toy 'be sorrata mangoro?
buuli	Haa toy 'be sorrata buuli?
tumaatir	Haa toy 'be sorrata tumaatir?
tingyeere	Haa toy 'be sorrata tingyeere?
kusel	Haa toy 'be sorrata kusel?
tummu'de	Haa toy 'be sorrata tummu'de?
loon'de	Haa toy 'be sorrata loon'de?
daage	Haa toy 'be sorrata daage?
kondong	Haa toy 'be sorrata kondong?

Haa toy mi he'bata mangoro? *Where can I get mangoes?*

Exercise 4

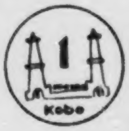
	Haa toy mi he'bata mangoro?
buuli	Haa toy mi he'bata buuli?
kondong	Haa toy mi he'bata kondong?
tumaatir	Haa toy mi he'bata tumaatir?
kusel	Haa toy mi he'bata kusel?
tingyeere	Haa toy mi he'bata tingyeere?
nyebbam	Haa toy mi he'bata nyebbam?
liingu	Haa toy mi he'bata liingu?
bulki	Haa toy mi he'bata bulki?
mangoro	Haa toy mi he'bata mangoro?

Exercise 5

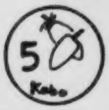
Noy ceede man?	(koboore woore)	Koboore woore on.
Noy ceede man?	(kobooje 'di'di)	Kobooje 'di'di on.
Noy ceede man?	(kobooje tati)	Kobooje tati on.
Noy ceede man?	(kobooje nayi)	Kobooje nayi on.
Noy ceede man?	(siisi)	Siisi on.

Nigerian Money

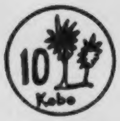
Coins



(1 k.) *1 kobo:* kobo (nde) or koboore (nde), kobooje ('de)
Kobo and koboore are often used in the plural as we saw in the dialogue for this lesson.

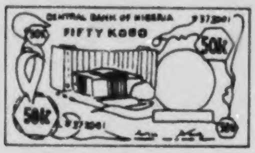


(5 k.) *5 kobo:* siisi, or kobooje jowi

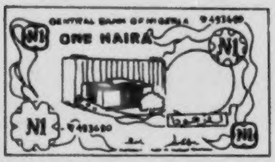


(10 k.) *10 kobo or one shilling:* kobooje sappo or suley

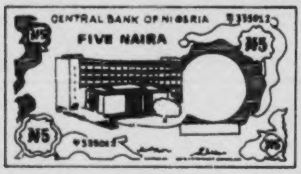
Notes


CENTRAL BANK OF NIGERIA
FIFTY KOBO
50K
50K

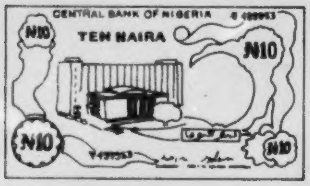
(50 k.) 50 kobo: kobooje cappan'de jowi
or 'dereewol suley jowi


CENTRAL BANK OF NIGERIA
ONE NAIRA
N1
N1

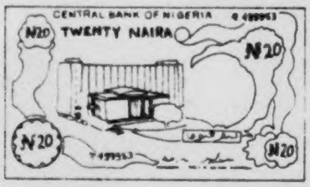
(₦1.00) 1 naira: nayra gootel or suley sappo


CENTRAL BANK OF NIGERIA
FIVE NAIRA
N5
N5

(₦5.00) 5 naira: nayra jowi or pam* 'di'di e
suley sappo


CENTRAL BANK OF NIGERIA
TEN NAIRA
N10
N10

(₦10.00) 10 naira: nayra sappo or pam* jowi

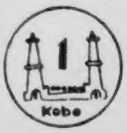

CENTRAL BANK OF NIGERIA
TWENTY NAIRA
N20
N20

(₦20.00) 20 naira: nayra noogas or pam* sappo

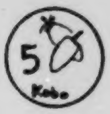
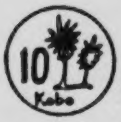
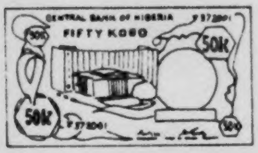
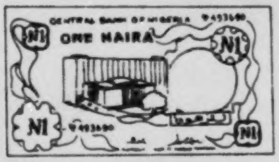
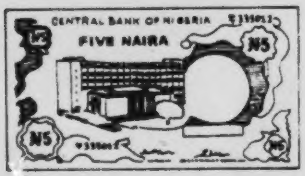
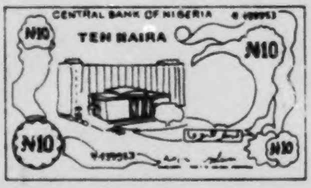
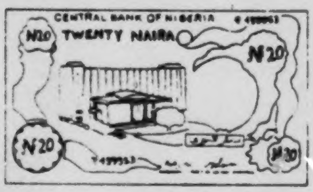
*pam: *pound, sterling* (still often used, but not officially)

For Exercise 6, we will use the terms koboore, siisi, suley, kobooje cappan'de jowi, nayra, nayra jowi, nayra sappo, nayra noogas.

Exercise 6



'Dum 'dume? 'Dum koboore woore.

	'Dum 'dume?	'Dum siisi.
	'Dum 'dume?	'Dum suley.
 CENTRAL BANK OF NIGERIA FIFTY KOBO 50K 50K	'Dum 'dume?	'Dum kobooje cappan'de jowi.
 CENTRAL BANK OF NIGERIA ONE NAIRA N1 N1 N1 N1	'Dum 'dume?	'Dum nayra.
 CENTRAL BANK OF NIGERIA FIVE NAIRA N5 N5 N5	'Dum 'dume?	'Dum nayra jowi.
 CENTRAL BANK OF NIGERIA TEN NAIRA N10 N10 N10 N10	'Dum 'dume?	'Dum nayra sappo.
 CENTRAL BANK OF NIGERIA TWENTY NAIRA N20 N20 N20	'Dum 'dume?	'Dum nayra noogas.

The number is always placed after the monetary unit to indicate the amount of money involved:

kobooje tati	*three kobo*
suley nayi	*four shillings*
nayra noogas	*twenty naira*

Exercise 7

The number one	Plural
koboore woore	kobooje 'di'di
siisi gootel	siisi 'di'di
suley gootel	suley 'di'di
nayra gootel	nayra 'di'di

Exercise 8 Substitution drill

	koboore woore
'di'di	kobooje 'di'di
tati	kobooje tati
siisi	siisi tati
gootel	siisi gootel
koboore	koboore woore
suley	suley gootel
nayi	suley nayi
nayra	nayra nayi
kobooje	kobooje nayi
woore	koboore woore
'di'di	kobooje 'di'di
siisi	siisi 'di'di
suley	suley 'di'di
nayra	nayra 'di'di
cappan'de tati	nayra cappan'de tati
kobooje	kobooje cappan'de tati
woore	koboore woore

However, when a number precedes the price, the meaning is *2 for something, 10 for something, etc.*

Buuli, 'di'di koboore.	*Paper, two sheets for a kobo.*
Kondong, sappo suley nayi.	*Bananas, ten for four shillings.*

Exercise 9 Noy ceede man?

('di'di kobooje, buuli)	Buuli, 'di'di kobooje.
('di'di kobooje joweego, bindir'di)	Bindir'di, 'di'di kobooje joweego.
(sappo suley nayi, tumaatir)	Tumaatir, sappo suley nayi.
(sappo suley nayi, tingyeere)	Tingyeere, sappo suley nayi.

Exercise 10

Noy ceede kobooje jowi on?	Kobooje jowi on woni siisi gootel.
Noy ceede kobooje sappo on?	Kobooje sappo on woni suley gootel.
Noy ceede 'dereewol suley sappo on?	'Dereewol suley sappo on woni kobooje cappan'de jowi.
Noy ceede siisi sappo on?	Siisi sappo on woni kobooje cappan'de jowi.
Noy ceede kobooje temerre on?	Kobooje temerre on woni nayra gootel.
Noy ceede siisi noogas on?	Siisi noogas on woni nayra gootel.
Noy ceede suley sappo on?	Suley sappo on woni nayra gootel.

Exercise 11 Additional Vocabulary

ustugo: *to reduce, decrease (especially, in the market, the price demanded)*

'beddugo: *to increase (especially, in the market, the money offered)*

canji: *change*

Here are some commonly used marketplace phrases:

'Duu'di! Ustu se'd'da!	*Too much! Come down a little (on the asking price).*
Too, mi usti kobo sappo.	*Okay, I'll come down ten kobo.*
Aa'a, mi ustataa!	*No, I won't come down!*
'Dum se'd'da. 'Beddu se'd'da.	*That's too little. Increase (your offer) a little.*
Too, mi 'beddan kobo sappo.	*Okay, I'll increase ten kobo. (I'll give you ten kobo more.)*
Aa'a, mi 'beddataa!	*No, I won't pay more!*
A woodi canji suley naa?	*Do you have change for a shilling?*
Mi woodi. Ndaa kobo sappo.	*I do. Here's ten kobo.*
A woodi canji naa?	*Do you have (any) change?*
Mi woodi canji suley gootel tan.	*I only have change for a shilling.*

Exercise 12

'Duu'di! Ustu se'd'da! (kobo sappo)	Too, mi usti kobo sappo.
'Duu'di! Ustu se'd'da! (suley tati)	Too, mi usti suley tati.
'Duu'di! Ustu se'd'da! (kobo cappan'de 'di'di)	Too, mi usti kobo cappan'de 'di'di.
'Duu'di! Ustu se'd'da! (nayra gootel)	Too, mi usti nayra gootel.
'Duu'di! Ustu se'd'da! (nayra tati)	Too, mi usti nayra tati.

Exercise 13

'Dum se'd'da. 'Beddu se'd'da! (kobo sappo)	Too, mi 'beddan kobo sappo.
'Dum se'd'da. 'Beddu se'd'da! (siisi)	Too, mi 'beddan siisi.
'Dum se'd'da. 'Beddu se'd'da! (kobo tati)	Too, mi 'beddan kobo tati.
'Dum se'd'da. 'Beddu se'd'da! (kobo cappan'de tati)	Too, mi 'beddan kobo cappan'de tati.
'Dum se'd'da. 'Beddu se'd'da! (nayra nayi)	Too, mi 'beddan nayra nayi.

Exercise 14

'Duu'di! Ustu se'd'da!	Aa'a, mi ustataa.
'Dum se'd'da. 'Beddu se'd'da!	Aa'a, mi 'beddataa.
Useni, ustu se'd'da!	Aa'a, mi ustataa.
Useni, 'beddu se'd'da!	Aa'a, mi 'beddataa.
Sey a usta se'd'da.	Aa'a, mi ustataa.
Sey a 'bedda se'd'da.	Aa'a, mi 'beddataa.

Exercise 15

A woodi canji suley naa? (kobo sappo)	Mi woodi. Ndaa kobo sappo.
A woodi canji siisi naa? (kobo jowi)	Mi woodi. Ndaa kobo jowi.
A woodi canji 'dereewol kobo cappan'de jowi naa? (suley jowi)	Mi woodi Ndaa suley jowi.
A woodi canji nayra gootel naa? (suley sappo)	Mi woodi. Ndaa suley sappo.
A woodi canji 'dereewol nayra jowi naa? (nayra jowi)	Mi woodi. Ndaa nayra jowi.

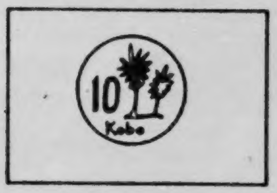
Exercise 16

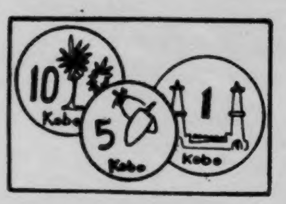
A woodi canji naa? (suley gootel)	Mi woodi canji suley gootel tan.
A woodi canji naa? (nayra gootel)	Mi woodi canji nayra gootel tan.
A woodi canji naa? (nayra jowi)	Mi woodi canji nayra jowi tan.
A woodi canji naa? (nayra sappo)	Mi woodi canji nayra sappo tan.
A woodi canji naa? (walaa)	Mi walaa canji.

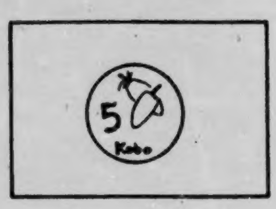
Jangde timmunde

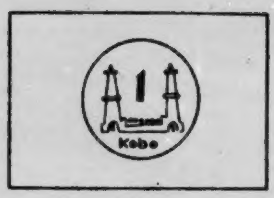
Mi yi'di soodugo kosam.
Noy ceede maajam?
Kobo jowee'di'di.
Ustu se'd'da.
Mi ustataa. Mi yeccino maa goonga. Ceede maajam kobo jowee'di'di.
Too, amma mi walaa canji.
Woodi canji. Waddu ceede.
Ndaa suley.
Too, ndaa canji maa, kobo tati.
Maadalla. Mi yetti.
Sey yeeso.
Sey yeeso.

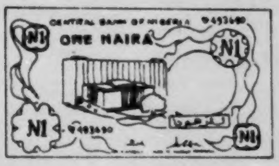
Ngewta

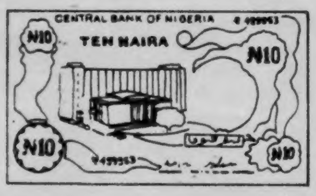


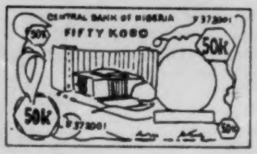

10
Kobo
5
Kobo
1
Kobo

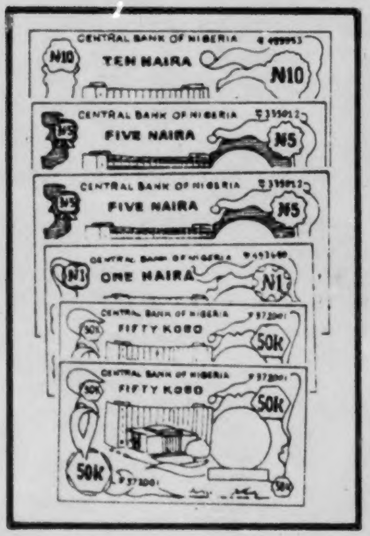


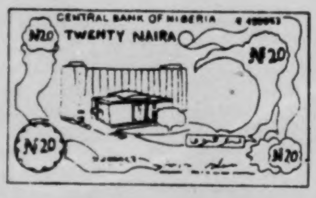


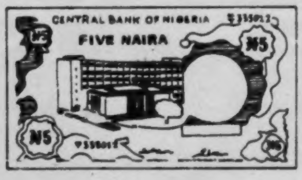

CENTRAL BANK OF NIGERIA
ONE NAIRA
N1

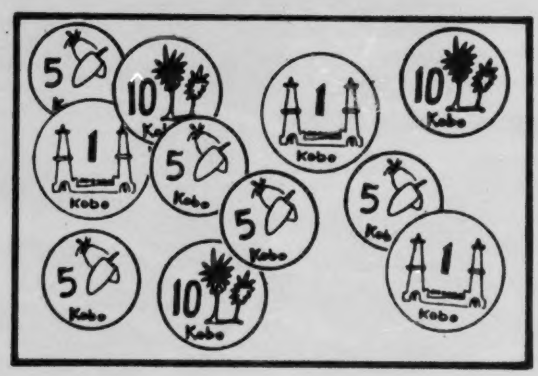

CENTRAL BANK OF NIGERIA
TEN NAIRA
N10


CENTRAL BANK OF NIGERIA
FIFTY KOBO
50K


CENTRAL BANK OF NIGERIA
TEN NAIRA
N10
FIVE NAIRA
N5
FIVE NAIRA
N5
ONE NAIRA
N1
FIFTY KOBO
50K
FIFTY KOBO
50K


CENTRAL BANK OF NIGERIA
TWENTY NAIRA
N20


CENTRAL BANK OF NIGERIA
FIVE NAIRA
N5


5
10
1
10
Kobo

LESSON 36

Objectives

After completing Lesson 36, the student will be able to:

- -identify and correctly use 13 new vocabulary items
- -use the Future verb forms: -an, -ay, -ata to express future actions
- -use the Future forms of the verb to express the Habitual
- -use the Future forms of the verb with object personal pronouns taking special note of the first person pronoun yam
- -use -e to replace maa for the Future and the Habitual
- -use the Subjunctive and the Habitual interchangeably in certain situations.

Dialogue

S: Salaamu aleykum.	
B: Aleyka salaamu.	
S: Noy saare moo'don?	*How is your household?*
B: Jam ni tawon, alhamdu lillaahi.	*Fine for the moment, thanks be to Allah.*
S: A andi ndey Yeriima warata?	*Do you know when the Yerima will come?*
B: Mi tammi o waran fa'b'bijango.	*I think he'll come the day after tomorrow.*
S: Ko waddata mo?	*What brings him (here)?*
B: O waran ma'b'bitugo juulirde.	*He is coming to open the mosque.*
S: A andi wakkati o yottata naa?	*Do you know the time he'll arrive?*
B: O yottay 'baawo juura.	*He'll arrive after 2 p.m.*
S: Bee 'beye'en o warata?	*With what people will he come?*
B: Bee debbo maako.	*With his wife.*
S: Maadalla! Sey wakkati feere.	*Wonderful! Until another time.*
B: Too, Allah hokku maa jam!	*Fine. May Allah give you health.*

Vocabulary

alhamdu lillaahi: *thanks be to Allah*
Yeriima: *Yerima (traditional royal title)*
fa'b'bijango: *the day after tomorrow*
juura: *about 2 p.m.*
'baawo: *after*

Future and Habitual: verb root plus -ay, -an

In general, the Future and the Habitual take the same verb form in Fulfulde. They are formed by adding -ay or -an to the verb root. Both endings are frequently used and are interchangeable.

Mi waran. *I will come.* or *I come (habitually).*

Mi waray. *I will come.*

The context indicates whether the Future or the Habitual meaning is intended.

Exercise 1

Completed	Future and Habitual using the -an ending
Mi wari.	Mi waran.
A yotti.	A yottan.
O te'i.	O te'an.
Min nasti.	Min nastan.
En 'yami.	En 'yaman.
On jaabi.	On jaaban.
'Be wi'i.	'Be wi'an.

Exercise 2

Continuous	Future and Habitual using the -ay ending
Mi 'don wa"a baskur.	Mi wa"ay baskur.
A 'don laanya koombowal.	A laanyay koombowal.
O 'don wadda gawri.	O wadday gawri.
Min 'don wa'da tebur.	Min wa'day tebur.
En 'don yecca habaruuji.	En yeccay habaruuji.
On 'don hu'b'ba yiite.	On hu'b'bay yiite.
'Be 'don fadda peewol.	'Be fadday peewol.

The Relative Future: -ata verb form

When a question is involved in the Future or the Habitual, then the Relative Future -ata form of the verb is used. This is the form you have been using to ask questions beginning with toy, haa toy, noy, 'dume, ko, ndey and so forth.

The meaning of -ata questions thus depends on context since

'Dume Zeynabu defata? might mean: *What is Zainabu cooking?*
What does Zainabu (habitually) cook?
What will Zainabu cook?

Exercise 3

Future and Habitual Statements		Future and Habitual Questions
O waran fa'b'bijango.	(ndey)	Ndey o warata?
O wa'dan tebur.	('dume)	'Dume o wa'data?
O waddan gawri.	(ko)	Ko o waddata?
O yahan jangirde.	(haa toy)	Haa toy o yahata?
O he'bay kondong.	('dume)	'Dume o he'bata?
O yottay jango.	(ndey)	Ndey o yottata?
O waray bee debbo maako.	(bee beye'en)	Bee beye'en o warata?
O yottay 'baawo juura.	(ndey)	Ndey o yottata?

Here is a review of questions in the Continuous.

Exercise 4

Continuous or Stative Statements		Continuous Questions
O 'don roondi mbulku.	('dume)	'Dume o roondata?
O 'don wara 'do.	(haa toy)	Haa toy o warata?
O 'don defa hande.	(ndey)	Ndey o defata?
O 'don roondi deftere.	(ko)	Ko o roondata?
Buuba 'don yotta luumo.	(toy)	Toy Buuba yottata?
Saalihu 'don nasta suudu.	(moy)	Moy nastata suudu?
Zeynabu 'don sorra kondong.	('dume)	'Dume Zeynabu sorrata?

Exercise 5 Additional Vocabulary

fu'd'dugo: *to begin*

timminugo: *to end, to bring to an end*

The -ata form will also occur when the normal subject-verb-object order is disrupted.

O fu'd'dan kuugal.	*He will begin work.*
Kuugal o fu'd'data.	*It is work he will begin.* (or) *It is work he is beginning.*

Exercise 6

Future - normal order	Future or Continuous - inverted order
O nyaaman kondong.	Kondong o nyaamata.
O fu'd'dan kuugal.	Kuugal o fu'd'data.
O timminan kuugal.	Kuugal o timminata.
O fu'd'dan jangugo.	Jangugo o fu'd'data.
O timminan jangugo.	Jangugo o timminata.
O defan nyamdu.	Nyamdu o defata.
O yahan juulirde.	Juulirde o yahata.
O fu'd'dan defugo.	Defugo o fu'd'data.
O timminan defugo.	Defugo o timminata.
O fu'd'dan waddugo.	Waddugo o fu'd'data.

Exercise 7 Additional Vocabulary

wallugo: *to help*

The Future with the object personal pronouns yam and maa

For every object personal pronoun except the first person singular yam and the second person singular maa, the -an and -ay forms are acceptable.

O wallan mo.	*He will help him.*
O 'buray 'be.	*He will be better than they.*

For the first person singular object pronoun, the Future verb suffix is usually -at and yam changes to -am.

O wallat am.	*He will help me.*
O 'burat am.	*He will be better than I.*

Exercise 8

Completed	Future
O walli yam.	O wallat am.
A 'buri yam.	A 'burat am.
On tawi yam.	On tawat am.
O yi'i yam.	O yi'at am.
'Be neli yam.	'Be nelat am.

In the next exercise, unless the first person object pronoun is involved as above, the -an Future form of the verb is used.

Exercise 9

Completed	Future
O walli 'be.	O wallan 'be.
A walli yam.	A wallat am.
O walli mo.	O wallan mo.
'Be tawi yam.	'Be tawat am.
Mi neli on.	Mi nelan on.
O neli yam.	O nelat am.
On 'buri min.	On 'buran min.
A 'buri yam.	A 'burat am.

When the second person singular object pronoun is involved, the Future verb suffix is -et and maa changes to -e which is attached to the -et ending.

O wallete.	*He will help you.*
O 'burete.	*He will be better than you.*

Exercise 10

Continuous	Future
O 'don yi'a maa.	O yi'ete.
O 'don walla maa.	O wallete.
O 'don 'bura maa.	O 'burete.
O 'don nela maa.	O nelete.
O 'don tawa maa.	O tawete.

In the next exercise, unless the second person singular object pronoun is involved, the -ay Future form of the verb is used.

Exercise 11

Continuous	Future
'Be 'don yi'a mo.	'Be yi'ay mo.
'Be 'don yi'a maa.	'Be yi'ete.
O 'don walla 'be.	O wallay 'be.
O 'don walla maa.	O wallete.
O 'don 'bura on.	O 'buray on.
O 'don 'bura maa.	O 'burete.
Mi 'don nela 'be.	Mi nelay 'be.
Mi 'don nela maa.	Mi nelete.

Substitution and transformation drill

The -an form is used unless the first or second person singular object pronouns are involved.

Exercise 12

	O tawat am.
mo	O tawan mo.
yam	O tawat am.
maa	O tawete.
nelugo	O nelete.
yam	O nelat am.
mo	O nelan mo.
yam	O nelat am.
'burugo	O 'burat am.
maa	O 'burete.
mo	O 'buran mo.
maa	O 'burete.
tawugo	O tawete.
mo	O tawan mo.
maa	O tawete.
yam	O tawat am.

The negative form of the Future and Habitual -an and -ay is -ataa. It is identical to the negative of the Continuous, so once again context is important.

Exercise 13

Yim'be waray fa'b'bijango.	Yim'be warataa fa'b'bijango.
Buuba wa'day tebur.	Buuba wa'dataa tebur.
'Bikkoy yahay jangirde.	'Bikkoy yahataa jangirde.
Naye'en he'ban kondong.	Naye'en he'bataa kondong.
Ndotti'en yottan jango.	Ndotti'en yottataa jango.
'Bii Abdullaahi waran bee debbo maako.	'Bii Abdullaahi warataa bee debbo maako.
Minyiraa'be Awdu yottan 'baawo juura.	Minyiraa'be Awdu yottataa 'baawo juura.

Exercise 14 Additional Vocabulary

nyi'bugo: *to build, to construct*
bukkaaru (ndu), bukkaaji ('di): *beehive-shaped grass shelter (especially of nomads)*
loosol (ngol), loosi ('di): *twig, switch, stick, pole*
tiggugo: *to set up a stick or a pole*
geene ('de): *grass*
tiitugo: *to put on thatch*

Here is a narrative which illustrates the use of the Habitual.

Exercise 15

Yim'be na'i nyi'ban bukkaaji.	*Cattle people build shelters.*
'Be waddan loosi, 'be tiggan.	*They bring poles, they set them up.*
'Be waddan geene, 'be tiitan.	*They bring grass, they thatch.*
Nden kadi, 'be nastan, 'be joo'da.*	*And then they enter, they dwell.*

*When the context is clear, as above, the Subjunctive may substitute for the Habitual. This happens regularly for other verb forms as well. In a sequence of actions, verbs subsequent to the first tend to be in the Subjunctive.

Here are some questions and answers based on the narrative. The answers use the -an verb suffix.

Exercise 16

Moy nyi'bata bukkaaji?	Yim'be na'i nyi'ban bukkaaji.
'Dume 'be fu'd'data waddugo?	'Be fu'd'dan waddugo loosi.
'Dume 'be waddata kadi?	'Be waddan geene boo.
Toy 'be nastata?	'Be nastan haa nder bukkaaji.
Toy 'be joo'data?	'Be joo'dan haa bukkaaji.

In the next exercise, change the first verb into the Habitual and the second to the Subjunctive. Use the -an form for the Habitual.

Exercise 17

Completed	Habitual and Subjunctive
'Be waddi loosi, 'be tiggi.	'Be waddan loosi, 'be tigga.
'Be waddi geene, 'be tiiti.	'Be waddan geene, 'be tiita.
'Be nasti, 'be joo'di.	'Be nastan, 'be joo'da.
'Be soodi nyamdu, 'be defi.	'Be soodan nyamdu, 'be defa.
'Be waddi hottollo, 'be motti.	'Be waddan hottollo, 'be motta.
'Be ummi, 'be dilli.	'Be umman, 'be dilla.

Exercise 18

Habitual	Subjunctive
'Be nyi'ban bukkaaji.	'Be nyi'ba bukkaaji.
'Be waddan loosi.	'Be wadda loosi.
'Be tiggan.	'Be tigga.
'Be wadday geene.	'Be wadda geene.
'Be tiitay.	'Be tiita.
'Be nastay.	'Be nasta.
'Be joo'day.	'Be joo'da.

Exercise 19 Additional Vocabulary

asaweere warande (nde): *next week*

lewru darandu (ndu): *next month*

mawri: *next year*

heesikeenya: *the day before yesterday*

Exercise 20 Repetition drill

Hande mi 'don yotta Giirey.
Keenya mi yotti Giirey.
Jango mi yottay Giirey.

Jooni mi 'don lima dabbaaji amin.
Heesikeenya mi limi dabbaaji amin.
Fa'b'bijango mi liman dabbaaji amin.

Asaweere 'do 'be 'don nyi'ba bukkaaji.
Asaweere saaliinde 'be nyi'bi bukkaaji.
Asaweere warande 'be nyi'bay bukkaaji.

Lewru 'do 'be 'don tiita.
Lewru saaliindu 'be tiiti.
Lewru darandu 'be tiitan.

Hikka o 'don yiida bee mawniiko.
Rowani o yiidi bee mawniiko.
Mawri o yiidan bee mawniiko.
Heesikeenya o yiidi bee mawniiko.

Substitution drills

Exercise 21 Use the -an form for the Future.

	Fa'b'bijango mi yottan Giirey.
keenya	Keenya mi yotti Giirey.
jooni	Jooni mo 'don yotta Giirey.
'don lima dabbaaji amin	Jooni mi 'don lima dabbaaji amin.
heesikeenya	Heesikeenya mi limi dabbaaji amin.
fa'b'bijango	Fa'b'bijango mi liman dabbaaji amin.
asaweere 'do	Asaweere 'do mi 'don lima dabbaaji amin.
'don yotta Giirey	Asaweere 'do mi 'don yotta Giirey.
jango	Jango mi yottan Giirey.
hande	Hande mi 'don yotta Giirey.
fa'b'bijango	Fa'b'bijango mi yottan Giirey.

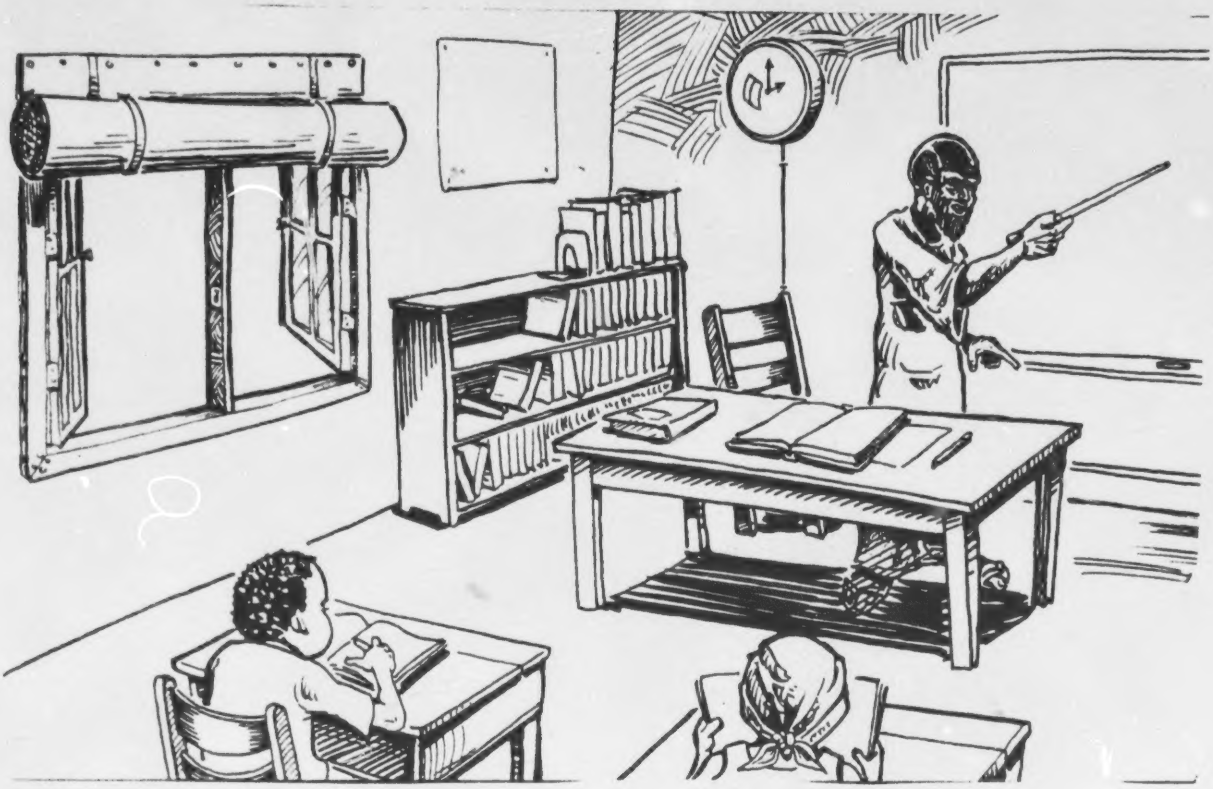
Exercise 22 Use the -ay form for the Future.

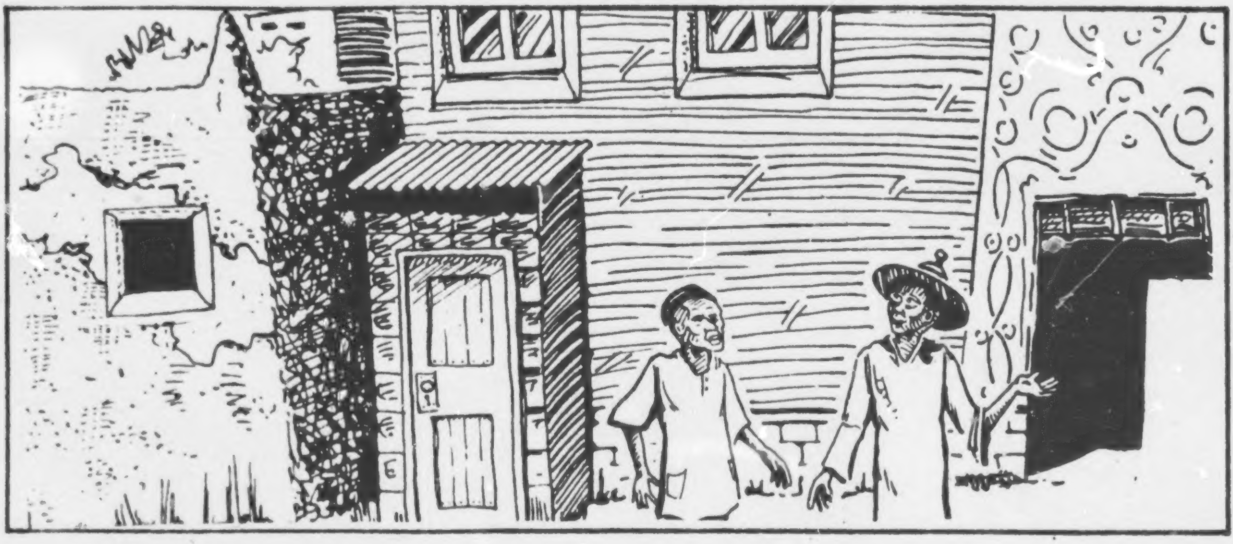
	Asaweere warande 'be nyi'bay bukkaaji.
asaweere 'do	Asaweere 'do 'be 'don nyi'ba bukkaaji.
asaweere saaliinde	Asaweere saaliinde 'be nyi'bi bukkaaji.
lewru darandu	Lewru darandu 'be nyi'bay bukkaaji.
lewru 'do	Lewru 'do 'be 'don nyi'ba bukkaaji.
'be 'don tiita	Lewru 'do 'be 'don tiita.
lewru darandu	Lewru darandu 'be tiitay.
lewru saaliindu	Lewru saaliindu 'be tiiti.
mawri	Mawri 'be tiitay.
lewru darandu	Lewru darandu 'be tiitay.
lewru saaliindu	Lewru saaliindu 'be tiiti.
lewru 'do	Lewru 'do 'be 'don tiita.
'be 'don yiida bee bandiraa'be	Lewru 'do 'be 'don yiida bee bandiraa'be.
mawri	Mawri 'be yiiday bee bandiraa'be.
rowani	Rowani 'be yiidi bee bandiraa'be.
hikka	Hikka 'be 'don yiida bee bandiraa'be.
don nyi'ba bukkaaji	Hikka 'be 'don nyi'ba bukkaaji.
mawri	Mawri 'be nyi'bay bukkaaji.
asaweere warande.	Asaweere warande 'be nyi'bay bukkaaji.

Jangde timmunde

Minyiraa'be Awdu 'don joo'di haa Giirey. Mi andi wuro ngo 'be joo'data.
'Bi'b'be Saalihu 'don nasta jangirde haa 'Yoola. A andi jangirde nde 'be nastata?
Wor'be 'don huuwa haa ngesa laamii'do too. Mi andi ngesa ka 'be huuwata.
Toy minyiraa'be Buuba joo'data? Naane 'be 'donno joo'di haa Giirey amma asaweere warande 'be eggan haa Pariya.
A andi jangirde nde 'bi'b'be Yaakubu nastata? Mi andaa nde 'be nastata amma jango mi yi'ay 'be, mi 'yamay 'be.
Haa toy ngesa Yeriima woni? Mi tammi ka 'don haa laawol luumo, amma mi andaa. Haa mi 'yama wor'be 'be 'don huuwa haa ngesa ka. Jango mi andan. Too. Useko.

Ngewta



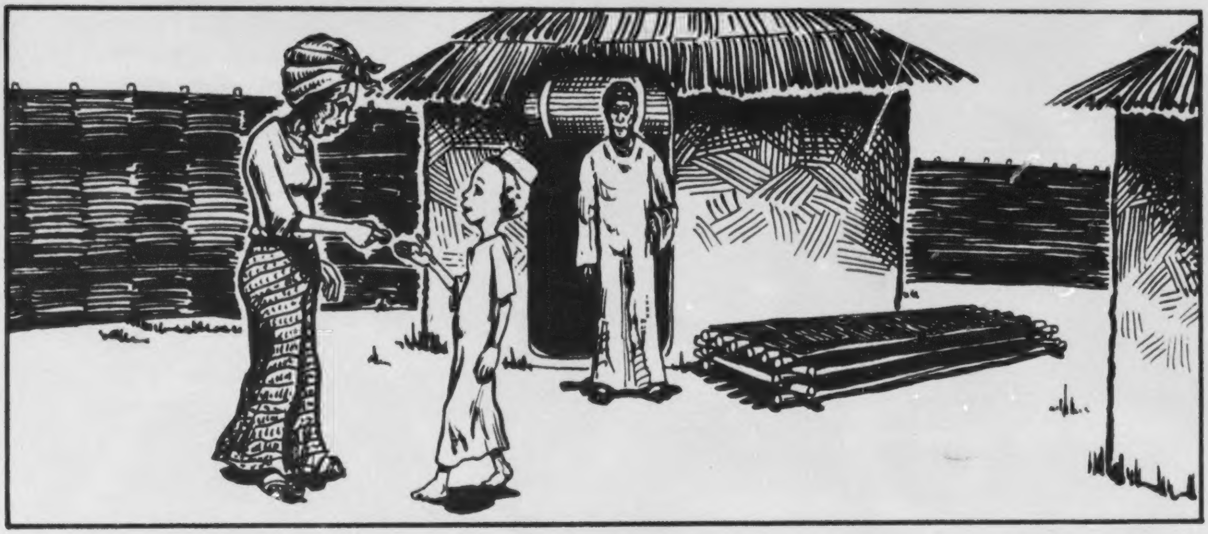


LESSON 37

Objectives

After completing Lesson 37, the student will be able to:

- -identify and correctly use 6 new vocabulary items
- -use the -an- Benefactive verbal infix to indicate *to* or *for*
- -use the correct order for direct and indirect objects
- -use the Future Benefactive and maa
- -use the Subjunctive and maa
- -use the Subjunctive Benefactive and maa
- -use the Imperative Benefactive and yam.



Dialogue

Buuba: Usumaanu!	*Usmanu!*
Usumaanu: Na'am baaba.	*Yes, father.*
B: Yahu luumo, a soodana yam asaana.	*Go to the market and buy me matches.*
U: Ko mi soodante?	*What shall I buy for you?*
B: Asaana. A hebana yam gooro kadi. Yeccu jawmu goorooje o su'btana yam boo'd'de.	*Matches. Get me some cola nuts too. Tell the colanut man to choose some good ones for me.*
U: Too, baaba. Toy ceede?	*Okay, father. Where's the money?*
B: Hey! Zeynabu! Waddanam ceede 'de woni haa jiiba dawrawol am. Hokku 'de Usumaanu.	*Hey! Zainabu! Bring me the money which is in the pocket of my gown. Give it to Usmanu.*
Z: Too, ndaa 'de.	*Okay, here it is.*
B: Boo'd'dum. Wartu lawlaw.	*Good. Come back quickly.*
U: Sey to mi warti!	*Until I come back!*

Vocabulary

gooro (ngo) goorooje ('de): *colanut* (often used collectively in the singular)
su'btugo: *to choose, to select*
boo'd'de: *good ones* (for 'de class nouns)
dawrawol (ngol), dawraaji ('di): *gown*
jiiba (ka), jiibaaji ('di): *pocket*

Benefactives, *to and for:* -an- infix

To express what is called the Benefactive, that is, doing something for the benefit of someone or something, in English we have two ways:

They built a house for John.   or   They built John a house.

"John" is the indirect object. "House" is the direct object.

In Fulfulde Benefactive constructions, the indirect object always precedes the direct object, and -an- is inserted between the verb root and the final ending.

Continuous	
O 'don waddana Buuba puccu.	*He is bringing Buba a horse.*
Completed	
O waddani Buuba puccu.	*He brought Buba a horse.*
Future-Habitual	
O waddanan Buuba puccu.	*He will bring Buba a horse.*
O waddanay Buuba puccu.	*He brings Buba a horse.*
Subjunctive	
Ndikka o waddana Buuba puccu.	*He should bring Buba a horse.*
Imperative	
Waddanu Buuba puccu!	*Bring Buba a horse!*

Buuba is the indirect object. Puccu is the direct object.

In Adamawa, the a of -an- sometimes changes to i (-in-) or u (-un-), usually to agree with the final vowel of the verb root. In this lesson, we will write -an- even though you will use the -in-, -un- variation orally.

Exercise 1

Continuous	Indirect Object	Benefactive
O 'don wadda puccu.	yam	O 'don waddana yam puccu.
O 'don sorra na'i.	Saalihu	O 'don sorrana Saalihu na'i.
O 'don he'ba gooro.	mo	O 'don he'bana mo gooro.
O 'don su'bta boo'd'de.	min	O 'don su'btana min boo'd'de.
O 'don fu'd'da kuugal.	en	O 'don fu'd'dana en kuugal.
O 'don winda pataakewol.	on	O 'don windana on pataakewol.
O 'don sooda asaana.	Buuba	O 'don soodana Buuba asaana.
O 'don nela habaru.	laamii'do	O 'don nelana laamii'do habaru.

Exercise 2

Completed	Indirect Object	Benefactive
'Be waddi puccu.	mo	'Be waddani mo puccu.
Mi sorri na'i.	maa	Mi sorrani maa na'i.
On he'bi gooro.	Abdullaahi	On he'bani Abdullaahi gooro.
A su'bti boo'd'de.	en	A su'btani en boo'd'de.
O windi pataakewol	min	O windani min pataakewol.
Min soodi kusel	Zeynabu	Min soodani Zeynabu kusel.
En waddi ceede.	'be	En waddani 'be ceede.
Mi neli habaru.	Buuba	Mi nelani Buuba habaru.

The Future suffix for Benefactive constructions involving the first person object pronoun is -t. So, for this particular construction we have:

verb root + -an- (Benefactive infix) + -t- (Future infix) + -am (first person object pronoun)

A sorrantam na'i.	*You will buy cows for me.*
O jangantam Alkur'aana.	*He will read me the Koran.*

Exercise 3

Future	Indirect Object	Benefactive
Mi waddan puccu.	mo	Mi waddanan mo puccu.
A sorran na'i.	yam	A sorrantam na'i.
O he'ban gooro.	Buuba	O he'banan Buuba gooro.
Min su'btan boo'd'de.	modibbo	Min su'btanan modibbo boo'd'de.
En soodan kondong.	on	En soodanan on kondong.
On windan pataakewol.	'be	On windanan 'be pataakewol.
'Be waddan ceede.	Zeynabu	'Be waddanan Zeynabu ceede.
Mi nelan habaru.	ndottiijo	Mi nelanan ndottiijo habaru.
O jangan Alkur'aana.	yam	O jangantam Alkur'aana.

The Future Benefactive construction and the second person singular object pronoun.

We saw in Lesson 36 that the Future form of the verb is affected by the use of the pronoun maa. The Future form of the Benefactive construction is also affected by the use of this pronoun.

When the second person singular object pronoun is the indirect object in a Future Benefactive construction, we have:
verb root + -an- (Benefactive) + -t- (Future) + -e (second person object pronoun)

O soodante goorooje.	*He will buy kola nuts for you.*
O su'btante boo'd'de.	*He will choose good ones for you.*

Exercise 4

Completed	Future
O soodani maa goorooje.	O soodante goorooje.
O su'btani maa boo'd'de.	O su'btante boo'd'de.
Mi ustani maa se'd'da.	Mi ustante se'd'da.
Mi 'beddani maa se'd'da.	Mi 'beddante se'd'da.
'Be windani maa pataakewol.	'Be windante pataakewol.
'Be he'bani maa nyamdu.	'Be he'bante nyamdu.

In the following exercise, use the -an Future form of the verb unless the second person singular object pronoun is involved.

Exercise 5

Continuous	Future
O 'don soodana 'be goorooje.	O soodanan 'be goorooje.
O 'don soodana maa goorooje.	O soodante goorooje.
Mi 'don su'btana mo boo'd'de.	Mi su'btanan mo boo'd'de.
Mi 'don su'btana maa boo'd'de.	Mi su'btante boo'd'de.
'Be 'don he'bana min nyamdu.	'Be he'banan min nyamdu.
'Be 'don he'bana maa nyamdu.	'Be he'bante nyamdu.
O 'don ustana mo se'd'da.	O ustanan mo se'd'da.
O 'don ustana maa se'd'da.	O ustante se'd'da.

Substitution and transformation drill

Use the -ay Future form of the verb unless the second person singular object pronoun is involved.

Exercise 6

	O soodante goorooje.
mo	O soodanay mo gooroje.
su'btugo	O su'btanay mo goorooje.
maa	O su'btante goorooje.
min	O su'btanay min goorooje.
he'bugo	O he'banay min goorooje.
maa	O he'bante goorooje.
sorrugo	O sorrante goorooje.
mo	O sorranay mo goorooje.
soodugo	O soodanay mo goorooje.
min	O soodanay min goorooje.
maa	O soodante goorooje.

Subjunctive

Exercise 7

Subjunctive	Indirect Object	Benefactive
Sey mi wadda puccu.	Buuba	Sey mi waddana Buuba puccu.
Ndikka a he'ba gooro.	yam	Ndikka a he'bana yam gooro.
Sey o sorra na'i.	'be	Sey o sorrana 'be na'i.
Ndikka min su'bta boo'd'de.	on	Ndikka min su'btana on bo'd'de.
Sey en winda pataakewol.	Hawsaajo	Sey en windana Hawsaajo pataakewol.
Ndikka on sooda kusel.	min	Ndikka on soodana min kusel.
Sey 'be wadda ceede.	en	Sey 'be waddana en ceede.
Ndikka a nela habaru.	debbo Buuba	Ndikka a nelana debbo Buuba habaru.

Exercise 8 Additional Vocabulary

hollugo: *to show*

The Subjunctive and the second person singular object pronoun

In a Subjunctive construction when the second person singular object pronoun is involved, the Subjunctive ending -a is omitted and maa becomes -e and is attached directly to the verb root.

Sey mi holle.	*Let me show you.*
Sey mi 'yame.	*Let me ask you.*

Use sey plus the Subjunctive in the following exercise.

Exercise 9

Continuous	Subjunctive
Mi 'don holla maa.	Sey mi holle.
Mi 'don 'yama maa.	Sey mi 'yame.
Mi 'don tawa maa.	Sey mi tawe.
O 'don yecca maa.	Sey o yecce.
O 'don jaaba maa.	Sey o jaabe.
O 'don walla maa.	Sey o walle.

The Subjunctive Benefactive construction and the second person singular object pronoun

When the second person singular object pronoun is involved in a Subjunctive Benefactive construction as an indirect object, the verb root is followed by the Benefactive infix -an- , the Subjunctive ending -a is omitted, and maa changes to -e and is attached directly to the -an- infix.

Haa mi soodane gooro.	*Let me buy you colanuts.*
Haa mi jangane deftere.	*Let me read you a book.*

Use haa plus the Subjunctive in the following exercise.

Exercise 10

Completed or Stative	Subjunctive
Mi soodani maa gooro.	Haa mi soodane gooro.
Mi jangani maa deftere.	Haa mi jangane deftere.
O wuuwani maa suudu.	Haa o wuuwane suudu.
O roondani maa akootiru.	Haa o roondane akootiru.
Mi laanyani maa moota.	Haa mi laanyane moota.
Mi defani maa nyiiri.	Haa mi defane nyiiri.

Use ndikka plus the Subjunctive in the following exercises.

Exercise 11

Continuous or Stative	Subjunctive
Mi 'don soodana mo gooro.	Ndikka mi soodana mo gooro.
Mi 'don soodana maa gooro.	Ndikka mi soodane gooro.
O 'don jangana 'be deftere.	Ndikka o jangana 'be deftere.
O 'don jangana maa deftere.	Ndikka o jangane deftere.
Mi 'don roondani on akootiru.	Ndikka mi roondana on akootiru.
Mi 'don roondani maa akootiru.	Ndikka mi roondane akootiru.
O 'don defana min nyiiri.	Ndikka o defana min nyiiri.
O 'don defana maa nyiiri.	Ndikka o defane nyiiri.

Imperative Benefactive

For the first person object pronoun, as we have seen in Lesson 24, the -u suffix is omitted and -am is used in place of yam.

Waddanam puccu.	*Bring me a horse.*
Waddanu mo puccu.	*Bring him a horse.*

Exercise 12

Imperative	Indirect Object	Benefactive
Waddu puccu.	yam	Waddanam puccu.
He'bu gooro.	mo	He'banu mo gooro.
Sorru na'i.	Pullo	Sorranu Pullo na'i.
Su'btu boo'd'de.	yam	Su'btanam boo'd'de.
Windu pataakewol.	en	Windanu en pataakewol.
Soodu kusel.	min	Soodanu min kusel.
Waddu ceede.	yam	Waddanam ceede.
Nelu habaru.	Abdullaahi	Nelanu Abdullaahi habaru.

The rule "indirect object before direct object" in Fulfulde Benefactive constructions becomes especially important when both objects are object personal pronouns.

'Be hofnani min mo.	*They greeted him for us.*
'Be hofnani mo min.	*They greeted us for him.*

Substitution drill

Exercise 13 In this drill the indirect objects are changed.

	'Be hofnani min mo.
maa	'Be hofnani maa mo.
'be	'Be hofnani 'be mo.
wallugo	'Be wallani 'be mo.
min	'Be wallani min mo.
maa	'Be wallani maa mo.
yeccugo	'Be yeccani maa mo.
on	'Be yeccani on mo.
min	'Be yeccani min mo.
hofnugo	'Be hofnani min mo.

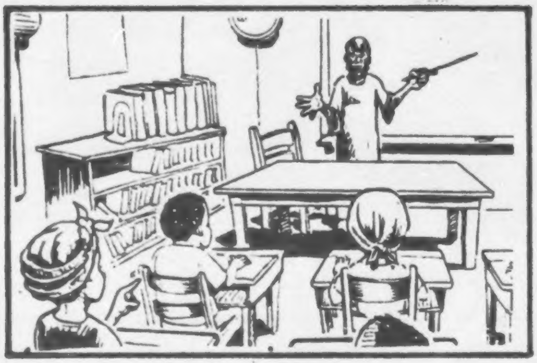
Exercise 14 In this drill the direct objects are changed.

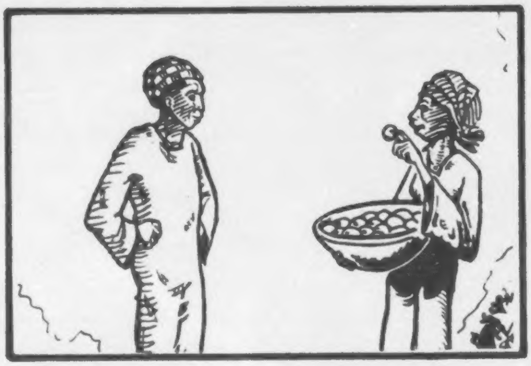
	Mi hollani mo maa.
'be	Mi hollani mo 'be.
on	Mi hollani mo on.
jaabugo	Mi jaabani mo on.
'be	Mi jaabani mo 'be.
'yamugo	Mi 'yamani mo 'be.
on	Mi 'yamani mo on.
maa	Mi 'yamani mo maa.
en	Mi 'yamani mo en.
hollugo	Mi hollani mo en.
'be	Mi hollani mo 'be.
maa	Mi hollani mo maa.

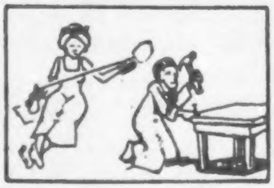
Jangde timmunde

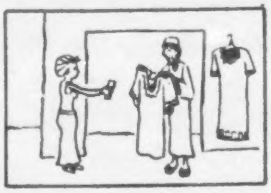
Useni yahu kanti, soodanam asaana.
Mi soodani maa asaana keenya. 'Dume mi soodante hande?
Too, ndikka a soodana yam lootirde. Nde am jinni.
Too. Jooni mi 'don wuuwana Saalihu suudu, amma kiiki'de mi yahata, mi soodane.
Too, mi yetti. Sey kiiki'de.
Sey kiiki'de.

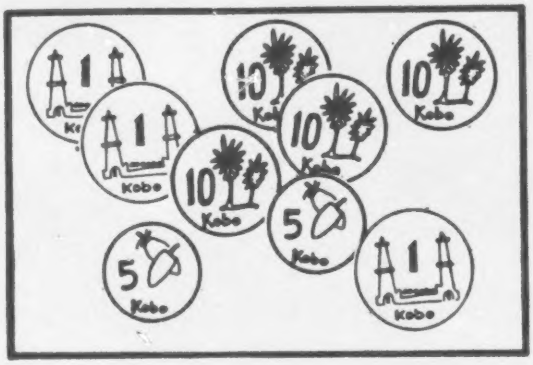
Ngewta

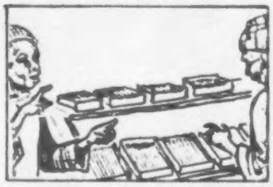


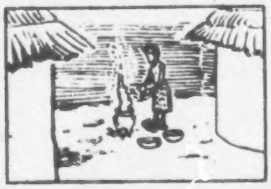










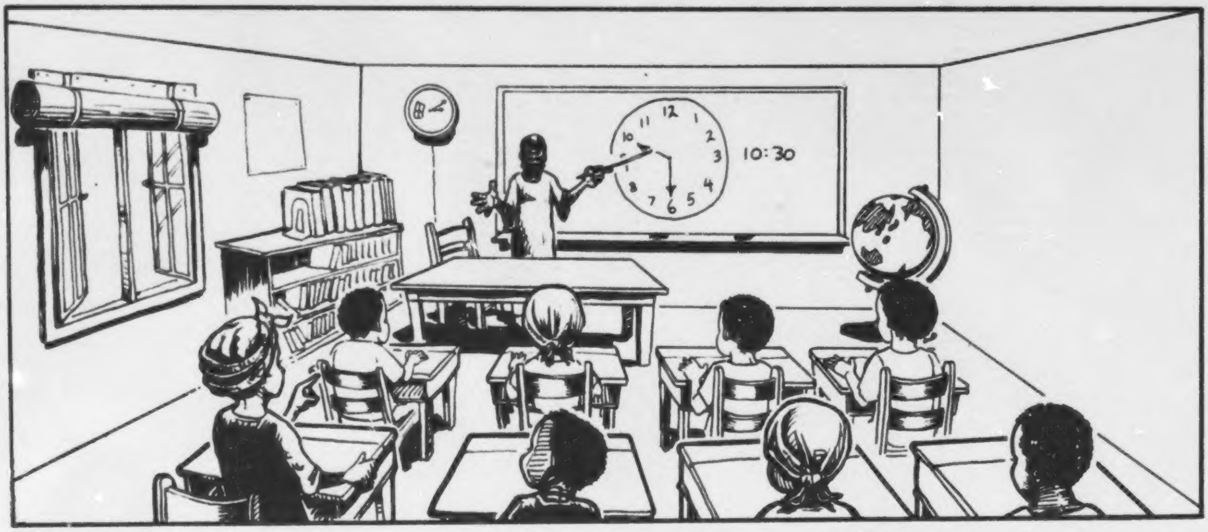


LESSON 38

Objectives

After completing Lesson 38, the student will be able to:

- -identify and correctly use 12 new vocabulary items
- -tell time in Fulfulde
- -use Ndey wakkati, ndey nyande
- -use Wakkati ndey, nyande ndey
- -use the Relative Future Benefactive
- -use diga and diga _____ haa _____
- -use the Fulfulde adjective derived from mawnugo.



Dialogue

Wakkati agoogo.	*Clock time.*
Mallumjo: Pukaraajo, jooni noy wakkati?	*Student, what time is it now?*
Pukaraajo: Jooni kam 'dum njamndi sappo bee reeta.	*Now it's ten thirty.*
M: Ndey wakkati hasitugo haa mo'on?	*What is breakfast time in your household?*
P: Wakkati hasitugo 'dum njamndi jowee'di'di bee minti sappo e jowi.	*Breakfast time is seven fifteen.*
M: Too, ndey en nyaamata kadi?	*Okay, and when to we all eat again?*
P: En nyaaman caka naange. Caka nange boo, 'dum njamndi sappo e 'di'di cap.	*We eat at noon. Noon is twelve o'clock exactly.*
M: Wakkati ndey 'be jarribata fukaraa'be haa jangirde nde?	*What time do they examine the students at this school?*
P: Mallum Abdullaahi andini fukaraa'be maako 'be wara hande asira nyamndi nayi cap. o jarriban 'be.	*Malam Abdullahi told his students to come in the evening at four o'clock sharp, and he will examine them.*
M: Too, boo'd'dum. Joo'du jooni.	*Fine, good. Now be seated.*

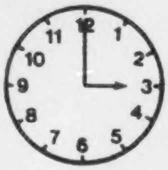
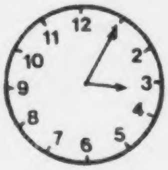
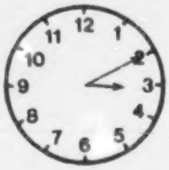
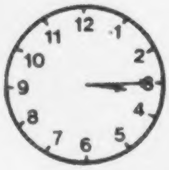
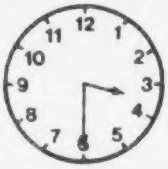
Vocabulary

njamndi (ndi), jam'de ('de): *o'clock* (literally *metal*, a reference to a clock striking the hour)
reeta (ka), reetaaji ('di): *half*
agoogo (nga), or agoogowa (nga), agoogooji ('di): *watch, clock*
hasitugo: *to have breakfast*
minti (nde) or mintiire (nde), mintiiji ('di): *minute*
jarribugo: *to examine*
andinugo: *to inform, to tell*
asira (nde) or asiriire (nde) : *late afternoon, evening*

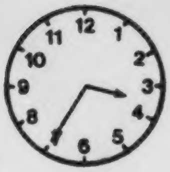
Exercise 1 Additional Vocabulary

luttugo: *to remain*

Exercise 2 Wakkati agoogo

1.		Jooni, noy wakkati?	Jooni kam 'dum njamndi tati cap.
2.		Jooni, noy wakkati?	Jooni kam 'dum njamndi tati bee minti jowi.
3.		Jooni, noy wakkati?	Jooni kam 'dum njamndi tati bee minti sappo.
4.		Jooni, noy wakkati?	Jooni kam 'dum njamndi tati bee minti sappo e jowi.
5.		Jooni, noy wakkati?	Jooni kam 'dum njamndi tati bee reeta.

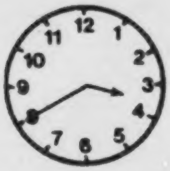
6.



Jooni, noy wakkati?

Jooni kam 'dum njamndi nayi lutti minti noogas e jowi.

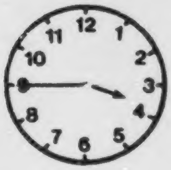
7.



Jooni, noy wakkati?

Jooni kam 'dum njamndi nayi lutti minti noogas.

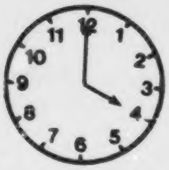
8.



Jooni, noy wakkati?

Jooni kam 'dum njamndi nayi lutti minti sappo e jowi.

9.

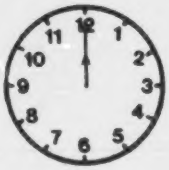


Jooni, noy wakkati?

Jooni kam 'dum njamndi nayi cap.

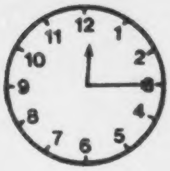
Exercise 3 Ndey en nyaamata?

1.



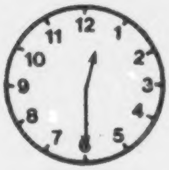
En nyaaman caka naange.

2.



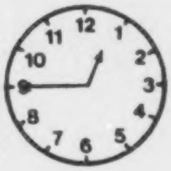
En nyaaman njamndi sappo e 'di'di bee minti sappo e jowi.

3.



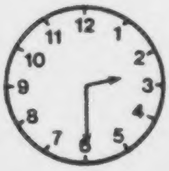
En nyaaman njamndi sappo e 'di'di bee reeta.

4.


12
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
10
11

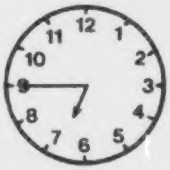
En nyaaman njamndi ngooti lutti minti sappo e jowi.

5.


12
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11

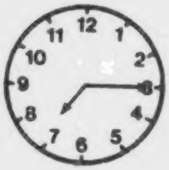
En nyaaman njamndi 'di'di bee reeta.

6.


12
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
10
11

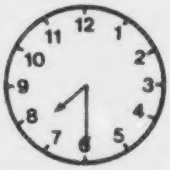
En nyaaman njamndi jowee'di'di lutti
minti sappo e jowi.

7.


12
1
2
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11

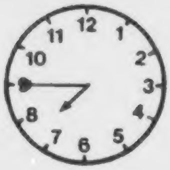
En nyaaman njamndi jowee'di'di 'be minti sappo e jowi.

8.


12
1
2
3
4
5
7
8
9
10
11

En nyaaman njamndi jowee'di'di bee reeta.

9.


12
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
10
11

En nyaaman njamndi joweetati lutti minti sappo e jowi.

Ndey wakkati and ndey nyande, followed by the Infinitive, form useful questions.

Exercise 4

	Ndey wakkati fu'd'dugo kuugal?
hasitugo	Ndey wakkati hasitugo?
jarribugo fukaraa'be	Ndey wakkati jarribugo fukaraa'be?
timminugo kuugal	Ndey wakkati timminugo kuugal?
yahugo ngesa	Ndey wakkati yahugo ngesa?
yahugo luumo	Ndey wakkati yahugo luumo?
jangugo	Ndey wakkati jangugo?
nastugo jangirde	Ndey wakkati nastugo jangirde?
ndey nyande	Ndey nyande nastugo jangirde?
yahugo 'Yoola	Ndey nyande yahugo 'Yoola?
hootugo	Ndey nyande hootugo?
ma'b'bitugo jangirde	Ndey nyande ma'b'bitugo jangirde?
timminugo kuugal	Ndey nyande timminugo kuugal?
fu'd'dugo kuugal	Ndey nyande fu'd'dugo kuugal?
ndey wakkati	Ndey wakkati fu'd'dugo kuugal.

Wakkati ndey and nyande ndey may also be used in forming questions. The Relative Future -ata form is generally used with this inverted structure.

When the Relative Future is involved in a Benefactive construction, the first -a of the -ata suffix is omitted. With maa, however, the construction is the same as that introduced in Lesson 37.

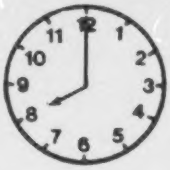
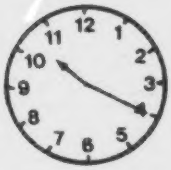
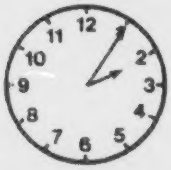
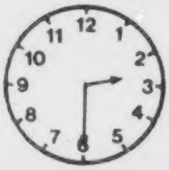
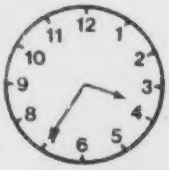
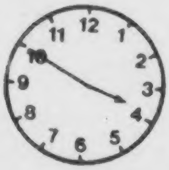
Habitual Benefactive	Relative Future Benefactive
O soodani mo goorooje.	'Dume o soodanta mo?
O su'btani maa boo'd'de.	Ko o su'btante?
O ustani 'be se'd'da.	Noy o ustanta 'be?
O defanan min nyamdu.	Wakkati ndey o defanta min nyamdu?
A hollanan mo laawol.	Wakkati ndey a hollanta mo laawol?

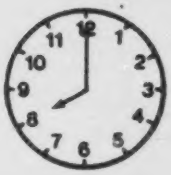
Exercise 5

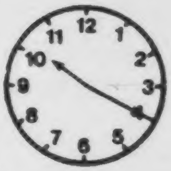
	Wakkati ndey 'be jarribata fukaraa'be?
en fu'd'dan hasitugo	Wakkati ndey en fu'd'data hasitugo?
o yaaran dabbaaji	Wakkati ndey o yaarata dabbaaji?
'be hofnan jawmu saare	Wakkati ndey 'be hofnata jawmu saare?
o defanan min nyamdu	Wakkati ndey o defanta min nyamdu?
a hollanan mo laawol	Wakkati ndey a hollanta mo laawol?
nyande ndey	Nyande ndey a hollanta mo laawol?
o yaaran dabbaaji	Nyande ndey o yaarata dabbaaji?
'be nastan jangirde	Nyande ndey 'be nastata jangirde?
'be ma'b'bitan jangirde	Nyande ndey 'be ma'b'bitata jangirde?
'be jarriban fukaraa'be	Nyande ndey 'be jarribata fukaraa'be?
wakkati ndey	Wakkati ndey 'be jarribata fukaraa'be?

Sometimes the words fajiri *(morning)*, juura *(about 2 p.m.)*, asira *(after* juura, *late afternoon)*, and jemma *(after sunset, night)* are used with clocktime expressions in order to make them more precise.

Exercise 6 Wakkati agoogo: Noy wakkati?

1.		fajiri	Jooni kam 'dum fajiri njamndi joweetati cap.
2.		fajiri	Jooni kam 'dum fajiri njamndi sappo bee minti noogas.
3.		juura	Jooni kam 'dum juura njamndi 'di'di bee minti jowi.
4.		juura	Jooni kam 'dum juura njamndi 'di'di bee reeta.
5.		asira	Jooni kam 'dum asira njamndi nayi lutti minti noogas e jowi.
6.		asira	Jooni kam 'dum asira njamndi nayi lutti minti sappo.

7.  jemma Jooni kam 'dum jemma njamndi joweetati cap.

8.  jemma Jooni kam 'dum jemma njamndi sappo bee minti noogas.

Exercise 7 Additional Vocabulary

diga: *from*

To say *from one place to another* Fulfulde uses diga and haa.

O yaari dabbaaji diga saare haa luumo.	*He brought the animals from the compound to the market.*

Exercise 8 Substitution drill

	O yaari dabbaaji diga saare haa luumo.
diga luumo haa saare	O yaari dabbaaji diga luumo haa saare.
diga ladde haa saare	O yaari dabbaaji diga ladde haa saare.
diga saare haa ladde	O yaari dabbaaji diga saare haa ladde.
diga waalde haa wuro	O yaari dabbaaji diga waalde haa wuro.
diga wuro haa waalde	O yaari dabbaaji diga wuro haa waalde.
diga luumo haa saare	O yaari dabbaaji diga luumo haa saare.
diga saare haa luumo	O yaari dabbaaji diga saare haa luumo.

Exercise 9 Additional Vocabulary

durugo: *to herd*

Diga and haa are also used to say *from one time to another.*

Exercise 10 Substitution drill

	'Be 'don dura diga njamndi jowee'di'di haa njamndi 'di'di.
huuwa	'Be 'don huuwa diga njamndi jowee'di'di haa njamndi 'di'di.
mi 'don 'daani	Mi 'don 'daani diga njamndi jowee'di'di haa njamndi 'di'di.
mi 'don janga	Mi 'don janga diga njamndi jowee'di'di haa njamndi 'di'di.
diga njamndi joweetati haa njamndi tati	Mi 'don janga diga njamndi joweetati haa njamndi tati.
o 'don dura	O 'don dura diga njamndi joweetati haa njamndi tati.
diga fajiri haa jemma	O 'don dura diga fajiri haa jemma.
'be 'don rema	'Be 'don rema diga fajiri haa jemma.
dura	'Be 'don dura diga fajiri haa jemma.
diga njamndi jowee'di'di haa njamndi 'di'di	'Be 'don dura diga njamndi jowee'di'di haa njamndi 'di'di.

Exercise 11 Additional Vocabulary

Gombe: *town in Northern Nigeria.*

Exercise 12

Diga toy a wari?	(diga saare)	Mi wari diga saare.
Diga toy 'be wari?	(diga luumo)	'Be wari diga luumo.
Diga toy on eggi?	(diga Gombe)	Min eggi diga Gombe.
Diga toy Ful'be man eggi?	(diga Gombe)	'Be eggi diga Gombe.
Diga toy yim'be mon eggi?	(diga Gombe)	'Be eggi diga Gombe.

Adjectives

Adjectives in Fulfulde are derived from verbs and agree with the noun they modify in accordance with the noun class system of concord. The adjective *big* is derived from mawnugo.

Exercise 13

Noun class	*Big*
nde	mawnde
ngal	manngal
nge	mannge
ngu	manngu
ndu	mawndu
ko	makko
ka	makka
nga	mannga
ngo	manngo
ngol	manngol
ndi	mawndi
ki	makki
ngel	manngel
koy	makkoy
'de	maw'de
'di	maw'di
o	maw'do
'be	maw'be

Exercise 14 Substitution drill

	saare mawnde
dammugal	dammugal manngal
nagge	nagge mannge
puccu	puccu manngu
suudu	suudu mawndu
hunduko	hunduko makko
ngesa	ngesa makka
agoogo	agoogo mannga
daago	daago manngo
dawrawol	dawrawol manngol
leddi	leddi mawndi
'bokki	bokki makki
'bingel	'bingel manngel
'bikkoy	'bikkoy makkoy
ci'e	ci'e maw'de
cuu'di	cuu'di maw'di
gorko	gorko maw'do
wor'be	wor'be maw'be
saare	saare mawnde

In the following exercise, two sentences are transformed into one using the adjective derived from mawnugo.

Exercise 15

Keenya mi yi'i hunduko. Ko mawni.	Keenya mi yi'i hunduko makko.
Keenya mi yi'i 'bokki. Ki mawni.	Keenya mi yi'i 'bokki makki.
Keenya mi yi'i suudu. Ndu mawni.	Keenya mi yi'i suudu mawndu.
Keenya mi yi'i koroowal. Ngal mawni.	Keenya mi yi'i koroowal manngal.
Keenya mi yi'i mbeewa. Nga mawni.	Keenya mi yi'i mbeewa mannga.
Keenya mi yi'i daago. Ngo mawni.	Keenya mi yi'i daago manngo.
Keenya mi yi'i soorowol. Ngol mawni.	Keenya mi yi'i soorowol manngol.
Keenya mi yi'i puucu. Ngu mawni.	Keenya mi yi'i puccu manngu.
Keenya mi yi'i nagge. Nge mawni.	Keenya mi yi'i nagge mannge.
Keenya mi yi'i 'bingel. Ngel mawni.	Keenya mi yi'i 'bingel manngel.
Keenya mi yi'i ngesa. Ka mawni.	Keenya mi yi'i ngesa makka.
Keenya mi yi'i debbo. O mawni.	Keenya mi yi'i debbo maw'do.
Keenya mi yi'i cuu'di. 'Di mawni.	Keenya mi yi'i cuu'di maw'di.
Keenya mi yi'i ci'e. 'De mawni.	Keenya mi yi'i ci'e maw'de.
Keenya mi yi'i wor'be. 'Be mawni.	Keenya mi yi'i wor'be maw'be.
Keenya mi yi'i 'bikkoy. 'Be mawni.	Keenya mi yi'i 'bikkoy makkoy.
Keenya mi yi'i leddi. Ndi mawni.	Keenya mi yi'i leddi mawndi.

Jangde timmunde

Njamndi noy a warata, Buuba?
Mi waran njamndi 'di'di bee reeta.
A tawataa yam njamndi 'di'di bee reeta kam.
Njamndi noy mi tawata maa kadi?
A tawat am njamndi jowi bee reeta.
Too, mi nani. Sey to mi wari kadi.
Sey to a wari.

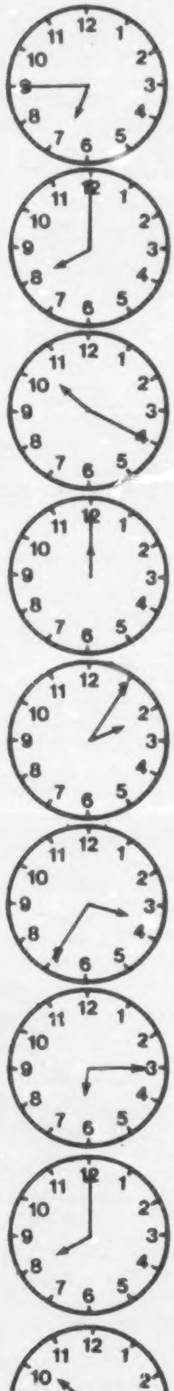
Haa toy a durata?
Mi 'don dura haa nder ladde.

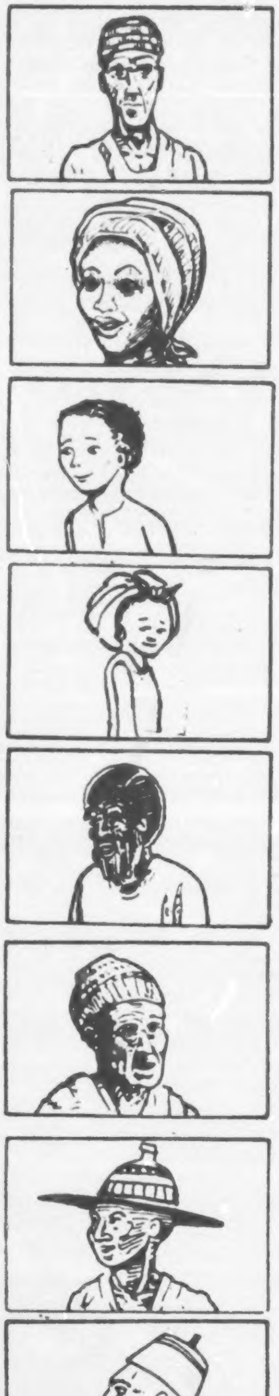
Njamndi noy on hasitata?
Min 'don hasita njamndi joweetati.
Njamndi noy on caka naange?
Njamndi sappo e 'di'di cap.

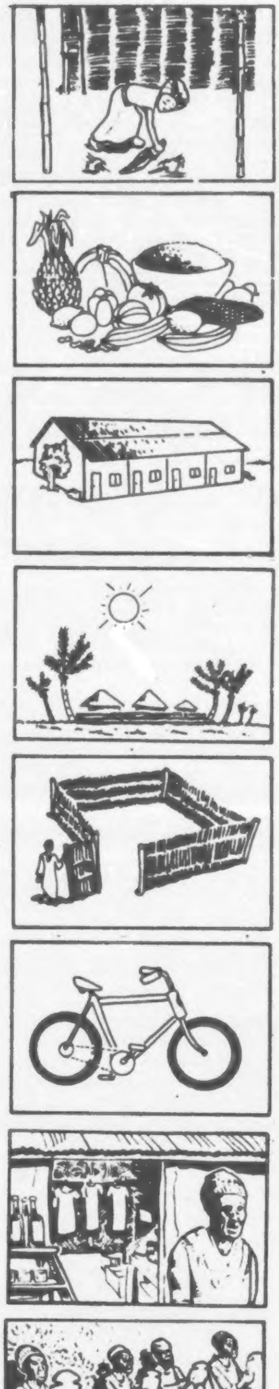
Diga toy o yaari kare 'de.
O yaari 'de diga 'Yoola haa Gombe.
Diga toy a waddi mbaala nga?
Mi waddi nga diga ngesa am.

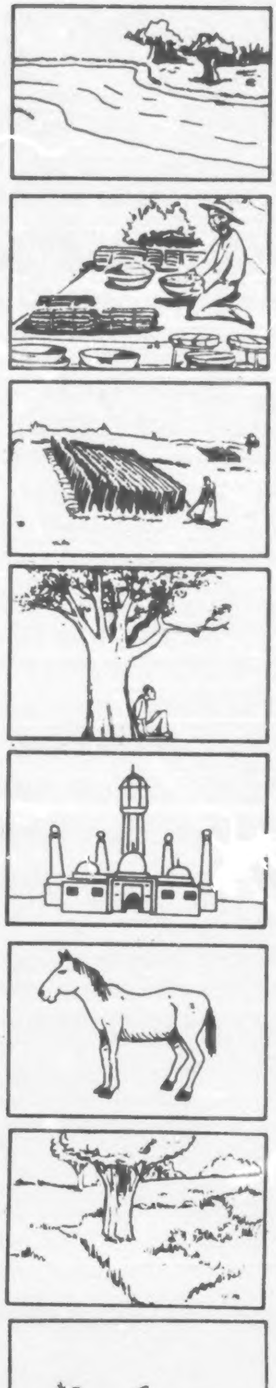
Keenya Buuba yehi luumo bee 'bingel maako. O soodi mbeewa mannga haa ton. Haa laawol 'be yi'i wor'be maw'be. Soorowol manngol 'be nyibata kombi laawol ngol. Nden Buuba bee 'biyiiko hooti.

Ngewta







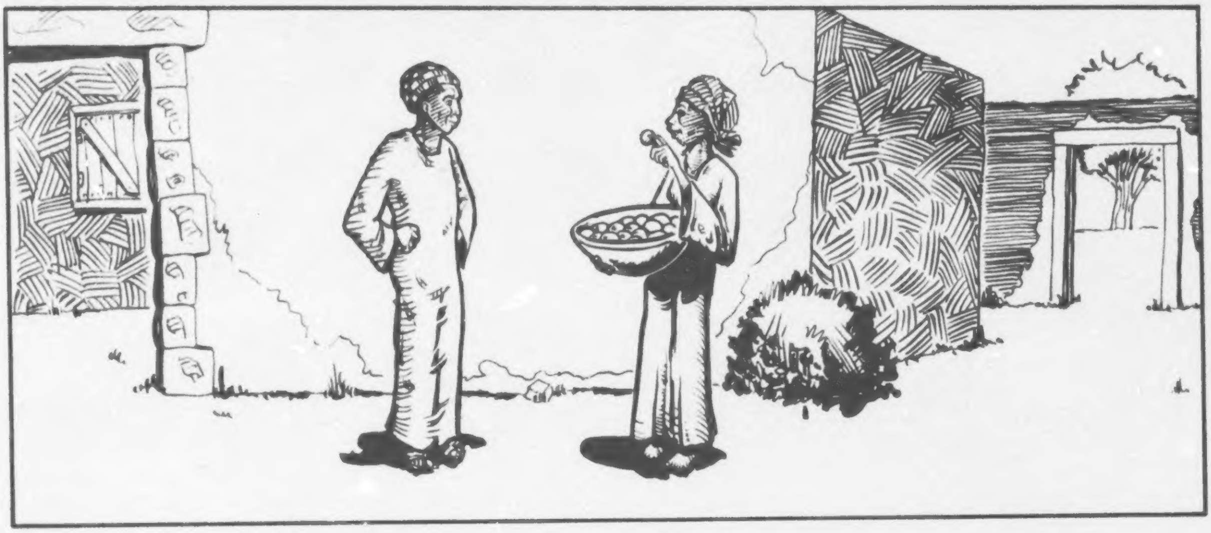


LESSON 39

Objectives

After completing Lesson 39, the student will be able to:

- -identify and correctly use 15 new vocabulary items
- -use ko in relative clauses
- -use the noun class marker for *which* and *that* in relative clauses
- -use haa for *where* in relative clauses
- -use the noun class marker for *where* in relative clauses
- -use mo and 'be for *who* and *whom* in relative clauses
- -use the adjective peetel and the adjective derived from fam'dugo.



Dialogue

Zeynabu: Use Buuba. A warti naa?	*Greetings Buba. Are you back then?*
Buuba: Yawwa, sannu. Mi warti. Saare fuh jam?	*Yes! Hello! I'm back. Is all well (here) at home?*
Z: Jam ni tawon. Noy habaru jangirde?	*Just fine. What news (have you) of school?*
B: Nde woo'di. Walaa ko mi wi'ata sey manoore. Mallum Yaakubu tinii'do masin. Mo nasti aji man, doole o yetta mo ngam ballal ngal o 'beddanta min.	*It was good. There's nothing that I will say except praise. Malam Yakubu is very energetic. Whoever entered his class must thank him for the help he lavishes upon (increases to) us.*
Z: Yawwa! Haala ka weli. Too, ndaa goorooje 'de mi soodi haa luumo. 'De wa'di naa?	*That's fine! Those words are pleasant. Well, here are the colanuts I bought at the market. Are they okay?*
B: Ooho, 'de woo'di.	*Yes, they're fine.*
Z: Ja'bu!	*Have one!*

Vocabulary

aji (nga) or ajiwa (nga), ɛjiiji ('di): *class*
manoore (nde): *praise*
tinii'do (o), tinii'be ('be): *zealous person, hard-working person*
mo in mo nasti aji man: *he who, who*
doole: *perforce, obligatorily*
ballal (ngal): *help, assistance*
wa'dugo: *to do* (as in *will it do?*), *to be okay*
ja'bugo: *to accept, to receive* (cf. mi ja'bi)

Exercise 1 Additional Vocabulary

faamugo: *to understand*

Relative Clauses

a) ko in a relative clause

We have seen ko used as a question marker at the beginning of a sentence. Ko yaari maa Giirey? Ko can also mean *what* or *that* in a relative clause when there is no specific noun class involved.

Mi yi'i ko a mari.	*I saw what you had.*
Walaa ko o faamaay.	*There is nothing that he didn't understand.*
Walaa ko mi wi'ata.	*There is nothing that I will say.*

Substitution drills

Exercise 2

	Mi yi'i ko o mari.
o he'bi	Mi yi'i ko o he'bi.
o woodi	Mi yi'i ko o woodi.
o soodi	Mi yi'i ko o soodi.
o soodani maa	Mi yi'i ko o soodani maa.
o yi'di	Mi yi'i ko o yi'di.
o defani 'be	Mi yi'i ko o defani 'be.
o mari	Mi yi'i ko o mari.

Exercise 3

	Walaa ko o faamaay.
o nanaay	Walaa ko o nanaay.
o yi'aay	Walaa ko o yi'aay.
o yi'daa	Walaa ko o yi'daa.
o andaa	Walaa ko o andaa.
o yeccaay	Walaa ko o yeccaay.
o faamaay	Walaa ko o faamaay.

Exercise 4

	Walaa ko mi wi'ata.
woodi	Woodi ko mi wi'ata.
ndaa	Ndaa ko mi wi'ata.
mi faamata	Ndaa ko mi faamata.
woodi	Woodi ko mi faamata.
walaa	Walaa ko mi faamata.
mi nanata	Walaa ko mi nanata.
ndaa	Ndaa ko mi nanata.
woodi	Woodi ko mi nanata.
mi wi'ata	Woodi ko mi wi'ata.
walaa	Walaa ko mi wi'ata.

Exercise 5

	Hokkam ko a yi'di.
'be waddi	Hokkam ko 'be waddi.
'be sorrani maa	Hokkam ko 'be sorrani maa.
a soodi keenya	Hokkam ko a soodi keenya.
min tawi haa laawol	Hokkam ko min tawi haa laawol.
ko a yi'di	Hokkam ko a yi'di.

b) The noun class marker in a relative clause

When a specific noun is involved, the noun class marker is used in place of ko in a relative clause.

Ndaa deftere nde mi soodi.	*Here is the book that I bought.*
Ndaa deftere mawnde nde mi soodante.	*Here is the big book I will buy for you.*

Substitution drills

Exercise 6

	Ndaa deftere nde mi soodi.
jaawngal	Ndaa jaawngal ngal mi soodi.
'dereewol	Ndaa 'dereewol ngol mi soodi.
kosam	Ndaa kosam 'dam mi soodi.
tebur	Ndaa tebur nga mi soodi.
daago	Ndaa daago ngo mi soodi.
goorooje	Ndaa goorooje 'de mi soodi.
bulki	Ndaa bulki 'di mi soodi.
deftere	Ndaa deftere nde mi soodi.

Exercise 7

	Ndee deftere mawnde nde mi soodante.
koroowal	Ndaa koroowal mawngal ngal mi soodante.
nagge	Ndaa nagge mannge nge mi soodante.
puccu	Ndaa puccu manngu ngu mi soodante.
akootiru	Ndaa akootiru mawndu ndu mi soodante.
ngesa	Ndaa ngesa makka ka mi soodante.
mbeewa	Ndaa mbeewa mannga nga mi soodante.
leeso	Ndaa leeso manngo ngo mi soodante.
ngapaleewol	Ndaa ngapaleewol manngol ngol mi soodante.
baalel	Ndaa baalel manngel ngel mi soodante.
mbaaloy	Ndaa mbaaloy makkoy koy mi soodante.
kolobaaji	Ndaa kolobaaji maw'di 'di mi soodante.
payan'de	Ndaa payan'de maw'de 'de mi soodante.
deftere	Ndaa deftere mawnde nde mi soodante.

Before explaining the use of haa in relative clauses, we'll review the various uses of haa we have seen so far.

Haa - *at*

Zeynabu 'don haa 'Yoola.
Zeynabu 'don haa nder suudu.
Zeynabu 'don haa yonnde.
Zeynabu 'don haa yeeso.
Zeynabu 'don haa 'baawo.
Zeynabu 'don haa 'do.
Zeynabu 'don haa ton.
Zeynabu 'don haa toy?
Sawru 'don haa jungo mallumjo.
Haa toy Zeynabu woni?
Woodi yim'be 'duu'd'be haa luumo.

Especially before nder, 'do and ton, haa may be omitted.

Haa - *where*

Mi andi haa o woni.	*I know where he is.*
O joo'da haa o yi'di.	*Let him sit where he will.*
Ndaa haa o joo'dino.	*There's where he used to live.*

Haa - *to* (much less frequent and can usually be omitted)

Zeynabu 'don yaha haa saare Mallum Yaakubu.
Zeynabu 'don dilla haa waalde.
Zeynabu 'don wara haa luumo.
Zeynabu 'don warta haa jangirde.

Haa - *until*

O nanaay habaru haa jooni.	*He didn't hear the news yet.*
O nanaay habaru haa keenya.	*He didn't hear the news until yesterday.*
O nanaay habaru haa nyande Alat.	*He didn't hear the news until Sunday.*
O yehi haa o somi.	*He went until he was tired.*
O nyaami haa o hari.*	*He ate until he was full.*
O joo'di haa o nee'bi.	*He sat until he had been a long time.*

*harugo: *to have eaten enough, to be full, to be satisfied*

Haa - *let*

Haa mi laara.	*Let me see.*
Haa 'be wara.	*Let them come.*
Haa en nyaama.	*Let's eat.*

And now to return to relative clauses.

c) Haa in a relative clause meaning *where*

Exercise 8 Additional Vocabulary

waancugo: *to walk*
heftugo: *to discover, to find out*

We have seen the question word toy? *where?*: Toy suudu Zeynabu? Toy a yahata?

In relative clauses, however, the locative *where* is haa when a specific noun is not involved.

O 'don waanca haa o yi'di.	*He walks where he wants (to walk).*
A hefti haa o yehi naa?	*Did you find out where he went?*

In the following exercise, emphatic pronouns are the cues, but the sentences use the subject pronouns.

Exercise 9 Substitution drill

	O 'don waanca haa o yi'di.
min	Mi 'don waanca haa mi yi'di.
kam'be	'Be 'don waanca haa 'be yi'di.
darugo	'Be 'don dari haa 'be yi'di.
enen	En 'don dari haa en yi'di.
waalugo	En 'don waali haa en yi'di.
onon	On 'don waali haa on yi'di.
nee'bugo	On 'don nee'bi haa on yi'di.
kam'be	'Be 'don nee'bi haa 'be yi'di.
waancugo	'Be 'don waanca haa 'be yi'di.
kanko	O 'don waanca haa o yi'di.

Here are some questions and their positive answers.

Exercise 10

A hefti haa o yehi naa?	Ooho, mi hefti haa o yehi.
O yecci maa haa o yehi naa?	Ooho, o yecci am haa o yehi.
On nani haa o yehi naa?	Ooho, min nani haa o yehi.
A 'yami mo haa o eggi naa?	Ooho, mi 'yami mo haa o eggi.
'Be andi haa o eggi naa?	Ooho, 'be andi haa o eggi.
A hefti haa o eggi naa?	Ooho, mi hefti haa o eggi.

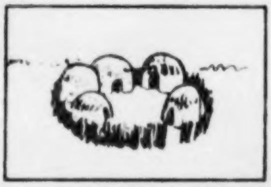
Here are some questions and their negative answers.

Exercise 11

A hefti haa o yehi naa?	Aa'a, mi heftaay haa o yehi.
O yecci maa haa o yehi naa?	Aa'a, o yeccaay am haa o yehi.
On nani haa o yehi naa?	Aa'a, min nanaay haa o yehi.
A 'yami mo haa o eggi naa?	Aa'a, mi 'yamaay mo haa o eggi.
'Be andi haa o eggi naa?	Aa'a, 'be andaa haa o eggi.
A hefti haa o eggi naa?	Aa'a, mi heftaay haa o eggi.

Exercise 12 Additional Vocabulary

pellel (ngel), pellelji ('di): *place*



ruumorde (nde), duumor'di ('di): *rainy season encampment*

d) The noun class marker in a relative clause meaning *where*

Often, especially when a specific place is mentioned, the noun class marker is used in place of **haa** to mean *where* in a relative clause.

Mi yehi haa ruumorde nde o joo'dino.	*I went to the encampment where he had lived.*

Exercise 13 Substitution drill

	Mi yehi haa ruumorde nde o joo'dino.
pellel	Mi yehi haa pellel ngel o joo'dino.
bukkaaru	Mi yehi haa bukkaaru ndu o joo'dino.
soorowol	Mi yehi haa soorowol ngol o joo'dino.
pellel	Mi yehi haa pellel ngel o joo'dino.
ruumorde	Mi yehi haa ruumorde nde o joo'dino.
bukkaaru	Mi yehi haa bukkaaru ndu o joo'dino.
saare	Mi yehi haa saare nde o joo'dino.
wuro	Mi yehi haa wuro ngo o joo'dino.
leddi	Mi yehi haa leddi ndi o joo'dino.
bukkaaru	Mi yehi haa bukkaaru ndu o joo'dino.
pellel	Mi yehi haa pellel ngel o joo'dino.
ruumorde	Mi yehi haa ruumorde nde o joo'dino.

e) Mo and 'be in relative clauses

Mo and 'be are used to mean *who* and *whom* in relative clauses.

Ndaa gorko mo nasti aji man.	*Here is the man who entered that class.*
Gorko mo a yi'i nee'bi haa wuro.	*The man whom you saw remained in town a long time.*
Mi yetti wor'be 'be 'beddani min ballal ngal.	*I thanked the men who gave us that help.*
Fukaraa'be 'be mi yiidi 'be jangan diga fajiri haa jemma.	*The students whom I met read* (Habitual) *from morning until night.* (or)
Fukaraajo mo mi yiidi jangan diga fajiri haa jemma.	*The student whom I met will read from morning until night.*

In the following exercise, two sentences are combined into one using mo or 'be in the relative clause.

Exercise 14

Ndaa gorko. O nasti aji.	Ndaa gorko mo nasti aji.
Ndaa debbo. O motti hottollo ko'o.	Ndaa debbo mo motti hottollo ko'o.
Mi wolwi bee jawmu ku'b'bir'dum. O waddi leggal ngal.	Mi wolwi bee jawmu ku'b'bir'dum mo waddi leggal ngal.
Mi yehi haa jawmu'en kanti. 'Be he'bani yam gooro.	Mi yehi haa jawmu'en kanti 'be he'bani yam gooro.
Mi yilli yim'be. 'Be joo'di haa pellel nge'el.	Mi yilli yim'be 'be joo'di haa pellel nge'el.

Exercise 15

	Gorko mo mi yi'i nee'bi haa luumo.
modibbo	Modibbo mo mi yi'i nee'bi haa luumo.
Tuurankeejo	Tuurankeejo mo mi yi'i nee'bi haa luumo.
mi yiidi	Tuurankeejo mo mi yiidi nee'bi haa luumo.
jangan diga fajiri haa jemma	Tuurankeejo mo mi yiidi jangan diga fajiri haa jemma.
fukaraa'be	Fukaraa'be 'be mi yiidi jangan diga fajiri haa jemma.
mallum'en	Mallum'en 'be mi yiidi jangan diga fajiri haa jemma.
naye'en	Naye'en 'be mi yiidi jangan diga fajiri haa jemma.
gorko	Gorko mo mi yiidi jangan diga fajiri haa jemma.
mi yi'i	Gorko mo mi yi'i jangan diga fajiri haa jemma.
nee'bi haa luumo	Gorko mo mi yi'i nee'bi haa luumo.

Exercise 16 Additional Vocabulary

peetel: *little*

Peetel is one adjective not subject to concord in Adamawa Fulfulde. It is used without change for all the noun classes.

Here are some questions and their negative answers.

Exercise 17

Saare ndeya mawni naa?	Aa'a, nde peetel.
Suudu nduya mawni naa?	Aa'a, ndu peetel.
Luumo ngoya mawni naa?	Aa'a, ngo peetel.
Ngesa kaya mawni naa?	Aa'a, ka peetel.
Debbo oya mawni naa?	Aa'a, o peetel.
Cuu'di 'diya mawni naa?	Aa'a, 'di peetel.
Ci'e 'deya mawni naa?	Aa'a, 'de peetel.
Leddi ndiya mawni naa?	Aa'a, ndi peetel.

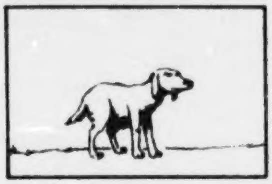
The Fulfulde word for *small*, however, is derived from the verb fam'dugo and changes for each noun class.

Here are some exercises to help you learn the Fulfulde word for *small*. Like *big*, *small* is not apt to be used with 'dam class nouns.

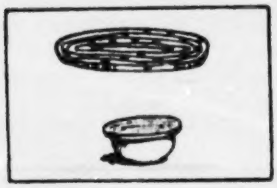
Exercise 18

Noun class	*Small*
nde	famarde
ngal	pamaral
nge	famare
ngu	pamaru
ndu	famardu
ko	pamaro

Exercise 19 Additional Vocabulary



'boosaaru (ndu), 'boosaaji ('di): *dog*



mɓe'du (ngu), be'di ('di): *small mat to cover pots, etc.*

Exercise 20

	'boosaaru famardu
ruumorde	ruumorde famarde
gertogal	gertogal pamaral
nagge	nagge famare
mbe'du	mbe'du pamaru
hunduko	hunduko pamaro
'boosaaru	'boosaaru famardu

In the following exercise, two sentences are combined into one using the adjective derived from fam'dugo.

Exercise 21

Mi mari loonde. Nde fam'di.	Mi mari loonde famarde.
Mi mari gertogal. Ngal fam'di.	Mi mari gertogal pamaral.
Mi mari nagge. Nge fam'di.	Mi mari nagge famare.
Mi mari mbe'du. Ngu fam'di.	Mi mari mbe'du pamaru.
Mi mari 'boosaaru. Ndu fam'di.	Mi mari 'boosaaru famardu.
Mi mari hunduko. Ko fam'di.	Mi mari hunduko pamaro.

Exercise 22

Noun class	*Small*
ka	pamara
nga	pamara
ngo	famaro
ngol	pamarol
ndi	pamardi
ki	pamari

Exercise 23

	ngesa pamara
agoogo	agoogo pamara
daago	daago famaro
dawrawol	dawrawol pamarol
njamndi	njamndi pamardi
'bokki	'bokki pamari
ngesa	ngesa pamara

Exercise 24

Mi woodi ngesa. Ka fam'di.	Mi woodi ngesa pamara.
Mi woodi agoogo. Nga fam'di.	Mi woodi agoogo pamara.
Mi woodi leeso. Ngo fam'di.	Mi woodi leeso famaro.
Mi woodi ngapaleewol. Ngol fam'di.	Mi woodi ngapaleewol pamarol.
Mi woodi njamndi. Ndi fam'di.	Mi woodi njamndi pamardi.
Mi woodi lekki. Ki fam'di.	Mi woodi lekki pamari.

Exercise 25

Noun class	*Small*
ngel	pamarel
koy	pamaroy
'de	pamar'de
'di	pamar'di
o	pamaro
'be	famar'be

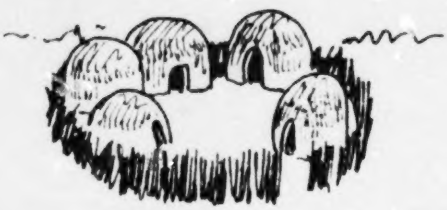
Exercise 26

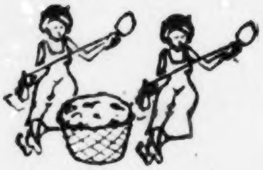
	baalel pamarel
mbaaloy	mbaaloy pamaroy
ci'e	ci'e pamar'de
bukkaaji	bukkaaji pamar'di
debbo	debbo pamaro
rew'be	rew'be famar'be
baalel	baalel pamarel

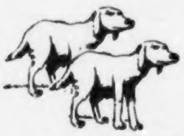
Exercise 27

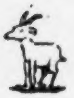
Mi he'bi 'bingel. Ngel fam'di.	Mi he'bi 'bingel pamarel.
Mi he'bi 'bikkoy. Koy fam'di.	Mi he'bi 'bikkoy pamaroy.
Mi he'bi loo'de. 'De fam'di.	Mi he'bi loo'de pamar'de
Mi he'bi bukkaaji. 'Di fam'di.	Mi he'bi bukkaaji pamar'di.
Mi he'bi debbo. O fam'di.	Mi he'bi debbo pamaro.
Mi he'bi 'bi'b'be. 'Be fam'di.	Mi he'bi 'bi'b'be famar'be.

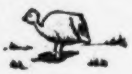
Ngewta

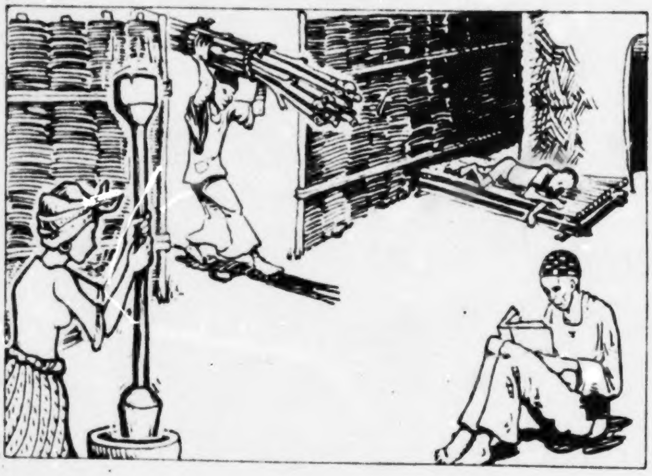


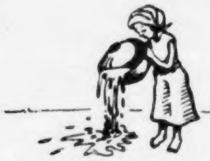


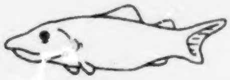


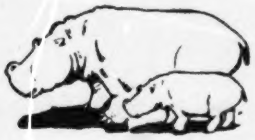


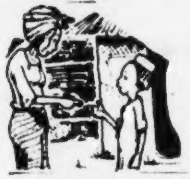


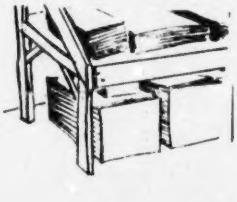


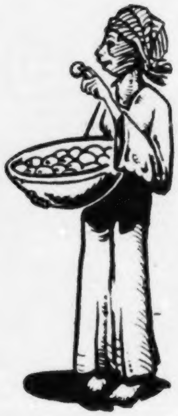


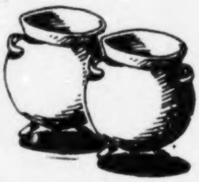


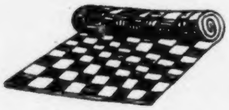


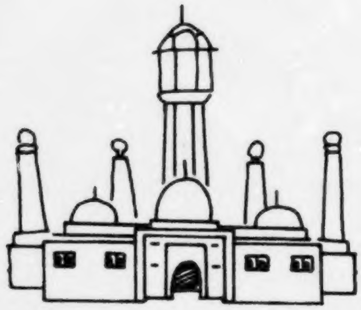


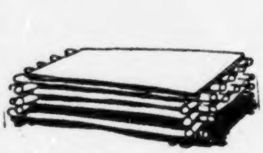




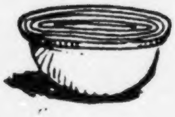


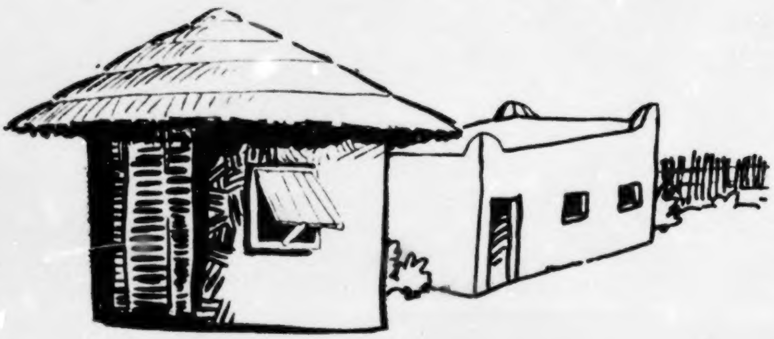


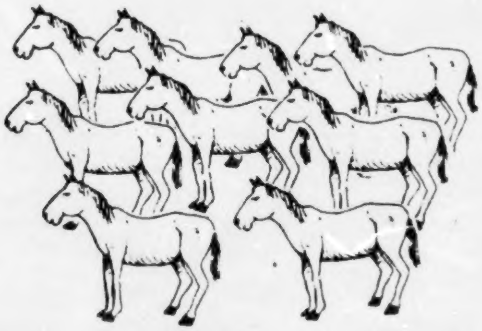




29	13	100	16
85	48	60	94
86	47	31	33
87	52	79	34







LESSON 40

Objectives

After completing Lesson 40, the student will be able to:

- -identify and correctly use 12 new vocabulary items
- -use the Conditional: to
- -use Counterfactuals: to and daa
- -use the Fulfulde adjective derived from 'duu'dugo.

Dialogue

Umaru: Hey, Buuba am, toy a yehi keenya?	*Hey, Buba, where were you yesterday?*
Buuba: Mi yehi Fufoore. Nde mi yotti, mi nasti aji maw'be haa ton.	*I went to Fufore. When I got there, I entered (enrolled in) an adult class there.*
U: Kilnii'dum! Ngam 'dume a yi'di ekkitugo jangde?	*Amazing! Why do you want to learn reading?*
B: A'a! To go'd'do waawataa jangugo jamanu 'do, o nanataa bel'dum.	*!! If a person can't read in this era, he won't enjoy life (lit. feel pleasure).*
U: Non boo. Goonga maa'da.	*Just so. You're right. (lit. your truth)*
B: Amma, to o waawi jangugo bee windugo fuh, joonde maako haa duniyaaru welan.	*But if he is able both to read and write, his sojourn in the world will be pleasant.*
U: To mi andiino, daa mi yaadiino bee maa. Useni, to a loran, yaaram.	*If I had known, I would have gone with you. Please, if you go back, take me (with you).*

Vocabulary

kilnii'dum: *surprising*
jamanu (ngu): *era, age, period*
nanugo bel'dum: *to feel pleasure*
fuh: *too, also,* here *both*
joonde (nde): *sojourn, residence*
duniyaaru (ndu): *world*
yaadugo: *to go with, accompany*
lorugo: *to go back*
Fufoore: *Fufore (place name)*

Exercise 1 Additional Vocabulary

findinugo: *to awaken*
filugo: *to trade, to retail*
yanugo: *to fall*

To

The conditional *if* is to in Fulfulde. To is used with the Continuous, Stative, Completed and Future-Habitual forms of the verb and with other verb-like constructions such as woodi and walaa.

To 'be 'don huuwa, accu 'be.	*If they are working, leave them.*
To ngel 'don 'daani, taa findinu ngel.	*If he (child) is sleeping, don't awaken him.*
To a waawi filugo, a he'ban ceede.	*If you can trade, you will get money.*
To 'be nastan, ma'b'bitanu 'be dammugal.	*If they are entering, open the door for them.*
To mi walaa, mi hokkataa maa gooro.	*If I don't have any, I won't give you colanuts.*

In the following exercise, two sentences are combined into one beginning with to.

Exercise 2

A waawi Fulfulde. A nanan.	To a waawi Fulfulde, a nanan.
A waawi nyi'bugo. A timminan lawlaw.	To a waawi nyi'bugo, a timminan lawlaw.
A waawi su'btugo. A soodan goorooje 'boo'd'de.	To a waawi su'btugo, a soodan goorooje boo'd'de.
A 'don huuwa. Mi accan maa.	To a 'don huuwa, mi accan maa.
O waawi wa"ugo baskur. O yanataa.	To o waawi wa"ugo baskur o yanataa.
A waawi filugo. A he'ban ceede.	To a waawi filugo, a he'ban ceede.
A filan. A nanan bel'dum.	To a filan, a nanan bel'dum.
A loran. Yaaram.	To a loran, yaaram.
O 'don 'daani. Mi findinataa mo.	To o 'don 'daani, mi findinataa mo.
O yanan. Mi wallan mo.	To o yanan, mi wallan mo.

Substitution drills

Exercise 3

	To a waran, mi hokkan maa gooro.
'yamugo	To a 'yaman, mi hokkan maa gooro.
timminugo	To a timminan, mi hokkan maa gooro.
lorugo	To a loran, mi hokkan maa gooro.
joo'dugo	To a joo'dan, mi hokkan maa gooro.
wi'ugo goonga	To a wi'an goonga, mi hokkan maa gooro.
warugo	To a waran, mi hokkan maa gooro.

Exercise 4

	To mi walaa, mi hokkataa maa gooro.
ceede	To mi walaa, mi hokkataa maa ceede.
he'bataa	To mi he'bataa, mi hokkataa maa ceede.
mo	To mi he'bataa, mi hokkataa mo ceede.
nyamdu	To mi he'bataa, mi hokkataa mo nyamdu.
'be (object)	To mi he'bataa, mi hokkataa 'be nyamdu.
ndiyam	To mi he'bataa, mi hokkataa 'be ndiyam.
walaa	To mi walaa, mi hokkataa 'be ndiyam.
maa	To mi walaa, mi hokkataa maa ndiyam.
gooro	To mi walaa, mi hokkataa maa gooro.

Exercise 5

	To o 'don waali, taa nastu.
'daani	To o 'don 'daani, taa nastu.
findinu mo	To o 'don 'daani, taa findinu mo.
wolwu	To o 'don 'daani, taa wolwu.
huuwa	To o 'don huuwa, taa wolwu.
nyaama nyiiri	To o 'don nyaama nyiiri, taa wolwu.
joo'du	To o 'don nyaama nyiiri, taa joo'du.
dari	To o 'don dari, taa joo'du.
dillu	To o 'don dari, taa dillu.
nastu	To o 'don dari, taa nastu.
waali	To o 'don waali, taa nastu.

Exercise 6

	To o 'don waali, mi nastataa.
o 'don 'daani	To o 'don 'daani, mi nastataa.
findinataa mo	To o 'don 'daani, mi findinataa mo.
wolwataa	To o 'don 'daani, mi wolwataa.
o 'don huuwa	To o 'don huuwa, mi wolwataa.
o 'don nyaama nyiiri	To o 'don nyaama nyiiri, mi wolwataa.
joo'dataa	To o 'don nyaama nyiiri, mo joo'dataa.
o 'don dari	To o 'don dari, mi joo'dataa.
dillataa	To o 'don dari, mi dillataa.
nastataa	To o 'don dari, mi nastataa.
waali	To o 'don waali, mi nastataa.

In the following exercise, the Imperative first sentences are changed into conditional sentences beginning with to.

Exercise 7

Wa'du kuugal ngal, haa mi hokka maa ceede.	To a wa'di kuugal ngal, mi hokkan maa ceede.
Joo'du'do, haa a ekkita.	To a joo'di 'do, a ekkitan.
Fu'd'du jooni, haa mi waddane 'dereewol.	To a fu'd'di jooni, mi waddante 'dereewol.
Daru ton, haa a nana haala am.	To a dari ton, a nanan haala am.
Nyaamu ndi, haa mi 'beddane.	To a nyaami ndi, mi 'beddante.

When speaking of the future, to may also mean *when*.

To a wari, waddanam deftere maa. or To a waran, waddanam deftere maa.	*When you come, bring me your book.*

In the following exercise, two sentences are combined to form one beginning with to. The first verb in the sentence beginning with to takes the Completed form.

Exercise 8

A waran. Waddanam deftere maa.	To a wari, waddanam deftere maa.
A waran. Mi hokkan maa gooro.	To a wari, mi hokkan maa gooro.
O nastan. Mi ma'b'bitanan mo dammugal.	To o nasti, mi ma'b'bitanan mo dammugal.
'Be 'yaman. Mi jaaban 'be.	To 'be 'yami, mi jaaban 'be.

In the next exercise, combine the two sentences as above, but this time use the Future following to.

Exercise 9

A waran. Waddanam deftere maa.	To a waran, waddanam deftere maa.
A waran. Mi hokkan maa gooro.	To a waran, mi hokkan maa gooro.
O nastan. Mi ma'b'bitanan mo dammugal.	To o nastan, mi ma'b'bitanan mo dammugal.
'Be 'yaman. Mi jaaban 'be.	To 'be 'yaman, mi jaaban 'be.

daa: Counterfactuals

Counterfactuals describe what would have happened if something else had also happened but didn't. Fulfulde Counterfactuals use to preceding the first clause and daa preceding the second clause. Both verbs of this construction take the -no suffix.

To a wariino, daa mi hokkino maa gooro.	*If you had come, I would have given you colanuts.*
To o nastanno, daa mi ma'b'bitanino mo dammugal.	*If he had been about to enter, I would have opened the door for him.*

Exercise 10

To a wari, mi hokkan maa gooro.	To a warino, daa mi hokkino maa gooro.
To o nasti, mi ma'b'bitanan mo dammugal.	To o nastino, daa mi ma'b'bitanino mo dammugal.
To 'be 'yami, mi jaaban 'be.	To 'be 'yamino, daa mi jaabino 'be.
To on somi, on siwtan.	To on somino, daa on siwtino.
To mi nee'bi, o tokkan am.	To mi nee'bino, daa o tokkino am.
To mi andi, mi yaadan bee maa.	To mi andino, daa mi yaadino bee maa.

Adjectives: *many* and *much*

The Fulfulde adjectives for *many* and *much* are derived from the verb 'duu'dugo, cf. 'duu'di. As in other languages, *many* and *much* are used mainly to modify collective nouns and plural nouns, so for many of the Fulfulde noun classes, they simply won't occur. Here is a list of the most commonly used Fulfulde forms for *many* and *much*.

Exercise 11

Noun class	*Many, much*
ngal	'duungal
'dam	'duu'dam
ka	'duu'dka
ko	'duu'dko
ngol	'duungol
ndi	'duundi
koy	'duu'dkoy
'de	'duu'de
'di	'duu'di
'be	'duu'd'be

Exercise 12 Substitution drill

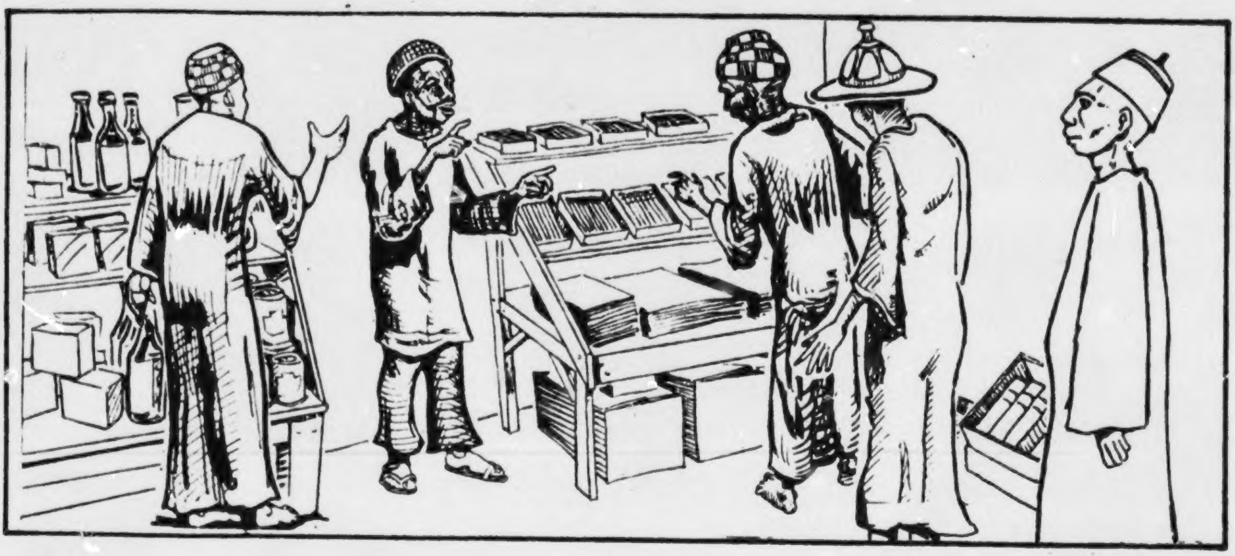
	kuugal 'duungal
ndiyam	ndiyam 'duu'dam
haala	haala 'duu'dka
hottollo	hottollo duu'dko
peewol	peewol 'duungol
nyiiri	nyiiri 'duundi
'bikkoy	'bikkoy 'duu'dkoy
ka'b'be	ka'b'be 'duu'de
li'd'di	li'd'di 'duu'di
wor'be	wor'be 'duu'd'be
kuugal	kuugal 'duungal

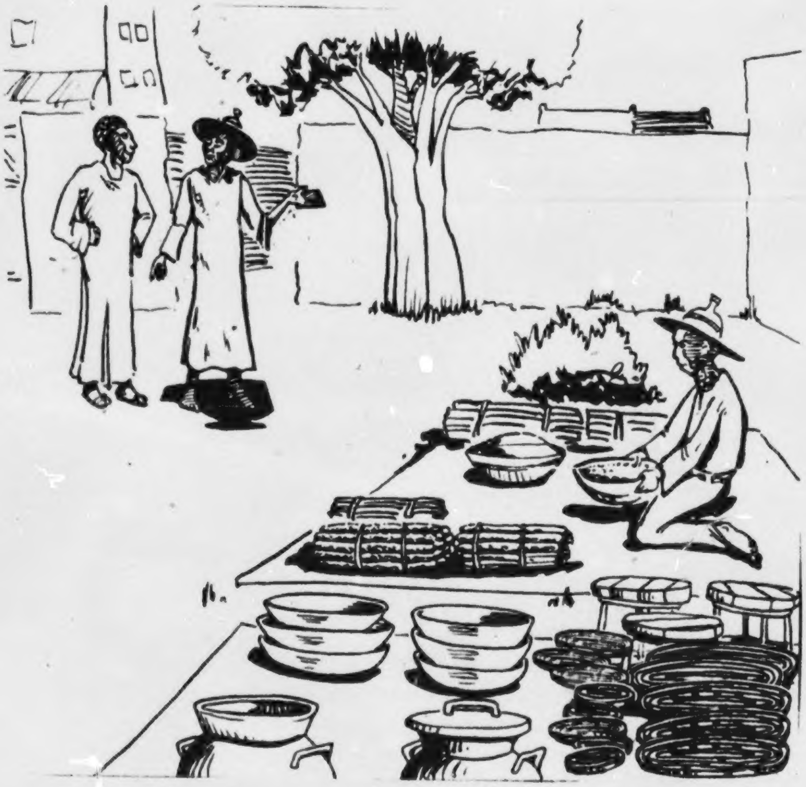
The following exercise transforms two sentences into one using the adjective derived from 'duu'dugo.

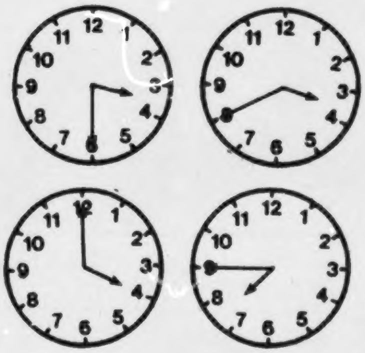
Exercise 13

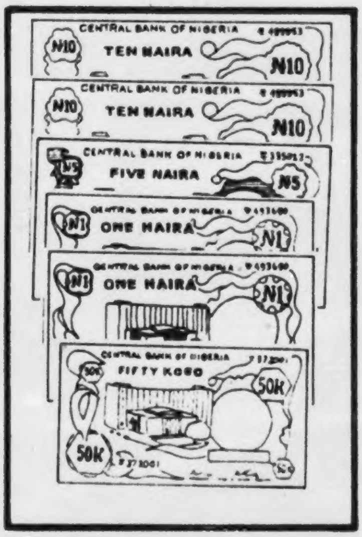
Hande woodi yim'be haa luumo. 'Be 'duu'di.	Hande woodi yim'be 'duu'd'be haa luumo.
Hande woodi gertoo'de haa luumo. 'De 'duu'di.	Hande woodi gertoo'de 'duu'd'de haa luumo.
Hande woodi dabbaaji haa luumo. 'Di 'duu'di.	Hande woodi dabbaaji 'duu'd'di haa luumo.
Hande woodi hottollo haa luumo. Ko 'duu'di.	Hande woodi hottollo 'duu'dko haa luumo.
Hande woodi peewol haa luumo. Ngol 'duu'di.	Hande woodi peewol 'duungol haa luumo.
Hande woodi gawri haa luumo. Ndi 'duu'di.	Hande woodi gawri 'duundi haa luumo.
Hande woodi haala haa luumo. Ka 'duu'di.	Hande woodi haala 'duu'dka haa luumo.
Hande woodi kuugal haa luumo. Ngal 'duu'di.	Hande woodi kuugal 'duungal haa luumo.
Hande woodi Ful'be haa luumo. 'Be 'duu'di.	Hande woodi Ful'be 'duu'd'be haa luumo.
Hande woodi kosam haa luumo. 'Dam 'duu'di.	Hande woodi kosam 'duu'dam haa luumo.

Ngewta







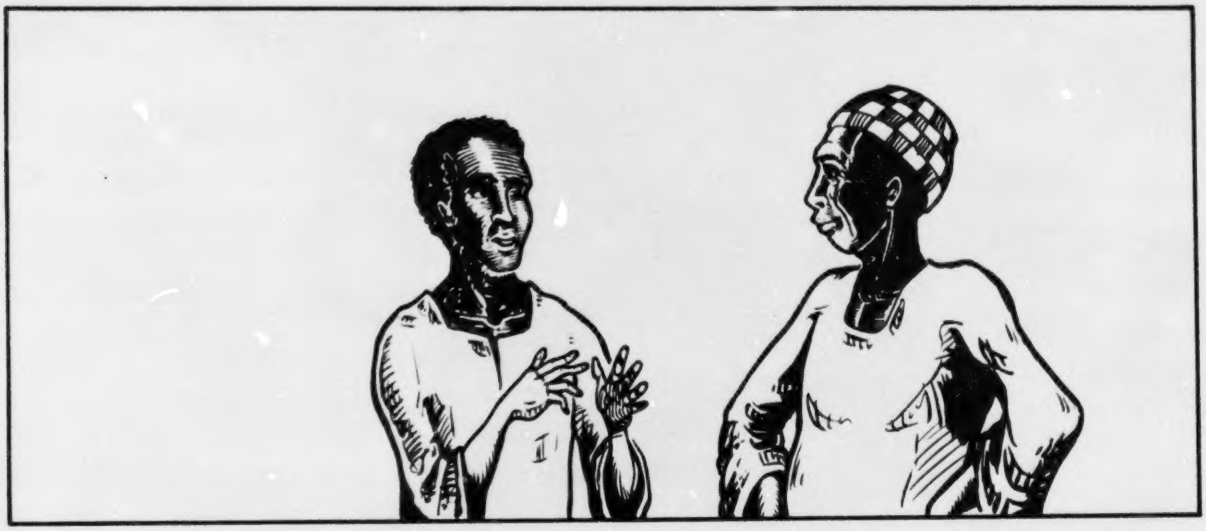

CENTRAL BANK OF NIGERIA
TEN NAIRA
N10
CENTRAL BANK OF NIGERIA
TEN NAIRA
N10
CENTRAL BANK OF NIGERIA
FIVE NAIRA
N5
CENTRAL BANK OF NIGERIA
ONE NAIRA
N1
CENTRAL BANK OF NIGERIA
ONE NAIRA
N1
CENTRAL BANK OF NIGERIA
FIFTY KOBO
50K

LESSON 41

Objectives

After completing Lesson 41, the student will be able to:

- identify and correctly use 8 new vocabulary items
- use the Fulfulde Distantive -oy- verbal infix
- use the Fulfulde Causative -in- verbal infix
- use the Fulfulde adjective derived from woo'dugo
- use nde for when.



Dialogue

Awdu: To a yehoyi keenya, Buuba?	*Where did you go yesterday, Buba?*
Buuba: Mi yehi ekkitoygo jangde.	*I went to learn reading.*
A: Moy jangini on?	*Who taught you reading?*
B: Maalam Yaakubu jangini min. Nde min yotti haa maako, o ja'b'bi min, o nastini min haa saare.	*Malam Yakubu taught us. When we arrived at his compound, he welcomed us and had us enter.*
A: Too, 'baawo 'don boo, ko o wa'di?	*I see, and after that, what did he do?*
B: O wurtini daage haa suudu, min joo'di.	*He brought mats out from a room and we sat down.*
A: Nden on fu'd'di jangugo koo?	*Then did you begin to read?*
B: Non boo. Kuugal woo'di masin. Nde min timmini jangde, min fuh min yetti mo. Nden min hootoyi. Hande kiiki'de boo mi yahan ton.	*That's right. The work went very well. When we finished reading, we all thanked him. Then we headed for home. This afternoon I'll go there again.*
A: Too, sey to a lortoyi.	*Well. Until you return!*
B: Sey to mi lortoyi.	*Until I return!*

Vocabulary

ja'b'bugo: *to welcome (cf.* ja'b'baama)
'baawo 'don: *after that, next*
wurtugo: *to go out, come out*
lortugo: *to return*
nde: *when*

Distantive: -oy- infix

When a verb describes something occuring at a distance, Fulfulde will sometimes use the infix -oy- which is inserted between the verb root and the final ending.

O jangi.	*He read.* or *He studied.*
O jangoyi.	*He studied some distance away.*

Often -oy- implies movement to the distant location.

Mi yehi Kano, mi jangi.	*I went to Kano and studied.*
Mi jangoyi haa Kano.	*I went away to study at Kano.*

When the -oy- infix is used with the Infinitive, the u is dropped from the Infinitive suffix.

Mi yehi ekkitugo.	*I went to learn.*
Mi yehi ekkitoygo.	*I went a distance to learn.*

Exercise 1

O jangi.	O jangoyi.
O 'don janga.	O 'don jangoya.
O jangan.	O jangoyan.
O yehi jangugo.	O yehi jangoygo.
O ekkiti.	O ekkitoyi.
O 'don ekkita.	O 'don ekkitoya.
O dilli ekkitugo.	O dilli ekkitoygo.

In the following exercise, the first sentence is transformed into a sentence using -oy-. Yehi is omitted from the second sentence.

Exercise 2

Mi yehi Kano mi jangi.	Mi jangoyi haa Kano.
Mi yehi 'Yoola mi huuwi.	Mi huuwoyi haa 'Yoola.
O yehi Marwa o nyaami luumo.	O nyaamoyi luumo haa Marwa.
Min yehi Ngawndere min siwti.	Min siwtoyi haa Ngawndere.
'Be yehi Jaalingo 'be te'i.	'Be te'oyi haa Jaalingo.

Exercise 3 Additional Vocabulary

timmugo: *to be finished*

Causative: -in- infix

To cause someone to do something and *to cause something to be something* are expressed in Fulfulde by the -in- infix which is placed between the verb root and the final ending. For example, timminugo is actually the verb timmugo with the -in- infix.

Kuugal timmi.	*The work is finished.*
O timmini kuugal.	*He finished the work.* *(He caused the work to be finished.)*
O ekkiti.	*He learned.*
O ekkitini.	*He taught. (He caused someone to learn.)*
O nasti saare.	*He entered the compound.*
O nastini min saare.	*He let us into the compound.* *(He caused us to enter the compound.)*

Substitution drills

Exercise 4

	O nastini min saare.
Buuba	Buuba nastini min saare.
jawmu saare	Jawmu saare nastini min saare.
debbo Buuba	Debbo Buuba nastini min saare.
Mallum Abdullaahi	Mallum Abdullaahi nastini min saare.
o	O nastini min saare.

Exercise 5

	Usumaanu wurtini daage haa saare.
Zeynabu	Zeynabu wurtini daage haa saare.
leese	Zeynabu wurtini leese haa saare.
haa soorowol	Zeynabu wurtini leese haa soorowol
'bingel	'Bingel wurtini leese haa soorowol.
nastini	'Bingel nastini leese haa soorowol.
kare fuh	'Bingel nastini kare fuh haa soorowol.
Usumaanu	Usumaanu nastini kare fuh haa soorowol.
wurtini	Usumaanu wurtini kare fuh haa soorowol.
haa saare	Usumaanu wurtini kare fuh haa saare.
daage	Usumaanu wurtini daage haa saare.

The next two exercises involve combining two sentences into one using the -in- infix.

Exercise 6

Buuba yecci yam. Jooni mi andi.	Buuba andini yam.
Laamii'do yecci yam. Jooni mi andi.	Laamii'do andini yam.
Mallumjo yecci min. Jooni min andi.	Mallumjo andini min.
Buuba yecci 'be. Jooni 'be andi.	Buuba andini 'be.
Daada yecci maa. Jooni a andi.	Daada andini maa.

Exercise 7

Mi wa'di kuugal. Ngal timmi.	Mi timmini kuugal.
Mi jangi. Jangde timmi.	Mi timmini jangde.
O windi. Windugo timmi.	O timmini windugo.
Min nyi'bi suudu. Nyi'bugo timmi.	Min timmini nyi'bugo suudu.
'Be remi ngesa. Remugo timmi.	'Be timmini remugo ngesa.

In the following exercise, a sentence using ekkiti is transformed into a sentence using ekkitini.

Exercise 8

Mi ekkiti haa Mallum Abdullaahi.	Mallum Abdullaahi ekkitini yam.
'Be ekkiti haa Mallum Abdullaahi.	Mallum Abdullaahi ekkitini 'be.
On ekkiti haa Mallum Abdullaahi.	Mallum Abdullaahi ekkitini on.
'Bi'b'be amin ekkiti haa Mallum Abdullaahi.	Mallum Abdullaahi ekkitini 'bi'b'be amin.
'Bi'b'be wuro ekkiti haa Mallum Abdullaahi.	Mallum Abdullaahi ekkitini 'bi'b'be wuro.
Usumaanu e soobaajo maako ekkiti haa Mallum Abdullaahi.	Mallum Abdullaahi ekkitini Usumaanu e soobaajo maako.

Exercise 9 Additional Vocabulary

nde: *when*
sa'i nde: *the hour that*
wakkati nde: *the time that*
juulugo: *to say the Muslim prayers*

In referring to past time, *when* in Fulfulde is either nde, sa'i nde or wakkati nde.

Nde mi juuli, mi 'daani. Sa'i nde mi juuli, mi 'daani. Wakkati nde mi juuli, mi 'daani.	*When I had prayed, I slept.*

Exercise 10 Substitution drill

	Nde mi juuli, mi 'daani.
sa'i nde	Sa'i nde mi juuli, mi 'daani.
wakkati nde	Wakkati nde mi juuli, mi 'daani.
mi hooti, mi nyaami	Wakkati nde mi hooti, mi nyaami.
nde	Nde mi hooti, mi nyaami.
sa'i nde	Sa'i nde mi hooti, mi nyaami.
'di yari, 'di warti	Sa'i nde 'di yari, 'di warti.
nde	Nde 'di yari, 'di warti.
wakkati nde	Wakkati nde 'di yari, 'di warti.
mi juuli, mi 'daani	Wakkati nde mi juuli, mi 'daani.
sa'i nde	Sa'i nde mi juuli, mi 'daani.
nde	Nde mi juuli, mi 'daani.

In the following exercises, the first sentence is transformed into another sentence using either nde, sa'i nde or wakkati nde.

Exercise 11 For these sentences, use nde.

Mi yehi. Nden mi jangi.	Nde mi yehi, mi jangi.
O hooti. Nden o nyaami nyiiri.	Nde o hooti, o nyaami nyiiri.
Min ummi. Nden min yehi ngesa.	Nde min ummi, min yehi ngesa.
Mi yehi Kano. Nden mi jangi.	Nde mi yehi Kano, mi jangi.

Exercise 12 For these sentences, use sa'i nde.

'Be timmini kuugal. Nden 'be hooti.	Sa'i nde 'be timmini kuugal 'be hooti.
Mi juuli. Nden mi 'daani.	Sa'i nde mi juuli, mi 'daani.
'Di yari ndiyam. Nden 'di warti.	Sa'i nde 'di yari ndiyam, 'di warti.
O yani. Nden mi walli mo.	Sa'i nde o yani, mi walli mo.

Exercise 13 For these sentences, use wakkati nde.

O ekkitini mo. Nden o dilli.	Wakkati nde o ekkitini mo, o dilli.
O andini yam. Nden mi yehi.	Wakkati nde o andini yam, mi yehi.
'Be timmini haala. Nden 'be dilli.	Wakkati nde 'be timmini haala, 'be dilli.
'Be juuli. Nden 'be nastini daage.	Wakkati nde 'be juuli, 'be nastini daage.

Adjectives: *good*

The Fulfulde adjective for *good* is derived from the verb woo'dugo: *to be good, nice, attractive, fine* cf. woo'di.

Exercise 14

Noun class	*Good*
nde	woonnde
ngal	boonngal
nge	woonnge
ndu	woonndu
ngu	boonngu
ko	boo'dko

Exercise 15 Substitution drill

	O he'bi deftere woonnde.
jaawngal	O he'bi jaawngal boonngal.
nagge	O he'bi nagge woonnge.
sawru	O he'bi sawru woonndu.
mbulku	O he'bi mbulku boonngu.
hottollo	O he'bi hottollo boo'dko.
deftere	O he'bi deftere woonnde.

In the following exercise, two sentences are combined into one using the adjective derived from woo'dugo.

Exercise 16

Mi yi'di fayande nde, ngam nde woo'di.	Mi yi'di fayande woonde nde.
Mi yi'di jaawngal ngal, ngam ngal woo'di.	Mi yi'di jaawngal boonngal ngal.
Mi yi'di akootiru ndu, ngam ndu woo'di.	Mi yi'di akootiru woonndu ndu.
Mi yi'di hu'do ko, ngam ko woo'di.	Mi yi'di hu'do boo'dko ko.
Mi yi'di liingu ngu, ngam ngu woo'di.	Mi yi'di liingu boonngu ngu.
Mi yi'di nagge nge, ngam nge woo'di.	Mi yi'di nagge woonnge nge.

Exercise 17

Noun class	*Good*
'dam	boo'd'dam
ka	boo'dka
nga	boonnga
ngo	woonngo
ngol	boonngol
ndi	mboonndi

Exercise 18 Substitution drill

	O mari kosam boo'ɗdam.
ngesa	O mari ngesa boo'dka.
moota	O mari moota boonnga.
daago	O mari daago woonngo.
buulol	O mari buulol boonngol.
njamdi	O mari njamdi mboonndi.
kosam	O mari kosam boo'ɗdam.

Exercise 19 Combined sentences

Mi yi'di tebur nga, ngam nga woo'di.	Mi yi'di tebur boonnga nga.
Mi yi'di wuro ngo, ngam ngo woo'di.	Mi yi'di wuro woonngo ngo.
Mi yi'di bindirgol ngol, ngam ngol woo'di.	Mi yi'di bindirgol boonngol ngol.
Mi yi'di haala ka, ngam ka woo'di.	Mi yi'di haala boo'dka ka.
Mi yi'di leddi ndi, ngam ndi woo'di.	Mi yi'di leddi mboonndi ndi.
Mi yi'di nyebbam 'dam ngam 'dam woo'di.	Mi yi'di nyebbam boo'ɗdam 'dam.

Exercise 20

Noun class	*Good*
ki	boo'dki
ngel	boonngel
koy	mboo'dkoy
'de	boo'ɗde
'di	boo'ɗdi
o	boo'ɗdo
'be	woo'ɗbe

Exercise 21 Substitution drill

	Mi woodi lekki boo'dki.
baalel	Mi woodi baalel boonngel.
mbaaloy	Mi woodi mbaaloy mboo'dkoy.
luube	Mi woodi luube boo'ɗde.
laabi	Mi woodi laabi boo'ɗdi.
gorko	Mi woodi gorko boo'ɗdo.
bandiraa'be	Mi woodi bandiraa'be woo'ɗbe.
lekki	Mi woodi lekki boo'dki.

Exercise 22 Combined sentences

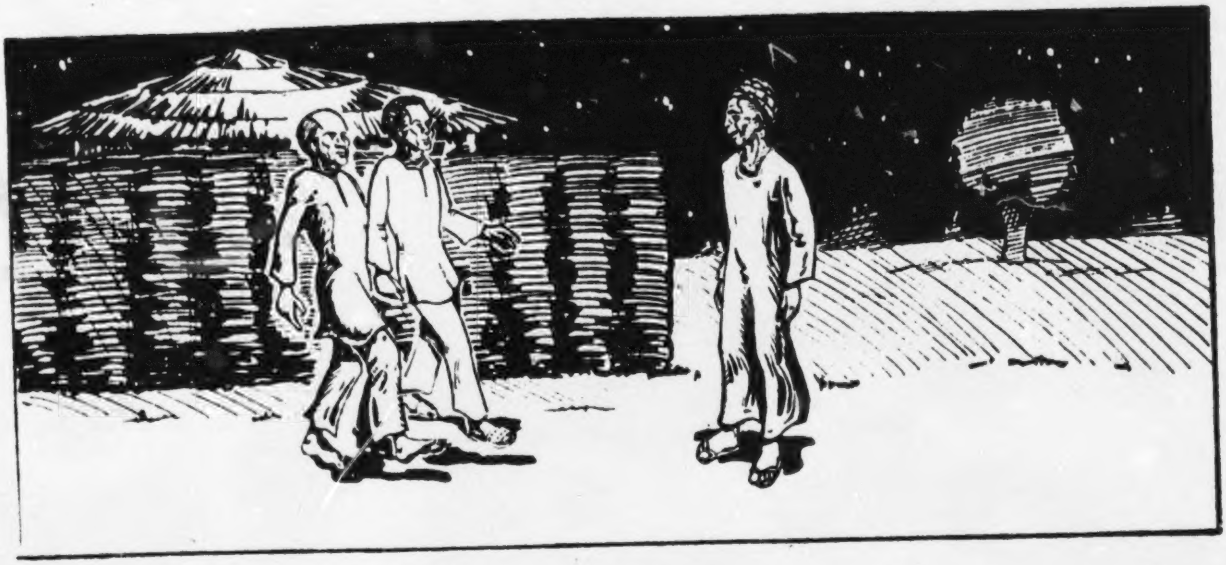
Mi yi'di yim'be 'be, ngam 'be woo'di.	Mi yi'di yim'be woo'd'be 'be.
Mi yi'di 'bikkoy koy, ngam 'be woo'di.	Mi yi'di 'bikkoy mboo'dkoy koy.
Mi yi'di colli 'di, ngam 'di woo'di.	Mi yi'di colli boo'd'di 'di.
Mi yi'di gure 'de, ngam 'de woodi.	Mi yi'di gure boo'd'de 'de.
Mi yi'di lekki ki, ngam ki woo'di.	Mi yi'di lekki boo'dki ki.
Mi yi'di pellel ngel, ngam ngel woo'di.	Mi yi'di pellel boonngel ngel.
Mi yi'di mallumjo o, ngam o woo'di.	Mi yi'di mallumjo boo'd'do o.

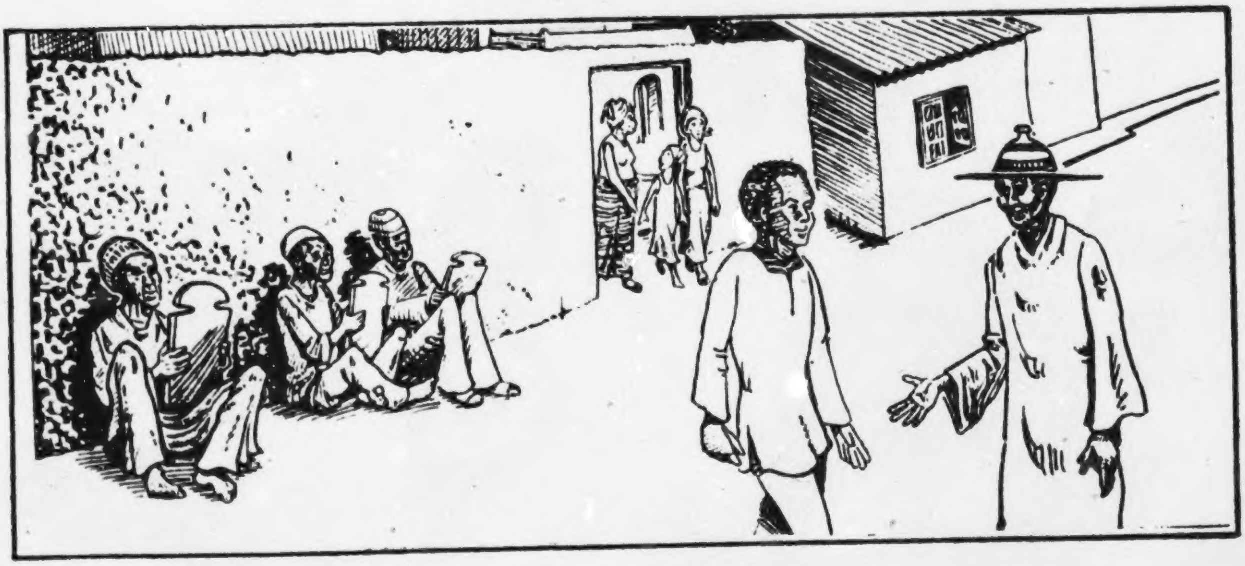
Jangde timmunde

Keenya Buuba neli Usumaanu haa luumo.
O neli mo o soodana mo asaana.
O neli mo o soodana mo gooro kadi. Nde o yehi luumo Usumaanu soodani baaba maako asaana bee goorooje fuh.
Nden Usumaanu hooti waddani baaba asaana bee goorooje boo'd'de.
Buuba ja'bi 'de, yetti mo. Nden o nastini kuuje 'de haa nder suudu.

Heesikeenya Buuba 'don haa laawol. Nden o yiidi e Hawsaajo feere bee dabbaaji maako fuh. 'Be wolwi se'd'da haa laawol, ndaa ko 'be wi'i:

Salaamu aleykum.
Aleyka salaamu.
A nyalli jam?
Jam koo'dume.
Noy comri?
Jam tawon.
Dabbaaji noy a mari?
Mi woodi nagge woote bee mbaala ngoota bee 'boosaaru wooru tan.
Amma a woodi nagge mannge koo?
Ooho, nge mannge. Amma mbaala mannga nga naa nga am. An a mari gertogal boonngal ngal naa?
Aa'a. Naa ngal am.
Ngal moy?
Ngal Muusa, fuh bee mbeewa boonnga 'do.
Too. Boo'd'dum. Mi nani.
Min, mi hooti jooni. Hofnu debbo maa bee saare maa fuh. Yawwa, 'be nanan.
Sey yeeso kadi.
Sey yeeso.





FINAL READING

Jooni on jangi deftere nde. On yi'i habaruuji feere feere haa nder maare. On fu'd'di ekkitugo Fulfulde. On jangi habaruuji Buuba Bello bee bandiraa'be maako bee esiraa'be maako bee sooba'en maako. On andi wuro ngo 'be joo'data bee ko 'be huuwata haa maango. Maw'be reman gese ma'b'be, dura dabbaaji ma'b'be. 'Bikkoy wallan maw'be kuugal, amma kadi 'be 'don yaha jangirde haa wuro 'be ekkita jangugo bee windugo. Innde mallumjo ma'b'be Mallum Abdullaahi. Rew'be huuwan haa saare, kuugal defugo. Amma naa defugo tan. 'Be 'don motta, 'be 'don una, 'be 'don wuuwa saare. Kay! Kuu'de ma'b'be feere feere 'duu'di masin.

Yim'be wuro finan fajiri cup. Nde 'be hasiti, 'be fuh 'be dilla haa gese maa boo bal'de. Amma nyande luumo 'be yahataa. Nyande nde 'be nyaamata luumo, 'be 'don yiida bee sooba'en ma'b'be. Haa luumo 'be nanata habaruuji leddi fuh. Luumo Pariya ngo manngo. Yim'be 'duu'd'be warata diga leddi Adamaawa.

Amma, nde asira wa'di, yim'be wuro hootata. Nde jemma wa'di, 'be nyaama nyiiri, 'be siwta, 'be 'don wolwa. Rew'be 'don yecca 'bikkoy taali.* Nden 'be juulata, 'be nasta cuu'di, 'be 'daana. Sey fajiri kadi.

Nonnon yim'be wuro ngo wa'data. Onon boo, on nani habaru ma'b'be. Ndikka on wara, on yi'a bee giite moodon. Hawsa'en wi'ata "Yi'ugo 'buri nanugo." Sey on wara haa leddi Adamaawa. Ja'b'baama. Haala ka timmi. Sey to on wari.

---

*taalol (ngol), taali ('di): *story, tale, oral narrative*

Appendix A: The Fulfulde Noun Class System

It is usually possible, when you hear a noun, to guess its class; but not always. Here is some guidance.

1) If it ends in **-a**, then it is either **nga** or **ka**. **Nga** is usually big things, such as **nyiiwa**: *elephant*, or **ngelooba**: *camel*, or **moota**: *car*; also a number of animals that are not necessarily large, e.g. **mbeewa** and **mbaala**. **Nga** class words also often begin with **n** or **m**. **Ka** is rarer and not often used for living things. It includes **haala**: *word, speech, utterance*; **ngesa**: *farm*; and **ngewta**: *conversation.*

2) If it ends in **-e** and is not either *fire*, *sun*, or one of the many words for a bovine (in which case it is **nge**, e.g. **wiige**: *heifer*, **fadale**: *cow with white tail*), then it must be **nde**, a very big class. Unless of course it is a plural, in which case it is **'de**, if non-human; **'be**, if human.

3) If it ends in **-i**, if it is plural, it is of course **'di** class. If singular, it is either **ki** or **ndi**. **Ki** tends to be limited to trees (and medicine, which comes from trees). **Ndi** class includes grains, e.g. **ya'diiri**, **gawri**, **mbayeeri**.

4) If it ends in **-o**, if it is human, it must be **o** class. If non-human, it must be either **ngo** (which includes, among others, a number of body parts, **jungo**: *hand*, **'baawo**: *back*) or **ko**. **Ko** class includes only a few common words, such as **hottollo**: *cotton*, **hunduko**: *mouth*, **hu'do**: *grass (useful)*, and **haako**: *leaf*. So the chances are it is **ngo** class, if non-human. There is another **ko** class, the plural of **nga**, when used to mean *a big one*, e.g. **daadawa**: *big mother*, **daadaho**: *big mothers.*

5) If it ends in **-u**, it is either **ndu** or **ngu**. Perhaps this is the hardest one to guess. If it is **ndu** class, it will usually end in **-du** or **-ru**; if it is **ngu** class, it will have some consonant other than **d** or **r** before the **u**: e.g. **puccu**, **ngabbu**, **mbuubu**: *fly*, **mbe'du**: *pot cover (like a round table mat)*. Note, this last has **'d**, which is different from **d**. **Ngu** includes a number of abstracts, e.g. **laamu**: *kingship*; **mallumku**: *being a teacher, scholarship*; **Pulaaku**: *Fulbe code of behavior.*

6) If it ends in **-am**, then it is **'dam** class and probably a liquid.

7) If it ends in **-el**, then it is **ngel** class and likely to be a diminutive. But note e.g. **pellel**: *place.*

8) If it ends in **-al**, it is almost certainly **ngal** class, but there is a special **kal** class, used to mean a small quantity of anything, e.g. **kottollal**: *a small amount of cotton.*

9) If it ends in-ol, it is almost certainly ngol class. There is, however, a kol class which is said to contain only one noun - nyalahol: *female calf*. Even more restricted, in fact, than the other class for bovines, nge.

10) If it ends in-oy (-on in some dialects), then it is plural and used for nouns in the ngel class.

11) A word ending in-en is a human plural belonging to a sub-class of 'be.

12) A word ending in-um (e.g. boo'd'dum: *good*) is not usually a noun but a derivative from a verb or adjective root, and therefore ouside the noun class system. However, there is a rarely used ngum class, which has a pejorative meaning, so pukarayum (from pukaraajo: *student*) means *nasty little student*, and if we wish to refer to one — and surely we never will — we would use ngum.

Lastly, there are a number of words which at first sight don't fit. These are mostly words borrowed into Fulfulde from other languages, which have two forms: a) the original, e.g. kobo - which does not look like nde class and b) an adapted form, e g. koboore - which marks it for nde class. Either form can be used, but often the original form is more common. Furthermore, Fulbe may disagree over the class in which they put such a word, or indeed use several.

If the word already has a suitable ending, it may go straight into a class without adaptation. So moota entered nga class when borrowed. Here is a list for those of such words as we have met, with two forms, the class markers and the plural:

aji (nga)	ajiwa (nga)	ajiiji ('di)
asaana (ka)	asaanawa (nga)	asaanaaji ('di)
baskur (nga)	baskurwa (nga)	baskurji ('di)
footo (nga)	footowa (nga)	footooji ('di)
gooro (nde)	gooroore (nde)	goorooje ('de)
kanti (nga)	kantiwa (nga)	kantiiji ('di)
kondong (nde)	kondongre (nde)	kondongji ('di)
kobo (nde)	koboore (nde)	kobooje ('de)
koloba (ndu)	kolobaaru (ndu)	kolobaaji ('di)
mangoro (nde)	mangoroore (nde)	mangorooje ('de)
moota (nga)	mootawa (nga)	mootaaji ('di)
suley (nde)	suleere (nde)	suleeje ('de)
taaga (nga)	taagawa (nga)	taagaaji ('di)
tebur (nga)	teburwa (nga)	teburji ('di)
tumaatir (nde)	tumaatiire (nde)	tumaatirji ('de)
wakkati (nde)	wakkatiire (nde)	wakkattiji ('di)

Appendix B: Aspects of Fulfulde Concord

Noun Class	Possessive Pronoun	Emphatic Pronoun	One
nde	maare	kayre	woore
ngal	maangal	kangal	gootal
nge	maange	kange	woote
ngu	maangu	kangu	ngootu
ndu	maaru	kayru	wooru
ko	maako	kanko	——
'dam	maajam	kanjam	——
ka	maaka	kanka	ngoota
nga	maanga	kanga	ngoota
ngo	maango	kango	wooto
ngol	maangol	kangol	gootol
ndi	maari	kayri	ngooti
ki	maaki	kanki	ngooti
ngel	maangel	kangel	gootel
koy	maakoy	kankoy	——
'de	maaje	kanje	——
'di	maaji	kanji	——
o	maako	kanko	gooto
'be	ma'b'be	kam'be	——

Noun Class	This, these	Which?	That
nde	nde, nde'e, ndee	ndeye	ndeya
ngal	ngal, nga'al, ngaal	ngale	ngala
nge	nge, nge'e, ngee	ngeye	ngeya
ngu	ngu, ngu'u, nguu	nguye	nguya
ndu	ndu, ndu'u, nduu	nduye	nduya
ko	ko, ko'o, koo	koye	koya
'dam	'dam, 'da'am, 'daam	'dame	'dama
ka	ka, ka'a, kaa	kaye	kaya
nga	nga, nga'a, ngaa	ngaye	ngaya
ngo	ngo, ngo'o, ngoo	ngoye	ngoya
ngol	ngol, ngo'ol, ngool	ngole	ngola
ndi	ndi, ndi'i, ndii	ndiye	ndiya
ki	ki, ki'i, kii	kiye	kiya
ngel	ngel, nge'el, ngeel	ngele	ngela
koy	koy, ko'oy, kooy	koye	koya
'de	'de, 'de'e, 'dee	'deye	'deya
'di	'di, 'di'i, 'dii	'diye	'diya
o	o, o'o, oo	moye	oya
'be	'be, 'be'e, 'bee	'beye	'beya

Noun Class	Small	Big	Many, much
nde	famarde	mawnde	——
ngal	pamaral	manngal	'duungal
nge	famare	mannge	——
ngu	pamaru	manngu	——
ndu	famardu	mawndu	——
ko	pamaro	makko	duu'dko
'dam	——	——	'duu'dam
ka	pamara	makka	'duu'dka
nga	pamara	mannga	——
ngo	famaro	manngo	——
ngol	pamarol	manngol	'duungol
ndi	pamardi	mawndi	'duundi
ki	pamari	makki	——
ngel	pamarel	manngel	——
koy	pamaroy	makkoy	'duu'dkoy
'de	pamar'de	maw'de	'duu'd'de
'di	pamar'di	maw'di	'duu'd'di
o	pamaro	maw'do	——
'be	famar'be	maw'be	'duu'd'be

Noun Class	Good	Black
nde	woonnde	'baleere
ngal	boonngal	'baleewal
nge	woonnge	'baleye
ngu	boonngu*	'baleewu
ndu	woonndu	'baleeru
ko	boo'dko *	'baleho
'dam	boo'd'dam *	'baleejam
ka	boo'dka *	'baleha
nga	boonnga *	'baleewa
ngo	woonngo	'baleewo
ngol	boonngol	'baleewol
ndi	mboonndi	'baleeri
ki	boo'dki	'baleehi
ngel	boonngel	'baleyel
koy	mboo'dkoy	'balehoy
'de	boo'd'de	'baleeje
'de	boo'd'di	'baleeji
o	'boo'd'do	'baleejo
'be	woo'd'be	'balee'be

*These forms also occur with a prenazalised consonant: mboongu, mboo'dko, mboo'd'dam, mboo'dka, mboonga.

Appendix C: Initial Consonant Alternation

In most dialects of Fulfulde, some initial consonants of words alternate so that one rather than another will occur according to grammatical context. Here are the consonants involved, each with its alternate:

f	alternates with	p
h	alternates with	k
s	alternates with	c
w	alternates with	b or g
y	alternates with	g or j
r or l	alternates with	d

In addition, in certain contexts:

b	alternates with	mb
g	alternates with	ng
j	alternates with	nj
d	alternates with	nd

OTHER INITIAL CONSONANTS DO NOT ALTERNATE

One of the most common places where these changes occur is between verbs with singular subjects (*he is reading*) and plural subjects (*they are reading*). However, younger speakers in Adamawa now tend to no longer make this particular change. This is also true of Cameroun. Here are some examples.

he is playing	o 'don fija
they are playing	'be 'don fija (Adamawa) 'be don pija (elsewhere)
he is working	o 'don huuwa
they are working	'be 'don huuwa (Adamawa) 'be 'don kuuwa (elsewhere)
he is resting	o 'don siwta
they are resting	'be 'don siwta (Adamawa) 'be 'don ciwta (elsewhere)
he is writing	o 'don winda
they are writing	'be 'don winda (Adamawa) 'be 'don mbinda (elsewhere)
he is doing	o 'don wa'da
they are doing	'be 'don wa'da (Adamawa) 'be 'don nga'da (elsewhere)

he is going	o 'don yaha
they are going	'be 'don yaha (Adamawa) 'be 'don njaha (elsewhere)
he is chatting	o 'don yewta
they are chatting	'be 'don yewta (Adamawa) 'be 'don ngewta (elsewhere)
he is l[illegible]	o 'don laara
they ar[illegible]	'be 'don laara (Adamawa) 'be 'don ndaara (elsewhere)

In Adamawa, as well as in other dialects, initial consonant alternation does occur when the noun changes from singular to plural, for example: gorko: *man*, wor'be: *men*; pukaraajo: *student*, fukaraa'be: *students*; and when a noun is derived from a verb, for example: yahugo: *to go* and jahangal: *journey*; yi'dugo: *to like* and gi'dal: *liking, love*; windugo: *to write* and bindirgol: *pen*.

Initial consonant change for plural nouns is taught in Lessons 17, 18 and 19. The remainder of this Appendix gives examples only of initial consonant changes for verb plurals. The vocabulary and constructions used are taken from the textbook.

The following table will give you some guidance in determining the initial consonant alternation for verbs.

Verb roots beginning with	d	change to	nd	in the plural.
	f		p	
	h		k	
	j		nj	
	s		c	
	w		mb or ng	
	y		ng or nj	
	r		nd (rare)	
	l		nd (rare)	

OTHER INITIAL CONSONANTS DO NOT CHANGE.

However, as with the nouns whose initial consonants alternate, there will be exceptions, and you may already have wondered how to tell if w will change to mb or ng or if y will change to ng or nj. Again the solution is simple. Learn the plural form of a verb whose initial consonant changes when you first meet it.

Singular	Plural
O 'don defa.	'Be 'don ndefa.
O 'don fija.	'Be 'don pija.
O 'don huuwa.	'Be 'don kuuwa.
O 'don siwta.	'Be 'don ciwta.
O 'don janga.	'Be 'don njanga.
O 'don winda.	'Be 'don mbinda.
O 'don wara.	'Be 'don ngara.
O 'don yecca.	'Be 'don ngecca.
O 'don yara.	'Be 'don njara.
O 'don resa.	'Be 'don ndesa.
O 'don laara.	'Be 'don ndaara.

The following examples include some verbs whose initial consonant does not alternate.

Singular	Plural
'Dume Zeynabu wa'data?	'Dume Zeynabu bee Aa'i nga'data?
Zeynabu 'don defa.	Zeynabu bee Aa'i 'don ndefa.
'Dume Aa'i mottata?	'Dume Aa'i e Zeynabu mottata?
Aa'i 'don motta hottollo.	Aa'i e Zeynabu 'don motta hottollo.
Ndey Alim yahata jangirde?	Ndey Alim e Usumaanu njahata jangirde?
Buuba 'don nyaama luumo nyande Alat.	Buuba e Saalihu 'don nyaama luumo nyande Alat.
Keenya Zeynabu uni gawri.	Keenya Zeynabu bee Sutura uni gawri.
O 'don sooda ngapaleewol.	'Be 'don cooda ngol.
O 'don laara puccu.	'Be 'don ndaara ngu.
Sutura 'don wuuwa saare.	Sutura e Zeynabu 'don mbuuwa nde.
Usumaanu 'don yara ndiyam.	Usumaanu e Adamu 'don njara 'dam.

A fini jam?
Jam koo'dume.
Yim'be saare fuh 'don 'do naa? Zeynabu 'don defa hande naa?
Aa'a. Yim'be fuh walaa 'do. Zeynabu defataa fajiri sey nyande Alhamiisa. O 'don yaha luumo jonta. Zeynabu bee Sutura bee Aa'i fuh 'don njaha luumo haa Pariya. Buuba 'don ton haa ngesa. O 'don huuwa. Buuba bee Saalihu 'don kuuwa hande haa ngesa ton.
Usumaanu boo 'don yaha jangirde.
Too. Useko, mi nani.

Use.
Useko.
Sannu.
Sannu
Salaamu aleykum.
Aleyka salaamu.
A waali jam?
Jam koo'dume.
Toy yim'be saare Abdullaahi?
Ndaa yim'be saare Abdullaahi fuh.
'Dume 'be nga'data hande?
Hande 'be 'don njanga.
Ndey Abdulaahi yahata juulirde?
O 'don yaha juulirde nyande Jum'baare.
Too. Moy yahata juulirde nyande Jum'baare kadi?
Yim'be Pariya fuh 'don njaha juulirde nyande Jum'baare. 'Be fuh 'be 'don njaha.
Too. Boo'd'dum. Useko.

Salaamu aleykum.
Aleyka salaamu.
A nyalli jam?
Jam koo'dume.
Yim'be saare Buuba fuh 'don 'do jooni.
Toy Buuba?
Ndaa Buuba ton.
'Dume o wa'data?
Buuba bee Usumaanu 'don nga'da tebur.
Too. Zeynabu bee Sutura 'don 'do kadi naa?
Ooho. Ndaa Zeynabu bee Sutura. 'Be 'don una. Aa'i boo 'don defa nyamdu hande. Abdullaahi 'don 'do haa saare Buuba jonta. O 'don siwta. Abdullaahi bee nayeejo bee ko'do Buuba fuh 'don ciwta! 'Be comi.
Too. Noy innde nayeejo man?
'Dum Bello. Bello 'dum baaba Buuba.
Too, mi nani. Noy innde ko'do man kadi?
'Dum Muusa. Muusa 'dum Hawsaajo.
Too.
'Dume 'do? 'Dum fayande on.
Too. 'Dum, 'dum ha'b'bere naa?
Aa'a, naa 'dum ha'b'bere, 'dum hottollo. Zeynabu bee Sutura 'don motta hottollo kiiki'de.
Too. Boo'd'dum. Mi nani.

Saalaamu aleykum.
Aleyka salaamu.
A fini jam?
Jam tawon.
A waali jam?
Ndaa yim'be Pariya. 'Be 'don nyaama luumo hande fajiri. Sutura e Aa'i 'don ndaara nyamdu. Yim'be ladde boo nyaamataa luumo hande. 'Be nyaamataa luumo sey nyande Salaasa. Yim'be wuro 'don ngara haa luumo hande. 'Be 'don ndaara nyamdu fuh.

Sannu.
Sannu.
A nyalli jam?
Jam tawon.
Toy Buuba jonta? Buuba 'don 'do haa saare. Buuba bee Saalihu 'don ndesa hottollo bee ha'b'bere haa nder suudu.
Too, Usumaanu boo 'don wa'da 'dume? O 'don yaha luumo. Aa'a, Usumaanu bee Alim njahataa luumo tawon. 'Be 'don njaha jangirde, 'be ngarataa luumo sey kiiki'de Jooni, be 'don njanga, 'be 'don mbinda 'be 'don ekkita fuh.

Ja'b'baama.
Mi jabi.
Use e warugo.
Jam tawon.
Sutura bee Zeynabu 'don 'do naa?
Ooho, 'be 'don 'do haa saare. 'Be fuh 'be 'don kuuwa; 'be ciwtataa sey caka naange. 'Be 'don una, 'be 'don ndefa, 'be 'don mbuuwa fajiri fuh.
Too, useko, mi nani.

Appendix D: Inverted Subject Pronouns

Although the practice is now relatively rare in Adamawa, some speakers of Fulfulde place subject pronouns after rather than before the verb in certain situations.

Mi, a, on and en are the pronouns which may be inverted and it is important to note that the verb undergoes phonological changes in the inversion process.

The inverted forms are used when:

1) the sentence begins with a question word like moy, noy, toy, diga toy, ko, 'dume, ndey, ngam 'dume;

Mi 'don wa'da tebur.	*I am making a table.*
Ko nga'da-t-aa?	*What are you making?*

2) the verb is part of a relative clause;

Mi waddi gawri.	*I brought the millet.*
Gawri ndi ngaddu'daa jinni.	*The millet which you brought is finished.*

3) the normal word order is changed for emphasis;

Keenya mi yi'i Buuba.	*Yesterday, I saw Buba.*
'Dum Buuba ngii'du-mi.	*It was Buba I saw yesterday.*

Inverted Form: Continuous and Future-Habitual

The same inverted form is used for both the Continuous and the Future-Habitual. Here are the rules.

a) in verbs susceptible to initial consonant change, the plural form is used for both singular and plural;

Toy njahataa?

b) the -a suffix is used with mi, a and on;
for en, the -a changes to -e;

Toy njaha-ta-mi?
Toy njahe-t-en?

c) -ta- is inserted before mi; -t- is inserted before a, on and en;

Toy njaha-ta-mi?
Toy njaha-t-on?

d) the pronoun a is lengthened and pronounced aa.

Toy njaha-t-aa?

Mi 'don yaha luumo.	*I am going to the market.*
Toy njaha-ta-mi?	*Where am I going?*

Continuous (statement)	Inverted Form (question)
Mi 'don yaha luumo.	Toy njaha-ta-mi?
A 'don yaha luumo.	Toy njaha-t-aa?
On 'don njaha luumo.	Toy njaha-t-on?
En 'don njaha luumo.	Toy njahe-t-en?
Mi 'don yaara gooro.	Ko njaara-ta-mi?
A 'don yaara gooro.	Ko njaara-t-aa?
On 'don njaara gooro.	Ko njaara-t-on?
En 'don njaara gooro.	Ko njaare-t-en?
Mi 'don wolwa nonnon.	Ngam 'dume mbolwa-ta-mi nonnon?
A 'don wolwa nonnon.	Ngam 'dume mbolwa-t-aa nonnon?
On 'don mbolwa nonnon.	Ngam 'dume mbolwa-t-on nonnon?
En 'don mbolwa nonnon.	Ngam 'dume mbolwa-t-en nonnon?

Future Habitual	Inverted Form
Mi nastan aji maw'be jango.	Ndey nasta-ta-mi aji maw'be?
A nastan aji maw'be jango.	Ndey nasta-t-aa aji maw'be?
On nastan aji maw'be jango.	Ndey nasta-t-on aji maw'be?
En nastan aji maw'be jango.	Ndey naste-t-en aji maw'be?
Mi yottay Jaalingo.	Haa toy njotta-ta-mi?
A yottay Jaalingo.	Haa toy njotta-t-aa?
On yottay Jaalingo.	Haa toy njotta-t-on?
En yottay Jaalingo.	Haa toy njotte-t-en?

Inverted Form: Completed

a) in verbs susceptible to initial consonant change, the plural form is used for both singular and plural;

'Dume ngaddu-mi?

b) for most verbs the Completed form, -i, changes to -u; notable exceptions to this rule are wi'ugo and yi'ugo which retain the -i form for the inverted and lose the glottal stop;

'Dume ngaddu-mi?
Ko mbii-mi?

c) a 'd is inserted before a, on and en;

'Dume ngaddu-'d-on?

d) the pronoun a is lengthened and pronounced aa;

'Dume ngaddu-'d-aa.

The following contains statements followed by their corresponding questions.

Mi waddi gawri.	'Dume ngaddu-mi?
A waddi gawri.	'Dume ngaddu-'d-aa?
On ngaddi gawri.	'Dume ngaddu-'d-on?
En ngaddi gawri.	'Dume ngaddu-'d-en?
Mi wi'i nonnon.	Ko mbii-mi?
A wi'i nonnon.	Ko mbii-'d-aa?
On mbi'i nonnon.	Ko mbii-'d-on?
En mbi'i nonnon.	Ko mbii-'d-en?
Mi soodi bee'i 'di'di.	Noy coodu-mi?
A soodi bee'i 'di'di.	Noy coodu-'d-aa?
On coodi bee'i 'di'di.	Noy coodu-'d-on?
En coodi bee'i 'di'di.	Noy coodu-'d-en?
Mi wari diga Giirey.	Diga toy ngaru-mi?
A wari diga Giirey.	Diga toy ngaru-'d-aa?
On ngari diga Giirey.	Diga toy ngaru-'d-on?
En ngari diga Giirey.	Diga toy ngaru-'d-en?
Mi yi'i saare maako.	'Dume ngii-mi?
A yi'i saare maako.	'Dume ngii-'d-aa?
On ngi'i saare maako.	'Dume ngii-'d-on?
En ngi'i saare maako.	'Dume ngii-'d-en?

The statement: regular form	The question: inverted form
A 'don yaha luumo.	Toy njaha-t-aa?
A yaha luumo.	Toy njaha-t-aa?
A yahan luumo.	Toy njaha-t-aa?
A yahata luumo.	Toy njaha-t-aa?
Mi 'don wadda gertoo'de.	Ko ngadda-ta-mi?
On 'don ngadda jowi.	Noy ngadda-t-on?
En 'don nga'd'da cappan'de tati.	Noy ngadda-t-en?
Mi wari diga luumo.	Diga toy ngaru-mi?
A wari diga jangirde.	Diga toy ngaru-'d-aa?
On ngari diga Giirey.	Diga toy ngaru-'d-on?
En ngari diga lesdi Kamerun.	Diga toy ngaru-'d-en?

Question	Answer
Diga toy ngaru-'d-aa?	Mi wari diga Giirey.
Noy ngadda-t-on?	Min 'don ngadda joweego.
Toy njaha-t-aa?	Mi 'don yaha juulirde.
Haa toy njottu-'d-aa?	Mi yotti haa Jaalingo.
Moy ngii-'d-on?	Min ngi'i debbo maako.
Ko mbii-'d-aa?	Mi wi'i nonnon.
Ndey ngarta-t-on?	Min ngartan asaweere warande.

Here are some examples of inverted subject pronouns used in relative clauses.

Gawri ndi ngaddu-'d-aa jinni.
Ngapaleewol ngol coodu-mi woo'daay.
Mi andaa ko mbii-'d-aa.
Hokkam ko njaaru-'d-on keenya.
Walaa ko mbii-'d-en sey manoore.
Nge coodu-mi buri nge coodu-'d-aa.

And here are some examples of inverted subject pronouns used in a sentence with a focused object or subject.

'Dum Buuba ngiidu-mi keenya.
Mi wi'i gawri coodu-mi.
Enen ngaru-'d-en diga 'Yoola.
Pucci corre-t-en.
Hottollo cooda-t-aa.

Inverted Form: Subjunctive

a) in verbs susceptible to initial consonant change, the plural form is used for both singular and plural;

Ndikka ndill-aa.

b) for mi the pronoun is added to the Subjunctive -a form;

Ndikka ndilla-mi.

c) for a, on, and en, the Subjunctive -a ending is omitted;

Ndikka ndill-aa.
Ndikka ndill-on.
Ndikka ndill-en.

d) the pronoun a is lengthened to aa;

Ndikka ndill-aa.

Unlike the case for the Continuous, Future-Habitual and Completed inverted forms, there are no special circumstances governing the use of the Subjunctive inverted form. Inversion simply provides an alternate way to use the Subjunctive.

Ndikka mi dilla.	Ndikka ndilla-mi.
Ndikka a dilla.	Ndikka ndill-aa.
Ndikka on ndilla.	Ndikka ndill-on.
Ndikka en ndilla.	Ndikka ndill-en.

Sey mi 'yama mo.	Sey 'yama-mi mo.
Sey a holla mo.	Sey kollaa-mo.
Sey on njoo'da.	Sey njoo'd-on.
Sey en yecca 'be.	Sey ngecc-en 'be.

Structures such as en njaha *(let us go)* are very often expressed in the inverted form: njahen.

En njaha.	Njahen.
En ndilla.	Ndillen.
En umma.	Ummen.
En njoo'da.	Njoo'den.
En pu'd'da	Pu'd'den.

Appendix E: Formulaic Expressions

Use.	a word derived from the verb usugo: *to express appreciation*
Useko.	used as a response to use; useko by itself often means *thank you*
Use maa.	a greeting to one person
Use maa'da.	a greeting to one person
Sannu.	*Hello, hi.*
Sannu.	
Sannu maa.	a greeting to one person
Sannu maa'da.	a greeting to one person
Sannu mo'on.	a greeting to more than one person
Yawwa.	exclamations of pleasure or approval often used in response to a greeting
Maadalla.	
Ja'b'baama.	*Welcome.*
Ja'b'baama poy!	*(Much) Welcome.*
Mi ja'bi.	*I accept.*
A waali jam?	*Good morning. (Have you spent the night in health?)*
Jam.	*Yes, fine. (Health)*
Jam koo'dume.	*All is fine.*
Jam tawon.	*Fine for the moment.*
Jam ni tawon.	*Fine for the moment.*
A nyalli jam?	*Good afternoon. (Have you spent the morning in health)*
A hirti jam?	*Good evening. (Are you spending the evening in health?)*
Gaafara.	*Excuse me; excuse me, may I come in?; make way please!; I beg your pardon.*
Sannu e warugo.	*Greetings on your arrival.*
Use e warugo.	*Greetings on your arrival.*
Salaamu aleykum.	*Peace be with you.*
Aleyka salaamu.	*Peace be with you too.*
Yottu danki.	*Come on in. (Arrive at the shelter.)*
A wari naa?	*Have you arrived?*
A wari jam?	*Have you arrived well?*
Mi wari.	*I have (arrived).*

A warti naa?	*Have you returned?*
Mi warti.	*I have (returned).*

Noy saare?	*How is the household?*
Noy saare moo'don?	*How is your (pl.) household?*
Saare fuh jam.	*They (the household) are all well.*

Kay!	exclamations of surprise
A'a!	
Af!	
A!	

Too.	*Okay, fine.*
Boo'd'dum.	*Good, okay, fine.*

Sey yeeso.	*See you soon. (Until soon.)*
Sey jango.	*See you tomorrow. (Until tomorrow.)*
Sey nyande go.	*Goodbye. (Until another day.)*
Sey wakkati feere.	*Goodbye. (Until another time.)*
Siwtu jam.	*Goodbye. (Rest well.)*
Waalu jam.	*Sleep well.*
Jippu jam.	*Stay well. (Remain here well.)*
Wartu jam.	*Return well.*
Mi nani.	*I understand.*
Mi yetti.	*I thank (you).*
Mi hooti.	*I am going home.*

Allah hokku mo saa'a.	*May God give him good luck.*
Allah hokku maa jam.	*May Allah give you health.*
Allah hokku on jam.	*May Allah give you (and your family) health.*
Jurum'dum!	*I'm sorry to hear that. Very sorry.*
Allah hoynu.	*May Allah give ease.*
Aamiina.	*Amen.*

Wartu lawlaw.	*Return quickly.*
Sey to mi warti.	*See you when I return. (Until I return.)*
Sey to a warti.	*See you when you return. (Until you return.)*
Sey to mi lortoyi.	*See you when I return. (Until I return.)*
Sey to a lortoyi.	*See you when you return. (Until you return.)*
Goonga maa.	*You are right. (your truth)*

Select Bibliography

Arnott, D.W. *The Nominal and Verbal Systems of Fula*. London, 1970.

East, Rupert M. *Stories of Old Adamawa*. Farnborough, 1967.

Stennes, Leslie H. *A Reference Grammar of Adamawa Fulani*. East Lansing, (Michigan State University African Studies Center), 1967.

Stenning, D.J. *Savannah Nomads*. Oxford, 1959.

Taylor, F.W. *A First Fulani Reading Book*. Oxford, 1921.

----- *A Fulani-English Dictionary*. London, 1932.

----- *A Grammar of the Adamawa Dialect of the Fulani Language*. Second Edition, Oxford, 1953.

----- *A Second Fulani Reading Book*. Oxford, 1921.

----- *A Third Fulani Reading Book*. Oxford, 1930.

GLOSSARY

A

a: second person singular subject pronoun: *you (12)*
a fini jam?: *Have you awakened in health?* (lit.) *Good morning.* (fig.) *(12)*
a hirti jam?: *Are you spending the evening well?* (li.t) *Good evening.* (fig.)
cf. hirtugo *(10)*
a jamo?: *Are you well? (31)*
a nyalli jam?: *Have you spent the morning well?* (lit.) *Good afternoon.* (fig.) *(7)*
a waali jam?: *Have you spent the night well?*, (lit.) *How are you this morning?* (fig.) *(6)*
a wari jam?: *Have you arrived well? (8)*
a'a!: exclamation of surprise *(20)*
aa'a: *no (3)*
Aa'i: *Ai* (woman's name) *(6)*
aamiina: *amen (19)*
Abdullaahi: *Abdullahi* (man's name) *(1)*
accugo: *to leave, leave off, let go (33)*
Adamu: *Adamu* (man's name) *(15)*
Adamaawa: *Adamawa*, emirate founded by Modibbo Adama and his sons c. 1810 *(5)*
af!: exclamation of surprise *(17)*
agoogo or agoogowa (nga), agoogooji ('di): *watch, clock (38)*
aji or ajiwa (nga), ajiiji ('di): *class (39)*
akootiru (ndu), akootiiji ('di): *box (9)*
Alarba: *Wednesday (10)*
Alat: *Sunday (10)*
aleyka salaamu: *peace be with you (9)*
alhamdu lillaahi: *thanks be to Allah (36)*
Alhamiisa: *Thursday (10)*
Alim: *Alim* (man's name) *(13)*
Alkur'aana: *the Koran (9)*
Allah hokku on jam!: *May Allah give you peace! (19)*
alluha (ka): *board, slate (20)*
alluha makka: *blackboard (20)*
Altine: *Monday (10)*
-am: first person singular object pronoun: *me* cf. yam *(24)*
Amerikaajo (o), Amerika'en ('be): *American person (17)*
amin: first person plural possessive pronoun (exclusive): *our (26)*
Amiinatu: *Aminatu* (woman's name) *(32)*
amma: *but (12)*
an: second person singular emphatic pronoun: *you, yourself (19, 28)*
andinugo: *inform, tell (38)*
andugo: *to know (22)*
asaana (nga): *matches (23)*
Asawe: *Saturday (10)*
asaweere (nde), asaweeje ('de): *week (27)*
asaweere 'do: *this week (27)*
asaweere saaliinde: *last week (27)*
asaweere warande: *next week (36)*
asee: *really* (expresses mild surprise) *(10)*
asira or asiriire (nde): *late afternoon, evening (38)*

Astawaa'bi: *Astawabi* (woman's name) *(32)*
Awdu: *Audu* (man's name) *(32)*
Azbinkeejo (o), Azbinko'en ('be): *Tuareg person (17)*

B

baaba or baabiraawo (o), baabiraa'be ('be): *father (2, 21)*
baalel (ngel), mbaaloy (koy): *lamb (15)*
baalte (nde): *morning* (from 8 to 10) *(10)*
Bakari: *Bakari* (man's name) *(28)*
ballal (ngal): *help, assistance (39)*
bandiraawo (o), bandiraa'be ('be): *blood relative (32)*
baskur or baskurwa (nga), baskurji ('di): *bicycle (31)*
bee: *and, with (8)*
Bello: *Bello* (family name, man's name) *(14)*
bindirgol (ngol), bindir'di ('di): *pencil (23)*
boo: *as for, indeed (11)*
boo'd'de ('de): *good ones (37)*
boo'd'dum: *good, fine (6)*
bukkaaru (ndu), bukkaaji ('di): *beehive-shaped grass shelter (36)*
Buuba: *Buba* (man's name) *(1)*
buulol (ngol), buuli ('di): *blank sheet of paper (35)*
buutugo: *to be inexpensive (29)*

'B

'baawo (ngo): *back (20)*
'baawo: *in back of, behind, in the rear, after (20)*
'baawo 'don: *after that, next (41)*
'badugo: *to be near (23)*
'balwugo: *to be black (30)*
'bandu (ndu), 'baali ('di): *body, skin (25)*
'bandu am sey jam: *I am fine. (25)*
'be: third person plural subject pronoun: *they (12)*
'be: third person plural object pronoun: *them (24)*
'beddugo: *to increase (35)*
'bernde (nde): *heart (25)*
'bii or bi'd'do (o), 'bi'b'be ('be): *offspring, son, daughter (1)*
'bingel (ngel), 'bikkoy (koy): *child (1, 17)*
'bokki (ki), 'bo'd'de ('de): *baobab tree (15)*
'boosaaru (ndu), boosaaji ('di): *dog (39)*
'burugo: *to surpass, exceed (31)*

C

caka: *middle, mid, center, in the middle of (18)*
caka naange (nge): *noon (mid-sun) (10)*
canji ('di): *change (money) (35)*
ceede ('de): *money (24)*
coggu (ngu), cogguuji ('di): *bargaining, trading (17)*
comri (ndi): *tiredness, fatigue (10)*

D

daa: a word used to indicate Fulfulde counterfactuals *(40)*
daada or daadiraawo (o), daadiraa'be ('be): *mother*
daada saare: *mistress of the household, senior wife, courtesy title of the senior wife (7)*
daago (ngo), daage ('de): *a mat of palm fiber (2, 18)*
daande (nde): *neck (25)*
dammugal (ngal), dammu'de ('de): *door, doorway (3)*
danki (ki), dang'de ('de): *shelter (16)*
darugo: *to stand, stop, come to a halt (13)*
Dawda: *Dauda* (man's name) *(33)*
dawrawol (ngol), dawraaji ('di): *gown (37)*
debbo (o), rew'be ('be): *woman, wife (1, 17)*
deftere (nde), defte ('de): *book (2)*
defugo: *to cook, to prepare food (9)*
dewer'diraawo (o), dewer'diraa'be ('be): *sibling, sister, brother (32)*
diga: *from (38)*
dillugo: *to go away, go (22)*
doggugo: *to run (24)*
doole: *perforce, obligatorily (39)*
dow: *on, above, on top of, up (15)*
duniyaaru (ndu): *world (40)*
durugo: *to herd (38)*

'D

'daanugo: *to sleep (13)*
'dereewol (ngol), 'dereeji ('di): *paper, document (2)*
'do: *here (7)*
'don: *is at, is around (7)*
'dum: *it, he, she (1)*
'dum wa'di: *ago (27)*
'dume: *what (2)*
'dumeejo (o), 'dume'en ('be) or 'beye'en ('be): *what nationality?, of what ethnic group (1, 17)*
'duu'd'be: *many (people) (17)*
'duu'dugo: *to be many, much, plentiful, excessive (22)*

E

e: *and*
eggugo: *to migrate, change domicile (32)*
ekkitugo: *to learn (20)*
en: first person plural subject pronoun (inclusive): *we (12)*
en: first person plural object pronoun (inclusive): *us (24)*
enen: first person plural emphatic pronoun (inclusive): *we, us, ourselves (28)*
esiraawo (o), esiraa'be ('be): *in-law (32)*

F

faamugo: *to understand (39)*
fa'b'bijango: *the day after tomorrow (36)*
faddugo: to ward off (30)
fahin: *also* cf. haa fahin *(13)*
fajiri (ndi): *morning (10)*
fajiri cup: *very early morning, around 5 a.m. (26)*
fam'ɗugo: *to be small (30)*
Faransaajo (o), Faransa'en ('be): *French person (17)*
fayande (nde), payan'de ('de): *cooking pot (6, 18)*
feere: *another, other, different (15)*
feere feere: *various (19)*
fijirde (nde), pijir'de ('de): *game (9)*
fijugo: *to play (a game) (9)*
filugo: *to trade, to retail (40)*
findinugo: *to awaken someone (40)*
footo (nga): *photograph, picture (13)*
fu'ɗɗugo: *to begin (36)*
Fufoore: *Fufore* (place name) *(40)*
fuh: *all, both, also (12)*
Fulfulde: *Fulfulde, Fula*

G

gaafara: *excuse me, make way please, I beg your pardon (8)*
gawri (ndi): *millet, guinea corn (3)*
geene ('de): *grass (36)*
gertogal (ngal), gertoo'de ('de): *chicken (15)*
Gi'daa'do: *Gidado* (man's name) *(4)*
Giirey: *Girei* (name of a town) *(32)*
go'ɗɗo (o), wo'b'be ('be): *a certain person, someone (17)*
Gombe: *Gombe* (town in Northern Nigeria) *(38)*
goonga (nga): *truth (26)*
gooro (ngo), goorooje ('de): *colanut (37)*
gorko (o), wor'be ('be): *man, husband (1, 17)*
gurel (ngel), gurelji ('di): *village*

H

haa: *at (8)*
haa: *until (14)*
haa 'baawo: *in back of, behind, in the rear (20)*
haa dow: *in the air, in the sky (15)*
haa fahin: *again, moreover (13)*
haa jungo: *in the hand (15)*
haa les: *on the ground (15)*
haa nder: *within, in (8)*
haa yaasi: *outside, the outside (16)*
haa yeeso: *in front of, in front, at the front of (20)*
haala (ka), haalaaji ('di): *talk, palaver, matter, gossip* (in plural) *(26)*
habaru (ndu), habaruuji ('di): *news (22)*
ha'b'bere (nde), ka'b'be ('de): *a bundle (of anything) (3)*

ha'b'bere gawri: *a bundle of guinea corn or millet (approx. 15 kilos) (3)*
hande: *today (8)*
hasitugo: *to have breakfast (38)*
Hawsaajo (o), Hawsa'en ('be): *a Hausa person (5, 17)*
he'bugo: *to obtain, to get , attain (19)*
heesikeenya: *the day before yesterday (36)*
heftugo: *to discover, find out (39)*
he'ugo: *to be sufficient (30)*
hikka: *this year (27)*
him'be ('be): *people, relatives (12)*
hinere (nde): *nostril (25)*
hirtugo: *to spend the evening*
hitaande (nde), kitaale ('de): *year (27)*
hofnugo: *to greet (24)*
hokkugo: *to give (24)*
hollugo: *to show (37)*
hoore (nde): *head (25)*
hootugo: *to go home*
hottollo (ko): *cotton (3)*
hoynugo: *to make easy (25)*
hu'b'birde (nde), ku'b'bir'de ('de): *place designated for a cooking fire (20)*
hu'b'bugo: *to make a fire, light a fire (30)*
hu'do (ko): *grass (5)*
hunduko (ko): *mouth (25)*
huunde (nde), kuuje ('de): *thing (15)*
huuwugo: *to work (11)*

I

ii: *yes (18)*
innde (nde), inn'de ('de): *name (5)*

J

jaabugo: *to answer (27)*
Jaalingo: *Jalingo* (name of a town) *(32)*
jaawngal (ngal), jaawle ('de): *guinea fowl (32)*
ja'b'baama: *welcome (5)*
ja'b'bugo: *to welcome (41)*
ja'bugo: *to accept, receive (39)*
jam: *health (6)*
jamanu (ngu): *age, era, period (40)*
jam koo'dume: *everything is fine (12)*
jam ni tawon: *fine for the moment (19)*
jangde (nde): *reading (20)*
jangirde (nde), jangir'de ('de): *school (10)*
jango: *tomorrow (12)*
jangugo: *to read (9)*
jarribugo: *to examine (38)*
jawmu (o), jawmu'en ('be): *owner, master, possessor (7)*
jawmu saare: *owner of the compound, head of the household (7)*
jemma (nga): *night (10)*

jigaawal (ngal), jigaaje ('de): *vulture (15)*
jiiba (ka), jiibaaji ('di): *pocket (37)*
jinnugo: *to be used up (26)*
jippugo: *stay for a while, dismount (26)*
jippu jam: *stay well (26)*
jogugo: *to hold (19)*
jokkere (nde), jokke ('de): *arm (25)*
joo'dugo: *to sit, dwell, reside (13)*
joonde (nde): *sojourn, residence (40)*
jooni: *now (10)*
jonta: *now (10)*
Jum'baare: *Friday (10)*
juulde (nde): *prayer (23)*
juulirde (nde), juulir'de ('de): *mosque (10)*
juulugo: *to say the Muslim prayers (41)*
juura: *about 2 p.m. (36)*

K

kadi: *then, indeed, even, also, moreover (1)*
kam: *indeed (3)*
kam'be: third person plural emphatic pronoun: *they, them, themselves (28)*
kanko: third person singular emphatic pronoun: *he/she, him/her, himself/herself (28)*
kanti or kantiwa (nga), kantiiji ('di): *small shop, store (8, 19)*
kare ('de): *goods (13)*
kay!: exclamation of surprise *(13)*
keenya: *yesterday (22)*
kilnii'dum: *surprising (40)*
kiiki'de (nde): *evening (10)*
kine ('de): *nose (25)*
ko: *what?*, = 'dume *(32)*
ko: *or (18)* cf. koo boo
kobo or koboore (nde), kobooje ('de): *kobo, Nigerian cent (23)*
ko'do (o), ho'b'be ('be): *stranger, guest, visitor (5)*
koloba or kolobaaru (ndu), kolobaaji ('di): *bottle (6)*
kombi: *near, about, next to (16)*
kondong (nde), kondongje ('de): *banana (35)*
koombowal (ngal), koombooje ('de): *canoe, boat (31)*
koo: interrogative *(12)*
koo boo: *or, on the other hand (18)*
koo'dume: *anything, everything (12)*
koowaagol (ngol): *cornstalk fence (15)*
kori: *surely (33)*
koroowal (ngal), koromje ('de): *chair, stool (2)*
kosam ('dam): *milk (fresh or sour) (13)*
kosngal (ngal), kos'de ('de): *leg, foot (25)*
koy'dum: *easy, not too bad (21)*
ku'b'bir'dum: *firewood* (lit. *that which is kindled) (6)*
kusel (ngel), kuselji ('di): *meat (29)*
kuugal (ngal), kuu'de ('de): *work, exercise, activity, function (22)*

L

laamii'do (o), laami'be ('be): *emir, king (8, 21)*
laanyugo: *to pole (a boat), to drive (a car) (31)*
laarugo: *to look at (17)*
laawol (ngol), laabi ('di): *road, way (25)*
ladde (nde): *uncultivated and usually unpopulated area, the bush (10)*
law: *quickly (23)*
lawlaw: *very quickly (23)*
le: *then, indeed (29)* leddi (ndi), lesdi (ndi): *ground, earth, land, country (26)*
leeso (ngo), leese ('de): *bed (2, 18)*
leggal (ngal), le'd'de ('de): *tree, piece of wood (3)*
lekki (ki): *tree* (generic), *medicine (5)*
les: *under, below, beneath, down (15)*
lesdi (ndi), leddi (ndi): *ground, earth, land, country (26)*
lewru (ndu), lebbi ('di): *moon, month (26)*
lewru 'do: *this month (27)*
lewru saaliindu: *last month (27)*
lewru darandu: *next month (36)*
liingu (ngu), li'd'di ('di): *fish (5)*
limugo: *to count (34)*
loonde (nde), loo'de ('de): *water storage pot (18)*
loosol (ngol), loosi ('di): *twig, switch, stick, pole (36)*
lootirde (nde): *soap (23)*
lortugo: *to return (41)*
lorugo: *to go back (40)*
luttugo: *to be remaining (38)*
luumo (ngo), luu'be ('de): *market, marketplace (8)*

M

ma, maa: second person singular object pronoun: *you (25)*
maa: *or (18)* cf. maa boo
maa, maa'da: second person singular possessive pronoun: *your (25)*
maa boo: *or, on the other hand (18)*
maadalla: expression of pleasure, approval *(26)*
maako: third person singular possessive pronoun: *his, her (25)*
maamiraawo (o), maamiraa'be ('be): *grandparent, grandfather, grandmother (32)*
Maamudu: *Mamudu* (man's name) *(31)*
maayo (ngo), maaji ('di): *river (8)*
ma'b'be: third person plural possessive pronoun: *their (26)*
ma'b'bugo: *to close, cover (9)*
ma'b'bitugo: *to open, uncover (9)*
majjugo: *to be lost, be missing, to have vanished (3)*
malla: *or (18)*
mallumjo (o), mallum'en ('be): *teacher (1, 17)*
man: *the one referred to (5)*
manda (ka): *salt (26)*
mangoro (nde), mangorooje ('de): *mango (35)*
manoore (nde): *praise (39)*
marugo: *to possess, have (19)*
masin: *very, very much, a lot (30)*

maw'do (o), maw'be ('be): *a big one, adult (1)*
mawniraawo (o), mawniraa'be ('be): *older sibling (32)*
mawnugo: *to be big, adult, important (30)*
mawri: *next year (36)*
Mayrama: *Mairama* (woman's name) *(32)*
mbaala (nga), baali ('di): *sheep, ewe (15, 19)*
mbe'du (ngu), be'di ('di): *small mat to cover pot, etc. (39)*
mbeewa (nga), bee'i ('di): *goat (7, 19)*
mbulku (ngu), bulki ('di): *water pot (13)*
mee'den, men: first person plural possessive pronoun (inclusive): *our (26)*
mee'dugo: *to do once, to have done before (31)*
meemugo: *to touch (25)*
mi: first person singular subject pronoun: *I (12)*
mi hooti: *I am going home (15)*
mi nani: *I understand (12)*
mi yetti: *I thank (you) (14)*
min: first person plural subject pronoun (exclusive): *we (12)*
min: first person plural object pronoun (exclusive): *us (24)*
min: first person singular emphatic pronoun: *I, me, myself (28)*
min boo kam: *as for me, as for myself* (emphatic expression) *(26)*
minin: first person plural emphatic pronoun (exclusive): *we, us, ourselves (28)*
minti or mintiire (nde), mintiiji ('di): *minute (38)*
minyiraawo (o), minyiraa'be ('be): *younger sibling (31)*
mo: third person singular object pronoun: *him, her (25)*
mo: *who (39)*
modibbo (o), modi'b'be ('be): *learned person, teacher (5)*
mood'on, mon: second person plural possessive pronoun: *your (26)*
moota (nga), mootaaji ('di): *car (15, 19)*
mottugo: *to spin (fiber) (9)*
moy: *who (1)*
moyjo (o), moy'en ('be): *what type of person (1)*
muu'dum: *his, hers (25)*
Muusa: *Musa* (man's name) *(5)*

N

naa: negative interrogative *(3)*
naane: *former time, formerly, previously (14)*
naange (nge): *sun (5)*
naawugo: *to ache, hurt, be sore, be in pain, feel pain (25)*
na'am: *here I am (24)*
nagge (nge), na'i ('di): *cow, cattle (5, 19)*
nanugo: *to understand, to hear (22)*
nanugo bel'dum: *to feel pleasure (40)*
Nasaraare (nde): *English language (12)*
nastugo: *to enter (29)*
nawliraawo (o), nawliraa'be ('be): *co-wife (32)*
nayeejo (o), naye'en ('be): *old man (9, 17)*
nayra: *naira (unit of Nigerian currency) (35)*
ndaa: *here (is, are) (2)*
ndabbawa (nga), dabbaaji ('di): *domestic animal (21)*
nde: *times (multiplication) (21)*
nde: *when (41)*

nden: *then (22)*
nder: *within, in (8)*
ndey: *when (10)*
ndikka: *better, it is better, it is better that, please (29)*
ndiyam ('dam): *water (7)*
ndottiijo (o), ndotti'en ('be): *respectable man over 35 (9)*
ne'd'do (o), yim'be ('be): *person (24)*
nee'bugo: *to be a long time, be slow, take a long time (22)*
nelal (ngal): *errand (24)*
nelugo: *to send (24)*
ngabbu (ngu), gabbi ('di): *hippopotamus (7)*
ngam: *for, because of, because (18)*
ngam 'dume?: *why? (27)*
ngapaleewol (ngol), ngapaleeji ('di): *man's garment (7, 19)*
ngeccawol (ngol), ngeccaaji ('di): *story (17)*
ngesa (ka), gese ('de): *farm, field (7)*
ngewta (ka), ngewtaaji ('di): *conversation (23)*
ni, ni'i: *thus (19)*
njamndi (ndi), jam'de ('de): *o'clock (38)*
-no: Past suffix *(14)*
noddugo: *to summon, call (24)*
nofuru (ndu), noppi ('di): *ear (25)*
non: *so, thus, like that (13)*
nonnon: *just so, exactly so, all right (13)*
nonde (nde): *type, size, color (16)*
noy: *how, how many, how much (5)*
noy 'bandu: *how's your health (25)*
noy a waali: *did you sleep well (29)*
noy saare: *how's your household (19)*
nyallugo: *to spend the night (31)*
nyamdu (ndu): *food (7)*
nyaamugo: *to eat (9)*
nyaamugo luumo: *to take part in a market, to be held (market) (11)*
nyande (nde): *day (10)*
nyebbam ('dam): *oil* (usually cooking) *(7)*
nyi'bugo: *to build, construct (36)*
nyiiri (ndi): *porridge made from guinea corn (7)*

O

o: third person singular subject pronoun: *he, she, it (11)*
on: second person plural subject pronoun: *you (12)*
on: second person plural object pronoun: *you (24)*
onon: second person plural emphatic pronoun: *you, yourselves (28)*
ooho: *yes (3)*

P

Pariya: *Paria* (place name) *(8)*
pataakewol (ngol), pataakeeji ('di): *letter, note (9)*
peetel: *little (39)*

peewol (ngol): *cold (30)*
pellel (ngel), pelleji ('di): *place (39)*
piiroowal (ngal), piirooji ('di): *airplane (15)*
poy: *many, a lot (8)*
puccu (ngu), pucci ('di): *horse (5)*
pukaraajo (o), fukaraa'be ('be): *student (1)*
Pullo (o), Ful'be ('be): *Pullo, Fulani*

R

ranwugo: *to be white (30)*
reedu (ndu): *stomach (25)*
reeta (ka), reetaaji ('di): *half (38)*
remugo: *to cultivate (31)*
resugo: *to put down, deposit (17)*
roondugo: *to carry (a load on the head) (13)*
rowani or rowaniire (nde): *last year (27)*
rowtani: *two years ago (27)*
ruumorde (nde), duumor'di ('di): *rainy season encampment (39)*

S

saa'a (nga): *luck (31)*
Saalihu: *Salihu* (man's name) *(2)*
saare (nde), ci'e ('de): *compound, household, home (2)*
saare laamii'do: *home of the emir, palace (8)*
sa'i nde: *the hour that (41)*
Salaasa: *Tuesday (10)*
salaamu aleykum: *peace be with you (9)*
sappugo: *to point (25)*
sam: *at all, ever (31)*
sannu: *hello, hi (3)*
sannu maa: a greeting to one person *(4)*
se'd'da: *a little (25)*
se'd'da se'd'da: *just a little (28)*
sey: *except, only, please (11)*
sey nyande go: *until another day* (lit.), *goodbye* (fig.) *(14)*
sey to: *until (23)*
sey to a lortoyi: *until you return (41)*
sey to a warti: *until you return (23)*
sey to mi lortoyi: *until I return (41)*
sey to mi warti: *until I return (23)*
sey wakkati feere: *until another time (35)*
sey yeeso: *so long, see you soon (8)*
siisi: *5 kobo (35)*
silminugo: *to greet someone with* salaamu aleykum *(30)*
siwtaare (nde): *rest, holiday, vacation (12)*
siwtu jam: *rest well* (lit.) *goodbye* (fig.) *(11)*
somugo: *to be tired (22)*
sondu (ndu), colli ('di): *bird (5)*
soobaajo (o), soobaa'en ('be): *friend (27)*
soodugo: *to buy (9)*

soofugo: *to be wet, to urinate (euphemistic) (30)*
soorowol (ngol), soorooji ('di): *mud roofed or flat roofed house (15)*
soorugo: *to sell (17)*
su'btugo: *to choose, select (36)*
suley or suleere (nde), suleeje ('de): *a coin worth 10 kobo (35)*
Sutura: *Sutura* (woman's name) *(9)*
suudu (ndu), cuu[illegible] ('di): *small house with thatched roof; hut, room (3)*

T

taa: *do not (23)*
taaga (nga), taagaaji ('di): *window (13)*
taalol (ngol), taali ('di): *tale (24)*
taaniraawo (o), taaniraa'be ('be): *grandchild (33)*
tammugo: *to think (22)*
tan: *only (21)*
tawon: *still, (not) yet (12)*
tawugo: *to find (22)*
tebur (nga), teburji ('di): *table (2, 19)*
te'ugo: *to marry, to marry and live at (32)*
tiggugo: *to set up a stick or pole (36)*
tiitugo: *to thatch (36)*
timminugo: *to end, to bring to an end (36)*
timmugo: *to be finished (41)*
tingyeere (nde), tingyeeje ('de): *onion (29)*
tinii'do (o), tinii'be ('be): *zealous person, industrious person (39)*
to: *if (23)*
tokkugo: *to follow (22)*
ton: *there (7)*
too: *there, over there (15)*
too: *okay (5)*
toy: *where (is, are) (2)*
tumaatir or tumaatiire (nde), tumaatirji ('di): *tomato (29)*
tummude (nde), tummu'de ('de): *calabash (3, 18)*
Tuurankeejo (o), Tuuranko'en: *European, English person (17)*

U

Umaru: *Umaru* (man's name) *(32)*
ummugo: *to get up (25)*
undugal (ngal), undu'de ('de): *pestle (15, 18)*
unordu (ndu): *mortar (15)*
unugo: *to pound (in mortar) (11)*
use: a greeting derived from the verb usugo: *to express appreciation (2)*
use e warugo: *greetings upon your arrival (8)*
useko: response to a greeting; by itself, *thank you (2)*
useni: *please (29)*
ustugo: *to reduce, decrease (35)*
Usumaanu: *Usmanu* (man's name) *(1)*

W

waalde (nde), bal'de ('de): *corral (8)*
waalu jam: *sleep well, good night (13)*
waalugo: *to lie down, spend the night (13)*
waancugo: *to walk (39)*
waawugo: *to be able (31)*
waddugo: *to bring (29)*
wa'dugo: *to do, make, cause (9)*
wa'dugo: *to be okay (39)*
waflaare (nde): *pillow (3)*
wakkati or wakkatiire (nde), wakkatiiji ('di): *time (23)*
wakkati nde: *the time that (41)*
walaa: *there (is, are) not (3)*
wallugo: *to help (36)*
wartugo: *to come back (23)*
warugo: *to come (8)*
wa"ugo: *to mount, climb, ride (31)*
wawru (ndu): *well (8)*
wayrugo: *to leave off, to be a long time without (31)*
welugo: *to be pleasant, nice, good tasting (30)*
windugo: *to write (9)*
wi'ugo: *to say, speak, speak to (24)*
wo'd'dugo: *to be far (30)*
wolwugo: *to speak, talk, converse (12)*
wonugo: *to be, exist (15)*
woodi: *there (is, are) (3)*
woodugo: *to have (21)*
woo'di: *is nice, good, attractive, fine (13)*
woo'dugo: *to be nice, good, attractive, fine (41)*
woojugo: *to be red (30)*
wuro (ngo), gure ('de): *town, city (12)*
wurtugo: *to go out, come out (41)*
wuuwugo: *to sweep (18)*

Y

Yaakubu: *Yakubu* (man's name) *(9)*
yaadugo: *to accompany, go with (40)*
yaarugo: *to take to a place (32)*
yahugo: *to go (10)*
yam: first person singular object pronoun: me cf. am *(24)*
yam'ditugo: *to be recovered from an illness, feel better, (25)*
yam'dugo: *to be well (30)*
yanugo: *to fall (40)*
yarugo: *to drink (17)*
yaasi: *outside, the outside (16)*
yawwa: exclamation of pleasure or approval *(4)*
yeccugo: *to tell (17)*
yeeso (ngo): *face, front (20)*
yeeso: *in front of, in front, at the front of (20)*
yejjitugo: *to forget (23)*
Yeriima: *Yerima* (traditional royal title) *(36)*

yettoore Allah: *thanks be to Allah (29)*
yettugo: *to thank (14)*
yi'dugo: *to love (22)*
yiidugo: *to meet (25)*
yiite (nde), yiiteeji ('di): *fire (30)*
yiitere (nde), giite ('de): *eye (25)*
yillugo: *to visit (26)*
yim'be ('be): *people, relatives (12, 26)*
yi'ugo: *to see (28)*
yonnde (nde): *entrance to a compound (9)*
yoorugo: *to be dry (30)*
yottu danki: *come to the shelter* (lit.) *come in* (fig.)*(16)*
yottugo: *to reach, arrive at (32)*

'Y

'yamol (ngol), 'yami ('di): *question (21)*
'yamugo: *to ask (27)*
'Yoola: *Yola* (capital of Gongola State)*(8)*

Z

Zeynabu: *Zainabu* (woman's name)*(1)*